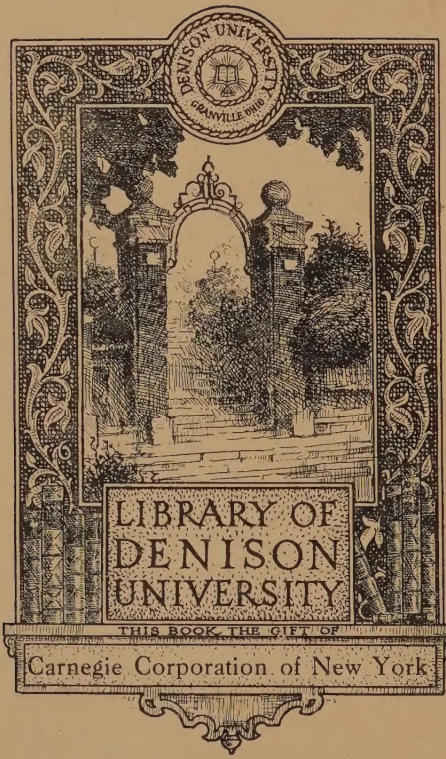
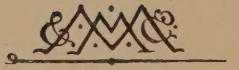

DENISON UNIVERSITY
GRANVILLE OHIO
LIBRARY OF
DENISON
UNIVERSITY
THIS BOOK THE GIFT OF
Carnegie Corporation of New York

WITHDRAWN

BRITISH HISTORY

CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED



MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
LONDON • BOMBAY • CALCUTTA • MADRAS
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
NEW YORK • BOSTON • CHICAGO
DALLAS • SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA, LTD.
TORONTO

BRITISH HISTORY

CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED

PART I.—55 B.C.–A.D. 1914

PAGES 1–551

PART II.—1915–1919

PAGES 552–581

BY

ARTHUR HASSALL, M.A.

STUDENT AND TUTOR OF CHRIST CHURCH, OXFORD

81124

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED

ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1920

LIBRARY

COPYRIGHT

DENISON UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
GRANVILLE OHIO

PREFACE

In May 1897, *European History Chronologically Arranged* from 476 was published. The present handbook is mainly concerned with British History from 55 B.C., and with the growth of the British Empire to the close of the War with Germany in 1919. Special emphasis has been laid (1) upon the relations of England and Wales till the conquest of the latter country by Edward I.; (2) upon the relations of England and Scotland till the Union of the two countries in 1707; (3) upon the relations of England and Ireland till the Union of 1800.

The chief events in the history of the Colonies and in that of the growth of Great Britain's influence in India have been carefully marked. Appendices to illustrate the expansion of Great Britain abroad, the growth of religious liberty and of parliamentary reform have been added. A list of the Ministries since 1801 will be found useful, as will the list of the chief occasions on which foreign troops have landed since 1337 in England, Wales, and Ireland.

Mistakes will, I fear, have been made, and I shall be very grateful to have these brought to my notice.

ARTHUR HASSALL.

Christ Church, Oxford,
1920.

CONTENTS

PART I.—55 B.C.–A.D. 1914 .

PAGES 1–551

	PAGES
ENGLAND'S RELATIONS WITH SCOTLAND, IRELAND, AND WALES	5-215
ENGLAND'S RELATIONS WITH SCOTLAND AND IRELAND .	215-295
ENGLAND'S RELATIONS WITH SCOTLAND, IRELAND, AND THE COLONIES	297-371
ENGLAND'S RELATIONS WITH IRELAND, THE COLONIES, AND INDIA	375-447
ENGLAND'S RELATIONS WITH THE COLONIES AND INDIA	447-551

PART II.—1915–1919

PAGES 552–581

APPENDICES

I. CHIEF DATES IN THE HISTORY OF DISCOVERY IN THE TUDOR AND EARLY STUART PERIOD . .	571-572
II. THE EXPANSION OF GREAT BRITAIN, 1600–1914 .	573-575
III. INVASIONS OF ENGLAND, WALES, AND IRELAND SINCE 1337	576
IV. MINISTRIES SINCE 1801	577
V. GROWTH OF RELIGIOUS LIBERTY IN ENGLAND .	578
VI. PARLIAMENTARY REFORM	579
VII. MINISTRIES IN WILLIAM III.'S REIGN . . .	580-581

HANDBOOK OF BRITISH HISTORY

55 B.C. TO A.D. 1914

ACCESSION OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND

Egbert (first King of all England)	827
Ethelwulf	839
Ethelbald	858
Ethelbert	860
Ethelred I.	866
Alfred	871
Edward I. (the Elder)	899
Athelstan	924
Edmund	940
Edred	946
Edwy	955
Edgar	959
Edward II.	975
Ethelred II.	978
Edmund	1016
Canute	1016
Harold I.	1035
Hardicanute	1040
Edward the Confessor	1042
Harold II.	1066

The Norman Kings.

William I.	1066
William II.	1087
Henry I.	1100
Stephen	1135

The House of Anjou (Plantagenet).

Henry II.	1154
Richard I.	1189
John	1190
Henry III.	1216
Edward I.	1272
Edward II.	1307
Edward III.	1327
Richard II.	1377

The House of Lancaster.

Henry IV.	1399
Henry V.	1413
Henry VI.	1422

The House of York.

Edward IV.	1461
Edward V.	1483
Richard III.	1483

The House of Tudor.

Henry VII.	1485
Henry VIII.	1509
Edward VI.	1547
Mary	1553
Elizabeth	1558

The House of Stuart.

James I.	1603
Charles I.	1625
[The Commonwealth, 1649–1660]	
Charles II.	1660
James II.	1685
[William and Mary, 1689–1702]	
Anne	1702

The House of Hanover.

George I.	1714
George II.	1727
George III.	1760
George IV.	1820
William IV.	1830
Victoria	1837
Edward VII.	1901

The House of Windsor.

George V.	1910

SCOTTISH SOVEREIGNS FROM 1005

Name.	Date of Accession.	Name.	Date of Accession.
Malcolm II.	1005	Margaret 'of Norway'.	1286
Duncan I.	1034	The First Interregnum	(*circ.*) 1290
Macbeth	1040	John Balliol	1292
Lulach	1057	The Second Interregnum	1296
Malcolm III. ('Ceannmor')	1058	Robert I. (Bruce)	1306
Donald Bane	1093	David II.	1329
Duncan II.	(May) 1094	Robert II. (Stuart)	1371
Donald Bane (restored)	(Nov.) 1094	Robert III. ,,	1390
Edgar	(*circ.*) 1097	James I. ,,	1406
Alexander I. ('The Fierce')	1107	James II. ,,	1437
David I. ('The Saint')	1124	James III. ,,	1466
Malcolm IV. ('The Maiden')	1153	James IV. ,,	1488
William ('The Lion')	1165	James V. ,,	1513
Alexander II.	1214	Mary ,,	1542
Alexander III.	1249	James VI. ,,	1567

GOVERNOR-GENERALS OF BENGAL AND INDIA AND VICEROYS OF INDIA

[Governors of Bengal: Vansittart, 1761; Clive, 1765; Verelst, 1767; Cartier, 1769.]

GOVERNOR-GENERALS		VICEROYS	
Warren Hastings	1773	Lord Elgin	1862
Lord Cornwallis	1786	Sir John Lawrence	1864
Sir John Shore	1793	Lord Mayo	1868
Lord Wellesley	1798	Lord Northbrook	1872
Lord Cornwallis	1805	Lord Lytton	1876
Sir George Barlow	1805	Lord Ripon	1880
Lord Minto	1807	Lord Dufferin	1884
Marquess of Hastings	1813	Lord Lansdowne	1888
Lord Amherst	1823	Lord Elgin	1893
Lord William Bentinck	1828	Lord Curzon	1898
Sir C. Metcalfe (Governor-General *ad interim*)	1835	Lord Minto	1905
Lord Auckland	1836	Lord Hardinge	1910
Lord Ellenborough	1842	Lord Chelmsford	1916
Lord Hardinge	1844		
Lord Dalhousie	1848		
Lord Canning (Viceroy 1858)	1856		

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	41. A.D. Claudius, Emperor of Rome. He visits Britain and captures Camulodunum.
	61. Recall of Suetonius to Rome by Nero.
The third century is described as a time of disintegration of the Empire.	
	284. Accession of Diocletian, who shares the title of Augustus with Maximian, who ruled over the western half of the Roman Empire.

55 B.C. to A.D. 1914

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	55 B.C. Caesar's first Invasion of Britain (Aug.) a failure.
	54 B.C. Caesar's second Invasion of Britain (June).
	5 A.D.–**40** A.D. *circ.* Reign of Cymbeline in Britain.
	41–69. Conquest of Britain by the Romans under Aulus Plautius and Claudius.
	51. Curataus defeated and sent to Rome.
	60. Rebellion of Boadicea (Boudicca), defeated by Suetonius Paulinus.
80. Agricola's campaigns mark the opening of the history of Scotland.	**71–85.** Period of Wars. The Romans conquer Northern Britain.
78–81. Campaigns of Agricola ending with the building of forts between the Clyde and Forth.	**120–23.** Hadrian's wall from Tyne to Solway (an earthen wall).
	140–41. During rule of Antonius Pius, the frontier reaches the line from the Forth to Clyde and an earthen wall built.
	200 *circ.* The beginning of Christianity in Britain.
82–4. Agricola's campaigns in Scotland. Battle of Mons Graupius.	**208–11.** The Emperor Severus in Britain. He builds a stone wall from the Tyne to the Solway. He dies at Eburacum (York).
	287. Constantine is declared Emperor in Britain, where he rules for seven years.
	304. *circ.* Martyrdom of St. Alban at Verulam (St. Albans).
	306. Constantine proclaimed Emperor at Eburacum and leaves Britain.
314. Three British bishops present at the Council of Arles.	**359.** British bishops at the Council of Rimini.
	360. From this date the Invasion of Picts and Scots and Saxons increase in importance.
	369. Count Theodosius drives the invaders beyond the wall.
	369–83. Peace in Britain.
	383. Maximus, who claimed the Empire of the West, withdraws many troops from Britain, consequent invasion of Picts.
397 (*circa*). Ninian works in Scotland and builds a church at Wigtown Bay.	The beginning of the end of Roman dominion in Britain.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	408–9. Two sieges of Rome by the Goths.
	410. Sack of Rome by Alaric the Goth.
	412–18. The Goths conquer Gaul and Spain.
	432–53. Attila the Terror of Europe.
The Effect of Attila's Invasions.	
Notice the effect of the pressure of Attila and his Huns upon the Angles and Saxons, causing the transference of Teutonic family life from the lands bordering on the Elbe to the banks of the Thames, the Humber, and the Tyne (Hodgson, *Pol. Hist. of England*, p. 110).	**451.** Battle of Châlons, defeat of Attila.
	452. Foundation of Venice.
	455. Sack of Rome by the Vandals.
	476. Extinction of the Western Empire.
	527–65. Justinian Emperor.
	533. Conquest of Africa by Belisarius.
	537. Gothic siege of Rome.
	Persian Wars— (1) 528–32. (2) 540–45. (3) 549–55.
	552. Battle of Taginae.
	553. End of the Gothic Kingdom of Italy.
	558. The Huns before Constantinople.
	567. Beginning of the wars between Neustria and Austrasia.
	568. Lombard invasion of Italy followed by the foundation of the Lombard Kingdom.
	572. Persian War of nineteen years begun.
	585–602. The Eastern Empire is attacked by Slavs and Avars.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	407–11. Constantine III. withdraws more troops from Britain.
	410–26. The evacuation of Britain by the Romans at a time when an organized Christian Church existed in Britain.
	411–49. Struggles of the Romans with Picts and Scots and Saxons.
	428. Vortigern reigned in Britain.
	The Coming of the English.
	449. Invasion of Hengist and Horsa. Defeat of Vortigern. His successor Vortimer drives the Saxons out of Britain, 455 *circ.*
	477. Foundation of Kingdom of Sussex by Ælle.
	480. Landing of the Angles.
	491. Capture of Anderida by Ælle and Cissa, and slaughter of the Britons.
493–503. A colony of Scots settle in Dalriada.	**495.** Beginning of the Kingdom of Wessex under Cerdic and Cymric, who land in Hampshire.
	500 ? Battle of Mount Badon (perhaps 493 or 516): defeat of the West Saxons by King Arthur.
521. Birth of Columba in Donegal.	**519.** Cerdic and Cymric, Kings of the West Saxons. Conquest of Hampshire and the Isle of Wight.
	547. Ida the first King of Bernicia (between the Forth and the Tees).
	549. Ida occupies Bamborough, and founds the Kingdom of Northumbria.
	500 (*circ.*). The definite settlement of the Saxons, Jutes, and Angles in Britain.
	560. Ceawlin becomes King of the West Saxons, and extends the Kingdom of Wessex.
563. Columba arrives in Iona.	Ælle, the first King of Deira, succeeds Ida as King of the Northumbrians.
565. Columba begins the conversion of the Picts.	**565.** Ethelbert is King of Kent.
	568. Ethelbert is defeated by the West Saxons under Ceawlin and his brother Cutha, who take Surrey.
573. Battle of Arderydd, after which the northern seat of the Britons is Dumbarton.	**571.** Advance of the West Saxons in Central England after a battle at Bedford. Uffa is chosen as the first King of the Angles.
575. Columba secures Aidan in his position as King of the Scots.	**577.** Battle of Deorham (Dyrham). Ceawlin obtains the command of the Bristol Channel and Severn Valley. Separation of West Wales from Wales.
585. Columbanus arrives in Gaul from Ireland.	**584.** Defeat of Ceawlin at Fethanlea (Faddiley) by the Britons. Crida becomes the first King of the Mercians.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

590. Gregory the Great becomes Pope.

Authorities for Early English History.

The chief authorities for the Early History of Britain are the Welsh Monk Gildas (*circ.* 550), Nennius, Bede (d. 735), and the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.*

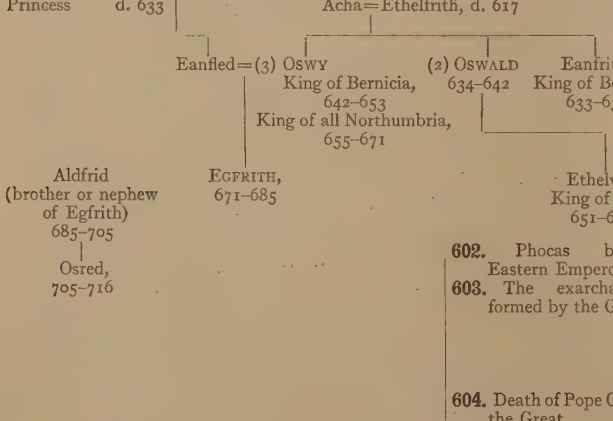
The Battle of Dægastan or Dawston (in Liddesdale).

From that time,' wrote Bede in 730, 'none of the Scots kings ventured to do battle with the English folk in Britain until this day.'

The Struggle for Supremacy, 597–825.

(*a*) Kent, 597–616.
(*b*) Northumbria, 616–685.
(*c*) Mercia, 726–825.
(*d*) Wessex, 825–1066.

THE NORTHUMBRIAN KINGS TO 716.



602. Phocas becomes Eastern Emperor.

603. The exarchate is formed by the Greeks.

604. Death of Pope Gregory the Great.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	587–93. Ethelric reigns over Bernicia and Deira united as the Kingdom of Northumbria. **592.** Defeat of Ceawlin by another West Saxon leader. **593.** Death of Ceawlin, King of Wessex. **593–617.** Ethelfrith, son of Ethelric (son of Ida), married to the daughter of Ælle of Deira, becomes King of Northumbria. **596.** The Augustinian mission to Britain is dispatched by Pope Gregory I. [Between 597 and 681 Christianity triumphs over heathenism in the various English kingdoms.]
	SUPREMACY OF KENT, 597–616.
597. Death of St. Columba.	**597.** Landing of St. Augustine. Conversion of Ethelbert of Kent. **599.** Redwald (Bretwalda), King of East Anglia. **601.** Gregory sends Mellitus, Justus, and Paulinus to assist Augustine. **602.** Augustine fixes the archiepiscopal seat at Canterbury. **603.** Battle of Dægastan. Defeat of the Scots under Aidan of Dalriada by Ethelfrith (the Bernician dynasty) of Northumbria. Conference at Aust (on the Bristol Channel) between Augustine and Welsh bishops. Breach between the old British Church and the newly founded English Church. **604.** The East Saxons are converted by Mellitus. Death of Augustine (May 26).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	610. Heraclius Emperor. **613.** Death of Agilwulf, ruler of the Lombards. **614.** Chlothar II. becomes King of all the Franks.
	622. The 'Hijrah,' flight of Mahomet to Medina. Heraclius invades Persia. **623.** The Visigoths expel the soldiers of Heraclius from Spain. Second expedition of Heraclius against Persia.
	626. Siege of Constantinople by Chosroes, and the Chagun of the Avars. Arivald succeeds Adalvald as King of the Lombards. **627.** Total defeat of the Persians by the troops of Heraclius in battle of Nineveh.
628. It is thought that the Hwiccas, who inhabited Gloucestershire, came under the rule of Penda.	**628.** Peace between Heraclius and the Persians. Death of Chosroes. Dagobert succeeds Chlothar as King of the Franks.
629. Edwin is said to have forced Anglesea and Man to recognize his supremacy.	

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	613. Battle of Chester. Victory of Ethelfrith. The Welsh of Strathclyde are cut off from the Welsh of Wales.
	614. Cynegils, who succeeded his uncle Ceolwulf in Wessex in 611, defeats the Welsh in Devon.
	SUPREMACY OF EAST ANGLIA, 616–617.
616. Columban's convent at Bobbio becomes a centre of Catholicism.	**616.** Death of Ethelbert of Kent (Feb. 24). Eadbald, his son, succeeds.
617. Oswald, son of Ethelfrith, takes refuge in Iona.	**617.** Redwald, King of East Anglia, defeats and kills Ethelfrith of Northumbria on the Idle in North Mercia. Edwin of Deira becomes King of all Northumbria. Death of Redwald. Expulsion of Mellitus from Essex and temporary extinction of Christianity there.
	SUPREMACY OF NORTHUMBRIA, 617–685.
	Edwin, son of Ælle of Deira, becomes Bretwalda, and is supreme over all England, except Kent.
	619. Death of Laurentius, Archbishop of Canterbury (Feb. 2).
	624. Death of Mellitus, Archbishop of Canterbury (April 24).
	625. Edwin, his Mercian wife having died, marries Ethelburga, sister of Eadbald, the Jutish King of Kent.
	627. Conversion of Edwin and Northumbria to Christianity by Paulinus, Bishop of the Northumbrians.
	628. Cwichelm and Cynegils, West Saxon kings, fight against Penda at Cirencester and make a treaty with him.
	629. Edwin attacks Cadwallon, Prince of Gwynedd.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
The Check to Christianity in Northumbria.	
633. After Heathfield, Paulinus returned with the Northumbrian queen to Kent, and paganism reigned in Deira, and to some extent in Bernicia, though James the Deacon continued to work there.	
634. With Oswald's victory Bamburgh becomes the capital of the Northumbrian kingdom, stretching from the Forth to the Humber.	**634.** The forces of the Emperor Heraclius are defeated in Palestine by the Saracens in two battles.
	635. Capture of Damascus by the Saracens.
	636. Battle of Cadesia. The Saracens overthrow the Persian monarchy. Bassora is founded.
	637. Ctesiphon is sacked and the provinces of the Persian Empire are reduced.
	638. Capture of Jerusalem by the Saracens. Death of Dagobert. Decline of the Meroving kingship begins.
	639. The Saracens supreme in Asia Minor and Palestine. They invade Egypt.
	641. The Saracens take Alexandria after a siege of fourteen months and are supreme in Egypt. Death of the Emperor Heraclius.
PENDA'S CHILDREN.	
Penda's son Peada marries Alchflæd, daughter of Oswy, and Penda's daughter Cyneburh marries Alchfrid, son of Oswy.	**647.** The Saracens undertake the conquest of North Africa, and finally retake Alexandria.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	632. Eorpwald, King of East Anglia, is baptized.
	633. Battle of Heathfield (Hatfield), near Doncaster (Oct. 14). Edwin is overthrown by a coalition of Penda of Mercia and Cadwallon of Gwynedd.
634. Cadwallader, son of Cadwallon, has a disastrous reign, which ended in 681.	**634.** Deaths of Osric and Eanfrid, who had, after Edwin's death, occupied the thrones of Deira and Bernicia. Battle of Heavenfield (near Hexham). Oswald, son of Ethelfrith, overthrows and kills Cadwallon.
	635. Aidan from Iona becomes 'the great missionary bishop of Northumbria,' and Lindisfarne the centre of his work. Birinus, a Roman missionary, begins the conversion of Wessex. Cynegils of Wessex is baptized by Birinus, as are his son Cwichelm in 636 and his grandson Cuthred in 639.
	636. Felix preaches to the East Angles.
	640. Death of Eadbald of Kent, who had advanced Christianity in his kingdom.
642. In a battle against the Angles, Donald Breac, King of Dalriada, is killed.	**642.** Battle of Maserfield (Oswestry) (Aug. 5). Overthrow and death of Oswald by Penda. Oswin, son of Osric, becomes King of Deira, and Oswiu (Oswy), brother of Oswald, King of Bernicia. Penda supreme from 642 to 655.
	643. Cœnwalch succeeds his father, Cynegils, in Kent.
	644. Death of Paulinus.
	645. Penda supreme in Wessex.
	647. Thomas becomes bishop of the East Angles.
	648. Cœnwalch, King of Wessex, baptized in 646, favours Christianity and sets up bishops at Dorchester and Winchester.
	650–60. Christianity restored in Essex by King Sigebert.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	652. Rothari, the first Lombard legislator, is succeeded by his son Rodoald.
	653. Death of Rodoald—a period of confusion in the Lombard Kingdom.
Winwæd.	
655. The whereabouts of the river Winwæd is a matter of conjecture. It has been suggested that it is the stream Went in the West Riding of Yorkshire.	
Wulfere.	
661. The victory of Wulfere a serious blow to House of Cerdic. It did not recover for twenty-five years.	**659.** Conquest of Sicily is completed.
[Theodore divides Mercia into five dioceses, which later suffer further subdivision.]	**668.** The first siege of Constantinople by the Saracens. For six years, till 675, they repeated their attacks.
The Synod of Hertford.	
673. At the Synod of Hertford Bishops' Sees are established at Dunwich and Elmham in East Anglia.	**673–77.** The Saracens attack Constantinople.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

ENGLAND.

651. Death of Aidan (Aug. 31). Oswin, King of Deira since 644, is killed by Oswy of Bernicia (Aug. 20).

653. Cedd (brother of St. Chad), Bishop of London.
654. East Anglia submits to Penda.
Death of Honorius, Archbishop of Canterbury.
655. Frithonus (*Deus dedit*), an Englishman, becomes Archbishop of Canterbury.
Battle of Winwæd. Victory of Oswy and death of Penda, who is succeeded by his son Peada.
Oswy supreme in Britain till 659. He and Peada begin to build what was later the Abbey of Peterborough.
On the death of Adelwald, Oswy unites Deira to Bernicia.
657. Wulfere succeeds his brother Peada.
659. Rebellion of the Mercians under Wulfhere.
661. Wulfhere defeats the Kings of the West Saxons (Cœnwalch) and Hwiccas, and overruns Wessex and the Isle of Wight.
664. Egbert becomes King of Kent.
The Synod of Whitby. Oswy decides that Northumbria shall adopt the Roman ritual and time for keeping Easter. Thus Canterbury and Rome take the place of Lindisfarne and Iona in Northumbrian history. Colman, the Scottish bishop, retires. Wilfrid is appointed to the See of York.
665. Chad, nominated by Oswy, and Wilfrid by Alchfrid, sub-King of Deira, Bishops of Northumbria.
669. Enthronement of Theodore of Tarsus as Archbishop of Canterbury (May 27).
Chad is transferred to the bishopric of Mercia and Wilfrid remains Bishop of Northumbria.
671. Death of Oswy (Feb. 15). Egfrith King of Northumbria.
672. Death of Cœnwalch, King of Wessex, leaving his kingdom in a state of anarchy, which prevailed for ten years.
673. Synod of Hertford (Sept. 24). The first meeting of the United English Church. Synods to be held at Clovesho. Canons are made for the English Church.
675. Death of Wulfhere. Ethelred succeeds. Outbreak of war between Northumbria and Mercia.
676. Ethelred ravages Kent.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

The Eighth Century.

During this century—

1. English influence on the Continent was greater than that of the Continent upon England, due to the missionary labours of such men as Willebrord and Wynfrith.

2. The Carolingian Empire was established.

3. The Caliphs of Bagdad were at the height of their power.

4. The Iconoclast emperors declared their independence of the Papacy.

5. The political decline of Northumbria took place. After Aldfrid's death the decline of Northumbria definitely sets in, though Eadbert (737–756) showed vigour.

6. The Mercian dynasty established its supremacy in England.

7. Under the sway of the Saracens 'Spain became,' says Gibbon, 'one of the most prosperous countries in Europe.'

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	678. Wilfrid opposes Theodore for dividing the Northumbrian diocese into three dioceses, and is driven from his diocese.
	679. Defeat of the Northumbrians by the Mercians on the Trent. Peace between the two kingdoms is made through Theodore's agency and lasts till 714. Wilfrid, after preaching to the Frisians, reaches Rome.
	680. Return of Wilfrid, who is imprisoned by Egfrith for nine months, and then expelled from Northumbria. From 681 to 686 he turns to missionary work in Sussex.
	A Synod is held at Hatfield in Herts.
	681. Conversion of Sussex by Wilfrid.
684. Ireland is harried by Egfrith.	**682.** Centwine of Wessex has successes against the Britons.
	685. Cuthbert becomes Bishop of York (March 26).
	Death of Egfrith in the battle of Nechtans-mere in Forfarshire (May 20).

CLOSE OF THE SUPREMACY OF NORTHUMBRIA.

685–705. Aldfrid King of Northumbria.
687. Death of Cuthbert of York (March 20). Return of Bishop Wilfrid to Northumbria. Cædwalla of Wessex ravages Kent in 686 and 687.
688. Cædwalla goes to Rome and dies there (April 20).
688–726. Ine is King of Wessex and forms a united kingdom, establishing before 694 his predominance over London, Essex, and Kent.
690. Deaths of Benedict Biscop (Feb.) and Archbishop Theodore (Sept. 29).
692. Wilfrid, banished from Northumbria, lives in Mercia. Berhtwald, an Englishman, becomes Archbishop of Canterbury.
693. Ine's code of laws is issued.
700. Ine had by now included Exeter in the Kingdom of Wessex.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

708. The Saracens take Tangier.

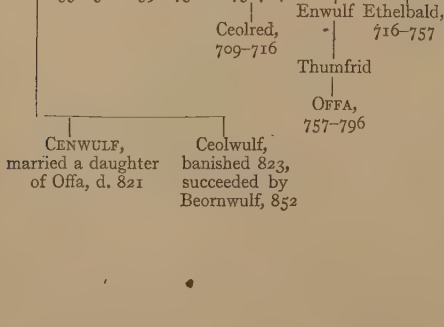
709. The Saracens are supreme in North Africa (see A.D. 647).

711. The Saracens win a great battle in Spain (the battle of Guadalete or Xeres).
The conquest of Spain followed.

714. Charles Martel, Mayor of the Palace (till 741).

717. The Saracens besiege Constantinople.

THE SUPREMACY OF MERCIA.



718. Failure of the Saracens to take Constantinople (13 months' siege).

725. Beginning of the Iconoclast movement in Constantinople.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	702. Wilfrid (Bishop) leaves Mercia and journeys to Rome.
	704. Cœnred succeeds Ethelred of Mercia, who becomes a monk.
	705. On Aldfrid's death (Dec. 14) Eadwulf seizes the throne of Northumbria, but after two months Osred, son of Aldfrid, succeeded.
	A Synod restores Wilfrid to the bishopric of Hexham.
	705–9. A new See for Dorset and Somerset, with its seat at Sherborne, is formed with St. Adhelm its bishop. Taunton is fortified.
	709. Death of Bishop Wilfrid at Oundle.
	Cœnred of Mercia retires to Rome and Ceolred becomes king of Mercia—a pious and peaceful king.
	Death of Wilfrid at Oundle.
710. Naitan, King of the Picts, enforces the Roman system on his clergy.	**710.** Ine of Wessex defeats the Welsh of West Wales.
	715. Ine wars against Ceolred, King of Mercia, and defeats him in a pitched battle in North Wilts.
716 or **717.** Egbert, a priest, visits Iona (Hii), and the monks henceforth 'observed Easter duly and the ecclesiastical tonsure.'	**716.** Death of the Abbot Ceolfrid, who ruled Jarrow and Wearmouth, in Champagne on his way to Rome.
	Death of Osred, King of Northumbria. Cœnred, an Etheling, seizes the throne. Death of Ceolred, King of Mercia. Ethelbald becomes king.
	718. Death of Cœnred. For a hundred years Northumbria is of little account, its history a tale 'of murders and *coups d'État*.'
	722. Ine wars against the South Saxons.
	725. Eadbert succeeds Wihtred as King of Kent (April 23).
	Ine defeats the South Saxons.
	726. Ine resigns his crown and goes to Rome. He died there, probably in 728.
	SUPREMACY OF MERCIA, 726–825.
	Under Ethelbald, Offa, and Cenwulf.
	728. Ethelheard succeeds Ine as King of Wessex.
	729. Egbert, the priest, dies in Iona (Hii) (April 25).
	Ceolwulf, a friend of Bede, succeeds Osric as King of Northumbria (May 9).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	732. Battle of Tours. Charles Martel overthrows the Mohammedans.
	739. Leo the Isaurian defeats the Saracens and frees Asia Minor.
The Venerable Bede.	
He wrote *The Ecclesiastical History of the English Nation,* which was completed in 731, also many other learned works. He knew Greek as well as Latin, and was the most learned man of his time.	**740.** Constantine V. (Copronymus) succeeds Leo the Isaurian as emperor.
	743. Winfrid (Boniface) becomes Archbishop of Mainz.
	752. Pippin becomes King of the Franks. The Lombard Aistwulf threatens to conquer Rome and all Italy.
	754. Pippin subdues Aistwulf.
	756. Spain is separated from the Caliphate of Bagdad. Pippin saves Rome and Pope Stephen II. from Aistwulf.
	757. Death of Aistwulf. Desiderius, his successor, is the last Lombard king.
	768. Death of Pippin. Accession of Charles and Carloman, Kings of the Franks.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
731. Foundation of St. Andrews (?).	**733.** Ethelbald invades Wessex and becomes practically overlord of all England except Northumbria.
	735. Under Archbishop Egbert, York becomes the Provincial See of the North.
	Death of the Venerable Bede (May 26).
737. Angus MacFergus, King of the Picts, conquers Dalriada.	**737.** Eadbert is King of Northumbria, Ceolwulf becoming a monk.
	Ethelbald ravages Northumbria.
	740. Eadbert drives Ethelbald out of Deira and advances the northern frontier of his kingdom.
742. Alpin, King of Dalriada, is killed [for one hundred years there is no king in Dalriada].	Cuthred succeeds Ethelheard in Wessex (perhaps 739).
	747. The Synod of Clovesho is held (Sept.).
	748. Ethelbert II. succeeds Eadbert in Kent.
	752. Battle of Burford. Ethelbald of Mercia, defeated by Cuthred, loses his supremacy over Southern England.
	753. Cuthred defeats the Welsh.
	754 or **755.** Sigebert succeeds Cuthred in Wessex.
756. Angus in alliance with Eadbert.	**756.** Eadbert drives the British from Strathclyde and, with the aid of Angus, captures Alclyde (Aug. 1). Death of Cuthred II. of Wessex.
	757. Death of Ethelbald. Deposition of Sigebert, king of Wessex, by the Witan. Cynewulf becomes King of Wessex.
	OFFA, 757–796.
	Offa becomes supreme in Mercia, and drives out Beornred, who had seized the kingdom.
	758. Eadbert of Northumbria resigns his crown. Oswulf succeeds but is killed (July 23).
	759. Ethelwald King of Northumbria.
	760. Offa defeats the Welsh near Hereford.
761. Death of Angus MacFergus, who had consolidated the seven Pictish provinces (between Caithness and Fife).	Ethelred II. of Kent dies.
	765. Ethelwald resigns his crown and Alchred becomes King of Northumbria.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

[On his capture of Pengwern, Offa changed its name to Scrobbesbyrig or Shrewsbury.]

In return for Pope Hadrian's approval of the formation of the Archbishopric of Lichfield, Offa promised to send yearly to Rome 365 gold 'maneuses'—perhaps the origin of Peter's Pence.

Periods of Danish Invasions.

(1) 787–855	object—	Pillage.
(2) 856–897	„	Settlement.
(3) 987–1016	„	Conquest.

[Cenwulf was a distant relation of Offa.]

Egbert's claim to the Throne of Wessex.

Egbert, it was alleged, could trace his line back through a brother of Ine to Ceawlin and to Cerdic.

Egbert's father, Ealhmund, had been under-king of Kent.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

771. Death of Carloman. Charles sole King of the Franks.

772. Beginning of Charles the Great's wars with the Saxons, which last till 804.

773–4. End of the Lombard dominion over North Italy, which Charles the Great adds to his dominions.

773. Charles the Great invades the Lombard Kingdom.

774. Charles at Rome.
The Donation.
Charles, 'King of the Lombards.'

775. Charles' campaign against the Saxons.

778. Charles invades Spain.
Battle of Roncesvalles.

785. Suppression of a Saxon rising. Council at Mena. Restoration of image worship.

786. Death of Willibald, a West Saxon who had journeyed to Palestine and had been consecrated Bishop of Erchstadt by Boniface.
Haroun-al-Raschid begins his rule.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	771–2. Offa is apparently supreme in Sussex.
	774. Offa defeats the Kentish men at Otford, and Kent becomes politically subject to him. Ethelred, son of Ethelwald, becomes King of Northumbria, Alchred being expelled by his subjects.
	777. Offa wins a decisive victory over Cynewulf of Wessex at Bensington, near Dorchester-on-Thames, and is supreme over Oxfordshire. **779.** Offa's Dyke from the Dee to the Wye is made to protect his territory from the Welsh. The period of chaos in Northumbria (758–779) ends with the election of Alfwald as king, who had expelled Ethelred. **783.** Offa corresponds with Charles the Great.
	786. Cynewulf of Wessex is killed in Hants by Cyneheard, the brother of Sigebert. Beorhtric, son of Cynewulf, succeeds; and Egbert, a claimant to the throne of Wessex, took refuge at the Mercian Court. Two Papal legates arrive in England. **787.** Council or Synod of Chelsea. Offa establishes the Archbishopric of Lichfield and Higbert becomes Archbishop. Beorhtric marries Offa's daughter. **788.** Death of Alfwald of Northumbria, followed by a troubled period. Osred, son of Alfwald, succeeds. Offa begins the construction of Offa's Dyke.
789. Constantine I. succeeds Angus MacFergus, and his accession marks a new epoch in the history of Scotland.	**789.** Failure of matrimonial negotiations between Offa and Charles the Great. Egbert was forced to fly to Charles the Great from the Mercian Court. The Northmen attack Wareham. **790.** Osred of Northumbria is driven out. Ethelred resumes the government. **792.** Ethelred of Northumbria marries one of Offa's daughters. Osred is slain.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

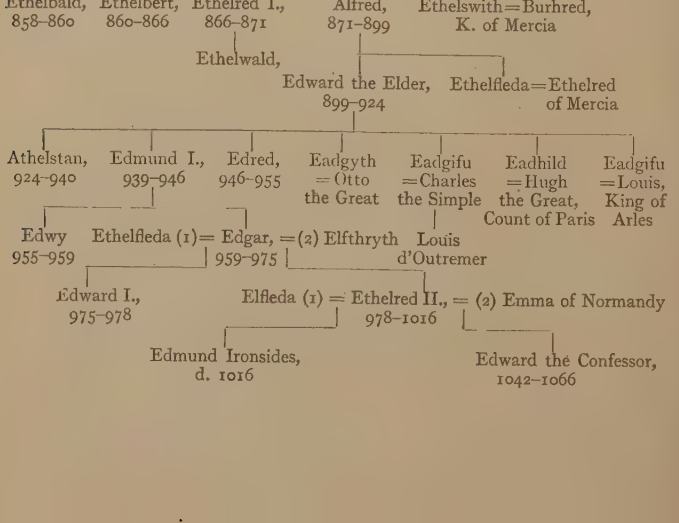
LIST OF CAROLINGIAN EMPERORS.

Charles the Great	800–814
Lewis the Pius	814–840
Lothair I.	840–855
Lewis II.	855–875
Charles the Bold	875–877
Charles the Fat	881–888
Arnulf of Carinthia	888–899
Lewis the Child	899–911

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

795. Death of Pope Hadrian I. Accession of Leo III.
800. Charles the Great is crowned Emperor at Rome (Dec. 25).
802. End of the Isaurian emperors. Accession of Nicephorus I.
808. The Vikings attack North Germany.
809. Close of the reign of Haroun-al-Raschid.
810. The Danes attack Frisia.
811. Charles the Great at peace with the Danes.
812. Peace between the Emperor Michael I. and Charles the Great.
814. Death of Charles the Great.

THE KINGS OF WESSEX.



SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	793. First great Danish inroad into Northumbria and sack of Lindisfarne. Offa kills the King of East Anglia and annexes his country.
794. The Northmen appear on the Western Islands.	**794.** The Vikings plunder Jarrow.
795. The Northmen land in Ireland	**795.** Offa invades North Wales.
	796. Relations between Offa and Charles the Great become friendly. Edbert becomes King of Kent. Eardwulf succeeds Ethelred (killed) in Northumbria (May). Death of Offa (July 29) followed by that of his only son, Ecgberth.
	Cenwulf King of Mercia, 796–821.
	Death of Ethelred of Northumbria (April 18), with whom Charles the Great had allied.
	798. Cenwulf conquers Kent, and his son Cuthred is installed as sub-king. The Danes ravage the Isle of Man.
	EGBERT OF WESSEX, 802–829.
802. The Northmen burn the buildings on Iona.	**802.** Egbert (son of Ealhmund, under-king of Kent) King of Wessex on the death of Beorhtric.
803. The Danes attack Sligo.	**803.** The Archbishopric of Lichfield comes to an end as Cenwulf 'restores all the Metropolitan rights' to the See of Canterbury at the Synod of Clovesho.
	806. Death of Cuthred, sub-King of Kent. The Danes desolate Iona.
	808. Eardwulf of Northumbria appeals to Charles the Great and Leo for help, and is restored.
	809. Eardwulf is restored through Charles and the Pope.
812–4. Continuous Danish attacks on Ireland.	**815 23.** Egbert conquers the Welsh of Cornwall.
820–37. Ireland continually worried by Norwegians.	**821.** Death of Cenwulf of Mercia. *End of Mercian Supremacy.* Ceolwulf succeeds. Civil war in Mercia.
820. Death of Constantine I., who had transferred the religious centre from Iona to Dunkeld.	**823.** Beornwulf succeeds Ceolwulf of Mercia.
	825. Egbert defeats Beornwulf of Mercia at Ellandune, in Wiltshire. Beornwulf was slain later in the year by the East Angles.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

827. The Saracens begin the conquest of Sicily, which is not effected for fifty years.

The Danes.

During Egbert's reign the Danes occupy the Hebrides and harry. They 'all but conquer' Ireland.

831. Saracen conquest of Palermo.

834. The Danes plunder Dorstadt and Utrecht.

836–7. The Danes sack Antwerp and other towns.

Egbert's Sons.

Shortly before Egbert's death, Ethelwulf, his eldest son, had been ruling as sub-King in Kent, and Ethelstan, a younger son, as sub-King in East Anglia.

Lothair, K. of Italy, 820.
Emperor of the West, 840–855.

Lewis II.	Lothair II.,	Charles,
K. of Italy and Emperor (844), 855–875	K. of Lorraine	K. of France

841. The Danes sack Rouen. Battle of Fontanet, which marks the rise of France, Germany, and Italy.

Charles and Lewis defeat Lothair.

843. The Danes attack Quentovic, a port of Picardy.

The Picts and Scots coalesce.

The Danes winter at the mouth of the Loire.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	SUPREMACY OF WESSEX, 825 1066.
	827. Defeat and death of Ludican, the successor of Beornwulf of Mercia, at the hands of the East Angles.
	828. Wiglaf succeeds Ludican of Mercia.
	829. Egbert drives Wiglaf, King of Mercia, away and annexes Mercia. He is the eighth Bretwalda. King Eanred of Northumbria does homage to Edgar at Dore in Derbyshire. [Edgar is now styled Bretwalda.]
	830. Wiglaf is allowed by Edgar to return to Mercia as his vassal. Egbert reduces the men of North Wales to obedience.
833–4. Iona is again attacked by the Danes.	**834.** The first serious Viking raids on England.
831–45. Thorgils sets up a Scandinavian kingdom in Northern Ireland.	**835.** The Danes ravage the Isle of Sheppey.
	836. The Danes visit Charmouth and are attacked by Egbert. The great struggle between the Northmen and Wessex now begins.
	838. The Danes ally with the Welsh of Cornwall (West Wales). They are defeated by Egbert at Hengestesdune, near Plymouth.
	839. Death of Egbert. Death of Wiglaf, King of Mercia. He is succeeded by Beortwulf.
	ETHELWULF, 839–858.
	840. The Danes attack Southampton, defeat Wulfheard, Ealdorman of Hampshire, and then attack Portland.
	841. The Danes ravage Lindsey, slaying the Ealdorman Herebert, and then ravage East Anglia and Kent.
	842. The Danes attack London and Rochester.
	843. The Danes attack Charmouth, defeating Ethelwulf.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

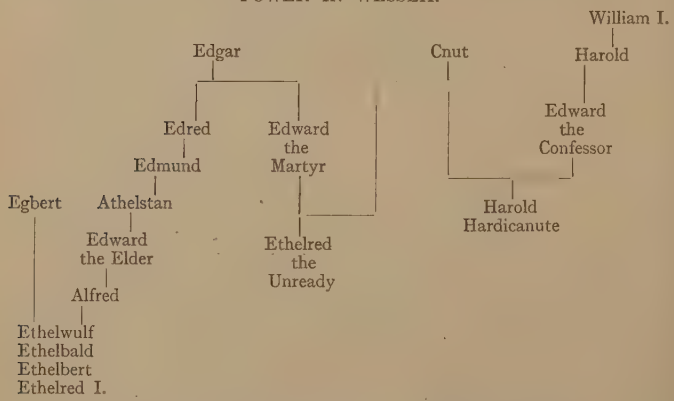
WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

The History of the Supremacy of Wessex.

1. Wessex supreme, 825–855.
2. Collapse of Wessex, 855–878, owing to Danish invasions.
3. Recovery of Wessex, 878–975.
4. Collapse of Wessex, 987–1016, owing to Danish invasions.
5. Recovery of Wessex, 1016–1066.

844. Danes appear in the Spanish Peninsula.
845. The Danes destroy Hamburg.
846. A Saracen fleet enters the Tiber and threatens Rome.
848. The Danes take Bordeaux.
849. Defeat of the Saracens at the mouth of the Tiber by the efforts of Leo IV.
852. Leo IV. strengthens the defences of Rome (the Leonine city).
853. Orleans is attacked by the Northmen.

TABLE TO INDICATE THE RISE AND FALL OF THE ROYAL POWER IN WESSEX.



'In this year (855) heathen men first remained over winter in Sheppey.'

855. Death of Pope Leo IV. (July 17).
Benedict III. acknowledged as Pope (Sept.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
844. Kenneth MacAlpine, king of Scotland.	**844.** Redwulf, King of Northumbria, killed by the Danes. Eanred succeeds him and reigns till 848.
845. Felim, king of Munster, defeats and kills Thorgils—end of the Viking state in Ireland.	**846.** The Danes appear at the mouth of the Parret and are defeated by the Bishop of Sherborne and two ealdormen.
	851. The main body of the Danes take Canterbury and burn London, defeating Beorhtwulf of Mercia [London was still a Mercian town]. Ethelwulf inflicts a severe defeat upon the Danes at Aclea (Oakley, near Basingstoke).
	852. Death of Beorhtwulf. Burhred becomes King of Mercia.
	853. Burhred and Ethelwulf force the North Welsh to submit to them. Alfred, fifth son of Ethelwulf (then four year old), sent to Rome. Burhred marries Ethelwulf's daughter. The Danes land in Thanet.
	854–5. The Danes winter in Kent (Sheppey).
	855. Ethelwulf and his son Alfred go to Rome 'with much pomp.'
	856. Rebellion of Ethelbald, son of Ethelwulf. The Danes raid Shropshire. Ethelwulf marries for his second wife Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, at Verberle (Oct. 1). [His first wife, the mother of Alfred and of all his sons, was Osburh.]
	858. Death of Ethelwulf (June 13).
	ETHELBALD, 858 860.
	He marries Judith, widow of Ethelwulf. Ethelbert, brother of the king, is sub-King of Kent and Essex.
	ETHELBERT, 860–866.
860. Death of Kenneth MacAlpine. Donald, brother of Kenneth, King of Scotland.	**860.** The Danes attack Winchester, but are defeated by Ethelwulf, Ealdorman of Berkshire.
863. Constantine II., son of Kenneth, King of Scotland.	

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.
On Ethelwulf's death Judith returned to France, married a few years later Baldwin, who was afterwards Count of Flanders, and became the ancestress of English kings through the marriage of William the Conqueror with Matilda of Flanders.	**865.** The first Russian naval expedition against Constantinople.
	866. Synod at Constantinople. Final breach between the Eastern and Western Churches.
	867. Basil I. (the Macedonian) becomes Emperor of the East. His descendants rule till 1056.

DYNASTY OF KENNETH MACALPINE.

Kenneth MacAlpine, 843–860

- Constantine II., 863–881
  - Donald VI., 889–900
    - Malcolm I., 943–954
      - Duff, 962–967
        - Kenneth II., 971–995
          - Kenneth III., 997–1005, succeeded by his cousin,
- Donald V., 860–863
  - Malcolm II., 1005–1034
    - Bethoc, a daughter = Crinan, Abbot of Dunkeld
      - Duncan (uncrowned), 1034–1040
        - Malcolm III. Canmore, = St. Margaret 1058–1093
        - Donald Bane, d. 1098
- Aodh, 881–889
  - Constantine III., 900–943
    - Indalf, 954–962
      - Colin, 967–971
        - Constantine IV., 995–997

Macbeth, a Usurper, 1040–1058

(See *History of Scotland*, by Andrew Lang, vol. i. pp. 56-7.)

	870. Charles the Bald, King of France, and Lewis, King of Germany, divide at Mersen the lands of the late King of Lotharingia.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	865–6. Danes are in Thanet.
	ETHELRED, 866 871.
	866. A Danish army settles in East Anglia for the winter.
867. Danes under Olaf the White, the Norwegian king of Dublin, harry the west coast of Scotland.	**867.** The Danish host moves northwards and takes York (March). The Danes kill Osbert, King of Northumbria, and the rival King Ella at York, and inflict a heavy defeat on the Northumbrian army. The end of the Northumbrian kingdom, though so-called kings continue till 878.
	868. The Danes invade Mercia and occupy Nottingham. Ethelred and his brother Alfred aid Burhred, king of Mercia, in the siege of Nottingham. Burhred makes terms with the Danes. Alfred marries Eadburh, a Mercian princess.
	869. The Danes leave Mercia and return to York.
870. The Danes destroy Alclyde.	**870.** The Danes occupy Thetford in Mercia, killing Edmund, King of East Anglia, at Hoxne (20 miles east of Thetford).
871. Olaf the Norwegian takes Dumbarton.	**871.** A date famous in English history—'The Year of Battles.' The Danes attack Wessex and fight eight desperate battles before Easter.' The Danes defeated at Englefield. The Danes victorious at Reading. At Ashdown, near Reading, the Danes suffer a severe defeat by Ethelred and Alfred, and fight battles at Basing (Danish victory) and at Merton (Danish victory). Death of Ethelred.
	ALFRED, 871-899.
	Alfred is defeated by the Danes at Wilton, and buys peace which lasts for four years. The Danes winter in London—a Mercian town.
	872. King Burhred bribes the Danes to leave London.
	873. The Danes in Lindsey. Werfrith is appointed Bishop of Worcester (d. 915).
	874. The Danes in the Trent Valley. Burhred retires to Rome. His successor, Ceolwulf, makes a pact with the Danes.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
Two periods of fighting the Danes in Alfred's reign : (1) 871–878. (2) 892–897.	
	876. First settlements of the Northmen in France.
877. The Vikings had about this time secured a hold upon Ireland, Orkney, Shetland, Caithness, and Sutherland, as far south as the Kyle.	
The Five Danish Boroughs. Stamford, Lincoln, Derby, Nottingham, Leicester.	
878. Northumbria, north of the Tees, is ruled by an English prince.	**878.** The Saracens take Syracuse.
The Development of Thegnhood. "If a ceorl throve, so that he had fully five hides of his own land, church and kitchen, bell-house and burh-gate (*i.e.* a private mansion and chapel), seat and special duty in the king's hall, then was he thenceforth of Thegn-right worthy. (See Stubbs' *Select Charters*, 5th edition).	
Between 878 and 891 the Carlovingian monarchy is at its lowest point, suffering immense losses from the ravages of the Northmen.	**880.** Foundation of the Kingdom of Navarre.
	881. The Danes burn Aachen.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
875. Thorstein, son of Olaf, invades the north of Scotland and ravages as far as the Forth.	**875.** Danes under King Halfdene occupy and ravage Northumbria and Strathclyde. Danes under Guthrum and others remain in the Midlands.
	876. Danes under Halfdene settle in Deira, which becomes Danish. Egbert II., King of Bernicia, a tributary of the Danes. The truce with Wessex ends. Renewal of Danish attacks on Wessex. Operations at Wareham.
877. Rodri, King of Gwynedd, is slain by the English, probably led by Ethelred, Ealdorman of Mercia.	**877.** Alfred wars against the Danes in Dorset, some of whom occupy Exeter. The Northmen in Exeter retire to Mercia (in the autumn), where they definitely settle and partition. Halfdene, the Dane, establishes himself at York.
878. Death of Hugh, King of Scotland. Cyric (a Pict ?) succeeds.	**878.** A Danish army establishes itself in Wessex. Alfred in Athelney. Disastrous defeat of the Danes in Devon (March). Alfred wins the battle of Ethandun (Eddington, April). The Treaty of Wedmore (or Chippenham). Guthrum adopts Christianity. Alfred now King of Wessex, Sussex, and Kent, Guthrum holding Essex and London and England up to the Tees. Alfred's fortification of walled towns henceforth checks the Danes. From 878 to 892 were years of comparative peace.
	879. From this year till 892 Alfred enjoys a peaceful interlude (broken only in 885) between his earlier and later struggles with the Danes. During these years he improves the army and navy, fortifies many towns, and develops the Thegnhood into 'a professional military class.'
880. The Welsh are said to have won a victory at Conway over Ethelred, Ealdorman of Mercia.	**880.** The Danes settle in Essex and East Anglia. A Viking invasion of the Thames gets no support from the Danes in England.
881. Constantine IV., son of Kenneth MacAlpine, slain by the Danes. Hugh, his brother, succeeds.	
	882. Alfred's fleet has small successes at sea.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

886. Death of Basil the Macedonian. Accession of Leo the Wise, whose uneventful reign lasts twenty-six years.

888. Lombardy ceases to be held by the Carolingians.

The Moors settle in Provence till 897.

890. The New Dominion in the Orkneys.

For many years after 890 successive jarls for long periods held Caithness and Sutherland.

890. Third siege of Paris by the Northmen. Battle of Hafursfiord.

Harold Harfagr becomes master of Norway. He establishes rulers in the Orkneys and Sudreys.

The establishment of the Sect of Carmathians weakens the Empire of the Caliphs.

N.B.—Hastings, we are told, 'had been a terror to the Western Franks for thirty years,' and his ravages had extended to the Mediterranean.

891. The Emperor Arnulf checks the Danes by his great victory on the Dyle. Germany is delivered from the Danes.

892. Defeat of the Northmen by Odo, Count of Paris.

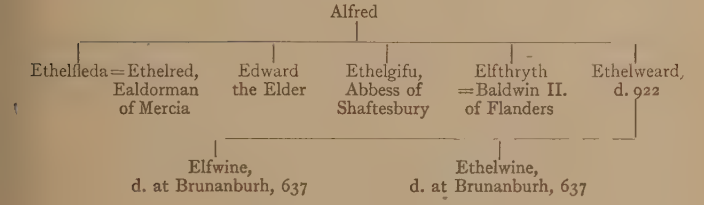
893–8. Civil wars in France.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	885. Alfred drives a Danish force (which had been attacking the northern coasts of France) from Rochester, which they had besieged.
	886. Alfred's fleet on the coast of East Anglia. Alfred besieged and took London which is given to Ethelred, Ealdorman of Mercia, who had married Ethelfleda, daughter of Alfred. *Alfred and Guthrum's Peace.*—The frontier lies 'up the Lea to its source, then straight across to the Ouse, to Bedford, then up along the Ouse to the Watling streets.' Alfred occupied and fortified London. To a certain Ethelred, Ealdorman of Mercia, who married Ethelfleda, Alfred's eldest daughter, is given London.
890. Harold Harfagr captures the Orkney and the Western Isles, and founds settlements.	**890.** Death of Guthrum. Plegmund, Archbishop of Canterbury (d. 914). Alfred ordained 'that if any one plot against the King's life, of himself or by harbouring of exiles or of his men; let him be liable in his life and all that he has.'
	892. Asser is made Bishop of Sherborne, John, the Old Saxon Abbot of Athelney, Grimbald of Saint Omer, Abbot of Winchester. The Great Army of the Danes captures Appledore in Kent, and another body under Hastings build a camp near Milton on the Swale.
	893. Alfred's campaign against the Danes in the south-east. Hastings agrees to depart from Milton and goes into Essex, and a great Danish campaign is planned. Battle at Farnham, Danes routed by Edward, son of Alfred. Alfred relieves Exeter, attacked by the fleet of Northumbrian Danes. Danes defeated at Thorney by Edward. Hastings, defeated at Buttington, seizes Chester.
	894. Chichester withstands a Danish attack. The Danes leave Chester. Later they establish themselves on the Lea and build a camp.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	896. Fresh Viking attacks on the north coast of France.
	898. Death of Odo, Count of Paris since 888. His brother, Robert, receives from Charles the Simple the Duchy of France. Charles the Simple begins his reign as King of France.
KINGS OF FRANCE, 898–987. Charles the Simple, 898–929. | Louis d'Outremer, 936–54. | Lothair, 954–86. | Louis, 986–87.	
The date of Alfred's Death. There is a difference of opinion among the best qualified historians on this matter. They are agreed that 901 is wrong. Professor Oman and Mr. C. Plummer incline to 900; Mr. Stevenson to 899, see *English Hist. Review*, 1898, p. 71; and the October number, 1917 (articles by Mr. Stevenson and Mr. Murray Beavan).	**899.** Death of the German King, Arnulf, who is succeeded by his son, Lewis the Child (899–911). Germany suffers from the attacks of the Northmen, Wends, and Hungarians. **900.** Louis of Provence is crowned Emperor by Benedict IV. Berengar makes himself King of Italy.
	903–8. Civil war in France.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	895. The men of London, aided by Alfred, drive the Danes from the Lea, and they fly to Bridgnorth. Their fleet is seized.
896. Death of Cyric, King of Scotland.	**896.** The Danish army leaves Bridgnorth and breaks up. Alfred had succeeded and is at peace till his death.

ALFRED'S CHILDREN.



	899. Death of Alfred (Oct. 26).
	EDWARD THE ELDER, 899-925.
900. Constantine III. becomes King of Scotland and reigns till 942.	**901.** Ethelwald, son of Ethelred I. and Edward's cousin, claims the kingship and is recognized as King in Northumbria.
	902. A battle with the Danes at 'The Holme' (probably in Bedfordshire or Cambridgeshire). Defeat of Edward. Ethelwald of Northumbria and the Dane Eric, King of East Anglia, who fought against Edward, were however killed. Guthrum II. (nephew of Guthrum of Alfred's reign) becomes King of East Anglia. Northumbria relapses into anarchy, with no ruler.
	903. Treaty between Edward and the Danes at Yettingsford (near Leighton Buzzard) followed by seven years' peace till 910.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	906 10. Hungarian invasions of Germany.
	909. Foundation of the monastery of Cluny.
	911. Treaty of Clair-sur-Epte, between Charles the Simple and Rollo the Northman, who is baptized and receives the lands known later as the Duchy of Normandy.
	913–17. Fresh Hungarian invasions of Germany.
	915. The Saracens are driven from the Garigliano.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

904. Constantine III. defeats the Irish Danes decisively.

During Constantine's reign his brother Donald rules Strathclyde (or Cumbria).

906. Constantine holds an important ecclesiastical council.

908. Donald, brother of Constantine, becomes King of Strathclyde.

ENGLAND.

903–10. A peaceful period.

907. Chester is fortified and repeopled by Ethelred of Mercia and his wife Ethelfleda.

910. Renewed war with the Danes.

Complete defeat of the Danes at Tettenhall in Staffordshire.

Death of Ethelred, the Ealdorman of Mercia.

Ethelfleda builds a *burh* near Ledbury.

911. Ethelfleda builds *burhs* at Bridgnorth and Shrewsbury.

Edward the Elder builds *burhs* in Herts and Essex

912. Ethelfleda builds *burhs* at Tamworth and Stafford.

Edward retakes London.

913. Edward defeats a Viking raid from oversea (the next Viking raid is in Ethelred II.'s reign), which attacked England by way of the Bristol Channel and Herefordshire.

He forces the Danes at Bedford to submit and builds a *burh*.

Ethelfleda builds *burhs* at Eddisbury, Warwick, and Tamworth.

914. Ethelfleda builds *burhs* at Cherbury, Warburton on the Mersey, and Runcorn.

Edward establishes himself firmly in Bedford and builds a second *burh*.

915. Edward builds a *burh* at Maldon.

War in South Wales. Ethelfleda and the Mercians take Brecon and defeat the Welsh.

916. Three campaigns against the Danes in Mercia (July).

(1) Edward captures Towcester, and builds a fort.

(2) Ethelfleda takes Derby.

(3) Edward defeats the Danes in a great battle at Tempsford and takes Colchester.

A Danish force is defeated at Maldon.

[Leicester, Stamford, Lincoln, and Nottingham still unsubdued of the Midland Danish towns.]

917. Edward takes Leicester and Stamford.

Death of Ethelfleda at Tamworth (June 12). She is buried at Gloucester. There Edward receives the homage of the Welsh princes.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
The dominion of the West Saxon kings at the time of Edward's death extended to the Humber. Edward 'was immediate sovereign of all England south of the Humber' (Freeman).	
The Marriages of Athelstan's Half-Sisters. Eadgifu (or Edgiva) married Charles the Simple. Eadgyth (or Edgitha) married Otto, later Otto the Great. Eadhilda married Hugh the Great, Count of Paris. Eadgifu married Louis II., King of Provence or Arles. Ælgifu (or Elgiva) married 'a Prince under the Alps.'	
Athelstan styles himself after 926, 'Rex totius Britanniae.'	**929.** Death of Charles the Simple, whose wife was Eadgifu, sister of Athelstan. Rudolph the Burgundian becomes King of France.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
918. Constantine, King of the Scots, is defeated at Corbridge on Tyne by the Dane Regnwald —the last great attempt in North Britain by the Danes, and a most formidable invasion. Constantine's daughter marries Olaf Sitricson, nephew of Regnwald.	**918.** Edward takes Nottingham, and the Danes in Lincoln submit to him. Edward garrisons Manchester. Mercia becomes an integral portion of Edward's kingdom. Regnwald, a Viking from Ireland, seizes the north-east of England.
	919. Edward builds a fort at Bakewell in Derbyshire. Constantine, Regnwald, Donald, King of Strathclyde, and Ealdred of Bamborough submit to Edward.
	920. 'King Edward exhorted his witan when they were at Exeter how they should all search out how their "frith" might be better than it had previously been.'
921. Death of Regnwald, who did not occupy territory north of the Tyne. Is succeeded by his brother Sihtric.	**921.** Edward, it is said, received the submission of the Scots and the Strathclyde Welsh (*A.S. Chronicle*).
924. The famous Commendation of Scotland to England is said to have taken place.	**924.** Death of Edward at Farndon (probably Farndon on the Dee) (July 17).
	ATHELSTAN, 924–939.
	925. Sihtric, King of Northumbria or York, recognizes Athelstan's supremacy (Jan. 30) and marries his daughter Ecgwyn.
	926. Death of Sihtric, King of the Northumbrians. Athelstan annexes his kingdom, which is ruled by Danish earls. At Eamot or Dacre, near Ullswater, Athelstan receives the homage of Constantine III., King of the Picts and Scots; of Howell, King of the West Welsh; of Eugenius, King of Strathclyde; of Ealdred of Bamborough; of Owen, King of Gwent (North Wales) (July 12).
	929. Louis d'Outremer, son of Charles the Simple, escapes with his mother to England.
	933. Athelstan at war with Constantine, King of the Scots, who is joined by Anlaf, son of Sihtric and son-in-law of Constantine. His army and fleet devastate part of northern Scotland.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

The Site of the Battle of Brunanburh.

Many sites have been suggested for this battle. Sir James Ramsey thinks it may have been fought at Bourne in Lincolnshire. The late Mr. Hodgkin and Professor Oman strongly incline to a site north of the Solway Firth. See Hodgkin, *Political History of England*, vol. i. p. 334, and Oman, *England before the Norman Conquest*, pp. 520-1.

936. Death of Henry the Fowler, the first of the Saxon kings.

Accession of Otto the Great to the Empire, and of Louis IV. to the French throne.

Athelstan gives shelter to Alan of Brittany.

'Cumberland' was probably the remnant of the old kingdom of Strathclyde, south of the Solway.

948. Northumbria is divided into ealdormanries.

949. Envoys from England, Italy, and Constantinople are present at Aachen at the Easter festival.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

ENGLAND.

934. Elfheah becomes Bishop of Worcester (the uncle of Dunstan). He attempts the reform of monasteries.
936. Louis IV. (d'Outremer) returns to France.
937. In the battle of Brunanburh Constantine lost one son.
937. Battle of Brunanburh. Athelstan defeats a powerful coalition, headed by King Constantine, and including Anlaf, son of Sihtric, Anlaf of Dublin, and Eugenius, King of Strathclyde.
939. Death of Athelstan (Oct. 27).

EDMUND, 939–946.

Married (1) Elfgifu, (2) Ethelfleda.

941. The Northumbrian Danes under King Anlaf march south and take Tamworth.
942. Anlaf does homage to Edmund, who recognizes him as King at York. Anlaf dies the same year.
The Dane Oda becomes Archbishop of Canterbury.
943. Constantine III. abdicates in favour of Malcolm I., son of Donald VI. († 954). Constantine retires to a monastery.
Idwal, King of Gwynedd and brother (or son) Elised were 'slain by the Saxons.'
943. Dunstan becomes Abbot of Glastonbury.
Edmund exacts an oath of fealty from his subjects.
944. Edmund expels the son of Anlaf (Anlaf Guaran) from Northumbria.
945. Malcolm I. gives Cumbria to his grandson, Duncan.
945. Edmund ravages 'Cumberland' and hands it to Malcolm I., King of Scots.
946. Death of Edmund, murdered by Leofa on St. Augustine's Mass Day (May 26).
Is succeeded by his brother Edred.

EDRED, 946–955.

947. Edred in Northumbria.
Eric Blood-Axe establishes himself as King at York.
948. Campaign in Deira. Edred fails to take York, but the Northumbrians expel Eric and yield to Edred.
949. The men of Deira call in Anlaf Quaran from Dublin, who establishes himself as King at York.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	950. Otto defeats the Slavs.
In the reign of Indulph, Dunedin or Edinburgh becomes the permanent possession of the Scottish kings, being abandoned by the English.	**954.** Lothair becomes King of France.
	955. Otto wins a great battle over the Hungarians at Augsburg.
	956. Hugh Capet succeeds his father, Hugh the Great, as Duke of Paris.
The Ordinance of the Hundred, 959-975.	
One of the most important clauses definitely checks the tendency to centralization and enforces the principle of local self-government. (1) 'And let no one apply to the king in any suit unless he at home may not be worthy of law or cannot obtain law' (Cap. X.). (2) 'And let the hundred-gemot be attended as it was before fixed; and thrice in the year let a burh gemot be held; and twice a shire gemot; and let there be present the bishop of the shire and the ealdorman, and these both expound as well the law of God as the secular law.'	**961.** Nicephorus Phocas, the Byzantine General, takes Crete. Death of Abd-er-Rahman III., who had restored unity to Mahomedan Spain.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

950. Death of Howel Dda, the Welsh legislator.
Civil war in Wales.

952. Death of Constantine III. of Scotland. His son, Malcolm I., succeeds.

954. Death of Malcolm I., King of Scotland. Indulph, son of Constantine III., becomes King, and seizes Edinburgh. Later he won a victory over the Northmen.

ENGLAND.

951. Death of Elfheah, Bishop of Worcester.

952. Anlaf is expelled from York by his subjects, who call in Eric Blood-Axe.
Edred imprisons Wulfstan, Archbishop of York.
Edred slays many of the inhabitants of Thetford for the murder of Abbot Eadhelm.

953. Oswulf of Bamborough becomes Earl of Bernicia (d. 965).

954. Eric Blood-Axe is expelled by his subjects, and *the Danish kingdom of Northumbria comes to an end.*
Edred places Archbishop Wulfstan at Dorchester-on-Thames (the Mercian bishopric).

955. Death of Edred (Nov. 23) at Frome.

EDWY, 955–959.

Married Elgifu.

956. Edwy is crowned at Kingston-on-Thames.
Dunstan is expelled from Glastonbury.

957. Dunstan 'was driven away over sea.'
Revolt in Mercia and Northumbria.
Edgar, Edmund's younger son, reigns as King of England north of the Thames.

958. Death of Oda, the Danish Archbishop of Canterbury.

959. Death of Edwy (Oct. 1).

EDGAR, 959–975.

Married (1) Ethelfleda (Æthelflæd the Fair);
(2) Elfreda (Ælfthryth).

959–75. An ordinance 'how the Hundred shall be held' is issued.

960. Recall of Dunstan from St. Peter's Monastery, Ghent. He becomes Bishop of Worcester, and as Archbishop of Canterbury continues and extends Oda's work.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
962. The empire is henceforth held by a German prince.	**962.** Otto the Great of Germany is crowned Roman Emperor at Rome. Nicephorus attacks the Saracen strongholds in Asia Minor.
	968. Otto sends an embassy to Constantinople to ask for the hand of Theophano for his son.
	969. Murder of Nicephorus by John Zimisces (Dec.). Basil II. Eastern Emperor.
	971. Zimisces defeats the Russians.
	972. Otto's son, afterwards Otto II., marries Theophano at Rome. Gerbert is placed as the head of the Bishop's School at Rheims.
	973. Otto II. Emperor.
	976. Death of John Zimisces. Basil II. (aged 20) now rules.
	982. Otto II. fails to conquer southern Italy, and is defeated by a Saracen army in the pay of the Greeks.
	983. Otto III. becomes Emperor.
	986. Louis V. is King of France for one year. End of the Carolings.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
962. Dubh succeeds Indulph and was killed in battle by Cuilean, who was King from 967 to 971, being probably killed while fighting against the Welsh of Strathclyde.	**963.** Ethelwold becomes Bishop of Worcester—a reforming prelate. **964.** Edgar marries (2) Elfrida, daughter of Earl Ordgar, later Ealdorman of Devon. **965.** An English army invades and ravages Gwynedd. **966.** Westmoreland is harried by Thored, an Anglo-Dane. Deira is ruled by Oslac, an English Earl.
971. Kenneth II. King of Scotland (son of Malcolm I.). There is a tradition that Edgar granted Lothian to Kenneth on the latter recognizing him as Superior Lord.	**973.** Edgar is crowned at Bath (May 11). He sails to Chester, where he is rowed on the Dee by six or eight Kings.
	EDWARD, 975–978. (The son of Edgar and Ethelfleda.) **975.** Elfhere, a Mercian Ealdorman, heads a reaction against the monastic policy of Edgar and Dunstan. **977.** The Witan meets at Kirtlington in Oxfordshire. **978.** The Witan meets at Calne in Dorset. Edward is murdered at Corfe (March 14).
	ETHELRED II., 978–1016. (The son of Edgar and Elfreda.) Ethelred is crowned at Kingston by the two Archbishops Dunstan and Oswald (April 14). The Vikings begin to make coast raids. **980.** The Vikings attack Chester, Southampton, and Thanet. **981–2.** The Vikings ravage the coasts of Devon and South Wales. **984.** Death of Ethelwold, Bishop of Winchester. **985.** Quarrels in the Witan. Exile of Elfric Cyld, son and successor of Ealdorman Elfhere of Mercia.
986. The Danes ravage Iona.	**986.** Ethelred attacks the lands of Elfstan, Bishop of Rochester.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

THE DANISH KINGS OF ENGLAND.

Harald Blue Tooth † 985

- Sweyn † 1014, K. of Denmark
  - Ælgifu (1) = Canute, 1016–1038 = (2) Emma of Normandy
    - Sweyn, K. of Norway
    - Harold I., 1035–1040
    - Hardicanute or Harthacnut, 1040–1047
    - Gyda or Gunhild = Henry III., Emperor
- Olaf Tryggveson, K. of Norway

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

987. Hugh Capet becomes King of France—the first of the Capetian Dynasty.

988. Theophano, mother of Otto III., conducts the government of Italy.

991. Death of Theophano at Nimeguen. Gerbert becomes Archbishop of Rheims.

994. Conversion of Hungary.

995. Death of Eric of Sweden. Sweyn the Dane succeeds him as King. Gerbert, opposed by the Pope, flies from Rheims to Otto III.

996. Robert II., King of France.

Otto III. is crowned Emperor at Rome (May 14). He makes his cousin Bruno Pope as Gregory V.

1000. Norway conquered by Denmark and Sweden.

Sweyn kills Olaf Tryggveson at the battle of Swold.

Till his death Earls rule Norway.

The Northmen discover America.

1001. Otto III. journeys to Rome.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	987. The Danish invasions definitely recommence.
988. The Irish Danes, under Guthfrith, son of Harald, King of the Western Isles, raid the coast of Wales.	**988.** Death of Dunstan. The Vikings attack the north coast of Devon and Somerset, and sack Watchet.
991-4. Constant attacks by the Danes on England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland.	**991.** The Irish Vikings, under Guthfrith, son of King Harald of the Western Isles, begin 'to press inland,' and continue to do so till 1012. A great battle in Essex, at Maldon, against Olaf and his Norwegian followers. Brithnoth the Ealdorman is killed. The King and Witan *buy off* the Vikings. **992.** Death of Oswald, Archbishop of York. **993.** The Vikings sack Bamborough and plunder Yorkshire and Lindsey. The English force is beaten.
994. Battle of Duncansness: Sigurd, Jarl of Orkney, is victor but does not annex Caithness.	**994.** Sweyn, son of Harald 'Blue Tooth,' King of Denmark, assisted by Olaf, King of the Norwegians, attacks London.
995. Death of Kenneth II., who is succeeded by Constantine IV.	**995.** England is free during 995 and 996 from the northern invaders, who are again bought off. Olaf sails to Norway. Sweyn recovers Denmark on the death of Eric of Sweden.
997. Death of Constantine IV. in battle, succeeded by Kenneth III.	**997.** Renewed Viking attacks from Ireland on England. **998.** The Danes raid Dorset, Hants, and Sussex. **999.** The Danes defeat the 'fyrd' of West Kent. **1000.** The Vikings leave England and attack Normandy. Ethelred II. ravages Cumberland, and his fleet devastates the Isle of Man (belonging to Regnald, King of the Isles).
	1001. The Vikings land at Exmouth, and fight a battle on the borders of Wilts and Dorset.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1002. Otto III. leaves Rome and dies. Henry II. succeeds him as Emperor.

1004. Henry II. is crowned King of Italy at Pavia.

1013. Chaotic period in the northern kingdom, which continues till 1016.

1014. A BATTLE FOR LONDON BRIDGE.

Olaf, the ally of Ethelred, led the Norsemen against the Danes, led by Canute. Olaf won and took London Bridge.

'The plain of Southwark was full of his tents.'

1014. Henry II. is crowned Emperor at Rome (Feb. 14). The defeat of the Northmen at Clontarf (April 23).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

ENGLAND.

1002. Ethelred bribes the Vikings to depart.
In the spring Ethelred marries Emma, daughter of Richard the Good, Duke of Normandy. She receives Exeter, which she places under *Hugh a Norman* as king's reeve.
Massacre of St. Brice (Nov. 12).

1004. Sweyn attacks Essex (his second invasion).

1005. Death of Kenneth III. in battle; he is succeeded by his cousin Malcolm II., whose reign marks an epoch in Scottish history.

1006. Malcolm II. is driven back from Bernicia by Uhtred, who for his services was by Ethelred II. made Earl of Northumbria.
Hako and Hekia, two Scots, land in Vinland.

1006. The Danes attack Kent, Hampshire, and Berkshire.

1007. Ethelred buys two years' peace from the Danes.

1008. A fleet organized to defend England.

1009. The Danes, under Thorkill, winter in Kent, and attack London in vain.

1010. Thorkill ravages the eastern counties.

1011. Ethelred invades South Wales, devastating as far as St. David's.

1011. The Danes capture Canterbury, while Ethelred was attacking South Wales (Sept.).

1012. The Danes murder Archbishop Alphege (Elfheah, April 19), and are again bought off by Ethelred.

1013. The Danes, under Sweyn, take in hand the conquest of England.
Northumbria, Lindsey, the Five Boroughs, and Wessex submit to Sweyn. London yields after a long defence.
Ethelred retires to Normandy in December.

1014. Death of Sweyn (Feb. 3), who is succeeded as King by Canute.
Ethelred returns to England and harries Lincolnshire.

1015. Meeting of the Witan at Oxford.
Eadric Streona murders two Anglo-Danish thegns.
Edmund Ironside, son of Ethelred, opposes Eadric Streona.
Appearance of Canute. Edmund and Eadric unite against Canute. Eadric joins Canute, who secures the submission of Wessex.

81124

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1016. Basil II. wins a crowning victory over Samuel, the Bulgarian king. Normans invade Italy and Sardinia.
	1025. The Emperor, Basil II., is succeeded by his brother Constantine.
	1027. Death of Richard II. (the Good) of Normandy.
1028. 'This year King Cnut went from England with fifty ships of English thegns to Norway and drove King Olaf out of the land, and took entire possession of it.'—*A.-S. Chronicle.*	**1028.** Death of the Emperor Constantine. Romanus III. and the Empress Zoe rule for six years. Robert the Devil becomes Duke of Normandy.
Canute's Empire. From 1030 to 1035 Canute ruled over England, Norway, Iceland, Orkney, the Hebrides, the Isle of Man, and the Scandinavian settlements in Ireland.	

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1016. Edmund, supported by Mercia, opposes Canute unsuccessfully. Death of Ethelred II. in London (April 25). Victories of Edmund. Treaty of Alney or Deerhurst between Canute and Edmund: Wessex, London, East Anglia, and part of Mercia are to belong to Edmund; Danish Mercia and Northumbria to Canute. Death of Edmund Ironside (Nov. 30) at Oxford. Battle of Assandun. Defeat of Edmund. Assassination of Uhtred, Earl of Northumbria. Eric of Norway succeeds as Earl.
	CANUTE, 1016–1035. Married Emma (1017), widow of Ethelred II.
	1017. Eadric Streona slain (March). Numerous executions. Canute marries Emma (July). Collection of Danegeld. Canute divides England into four earldoms.
1018. Malcolm II. wins the battle of Carham against Eadwulf Cudel, son of Uhtred of Northumbria. Eadwulf cedes all Lothian (the region north of the Tweed) to Malcolm, who had been aided by the King of Strathclyde.	**1018.** Birth of Harthacnut. Assembly at Oxford. 'Danes and English agreed to live under King Edgar's laws.' Canute promises 'good and strong government under the laws of the ancestors' of Englishmen.
1027. Malcolm II. does homage to Canute, who confirms him in the possession of Lothian.	**1025.** Canute with a large fleet is defeated by the Swedes and Norwegians in the battle of Helge River. **1026.** Canute makes a pilgrimage to Rome (Dec.). **1027.** Canute in Rome. Is present at the Coronation of the Emperor Conrad II. (Easter).
	1028. Canute conquers Norway and is recognized as King. Olaf Haraldson attempts to recover the crown of Norway.
	1030. Canute conquers Norway for the second time in the battle of Stiklestad (Aug. 31).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1031. Henry I. becomes King of France and reigns till 1060.
	1036. Sweyn, the son of Canute, is driven out of Norway. Harthacnut, sub-King of Denmark, supports Sweyn and attacks Norway. Death of Sweyn.
	1037. Agreement between Harthacnut and Magnus, King of Norway.
N.B.—Macbeth, Earl of Moray=Gruoch, the granddaughter and heiress of Kenneth IV.	**1039.** Henry III. becomes Emperor and reigns till 1056.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1032. Canute completes the restoration of St. Edmunds Bury.
1034. Death of Malcolm II., King of Scotland, being murdered at Glamis (Nov. 25). His grandson, Duncan, becomes King (1034–40).	**1035.** Death of Canute at Shaftesbury (Nov. 12). The Witan assemble at Oxford to choose a king.
	HAROLD HAREFOOT, 1035–1040.
	The dowager Queen Emma and Godwine support the claim to the throne of Harthacnut, then in Denmark (the son of Emma), as against Harold, the brother of Sweyn of Norway, who is supported in Northern and Central England.
1036. Beginning of the national revolt in Wales. Cardigan is overrun, but the Castle holds out.	**1036.** Harold defeats Alfred, the son of Emma and Ethelred II., and strengthens his position.
	1037. Harthacnut's English supporters recognize Harold as King, because the former 'stayed too long in Denmark.' 'Queen Emma was driven out of the country,' and went to her nephew, Baldwin, at Bruges.
1039. Gruffyd ap Llywelyn becomes supreme in Wales, being King of Gwynedd and Powys. Duncan, successor of Malcolm II., fails in an invasion of Northumbria. Gruffyd defeats an English army on the Severn, slaying Leofric's brother Edwin. Civil war in Wales for about five years.	**1039.** Harthacnut arrives at Bruges with a large fleet preparatory to the invasion of England.
1040. Unsuccessful siege of Durham by Duncan. He is defeated by Thorfinn, Earl of Orkney (Aug.), and is murdered by Macbeth (Aug. 14), who becomes King.	**1040.** Death of Harold at Oxford (March 17). Harthacnut lands in England and is crowned King (June).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1041. Norman victories over the Greeks at Venosa and Cannae.

1043. Seven months after his coronation 'the king with his three most powerful subjects, Godwine, Leofric, and Siward, rode from Gloucester to Winchester' and deprived 'Emma of "her lands, gold, silver, and her precious things untellable."'

THE HOUSE OF GODWINE.

Godwine

King Harold=Ealdgyth Tostig Gurth Leofwine Edith=Edward the Confessor

THE HOUSE OF LEOFRIC.

Leofric

Ælfgar

Edwin Morcar Ealdgyth
=(1) Gruffydd ap Llywelyn
=(2) (King) Harold

1047. William of Normandy, aided by a French force, suppresses a rebellion at Val-ès-dunes.

1048. Leo IX. (Bruno of Toul) becomes Pope.

1049. Death of Magnus of Norway.

1050. The Seljuks advance to Bagdad.

1051. Defeat of the Pope at Civitella by the Normans.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	HARTHACNUT, 1040–1042.
	1041. Murder of Eardwulf, Earl of Bernicia, by his nephew, Siward the Strong, who now ruled from the Humber to the Tweed.
1042. Gruffyd is captured by 'the Pagans of Dublin.'	**1042.** Death of Harthacnut (June 8).
	EDWARD THE CONFESSOR, 1042 1066.
	Marries (1045) Ealdgyth, daughter of Godwine.
	1043. Coronation of Edward at Winchester (Easter). Edward's mother, Emma, is deprived of her lands (Nov. 16). Sweyn, eldest son of Godwine, receives the land of the Hwiccas.
1044. Gruffyd defeats the Danish invaders from Ireland.	**1044.** Siward, Abbot of Abingdon, is appointed Coadjutor of Eadsige, Archbishop of Canterbury. Robert of Jumièges is appointed Bishop of London (the first Norman bishop in England).
	1045. Marriage of Edward to Ealdgyth, daughter of Godwine. Harold, second son of Godwine, receives East Anglia.
1046. In conjunction with Sweyn of Mercia, Gruffyd defeats his enemies in Wales.	**1046.** Sweyn, eldest son of Godwine, is banished and goes to Denmark.
	1047. Two Norse pirates reached Essex. In consequence Edward kept a fleet at Sandwich.
	1049. Sweyn murders Earl Beorn on the high seas. Edward sends the Bishops of Sherborne and Worcester to Pope Leo IX. to ask for absolution from a vow to make a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. Edward lightens taxation.
1050. Macbeth goes on a pilgrimage to Rome.	**1050.** Sweyn is pardoned. Death of Eadsige the Archbishop of Canterbury (Oct. 29). In consequence of his successful appeal to Leo IX. Edward begins to build Westminster Abbey.
	1051. Robert of Jumièges is made Archbishop of Canterbury (March). Eustace of Boulogne, on a visit to Edward, is attacked by the men of Dover. Godwine refuses to punish the men of Dover. Siward and Leofric support the King. Exile of Godwine and his sons. William, Duke of Normandy, visits England.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1053. The Pope grants Beneventum to the Normans.
	1054. Henry I., King of France, supports a coalition against William of Normandy, who defeats it at the battle of Mortemer.
	1055. The Normans found the Duchy of Apulia.
	1058. A coalition headed by Geoffrey of Anjou against William of Normandy is overthrown at the battle of Varaville.
	1059. Hildebrand's influence begins to be felt.
	1060. Philip I. King of Spain.
	1061. Alexander II. is elected Pope without the consent of the Emperor (Oct. 1). He is declared deposed by a Council at Basle representing the anti-monastic part of the clergy in Lombardy and other parts of Italy.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1052. Norman fugitives from England are received by Macbeth.	**1052.** Restoration of Godwine and his sons except Sweyn, who remained abroad and died shortly afterwards. Stigand becomes Archbishop of Canterbury, though Leo IX. refused to recognize him. Edward takes off the army tax.
	1053. Death of Godwine. His son Harold succeeds him as Earl of Wessex.
1054. Macbeth is defeated by Siward, Earl of Northumbria, and Malcolm, claimant of the Scottish throne, at Dunsinnan Hill.	**1054.** An English army invades Scotland and advances beyond the Forth.
1055. Death of Gruffyd ap Rhydderch. Gruffyd ap Llywelyn supreme in Wales; he joins Elfgar and harries Herefordshire.	**1055.** Death of Earl Siward the Strong of Northumbria. Tostig, third son of Godwine, succeeds as Earl. Elfgar, son of Leofric of Mercia, is outlawed. Unites with the King of North Wales and destroys Hereford. Harold makes peace with him and he is restored.
1056. The Herefordshire Fyrd are defeated by Gruffyd, who later is forced by Harold and Leofric to do homage (Dec.).	**1056.** Continuance of the Welsh war.
1057. Malcolm, King of the Cumbrians, kills Macbeth at Lunfanan in Aberdeenshire (Aug. 15). Lulach (stepson of Macbeth) succeeds as King.	**1057.** Death of Earl Leofric, Earl of Mercia; he is succeeded by his son Elfgar; Gyrth, brother of Harold, obtaining East Anglia, and Leofwine, also brother of Harold, receiving an earldom composed of Kent, Surrey, Essex, Bedford, and Hertford.
1058. Gruffyd marries Aldgyth, the daughter of Elfgar of Mercia. Lulach is slain by Malcolm (March 17), who becomes King as Malcolm III. (1058–1093).	**1058.** War between Elfgar and Harold ends in a compromise. Elfgar retains his earldom till his death, 1062. Archbishop Stigand buys his pall from Benedict X. (who in the following year was expelled and declared an anti-pope).
1061. Malcolm of Scotland invades Northumberland.	

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES. PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1062. Robert Guiscard and Normans cross into Sicily.

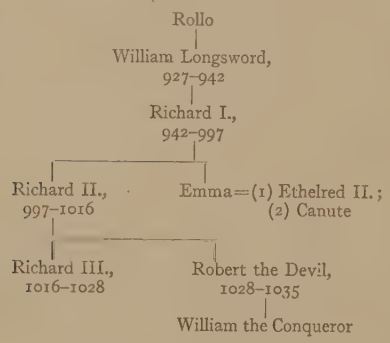
1063. William the Norman conquers Maine.

1064. The Seljuks conquer Armenia. The Archbishop of Mainz, with 4000 men, goes to Jerusalem.

Advance of the English Frontier on the Welsh side.

After 1064 Harold annexed gradually portions of Wales. The frontier is advanced from the Wye to the Usk, and advances are made all along the barrier.

GENEALOGY OF THE NORMAN DUKES.



1066. Alexander II. blesses the Norman invasion of England.

Peterborough Chronicle, 1066.

And William conquered this land, and he came to Westminster and Archbishop Ealdred consecrated him King, and men paid him tribute, and delivered him hostages, and afterwards bought their land.

The English Church, 1066.

The exhaustion of the Church coincided with that of the State; the 'time had come for Lanfranc and Anselm as well as for William of Normandy and Henry of Anjou.'

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
1062. The beginning of a campaign by Harold against Gruffyd ap Llywelyn.	**1062.** Harold increases his prestige by his war against the Welsh. Death of Elfgar of East Anglia; he is succeeded by his son Edwin.
1063. Harold and Tostig invade Wales. Capture the Welsh fleet.	**1063.** War in Wales.
1064. Death of Gruffyd ap Llywelyn (Aug. 5), 'King of all the Welsh race.' He had suffered defeat from Harold and Tostig. Bleddyn becomes the chief Prince in Wales; South Wales going to Curadoc, son of another Gruffyd.	**1064.** Harold collects a fleet and sails from Bristol to Cardigan Bay. Tostig invades Wales by land. The English frontier is advanced in South Wales from the Wye to the Usk, and an advance in Mid Wales is also made. Harold visits Normandy and does homage to Duke William.
	1065. Rising in Northumberland against Tostig. Morkere, son of Elfgar, is chosen Earl. He is aided by Edwin of Mercia, his brother. Siward's son, Waltheof, receives the Earldom of Northampton and Huntingdon.
	1066. Death of Edward the Confessor (Jan. 6).

HAROLD II., 1066 (10 months).

Is crowned King at Westminster by Ealdred of York (Jan. 6).

Invasion of Tostig and Harald Hardrada. They defeat Morcar and Edwin in the battle of Fulford (Sept. 20). Harold defeats the invaders in the Battle of Stamford Bridge (Sept. 25).

Landing of William at Pevensey (Sept. 28).

The Battle of Hastings (Oct. 14). Victory of William the Norman and death of Harold.

William cuts off London from the north, and Edgar Atheling, Morcar, and Edwin submit to him.

William crowned King of England (Christmas Day, Dec. 25).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

William I.'s Early Acts.

1. Forfeiture of lands belonging to his chief opponents.
2. Distribution of lands among his chief supporters.
3. A Charter to London.

The New Forest.

Sometime after the Norman Conquest, William set apart a portion of Hampshire for his New Forest. It was then conveniently near the Royal residence of Winchester.

Church and State.

'The Norman Conquest marks a new era in the relations of Church and State in England.'

1. Growth of Papal influence.
2. Growth of sense of ecclesiastical unity.

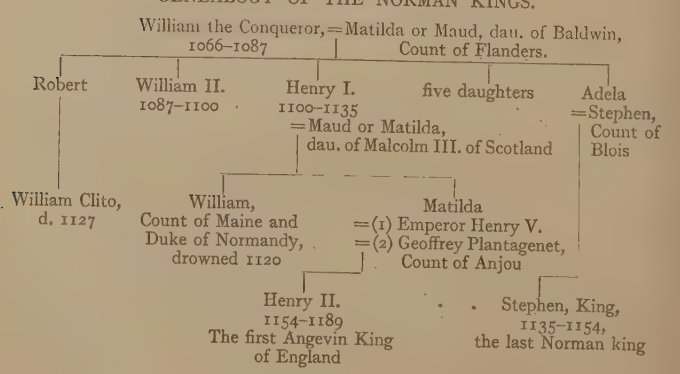
Results:—

1. Quarrel of Henry I. with Anselm.
2. Quarrel of Henry II. with Becket.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1067. At a council at Mantua Alexander II. is declared the legitimate Pope.

GENEALOGY OF THE NORMAN KINGS.


William the Conqueror, 1066–1087
=Matilda or Maud, dau. of Baldwin, Count of Flanders.
Robert
William II. 1087–1100
Henry I. 1100–1135
five daughters
Adela
=Stephen, Count of Blois
=Maud or Matilda, dau. of Malcolm III. of Scotland
William Clito, d. 1127
William, Count of Maine and Duke of Normandy, drowned 1120
Matilda
=(1) Emperor Henry V.
=(2) Geoffrey Plantagenet, Count of Anjou
Henry II. 1154–1189 The first Angevin King of England
Stephen, King, 1135–1154, the last Norman king

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

ENGLAND.

THE NORMAN PERIOD, 1066–1154.

WILLIAM I., 1066–1087.

Born 1027; married (1053) Matilda of Flanders.

1067. William goes to Normandy (March) and returns to England at the end of the year (Dec.). Revolt of Exeter.

1068. William conquers the West (taking Exeter). Revolt of Edwin and Morcar, who call in Edgar Atheling, fails.

Harold's sons, after attacking Bristol and Wales, return to Ireland.

A rising in the north is easily suppressed. William occupies York.

1069. Second northern rising (June) supported by the Danes. The insurgents take and burn York (Sept. 21). William drives out the Danes and harries the north.

1070. Malcolm of Scotland marries Margaret, sister of Edgar Atheling. He ravages England between the Tees and the Tyne.

1070. William ravages the shires of Derby, Stafford, and Cheshire.

Last revolt of the English breaks out near the Wash, the rebels, under Hereward the Wake, flying to the Isle of Ely.

Papal legates are permitted to hold Synods in England. Stigand is deported, and Lanfranc is made Archbishop of Canterbury.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1071. Battle of Manzikert. Defeat and capture of the Emperor Romanus by the Turks under Alp Arslan.
Asia Minor is lost.
Conquest of Bari, the last Greek possession in Italy, by the Normans.

1073. Hildebrand Pope as Gregory VII.

1074. A council forbids priests to marry.

The Papal Councils.

The two Papal Councils of 1074 and 1076 pass decrees forbidding clerical marriages, declaring null and void existing ones, and excommunicating all who gave or received a benefice by lay investiture.

1075. The Seljuks take Jerusalem.

1076. A council under Gregory VII. deposes and excommunicates Henry IV.
The Seljuks conquer Jerusalem.

William's Policy towards the Pope.

1. 'He would not suffer that any one in all his dominions should receive the pontiff of the city of Rome as apostolic pope, except at his command, or should on any condition receive his letters if they had not been first shown to himself.'
2. 'He did not suffer the primate of his kingdom, the Archbishop of Canterbury, if he had called together under his presidency an assembly of bishops, to enact or prohibit anything but what was agreeable to his will and had been first ordained by him.'
3. 'He did not allow any of his bishops publickly to implead, excommunicate, or constrain by penalty of ecclesiastical rigour, any of his barons or servants who was informed against either for adultery or for any capital crime, except by his own command.' See Stubbs' *Select Charters*, p. 96, and *Constitutional History*, vol. i. pp. 285, 286.

1081. Henry IV. receives the Iron Crown at Milan.
Alexius I. Comnenus Eastern Emperor till 1118.

1082. The Normans under Robert Guiscard defeat the Emperor Alexius at Durazzo.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1071. Last struggle for independence. Death of Edwin. Hereward is joined by Morcar. William master of Ely before the end of the year. William now undisputed King of England.
	The Second Stage of the Reign.
1072. At Abernethy Malcolm receives from William 10 *villæ* in England. Shortly afterwards Malcolm gave Gospatric the Earldom of Dunbar.	**1072.** William marches to the Forth. Malcolm arranges a treaty with him at Abernethy.
	1073. William conquers Maine, where, in 1072, a communal movement had started.
	1074. William conquers the 'Camp of Refuge' in the Isle of Ely. Hereward escapes.
1075. Death of Bleddyn, who since 1067 had resisted the Normans' advance into Wales. Gruffydd ap Cynan wins the throne of Gwynedd.	**1074–75.** Revolt of Ralf Guader, Earl of Norfolk, and Roger of Breteuil, Earl of Hereford. Ralf flies to Normandy; Roger is imprisoned. The Council of London decrees that the seat of every bishop should be in some important town.
	1076. Execution of Waltheof. William takes part in the siege of the Castle of Dol, but fails. Separation of lay and ecclesiastical courts. The Council of Winchester accepts Gregory VII.'s decree against future marriages of the clergy, but William refuses to do homage to the Pope, or to accept the position of vassal. Lanfranc goes to Rome.
	1077. Rebellion of the Norman barons under Robert, who is aided by Philip, King of France.
1079. Malcolm harries the land between the Tweed and the Tyne.	**1079.** Battle of Gerberoi. Defeat and submission of Robert.
1080. Robert, son of William the Conqueror, invades Scotland and builds Newcastle—a castle on the Tyne.	
1081. Battle of Mynydd Carn. Victory of Gruffydd ap Cynan and Rhys ap Tewdwr over Trahaearn.	**1081.** William makes an expedition into Wales.
	1082. Arrest of Bishop Odo of Bayeux, who remains in prison till William's death.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1083. The Emperor Alexius defeats the Normans at Larissa.

1084. Alfonso VI., who had united Leon and Castile, regains the old capital of Toledo.

1085. Death of Robert Guiscard.

Henry IV. drives Gregory VII. from Rome. Death of Gregory VII., who had taken refuge with Robert Guiscard at Salermo.

Alexius regains Durazzo.

The Oath of Salisbury, 1086.

At Salisbury William 'was met by his councillors, and all the landowners bowed themselves before him and became his men, and swore him oaths of allegiance.'

1086. Alan of Brittany marries Constance, daughter of William the Conqueror.

1087. Philip of France invades the Vexin.

The Curfew Bell.

'And because conspiracies and associations are commonly contrived at the night he commanded that in all towns and villages a Bell should be runge in the evening at eight of the clocke, and that in every house they should then put foorth their fire and lights and goe to bed.'—*The Lives of the Norman Kings of England*, by I. H., London, imprinted by R. B., 1613.

1088. The Siege of Rochester Castle.

'Anglos suos appellat, jubet ut compatriotas advocent ad obsidionem (Rovecestræ) venire, nisi si qui velint sub nomine nithing, quod nequam sonat, remanere. Angli qui nihil miserius putarent quam hujusce vocabuli dedecore aduri, catervatim ad regem confluunt, et invincibilem exercitum faciunt.'

1088. Urban II. is elected Pope. He tries to arrange peace between Alexius and the Normans.

Civil war among the Mohammedans in Spain.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	1083. Death of Queen Matilda.
	1085. Threatened invasion of England by Canute of Denmark, aided by Olaf of Norway, and Robert, Count of Flanders. A new survey of the country is ordered (Dec. 25).
	1086. Canute of Denmark is killed (July). William calls a meeting at Salisbury (Aug. 1). Domesday Book drawn up. Edgar Atheling goes abroad. Constance, daughter of William, marries Alain of Brittany.
	1087. William makes war upon Philip, King of France, burns Mantes, and meets with an accident. He dies near Rouen (Sept. 9) and is buried at Caen.
	WILLIAM II., 1087–1100.
1087. The Welsh ravage as far as Worcester.	William II. is crowned at Westminster by Lanfranc (Sept. 26). Robert is acknowledged as Norman Duke, and secures Maine.
1088. The Welsh kill Robert ap Rhuddlan (July). The progress of the Normans in Gwynedd continues.	**1088.** Rebellion of Odo of Bayeux aided by the Bishop of Durham, the Earl of Shrewsbury, and other nobles. William, aided by the English, captures Rochester Castle, expels the two bishops from the kingdom, and carries out confiscations.
1089. The Lord of Glamorgan is defeated by Rhys ap Tudor, Lord of Dynevor.	**1089.** Death of Lanfranc (May 28). His See is kept vacant four years.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

An English Account of the Overthrow of Odo.

'William II. led his chief forces into Kent against Odo his uncle: the principal firebrand of all this flame. Hee tooke there the Castle of Tunbridge, and of Pevensey, which Odo had fortified, and lastly he besieged Odo himself in the Castle of Rochester and with much travell tooke him prisoner and compelled him to abjure the Realme.'

1090. The conquest of Sicily by Roger is completed. He adopts the title of King.

The Emperor again crosses the Alps to attack the Countess Matilda.

1092. Foundation of the Cistercian Order. Henry IV.'s son, Conrad, joins the Countess Matilda.

1093. The building of Winchester Cathedral begun by Walkelin in 1079 is completed.

William's Treatment of the English Fyrd.

1094. 'Quibus ut mare transirent Heastingæ congregatis, pecuniam quæ data fuerat eis ad victum, Rannulfus Passeflambardus præcepto regis abstulit, scilicet unicuique decem solidos, et eos domum repedare mandavit; pecuniam vero regi transmisit.'

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1090. The Lord of Glamorgan kills Rhys ap Tudor, but soon after the Normans drive the former out of his lands.	**1090.** William at war with Robert, and is generally victorious, but fails to take Rouen (Nov.). William grants lands in Wales to many of his knights. Elias of La Flèche secures Maine.
1091. Edgar Atheling goes to Scotland. Malcolm of Scotland's fourth invasion of England is repulsed.	**1091.** William goes to Normandy (Jan.). Treaty of Caen between William and his brother Robert. Henry is driven out of Mont St. Michel by William and Robert. Robert with Edgar Atheling leaves England (Dec.).
1092. The Welsh attack and destroy many Norman castles. Hervé—a Breton—becomes Bishop of Bangor.	**1092.** William conquers Cumberland, driving out Dolfin (Thorfinn). He peoples it with Flemings, and occupies Carlisle. Prince Henry re-establishes himself in Normandy. Malcolm of Scotland interviews William II. at Gloucester.
1093. Rhys ap Tewdwr, King of Deheubarth, is killed by the Normans. Malcolm of Scotland invades England, but, with his son, is killed (Nov. 13). Death of Queen Margaret (Nov. 16). Donald Bane, brother of Malcolm, becomes King. He expels all English and Normans. Duncan, Malcolm's illegitimate son, defeats Donald Bane.	**1093.** Illness of William II. at Gloucester causes him to promise 'righteous laws.' Anselm is enthroned Archbishop of Canterbury (Sept.).
1094. At the beginning of the year the position of the Normans in North Wales seemed secure. The Welsh reconquer Anglesey and attack the Normans on the frontier. Duncan of Scotland is killed, and Donald Bane and Edmund, son of Margaret, divide the kingdom (1094–97).	**1094.** William refuses to surrender to Anselm the temporalities of his See (Anselm's first quarrel with William) (Jan.). William goes to Normandy (March). Wars against his brother Robert.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1095. The Beginning of the Crusades.

Council at Clermont under Urban II. (Nov.) determines on the First Crusade.

1096. Peter the Hermit and Walter the Pennyless lead a body of peasants through Europe to the Bosphorus (March). Most of them are massacred at Nice.

The main body of Crusaders start (Aug.) under Godfrey of Bouillon, Duke of Lorraine, and others.

1097. The Crusaders reach Constantinople (May) and Antioch (Oct.).

The Death of William II.

'Herewith another Deere crossed the way; whereat a certaine knight named Sir Walter Tirrell, armed with an arrow and loosing his bowe either too carelessly at the Deere, or too steadily at the King, strooke him therewith full upon the brest.' —*The Lives of the Norman Kings of England*, by I. H., London, imprinted by R. B., 1613.

1098. The Crusaders take Antioch (June).

Magnus III., King of Norway, conquers the Orkneys, Hebrides, and Isle of Man, and ravages Anglesey and other parts of Wales.

1099. The Crusaders capture Jerusalem (July 15) and establish a Christian kingdom.

Lay Investiture is forbidden by the Council of Bari.

1100. Death of the Anti-Pope, Clement III.

Philip of France retires, making his son Louis joint King.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1095. The Welsh capture the Castle of Montgomery. William enters Wales, but effects little.	**1095.** Second quarrel with Anselm. The Court at Rockingham (March). Urban is recognized as Pope. Conspiracy of Robert Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland. William calls the Fyrd and captures Bamborough. William invades Wales (Oct.). Death of Wulfstan, Bishop of Worcester.
1096. The Norman barons recover Anglesey.	**1096.** Several nobles are deprived of their lands. Robert mortgages Normandy to William, who goes to Normandy. Robert and Odo of Bayeux (who dies in Sicily) start for Palestine.
1097. William makes a campaign in Wales in July and August. He sends Edgar the Atheling to Scotland, where Edmund and Donald Bane had been overthrown, and Edgar Atheling's nephew, Edgar, made King (1097–1107).	**1097.** William builds Westminster Hall. Robert of Belesme (William's General) endeavours to drive the French out of the Vexin. Renewed quarrel with Anselm, who retires to Rome (Nov.). William crosses to Normandy (Nov.).
1098. The Welsh are aided in their war with Hugh, Earl of Chester, and Hugh, Earl of Shrewsbury, by Magnus, King of Norway, who had seized the Isle of Man.	**1098.** William wars against Elias of La Flèche, who held Maine, and against its French King, from whom he demanded the Vexin. William successful. He takes several castles in the Vexin, and Le Mans. Death of the Earl of Shrewsbury, who is succeeded by his brother, Robert of Belesme. **1099.** Ralf Flambard is made Bishop of Durham (May). The Duke of Aquitaine offers to pledge his duchy to William for money to enable him to go on a Crusade.
1100. Edith Matilda, daughter of Malcolm Canmore and St. Margaret, marries Henry I. (Nov. 11).	**1100.** William is killed in the New Forest (Aug. 2).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

Henry's Charter.

The Charter 'has important bearings on the constitutional programme drawn out of it by the barons in their demands on John' (*Select Charters*).

1101. Many German nobles fight in the Crusade.

The Rebellion of Robert of Belesme, 1102.

'Omnis Anglia, exulante crudeli tyranno, . . . dixit, "Gaude Rex Henricus Dominoque Deo gratias age, quia tu libere cœpisti regnare ex quo Rodbertum de Belismo vicisti et de finibus regni tui expulisti"' (*Select Charters*).

1102. Union of Hungary and Croatia.

An English Account of the Rebellion of the Montgomereys, 1102.

'Of Robert Belesme's possessions—Shrewsbury, the Castle of Bridgnorth, Tickel, Arundel, and certain other places in Wales—only the Castle of Arundel yielded upon condition that Robert Belesme should be permitted to depart safely into Normandie. . . . Then Robert with his brother Ranulphus and Roger of Poitiers abjured the Realme, and departed into Normandie, where being full of rashness, which is nothing but courage out of his wits . . . they did more to advance the king's affairs by hostilitie than by service and subjection they could possibly have done.'

1104. Alfonso I. of Aragon unites for a time Castile and Aragon.

1106. The Emperor Henry IV. dies at Liége. Accession of Henry V. as Emperor.

Settlement of Normandy, 1106–1107.

The handing over of William Clito to a Norman baron was a fatal mistake, as round William grouped all the hostility in Normandy to Henry, with the result that for twenty years Henry is troubled by rebellions and intrigues.

1107. Defeat of the Normans in Italy by the Emperor Alexius.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

ENGLAND.

HENRY I., 1100-1135.

Born 1066; married (1) Edith Matilda of Scotland, (2) Adela of Louvain (1120).

Henry is crowned in London (Aug. 5).
He issues a Charter of Liberties.
Robert returns to Normandy (Sept.).
Return of Anselm (Sept.).
Beginning of Investiture strife (Nov.).

1101. Ralf Flambard escapes from prison and joins Robert in Normandy.

Robert invades England (July 19). The Treaty of Alton. Henry promises him an annual payment and he retires to Normandy (Sept.).

1102. One Olaf obtains the Isle of Man and the Hebrides.

Iorwerth ap Bleidyn supports Robert of Belesme, but deserts him later.

1102. The revolt of Robert of Belesme (who was supported by the two other members of the House of Montgomery—Roger of Poitou and Arnulf of Pembroke) is suppressed by the aid of the English. The royal forces capture Shrewsbury and Bridgnorth. Anselm holds a Council in London (Sept.).

1103. Invasion of Ireland by Magnus III. of Norway; but he is killed (Aug. 24).

1103. Anselm, in April, goes to Rome (his second exile, 1103-1105), but the Pope Paschal will not agree to any compromise.

1104. Henry in Normandy, where Robert had received Robert of Belesme and other barons who had been expelled from England.

1105. Henry settles Flemings in Pembrokeshire.

1105. War breaks out in Normandy. Henry takes Bayeux and Caen in the spring.

1106. Robert of Normandy visits Henry at Northampton in Lent. They disagree, and Robert returns to Normandy. Battle of Tinchebrai (Sept. 28). Defeat of Robert, who is imprisoned at Cardiff till his death, 1134. William Clito (Robert's son) is placed in the charge of the Count of Arques.

Henry's fortunes 'at their zenith.'

1107. Death of Edgar, King of Scotland (Jan. 8). His brother, Alexander I., succeeds. He marries Sibylla, natural daughter of Henry I. 1107-1124.

Gilbert of Clare conquers Ceredigion.

Turgot, formerly Confessor to Queen St. Margaret, is appointed Bishop of St. Andrews.

1107. Ranulf, Bishop of Durham, who had been imprisoned in the Tower (1100), is allowed to return to his See.

Roger of Salisbury organizes the administrative system.

Compromise arranged between Henry and Anselm.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
The Compromise over the Investiture Question, 1107. (1) The English king to renounce the right of investing bishops with the ring and staff. (2) The English king to receive the homage of the bishops for their temporalities.	**1108.** Death of Philip, King of France (July 27). His son, Louis VI., succeeds.
The Ordinance of 1109-1111. (1) The Courts of the Hundred and Shire to meet at the same time and in the same places as heretofore. (2) In the Shire Courts the suits between free tenants are to be heard. **1113.** Henry I. causes the Domesday of Winton to be compiled.	**1111.** The Emperor Henry V. is crowned at Rome (Feb. 12).
	1114. Henry V. marries Matilda of England at Mainz. Death of the Countess Matilda of Tuscany.
	1117. The Emperor Henry V. enters Rome. **1118.** Foundation of the Order of the Templars.
1119. The King of France was supported by Robert of Flanders and Fulk of Anjou, all of whom aided William Clito, the son of Robert.	**1119.** Henry V. was prepared to support Henry I. against France, but was unable to raise an army.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1108. Foundation of the See of Ely.
	1109. An ordinance checking feudalism is issued (1109–1111).
	Death of Anselm (April 21).
	War with France begins which, with intervals, continues till 1113.
	The Emperor Henry V. arranges to marry Matilda, daughter of Henry I.
	1110. Matilda goes to Germany for her betrothal to Henry V.
	Three English barons are deprived of their lands.
1111. Disturbances in Wales.	**1111.** Troubles with Fulk of Anjou; Henry seizes Maine.
	1112. Henry remains in Normandy all the year.
	Robert of Belesme imprisoned.
1113. Foundation of the monastery of Scone by Alexander I. and his wife Sybilla. Earl David founds the monastery of Selkirk.	**1113.** Henry campaigns in Wales. New castles are built. He goes to Normandy in September.
1114. By marriage with Waltheof's daughter Earl David obtains the Earldom of Huntingdon.	**1114.** Henry's daughter, Matilda, marries the Emperor Henry V. at the Epiphany Feast.
	Ralf of Escures becomes Archbishop of Canterbury (vacant since Anselm's death).
	Thurstan, the new Archbishop of York, refuses to be consecrated by the Archbishop of Canterbury.
1115. Earl David reconstitutes the Bishopric of Glasgow.	**1115.** William, son of Henry (and twin brother of the Empress Matilda), receives the homage of the Norman barons.
	1116. Thurstan surrenders the Archbishopric of York.
	Henry aids his nephew, Theobald of Blois, against the King of France.
	Great Council at Salisbury.
	Henry's son, William, is recognized as heir to the crown by the Normans.
	1117. Henry remains in Normandy for three years, being at war with France, Flanders, and Anjou.
1118. Earl David founds the monastery of Jedburgh.	**1118.** Death of Henry's wife, Queen Matilda ('Good Queen Maud') (May 1).
	The Count of Anjou defeats Henry (Dec.).
	1119. William, Henry's son, marries Sibylla, the daughter of Fulk of Anjou.
	Henry defeats the King of France in the battle of Brémule (Aug. 20).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

David I. of Scotland.

The wife of David I. of Scotland was the daughter and heiress of Waltheof, Earl of Huntingdon. David held the Earldom of Northampton and Honour of Huntingdon in right of his wife (Dunbar, *Scotish Kings*, p. 59).

1122. The Concordat of Worms ends the Investiture struggle.
Suger becomes Abbot of Saint-Denis.

1123. Establishment of a commune by Louis of France at Corbie.

1125. Death of the Emperor Henry (May 23).
Lothar II. succeeds as Emperor.

1126. The Eastern Emperor, John II., begins a war with the Seljuks which continues till 1137.
Louis of France establishes a commune at Saint Riquier.

1127. Conrad of Hohenstaufen opposes Lothar II.

Charter to London, 1130–1133.

1. Londoners to appoint their own Sheriffs.

2. Londoners put in charge of the *ferm* or farm of Middlesex.

3. Londoners are given their own tribunals and can continue to hold their weekly courts.

London has not a compact municipal body; it is 'an accumulation of distinct and different corporate bodies.'

It did not get the legal *status* of a commune till the reign of Richard I. Even in Edward I.'s reign no town except London was totally exempt from the shire organization.

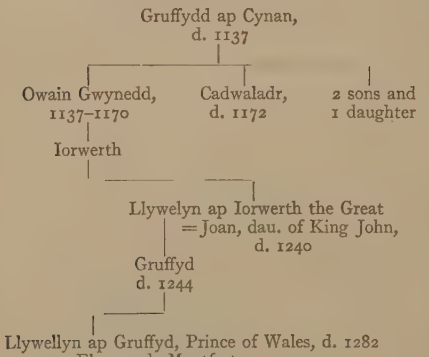
1129. Philip, the eldest son of Louis VI. of France, is crowned King.

1130. Innocent II. becomes Pope on the death of Honorius II.
Roger II. of Sicily obtains the title of King.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1120. David is consecrated Bishop of Bangor (April).	**1120.** Peace is made with the King of France—a peace advantageous to Henry. Death of Prince William (Henry's son) at sea (Nov. 25).
	1121. Henry marries Adela of Louvain (Feb. 2).
1122. Death of Sybilla, wife of Alexander I. (July 12).	**1122.** Henry in Normandy. He punishes several rebellious barons.
	1123. Henry goes to Normandy (June) to oppose those barons who supported William Clito, son of Robert. The war which Clito opens lasts till 1125—the last Norman rebellion.
1124. Death of Alexander I. of Scotland (April 22). David I. (the Saint), brother of Alexander, succeeds (born about 1080).	**1124.** Henry contends in Normandy with the King of France, the Count of Anjou, and some of his own barons, while the Emperor Henry V. supports him on the Rhine. Clito's marriage with Sibylla is declared void.
	1125. Peace reigns in Normandy. Henry's daughter Maud, or Matilda, loses her husband the Emperor (May 23).
1126. David I. visits Henry I.	**1126.** Henry returns to England (Sept.). Robert of Normandy a prisoner in Bristol. The nobles swear to receive Matilda as Queen on Henry's death (Dec. 25), as do David of Scotland (as Earl of Huntingdon) and Stephen, Count of Mortain and Boulogne.
	1127. William Clito marries the sister of the French Queen (Jan.). Matilda is betrothed to Geoffrey, son and heir of Fulk of Anjou (March).
1128. Holyrood, Kelso, and Jedburgh Abbeys are founded by David of Scotland, as were the Bishoprics of Ross and Caithness.	**1128.** The Cistercian Order settles in England. Death of William Clito, son of Robert, at Alost (Aug.).
	1129. A period of peace. Foundation of Gisburgh Abbey. The marriage of Matilda to Geoffrey of Anjou takes place. Matilda was the heiress of Normandy, and Geoffrey held Anjou and Touraine.
1130. Death of Matilda (Queen), wife of David I.	**1130.** Henry in England till the end of the summer. The Pipe Roll of 1130 illustrates the financial organization of the kingdom. Henry gives a Charter to London.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

THE GWYNEDD LINE.



WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1131. Philip of France dies from a fall from a horse.

1134. Battle of Fraga. Alfonso, King of Aragon, is killed by the Moors.

1135. The Normans begin to settle on the north coast of Africa.

1137. Death of Louis VI. of France.
Accession of Louis VII.
Death of the Emperor Lothar II. (Dec. 3).

1138. Accession of the Emperor Conrad III. Beginning of the wars between Guelphs and Ghibelines.

1139. Innocent II. recognizes the Norman kingdom of Sicily and Naples.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1131. Henry meets Pope Innocent II. (of the Reform Party). He returns to England in the summer with Matilda. Rievaulx—the premier abbey of the Cistercians—is founded. The baronage renew their oath to Matilda (Sept.) at a great Council at Northampton. Matilda returns to Anjou.
	1133. Birth of the future Henry II., son of Matilda and Geoffrey of Anjou. Oxford becomes renowned as a place of learning. Robert Pulein, a Breton, lectures there on the Holy Scriptures.
1135. Henry I.'s death marks the beginning of a national revival in Wales.	**1135.** Death of Robert of Normandy in prison. Death of Henry I. (Dec.).
	STEPHEN. Born 1094; married (1124) Matilda of Boulogne.
1136. A Welsh victory in Gower was the signal for a general rising in South Wales (Jan. 1). The Welsh fail to take Cardigan Castle. David I. founds the Abbey of Melrose.	**1136.** He is accepted as King in England and Normandy and grants a charter, promising to observe the good laws and customs of Edward the Confessor and Henry I.
1137. Death of Gruffydd ap Cynan. His son, Owain Gwynedd (Owain the Great), succeeds. War continues in South Wales. David of Scotland founds the Bishopric of Aberdeen.	**1137.** Stephen makes an expedition to Normandy and concludes peace with Geoffrey of Anjou after invading Anjou.
1138. The garrison in Cardigan Castle beat off a Danish fleet.	**1138.** Stephen invades the sheriffdom of Roxburgh (Feb.). Battle at Clitheroe (June). William Fitz-Duncan, nephew of David I., defeats the English. Battle of the Standard near North Allerton (Aug. 22). Defeat of the Scots.
1140. David founds the Abbey of Newbotle (Nov. 1).	**1139.** Beginning of Civil War. Stephen arrests Roger of Salisbury and others. Landing of the Empress Matilda at Arundel (Sept. 30). She is supported by many of the Marcher Lords, and by Bishop Bernard of St. David's. Geoffrey of Anjou begins the conquest of Normandy, which is completed in 1145.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1142. Saxony is restored to Henry the Lion.
	1144. Lucius II. Pope (March).
	1145. Death of Lucius II. (Feb.). He is succeeded by Eugenius III.
	1146. Bernard of Clairvaux preaches a Crusade, which is headed by the Emperor Conrad and Louis VII.
	1147. Louis, King of France, sets out on the Second Crusade.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1141. Owain, joining the Earl of Chester, takes part in the battle of Lincoln with a Welsh army (Feb. 2).	**1141.** Capture of Stephen at Lincoln (Feb.). Henry, Bishop of Winchester (Stephen's brother and Papal Legate), joins Matilda, who is acknowledged as Queen. Robert of Gloucester is exchanged for Stephen (Robert is the natural son of Henry I.).
1142. David I. founds the Abbey of Dundrinnan.	**1142.** Arrival of Henry (son of Matilda) in England. Escape of Matilda from Oxford Castle (Sept.). She leaves England. The Angevin party can only rely on the west of England.
1143. Gilbert is consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph. David, King of Scotland, is supreme beyond the Tees. Godred of Man invades Ireland.	**1143.** Geoffrey de Mandeville, who had proved a traitor, is punished, but allowed to go free.
1144. The first Cistercian monastery in Wales—near Haverfordwest—is built. Lucius II. promises that Papal Legates should look into the question of Welsh Independence. Owain takes Aberteifi.	**1144.** Count Geoffrey takes Rouen (Jan.). Geoffrey de Mandeville ravages the eastern counties, being opposed to Stephen, till his death in 1144.
1145. Owain takes Carmarthen and Mold.	**1145.** Death of Robert of Gloucester (Oct. 31). Maud goes to Normandy. Count Geoffrey takes Arques—Stephen's last Norman castle. Matilda is now supreme in Normandy. She had handed over the Vexin to Louis VII.
1146. The Welsh border in a state of unrest.	**1146.** Henry of Anjou leaves England (Dec.).
1147. Eugenius III. decides against the claim of Bernard, Bishop of St. David's, of ecclesiastical independence of Canterbury (June 20). David I. founds the Abbey of Cambuskenneth.	**1147.** Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury, is driven into exile. On his return he places Stephen's demesnes under an interdict. A fleet of English, German, and Flemish ships puts into Lisbon and the Moors are defeated. An Englishman becomes Bishop of Lisbon. Death of Earl Robert of Gloucester, brother of Matilda, who returns to Normandy.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1148. Henry the Lion consolidates his position in Germany.

1149. Return of Louis VI from the Crusade, which was a failure.

1151. Death of Geoffrey of Anjou.

1152. Frederick I. (Barbarossa) begins his reign. The elective principle is confirmed as in the case of Lothar II. and Conrad III.

Louis VI. forms a league against Henry of Anjou.

1153. Frederick and Pope Eugenius ally against the Roman Commune and Roger of Sicily.

Death of St. Bernard.

Adrian IV. (Nicholas Breakspear) elected Pope (Dec.) on death of Anastasius IV. (1153), who had succeeded Eugenius III. (1145–53).

THE ANGEVINS.

Fulk the Red, the first Count of Anjou, d. 942.
From him came in direct descent
Geoffrey Plantagenet
=Matilda, dau. of Henry I.
|
Henry II.

HENRY II., 1154–1189
=Eleanor of Aquitaine, 1151.

William, b. 1152, d. 1157?	Henry, b. 1155, =Margaret, dau. of Louis VIII., d. 1183	RICHARD, b. 1157	Geoffrey, b. 1158, d. 1186, =Constance of Brittany	JOHN, b. 1167?	Matilda, b. 1156, =Henry the Lion	Eleanor, b. 1162, =Alfonso III. of Castile	Johanna, b. 1165, =(1) William the Good of Sicily, =(2) Raymond VI., Count of Toulouse
				Joan =Llywelyn ap Iorwerth	Otto IV.	Blanche =Louis VIII. of France	
			Eleanor		Arthur, d. 1203		

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1148. Death of Bernard, Bishop of St. David's. David Fitzgerald is elected his successor.	
1149. Owain defeats the Earl of Chester and Madoc of Powys at Consilt.	**1149.** Henry, son of Matilda, visits Scotland and is knighted by King David. He represents Matilda in England, but failing to secure any ample support against Stephen, he returns to France.
1150. The Bishoprics of Dunblane and Brechin are founded by David I., also the Abbeys of Holmcultrans, Kinloss, and Dryburgh.	**1150.** No warlike operations. Both sides were exhausted, though popular feeling was in favour of Stephen.
1151. Abbey of Whitland founded.	**1151.** Archbishop Theobald refuses to crown Eustace, son of Stephen. Henry, son of Matilda, on the death of his father, Geoffrey, becomes Count of Anjou and Duke of Normandy.
1152. Geoffrey of Monmouth becomes Bishop of St. Asaph. The Welsh capture Tenby.	**1152.** Henry of Anjou (Henry II. later) marries Eleanor of Aquitaine, lands in England, and renews the war. The Bishops refuse to associate Eustace, son of Stephen, with Henry in the government of the kingdom.
1153. Malcolm IV., 'the Maiden,' succeeds his grandfather, David, King of Scotland (May 24) (1153–1165). Aberdeen plundered by Northmen under Eystein Haraldson, King of Norway.	**1153.** Cistercians are established at Kirkstall Abbey. Death of Eustace, son of Stephen (Aug. 18). Eystein, King of Norway, ravages the east coast of England. The Treaty of Wallingford between Henry of Anjou and Stephen (Nov. 7).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Henry II.'s Foreign Policy.

He held—

Normandy and Maine from his mother.

Anjou and Touraine from his father.

Aquitaine (including Poitou and Gascony) from his wife.

N.B.—(1) His policy was consolidation.

(2) The national antipathy to France, already evident, becomes a fixed principle in the minds of the English people.

The Anti-Popes.

From 1159 to 1164 Victor was anti-Pope. On his death Paschal III. is anti-Pope.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1154. Roger II. of Sicily is succeeded by William the Bad.

Louis VIII. marries Constance of Castile.

Frederick I. enters Italy to crush Milan. Tortona is destroyed.

1155. Arnold of Brescia is burnt by order of the Pope. Coronation of Frederick Barbarossa at Rome.

Austria becomes a Duchy.

1156. The Prince Electors in Germany are mentioned as a distinct and important body.

1157. Diet at Besançon.

Frederick's power at a high point.

Pope Hadrian fails to assert his superiority over Frederick.

1158. Boleslaw of Bohemia receives the title of King (Jan.).

Milan submits, after a siege, to Frederick.

Diet of Roncaglia.

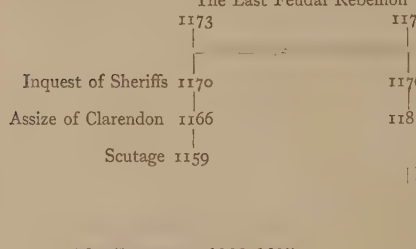
Conan IV. becomes Duke of Brittany.

1159. Alexander III. is elected Pope.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1154. Henry of Anjou returns to Normandy after Easter. Death of Stephen (Oct. 25) at Dover Priory. Henry lands in England (Dec. 7) and is crowned (Dec. 19).
	THE ANGEVIN PERIOD.
	HENRY II., 1154–1189.
	Born 1133; married (1152) Eleanor of Aquitaine.
1155. Stephen's Flemish mercenaries are sent to Pembrokeshire.	**1155.** Adrian IV. bestows Ireland on Henry by the Bull Laudabiliter? Henry destroys the adulterine castles, abolishes the fiscal earldoms, resumes the royal demesnes, and expels the foreign mercenaries. Thomas à Becket is made Chancellor. Henry renews the Charter of Henry I. The castles of Henry of Winchester, who had left England, are seized.
1156. Sumerleid (or Somerled), Lord of Argyll (Jan. 6), defeats Godred of Man. The Isles are now partitioned.	**1156.** Henry drives his brother Geoffrey out of Anjou, who flies to Brittany and lives in Nantes.
1157. Wales invaded by Henry II. Owain Gwynedd makes an agreement with Henry, losing his lands between the Clwyd and Dee. Malcolm IV. cedes Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland to Henry II. in exchange for the Earldom of Huntingdon.	**1157.** Henry forces the Scots to retire into Scotland. He confirms Malcolm IV. in his possession of the Earldom of Huntingdon, and forces him to yield the northern counties. A second coronation of Henry at Lincoln (Christmas Day).
1158. Rhys ap Gruffydd submits to Henry on the latter's second expedition to Wales. Sumerleid again defeats Godred of Man, who claims aid from Magnus V. of Norway.	**1158.** A third coronation of Henry at Worcester (Easter). Henry restores the Curia Regis and Exchequer to working order, and improves the coinage. On the death of Geoffrey, Henry accepts the overlordship of Brittany and acquires the county of Nantes.
1159. Rhys breaks his treaty with Henry. Malcolm IV. is with Henry II at Toulouse.	**1159.** Institution of scutage—a blow to the baronage. Expedition to Toulouse. Henry makes peace with Louis VIII.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.

Diagram to show the Relation of Henry II.'s Chief Constitutional Measures to the General Course of his Reign.



The Baronage, 1066–1485.

(1) The Feudal period, 1066–1173.
(2) Transition of baronage into national leaders, 1174–1215.
(3) The Barons as national and constitutional leaders, 1215–1307.
  (*a*) Magna Carta.
  (*b*) Provisions of Oxford.
  (*c*) Confirmatio Cartarum.
(4) The Barons no longer constitutional leaders, 1307–1435.

William the Lion, 1165–1214.

William the Lion was the second son of Henry, the Earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, and was born in 1143. William's grandfather, King David I., had assigned to him the Earldom of Northumberland in 1152.

The Assize of Clarendon, 1166.

The manorial jurisdiction receives a severe blow from Clauses 8, 9, 10, 11. The Assize establishes the Grand Jury of Presentment.

The Lombard League.

The League included Milan, Cremona, Bergamo, Brescia, Mantua, Ferrara, Verona, Vicenza, Padua, Lodi, Parma, Piacenza, Modena, Bologna, Venice.

1160. The Emperor Frederick captures Crema. France recognizes Pope Alexander III.

1161. Pope Alexander takes refuge in France.

1162. Destruction of Milan. Death of the great legislator, Eric IV. of Sweden.

1164. Paschal III. (1164–1168) becomes anti-Pope on the death of Victor. Meeting of Louis, King of France, and the Emperor.

1165. Pope Alexander returns to Rome. Diet of Würzburg. The Empire recognizes the anti-Pope Paschal III.

1166. Brittany does homage to Henry II. Constance, the heiress of Brittany, marries Geoffrey, son of Henry II.

1167. The Emperor Frederick enters Rome.
Alexander III. submits to the Emperor. Formation of the Lombard League.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1160. Malcolm IV. returns to Scotland. Galloway is finally subdued.	
	1162. Thomas à Becket becomes Archbishop of Canterbury.
1163. Henry II. invades Wales and Rhys yields, doing homage at Woodstock.	**1163.** Henry returns to England (Jan.). Quarrel between Henry and Becket.
1164. Owain and Rhys enter upon a national revolt. Monastery of Strata Florida established. Somerled defeated and killed at Renfrew. Foundation of the Abbey of Cupar by Malcolm IV. (July 12).	**1164.** Henry produces the Constitutions of Clarendon to enforce the royal supremacy (Jan.). Becket refuses his consent. Council at Northampton (Oct. 7). Charges are made against Becket. Becket leaves England in disguise, and finds a refuge at Pontigny in Burgundy.
1165. A great invasion of Wales by Henry II. fails. Henry abandons the idea of conquering Wales. Death of Malcolm IV. (Dec. 9). William the Lion (brother of Malcolm IV.) King of Scotland (1165–1214).	**1165.** Henry II. receives a proposal from the Emperor to support the anti-Pope Paschal III.
1166. William the Lion goes to Normandy with Henry II. Dermot (Diarmait) of Leinster is defeated by Tighernan the lord of Breifne (Leitrim and Cavan).	**1166.** Henry leaves England for four years. Becket excommunicates many of the King's friends and those who adhered to the Constitutions of Clarendon. Dermot, King of Leinster, appeals to Henry for help. Henry allows him to apply to the English nobles. The Assize of Clarendon is a great check to the feudal tendencies of the Barons.
1167. Dermot, King of Leinster, visits Henry II. in Aquitaine and returns to Ireland through Wales.	

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1168. Peace between Albert the Bear, Margrave of Brandenburg, and Henry the Lion, of Saxony.

Alessandria built by the Lombard League.

1169. Frederick Barbarossa secures the coronation of his son, Henry, as 'King of the Romans.'

Moscow is founded.

The Inquest of Sheriffs, 1170.

The complaints which reached Henry in the spring of 1170 on his return from France resulted in the dismissal of a number of Sheriffs—'local magnates,' who were inclined to a feudal administration of justice, and to oppressive acts.

In collecting an aid for the marriage of Henry's daughter, too, the Sheriffs had acted dishonestly.

In place of the Sheriffs dismissed Henry substituted Officers of the Exchequer—'another step towards the concentration of the provincial jurisdiction under the Curia Regis' (Stubbs, *Select Charters*).

1170. Death of Albert the Bear, Margrave of Brandenburg, an Elector of the Empire.

1171. Venice at war with the Eastern Empire.

Brittany is secured for Geoffrey, son of Henry II.

1172. Formation of the Grand Council of Venice.

Accession of Saladin in Egypt.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1168. Owain offers to help Louis VII. against Henry. Dermot returns to Ireland.	**1168.** Henry wars against the nobles of Brittany, Poitou, and Guienne, who had joined the French King.
1169. Robert Fitz Stephen lands in Ireland. He takes the Danish city of Wexford.	**1169.** Peace between Henry and Louis (Jan. 6). Attempts made by Pope Alexander III. to reconcile Henry and Becket, who meet at St. Denys. The Pope excommunicates Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London, Henry's chief adviser.
1170. Raymond le Gros, Earl of Pembroke, and more Normans cross to Ireland (May). Waterford is taken. An offshoot of Whitland Abbey is established in North Wales. Death of Owain (Nov. 23); Rhys ap Gruffydd becomes the leading prince in Wales (Stubbs, 1169). Strongbow lands in Ireland (Aug.). Dublin is taken—the key of Ireland.	**1170.** Henry's daughter, Eleanor, marries Alfonso III. of Castile. The *Inquest of Sheriffs* is a further blow at the Baronage. Henry and Becket are formally reconciled near Tours (July 22). Becket returns to Canterbury (Dec. 3). Death of Thomas à Becket (Dec. 29) at the hands of four Norman knights.
1171. Death of Dermot; Dublin is besieged by the Irish, but is saved by Earl Richard Clare. Strongbow visits Henry in Wales (Sept.). Henry II. lands at Waterford (Oct. 16) and plants garrisons in Dublin, Waterford, and Wexford.	**1171.** Henry sends ambassadors to the Pope to assert his innocence of Becket's death. Henry returns to England in August and goes to Ireland (Oct.) at the head of an army. Henry is acknowledged King of Ireland at a Council at Cashel (Nov. 6) and at Dublin (Nov. 12).
1172. Henry leaves Hugh de Lacy Justiciar of Ireland (April). The Council of Cashel; the Irish clergy unite with the English Church.	**1172.** Henry returns to England from Ireland (April 17). Is in Normandy in May at the Council of Avranches, where he met the Papal legates and is absolved (in November) of complicity in Becket's death. The young Henry is crowned. Eleanor raises Aquitaine against Henry. Prince Richard is named Prince of Aquitaine (June).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1173. William the Good of Sicily writes to 'console Henry II. on the rebellion of his sons.' Louis VII. attacks Henry II. and burns Verneuil.
The Baronial Rising of 1173-1174. This feudal revolt ends the struggle of the Norman baronage for independence.	**1174.** On his failure to take Rouen, Louis VII. makes the Treaty of Gisors with Henry. The resistance of Alessandria checks the Emperor Frederick in Italy. The Emperor Manuel, after a war with Venice, confirms the Republic in its commercial privileges.
Berwick. Berwick remains English till 1189 (*vide*).	
The Assize of Northampton, 1176. 'The first judicial act of importance since the quelling of the rebellion of 1173.' England is divided into six districts, and three judges are assigned to each (*Select Charters*, 178–181). **1176.** The men of Andover pay to have certain liberties in their Guild.	**1176.** The Lombard League defeats the Emperor Frederick at Legnano. Manuel, the Eastern Emperor, is defeated by the Seljuks in Phrygia.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1173. Rhys ap Gruffyd supports Henry with troops in England and in France.	**1173.** Henry brings about peace between Toulouse and Aragon (Jan.). Henry's influence at its height. Henry's sons, Henry, Richard, and John fly to the court of the French king. Henry imprisons his Queen Eleanor for the remainder of his reign. War in England and France—the last great feudal rebellion against an English king. The League against Henry includes his sons Henry, Richard, and Geoffrey, the French and Scottish kings, the Court of Flanders, and many Norman nobles.
1174. William of Scotland holds a Parliament. He besieges Carlisle and captures some castles in Northumberland and Westmoreland. Dafydd of Gwynedd marries Emma, daughter of Geoffrey of Anjou.	**1174.** Carlisle is besieged by the Scots (April). Henry comes to England (July 12). William the Lion is captured by Ranulf Glanville at Alnwick (July 13). Henry returns to Normandy (Aug.) and is reconciled to his sons (Sept.). William the Lion, who was taken to France on August 8, is released at Falaise (Dec. 8). He does homage and surrenders Jedburgh, Roxburgh, Berwick, Edinburgh, and Stirling. Henry and his son Henry return to England.
1175. Adrian IV.'s Bull is published in Ireland. William the Lion returns to Scotland. Henry II. makes an alliance with the Irish High King Ruadhri (Oct.)—a policy 'of balancing the natives and the Anglo-Irish.'	**1175.** The Archbishop of York (Roger of Pont l'Évêque), at a Council at Northampton, in vain claims canonical obedience from the Scottish Bishops. Prince Richard administers Aquitaine.
1176. Limerick, taken by Richard Strongbow, is yielded at his death. The first Eisteddfod at Lord Rhys' castle at Aberteifi. Giraldus Cambrensis fails to secure his election to the Bishopric of St. David's. The Scottish bishops assert their independence of the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of York (Jan. 25).	**1176.** Henry II. issues the Assize of Northampton—'a re-issue and expansion of the Assize of Clarendon.' The castle of Leicester and other strongholds belonging to the supporters of his sons are levelled by Henry II. Compromise come to by Henry with the Church.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1177. The Treaty of Venice. Reconciliation of the Emperor and Pope Alexander III. A truce is made with the Lombard League.
The Kingdom of Jerusalem, 1178. ' The Christian kingdom in the Holy Land was at this time in imminent danger.' The King, Baldwin IV., being a leper, the Government was carried on by his sister Sibylla, the wife of William of Montferrat (their son became Baldwin V.), and Raymond of Tripoli. At this time Saladin, who conquered Jerusalem in 1187, was rising in power. Sibylla later married Guy de Lusignan, who, on Baldwin V.'s death, became King.	**1178.** The Emperor is crowned King of Jerusalem at Arles.
The Grand Assize, 1179. In Henry II.'s reign the Grand Assize (or Great Law) ordained that any ' person whose possession of land was impugned was empowered to make choice between trial by battle, and the examination of his rights by a body of 12 sworn recognitors who were selected by 4 sworn knights.' These knights are ' the first germ of county representation.' Other important Assizes (or Laws) relating to real property were the Assizes of Mort d'Ancestor, Darrien Presentment, and Novel Disseisin.	**1179.** A General Council of the Lateran is held at Rome. Philip, eldest son of Louis VII., is crowned at Rheims.
1180. The men of Preston pay for certain liberties similar to those already gained by Newcastle.	**1180.** Alexius II. succeeds Manuel as Eastern Emperor. War between the Emperor Frederick and Henry the Lion. Death of Louis VIII. (Sept. 18). Accession of Philip Augustus, who had married Isabel of Hainault (April), niece of the Count of Flanders.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1177. Several Welsh chiefs attend a Council at Oxford (May). A period of peace ensues. Ireland is allotted to various nobles and knights, in order that they might complete the conquest of the country. John is named Lord of Ireland, Hugh Lacy, the Justiciar, being his deputy. Many nobles and knights received allotments of Irish land. John de Courcy conquers most of Ulster.	**1177.** Earl John is declared Lord of Ireland. Henry arbitrates between the Kings of Navarre and Castile. Beginning of the building of Byland Monastery.
1178. Foundation of the monastery of Arbroath.	**1178.** Meeting of Henry with Louis, King of France. They arrange to go on a Crusade together.
1179. King William the Lion fortifies two castles in Ross against Donald Ban Mac-William, who had proved insubordinate.	**1179.** Becket's tomb at Canterbury is visited by the King of France as a pilgrim (Sept.). Issue of the Grand Assize for the settlement of certain cases relating to real property.
	1180. Richard, Henry's son, ravages that part of Poitou which belonged to Geoffrey of Lunéville. Peace is concluded with France.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

The Assize of Arms, 1181.

The ancient national militia existed through the Norman period and was used by both William II. and Henry I. In 1173 it had supported the loyal barons, and by the Assize of Arms Henry II. reorganized it, and it continues to be a safe and trustworthy force for national defence.

Article 9 illustrates the connexion between local and central administration, and the system of 'recognition by jury for purposes of Taxation' to determine the liability of individuals (*Select Charters*, p. 181–184).

1181. Henry the Lion yields and loses Bavaria and Saxony.

Death of Pope Alexander (Aug. 30).

Expulsion of the Jews from France.

Provence reverts to the King of Aragon.

Philip Augustus checks an invasion of the Count of Flanders, and open war soon breaks out between them.

1182. Saladin leaves Egypt for the Holy War, having vastly improved Cairo (May).

1183. The Peace of Constance is signed between the Emperor and the Lombard League (June 23).

Assize of the Forest, 1184.

'The rigour with which the land was enforced was a great ground of complaint.' . . . 'This is altogether the part of his administration that savours most strongly of tyranny' (*Select Charters*, p. 186).

1184. The Emperor Frederick is at the height of his power at the Diet at Mainz (May).

1185. The men of Cambridge pay to have their town 'at ferm and to be exempt from the intermeddling of the Sheriff.'

1185. The Emperor Andronicus I. is overthrown at Constantinople by Isaac Angelus (Isaac II.).

1186. Peace between Philip Augustus and Philip, Count of Flanders.

Guy of Lusignan becomes King of Jerusalem.

Henry, son of the Emperor Frederick, marries Constance, heiress of Sicily.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1181. By the Assize of Arms Henry arms and regulates the militia. Henry meets Philip Augustus at Gué St. Remy (April). Prince Henry and Prince Richard at open war, which is only temporarily ended by the efforts of Henry II.
1182. Pope Lucius III. sends a golden rose to William, King of Scots.	**1182.** Henry gives a large sum of money for use in the Holy Land. Richard (Duke of Aquitaine) is attacked by his brothers Henry and Geoffrey. **1183.** With Prince Henry's death near Limoges (June 11) the war with France ends.
	1184. Henry II. resists a claim of Lucius III. to tax the English clergy. Geoffrey and John renew the war against Richard. Reconciliation in London (Nov. 30). Issue of the Assize of the Forest—'the part of his (Henry's) administration that savours most strongly of tyranny.'
1185. Hugh de Lacy ceases to be Justiciar in Ireland. John is in Ireland from March to the end of the year. His conduct was insolent to the native chiefs. William the Lion receives the Honour of Huntingdon.	**1185.** Heraclius, the Patriarch of Jerusalem, attempts to induce Henry to go on a Crusade. He presents him with the keys of Jerusalem, the keys of the Holy Sepulchre, and the royal banner of the kingdom (March 17).
1186. William the Lion marries Ermengarde (daughter of Richard Vicecomes de Bellemonte) at Woodstock (Sept. 5).	**1186.** Geoffrey is killed by an accident in Paris (Aug. 19).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

The Fall of Jerusalem, 1187.

Europe is staggered at the news, and the laity go into mourning.

1187. Saladin captures Jerusalem (Oct. 3), having defeated the Christians at Tiberius (July 4).

Conrad of Montferrat defends Tyre against Saladin.

The Emperor Frederick I. and Philip Augustus assume the Cross.

The Saladin Tithe, 1188.

N.B.—(1) 'The attempt to bring taxation to bear on personal property.'

(2) 'The employment of local jurors to determine the liability of individuals' (Stubbs, *Select Charters*, pp. 188-189).

1188. The Emperor Frederick I. and the Kings of France and England prepare to go on a Crusade, which is preached at Mainz.

1189. Godfrey de Lucy became Bishop of Winchester, and is famous as a great English builder. He died in 1204, and was succeeded by Peter des Roches—'the evil genius of Winchester.'

1189. The Emperor Frederick sets out on the Third Crusade (May).

The Reign of Richard I.

In constitutional matters it is 'the supplement of his father's.'

The Exchequer, the Judicial system, the development of towns continue.

1189. Richard grants a Charter to Colchester.

1190. Richard grants a Charter to Winchester.

Berwick, 1189.

From 1189 to 1296 Berwick is part of Scotland and prospers.

1190. The Third Crusade is entered upon by the Kings of France and England.

Death of the Emperor Frederick in Asia Minor (June).

Henry VI. (1190–1197) becomes Emperor.

The French force with King Philip starts (March 30) from Sicily and arrives at Acre (April 20).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

ENGLAND.

1187. The last rebellion of Richard in Aquitaine.

A quarrel between Richard and the French King on account of the conduct of Count Raymond V. leads to hostilities between Henry II. and Philip in 1188.

Henry II. and his son Richard assume the Cross and prepare to go on a Crusade.

1188. Tour of Giraldus Cambrensis through part of Wales.

1188. Henry II. invades France.

Richard (to whom had been betrothed Adela, Philip's sister) does homage to Philip of France (Nov. 18) at Bonmoulins.

Henry II. had refused the demands of Richard, who thereupon allied with Philip.

English nobles capture Silvia for Portugal.

1189. The death of Henry II. is followed by a period of war on the Welsh border.

Rhys enters upon a campaign against the Norman castles of South Wales and captures several.

William the Lion secures the restoration of the castles of Roxburgh and Berwick from Richard I. for 15,000 marks.

1189. Philip of France and Richard drive Henry out of Maine and Touraine (June). Henry submits, agrees to a peace, and pays Philip a large sum He dies in the Castle of Chinon (July 6), Geoffrey alone of his sons being with him. He is buried at Fontevraud.

RICHARD I., 1189–1190.

Born 1157; married (1191) Berengaria of Navarre.

Is crowned (Sept. 3) in England.

Massacre of Jews at his coronation.

Richard acknowledges the independence of Scotland (Dec. 5), and restores Berwick to the Scots. He returns to Normandy (Dec.).

1190. The massacre of Jews begun in 1189 continues, especially at York (March).

The fleet sails for Palestine (April); arrives at Sicily (Sept.).

Richard joins the French forces at Vezelai (July 1) and arrives at Messina (Sept. 23). He has many difficulties with the Sicilians, who oppose the English troops. He spends Christmas in Sicily. Hugh Puiset and Longchamp act as Regents.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.
	1191. Philip returns to France (July).
	1192. Philip proposes to invade England, with the aid of a Danish fleet.
1193. A Ballad of Richard I. During his captivity in the Castle of Losenstein Richard composed a ballad of seven stanzas.	**1193.** Death of Saladin. Philip Augustus attacks Normandy.
1194. Richard grants a charter to Lincoln: (Extract) 'Nullus (civium) . . . placitet extra civitatem Lincolniae de aliquo placito. . . . Concessimus etiam eis quietantiam murdri infra civitatem et in portsoca, et quod nullus eorum faciat duellum,' etc. etc. (Stubbs, *Select Charters*, p. 261).	**1194.** In his war with Richard I., Philip Augustus loses Loches and Tours and is forced to retreat from Fréteval. The line of Norman kings in Sicily comes to an end. Henry VI., who had married the Sicilian heiress, is crowned King of Sicily (Nov.). **1195.** Birth of Frederick, son of Henry VI., afterwards the Emperor Frederick II.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	1191. The English fleet leaves Sicily (April). Richard dethrones the King of Cyprus. Richard marries Berengaria at Limasol (May 11). He conquers Cyprus, but sells it to the Templars Richard arrives at Acre (June 8), which surrenders (July 12). Failure of the Crusaders to take Jerusalem (Dec.). Fall of William Longchamp (Oct. 20), the Justiciar and Papal Legate. Walter of Coutance, Archbishop of Rouen, succeeds him. The Communa (Corporation of London) is recognized.
	1192. Richard and the Crusaders again fail to take Jerusalem. Peace with Saladin (Oct.). Richard leaves Acre (Oct. 9) and is arrested in Austria by Leopold, Duke of Austria. John intrigues against Richard with Philip Augustus and cedes territory in France.
	1193. Richard is surrendered by Leopold of Austria to the Emperor Henry VI. A collection for Richard's ransom is begun (April). Hubert Walter is nominated by Richard, Primate and Chief Justiciar.
	1194. Arrival of Richard in England (March). He raises money and leaves England for Normandy (May). Hubert Walter governs the kingdom and carries out useful reforms in the *Iter* of 1194. Richard at war with the French king till Nov. 1, when a truce is made.
	1195. Renewal of war by Richard with Philip in the summer. A proclamation for the preservation of the peace is issued. Richard I. is crowned a second time in Winchester Cathedral.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
1196. By the treaty with Philip Augustus, Richard I. resigned his claims on Gisors, the Norman Vexin, and Auvergne.	**1196.** By his treaty with Richard I. (Jan.) Philip Augustus retains Gisors, the Norman Vexin, and Auvergne. Death of the Emperor Henry VI.
	1198. Otto of Saxony (nephew of Richard I.) is elected Emperor as Otto IV. The minority of the electors elected Philip of Swabia.
	1199. On the death of Richard I., Arthur, son of Geoffrey and Constance of Brittany, claims Anjou, Brittany, and Maine. Philip Augustus supports Arthur. Arthur leaves Philip.
	1200. The Papal interdict against Philip of France is put into force (Feb.), but shortly afterwards peace is made.
Towards the end of the twelfth century Grosseteste was at Oxford. The subjects of study were divided into Trivials (Grammar, Rhetoric, and Logic) and Quadrivials (Arithmetic, Music, Geometry, and Astronomy).	
	1201. Philip declares that John of England has forfeited his French possessions.
	1202. The Emperor Otto is at the height of his power. Venice joins the Fourth Crusade.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

1196. William the Lion defeats Harold, Earl of Orkney.

1197. Death of Rhys. Llywelyn ap Iorwerth becomes supreme in Gwynedd. Thorfinn, son of Earl Harold, is defeated in Moray.

1198. Geoffrey Fitz-Peter wins a decisive victory over the Welsh.

1199. Llywelyn captures the Castle of Mold.

1200. Llywelyn the Great seizes Anglesey and becomes the chief prince in Wales, being master of the whole of Gwynedd.

William the Lion does homage for his English estates (Nov. 22).

1201. Llywelyn makes a treaty with and swears fealty to John.

ENGLAND.

1196. Treaty between Richard and Philip Augustus (Jan.).

Tumult in London headed by William Fitz-Osbert against a poll-tax.

1197. Desultory fighting in Auvergne and on the border of Normandy.

1198. Fall of Hubert Walter, who is succeeded as Justiciar by Geoffrey Fitz-Peter (July).

Re-opening of the war between Richard and Philip Augustus.

1199. Death of Richard before Chaluz (April 6).

JOHN, April 1199–1216.

Born 1167 (?); married, (1) 1189, Isabella the Gloucester heiress; (2) 1200, Isabella of Angoulême.

1200. Peace of Le Goulet with Philip of France. Louis, son of Philip, marries John's heir, Blanche of Castille.

John adopts a conciliatory policy towards Llywelyn.

John goes to France, and marries Isabella of Angoulême (August).

Northampton elects four coroners.

1201. The Barons refuse to follow John to France unless he allows them their 'rights' (customary privileges).

Rebellion in Poitou, where there was strong sympathy with the family of John's first wife.

Philip supports the Poitevins.

1202. John is summoned by Philip to Paris to answer charges against him (April).

War with France.

John appeals for help for his French policy (May).

Queen Eleanor's castle of Mirabeau is attacked by Arthur, who is captured by John (August).

The defection of the Norman barons from John begins.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1204. Philip of France conquers Normandy, Maine, Anjou, and Touraine. The Cologne merchants negotiate for special privileges for their trade.
	1205. Increase of anarchy in Germany, owing to the continuance of the struggle between Otto IV. and Philip of Swabia.
	1206. Zinghis Khan the first Emperor of the Moguls. Conquest of Poitou by Philip of France.
	1207. Innocent III. supports the cause of Philip of Swabia against Otto IV. **1208.** Murder of Philip of Swabia (June). Formal election of Otto IV. as Emperor (Nov.). Beginning of the Albigensian Crusade. **1209.** Otto IV. is crowned Emperor at Rome (Oct.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

ENGLAND.

1203. Murder of Prince Arthur of Brittany.
Normandy is invaded by Philip. John fails to relieve the Château Gaillard (August). John makes overtures to Otto IV.

1204. John loses Normandy. Château Gaillard is taken by Philip (March 6).
Death of Queen Eleanor (April).
Rouen capitulates to Philip (June 24).
John returns to England after an absence of two years.
The Council vote the King a scutage (at the rate of two marks).
All Poitou (except La Rochelle and a few other towns) submits to Philip.
Gascony remains faithful to John.

1205. John de Courcy, after a war of six years, is expelled from Ulster.

1205. The Barons refuse to follow John on a French expedition.
The Bishop of Salisbury, as a magnate, is called to advise the King on the business of the kingdom.
Death of Hubert Walter (July 13).
The monks of Christchurch, Canterbury, join with the bishops and elect John de Gray Archbishop of Canterbury (Dec. 11).

1206. John campaigns in Poitou, and weakens French influence there. A truce for two years is made.
London elects a Council of twenty-four wise and legal men.
Innocent III. refuses to accept John de Gray as Archbishop.
Election of Stephen Langton as Archbishop of Canterbury (Dec.).

1207. John resists the election of Langton, and sequestrates the estates of the monks of Canterbury.

1208. Fall of the Prince of Powys. Llywelyn seizes Powys.

1208. England and Wales laid under an interdict (March 23).
Fall of William de Braose, the chief baron in Norman South Wales.

1209. Llywelyn ap Iorwerth (whose wife was Joanna, one of John's daughters) joins John in an expedition against King William of Scotland (July–Aug.).
Peace at Norham between John and William the Lion (Aug. 4).
All the Welsh princes do homage to John at Woodstock (Oct.).

1209. John secures the loyalty of England, Wales, and Scotland.
John levies a scutage (1209–1210).
Decree of excommunication is issued against John (Nov.).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1210. Innocent III. excommunicates Otto IV.
1211. The Chief Opponents of Philip Augustus. Reginald of Boulogne, Ferrand of Flanders, Raymond of Toulouse, the Duke of Limburg, the Emperor Otto IV.	**1211.** Frederick of Hohenstaufen, son of Henry VI., is offered the German throne (Feb.).
	1212. Frederick of Hohenstaufen, Otto IV.'s opponent, enters Germany. French agents encourage a Welsh rebellion. Defeat of the Moors of Spain by the Christians. Frederick of Hohenstaufen supported by the Pope opposes Emperor Otto in Germany and allies with Philip, King of France.
1213. The Council of St. Albans. Four men and the reeve were summoned from each vill on the King's demesne lands to assess the losses suffered by the bishops from the interdict. A writ, too, was sent to the Sheriff of Oxfordshire ordering him to send four men of the county who, with the knights of the district and the Barons, shall discuss national matters.	**1213.** Philip of France prepares to invade England (May). As a preliminary he attacks the Count of Flanders (John of England's ally) and takes Bruges The Pope after May 16 prohibits a French invasion of England. The Emperor Otto decides to invade France. Alfonso of Castille continues his successful attacks on the Moors.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1210. John leads an expedition to Ireland (June) and returns to Wales in August. John prevents Llywelyn from obtaining Powys.	**1210.** John tends to draw nearer Otto IV. Scutages are levied (1210–1211).
1211. John leads two expeditions against Llywelyn (May), who is compelled to agree to onerous terms — with regard to the English frontier. William the Lion defeats Guthred and pacifies Ross.	**1211.** John negotiates with Pope Innocent all this year for easy terms. The coalition against Philip of France gathers round John.
1212. Llywelyn spends Easter with John at Cambridge. Llywelyn joins a league against John (June). John abandons a proposed expedition to Wales.	**1212.** John in the north of England helps William of Scotland, and is at Durham on June 28. Innocent III. absolves the English nation from allegiance to John. The Earl of Salisbury ravages the coast of France.
1213. Llywelyn captures Rhuddlan and Degannwy, two castles in Gwynedd. An English army gains some successes in South Wales. Pandulf negotiates a truce between John and Llywelyn (June 3).	**1213.** Salisbury burns the French fleet at Damme (April). The English fyrd is concentrated at Dover and other places. John submits to the Pope, making over England and Ireland to the Holy See (May 15). An annual tribute to Rome is promised. He accepts Stephen Langton as Archbishop of Canterbury. John negotiates with the Count of Flanders and the Emperor Otto for an invasion of France. The Council of St. Albans is held (Aug.). The Barons refuse to help John in an invasion of France simultaneously from Flanders and Poitou (Aug.). Peter des Roches is Chief Justiciar (Oct.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Magna Carta, 1215.

It made few lasting innovations and asserted no new liberties. It is founded upon the Charter of Henry I., but differs from it in that it contains guarantees for the advantage of all classes of free men. The Church obtains confirmation of her ancient liberties; the articles relating to the Barons show a reactionary tendency, *e.g.* in the matter of the writ *Praecipe*. Still they limited the power of the King to tax themselves and London.

With regard to the Executive and the National Assembly Magna Carta is Conservative, but a Committee of twenty-five was appointed to watch over John. This supervision John resented, and civil war was the result.

Magna Carta never became the law of the land, and it was the Charter of 1225 (which omitted the *guarantee of freedom of election to the Church*, as well as Clause 12 of Magna Carta) which 'remained the basis of the law throughout the Middle Ages' (Pollard, *History*, Oct. 1917, p. 171).

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1214. Death of Alfonso of Castille.

Philip's victory at Bouvines is a most important event in French and European history, the Emperor Otto (and his allies) being defeated.

1215. Frederick II. becomes Emperor and is crowned King at Aachen (July 25).

Innocent III., at the height of his power, abolishes the Ordeal (Nov.). He recognizes the Franciscan and Dominican Orders.

Foundation of the University of Paris.

A Crusade is ordained by Pope Innocent III.

1216. Death of Innocent III., who is succeeded by Honorius III.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1214. The truce between John and Llywelyn continues throughout the year. Death of William the Lion (Dec. 4), aged 71, who is succeeded by Alexander II. (1214–1249).	**1214.** John lands near Rochelle (Feb. 15) to undertake an invasion of Philip's dominions from Poitou. Battle of Bouvines (July 27). Defeat of the English troops and those of John's allies (Salisbury being taken prisoner) by Philip of France. John is repulsed in an attack on the Castle of Roche-aux-Moines in Anjou (July). John returns to England from Poitou (Oct.). The Barons make a truce with Philip of France.
1215. John attempts in vain to secure the support of the Welsh. Llywelyn supports the English opposition to John. He takes Shrewsbury (May). Certain articles in Magna Carta redress Welsh grievances. Insurrection in Moray is suppressed (June). Llywelyn assembles an army to aid the English barons (Dec.). Carmarthen, Cardigan, and Cilgerran are captured from the English (Dec.). The English Crown is left with territory 'around Pembroke and Haverfordwest.'	**1215.** John makes a truce with Philip and recognizes the French ownership of Poitou, Anjou, and Brittany, keeping Guienne and Gascony. The Barons appeal to Henry I.'s Charter. The Northern barons capture London (May 17). John signs Magna Carta (June 15). French troops land in England to aid the Barons against John (Nov.). The Northern barons refuse to sign the Charter and prove turbulent. John collects mercenaries (Aug.). Innocent III. annuls the Charter (Aug. 24) and supports John. The Barons begin civil war (Oct.). John takes Rochester.
1216. Llywelyn drives the Prince of Powys into exile. John proceeds to the Welsh border but fails to attack Llywelyn (July–August). Malvoisin, Bishop of St. Andrews, carries to Scotland the Order of Benedictine Monks of Vallis Cauleum. They are established at Pluscardine and Ardchattan.	**1216.** Arrival of a French force to aid the Barons (Jan.). Louis of France brings a powerful military and naval force to England (May) and enters London. Death of John (Oct. 19) at Newark.

HENRY III., 1216–1272.

Born 1207; married (1236) Eleanor of Provence.
Coronation of Henry at Gloucester (Oct. 28), owing to the support of William Marshal and the Papal Legate, Gualo.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

Scottish Sees, 1218.

St. Andrews, Dunblane, Glasgow, Dunkeld, Brechin, Aberdeen, Moray, Ross, Caithness.

Honorius III. takes the Scottish Church under his immediate protection.

Gualo, 'a feeble avaricious man who seems to have plundered without shame, and intrigued without success.'

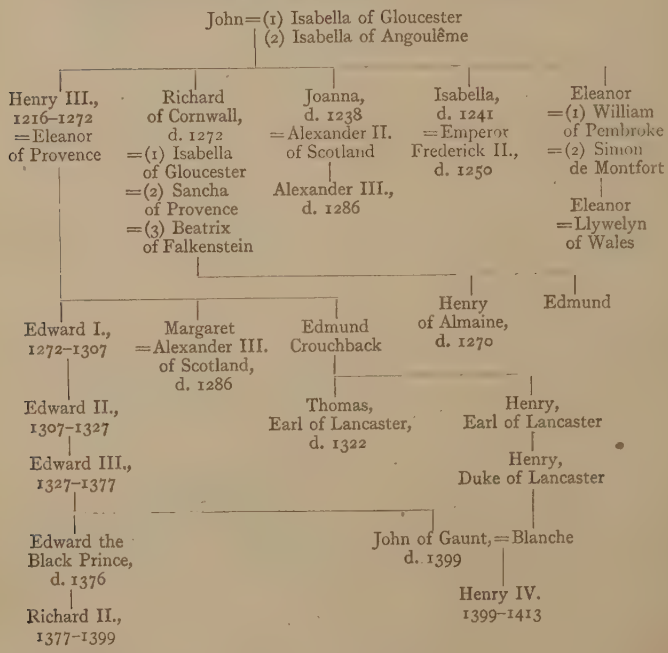
1217. A crusading force attempts to enter Palestine through Egypt.

1218. Death of Otto IV.

1219. Renewal of the war against the Albigenses.

1220. The Emperor Frederick II. is crowned at St. Peter's (Nov.).

ENGLISH KINGS FROM HENRY III. TO HENRY IV.


John=(1) Isabella of Gloucester
(2) Isabella of Angoulême
Henry III., 1216–1272 =Eleanor of Provence
Richard of Cornwall, d. 1272 =(1) Isabella of Gloucester =(2) Sancha of Provence =(3) Beatrix of Falkenstein
Joanna, d. 1238 =Alexander II. of Scotland
Alexander III., d. 1286
Isabella, d. 1241 =Emperor Frederick II., d. 1250
Eleanor =(1) William of Pembroke =(2) Simon de Montfort
Eleanor =Llywelyn of Wales
Edward I., 1272–1307
Margaret =Alexander III. of Scotland, d. 1286
Edmund Crouchback
Henry of Almaine, d. 1270
Edmund
Edward II., 1307–1327
Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, d. 1322
Henry, Earl of Lancaster
Edward III., 1327–1377
Henry, Duke of Lancaster
Edward the Black Prince, d. 1376
John of Gaunt, d. 1399 =Blanche
Richard II., 1377–1399
Henry IV. 1399–1413

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	PERIOD I., 1216–1234.
	The Supremacy of Ministers.
	The First Charter of Henry III. is agreed to at Bristol (Nov. 12). Continuance of war.
1217. Llywelyn ap Iorwerth does not accept the treaty of Lambeth, as the terms meant 'the surrender of all his late conquests.'	**1217.** Louis fails to take the castles of Dover, Farnham (April), and Mount Sorrel (Feb.–May). The 'Fair' of Lincoln (May 20). Defeat of Falkes de Breauté. Hubert de Burgh defeats the French off Sandwich (Aug. 24, St. Bartholomew's Day). Treaty of Lambeth (Sept. 11). The French prince Louis and his barons return to France. Second re-issue of Magna Carta at Merton (Sept. 23). Issue of a Forest Charter, mitigating the severity of Henry II.'s Assize of the Forest (Woodstock) (Nov. 6).
1218. Llywelyn makes the peace of Worcester with Henry III. (March). He gains the custody of the castles of Cardigan and Carmarthen. Pope Honorius III. issues a Bull taking Scotland under his special protection (Nov. 2).	**1218.** Gualo returns to Rome (Nov.). Pandulf returns to England as Legate (Dec. 3), and controls affairs till 1221.
1219. Pandulf meets Llywelyn at Shrewsbury.	**1219.** Death of William Marshal (May 14). The Legate, Pandulf, acquires influence over the King. Hubert de Burgh becomes Justiciar and expels the foreigners. He and Peter des Roches act as the King's guardians.
1220. Important border Council (May) at Shrewsbury. David is recognized as Llywelyn's heir.	**1220.** Henry again crowned at Westminster (May 17). Langton visits Rome. A truce is made with Llewelyn ap Iorwerth, who in 1219 had devastated Pembrokeshire. Montgomery Castle and town are fortified.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1221. The expedition of the Emperor against Egypt is a failure. Death of Dominic (Aug. 6).
	1223. Death of Philip Augustus (July 14). Louis VIII. is King of France, his wife being Blanche of Castille.
The Franciscans. Within thirty years of their first arrival in England the Franciscans number over 1000.	**1224.** Louis VIII. conquers Poitou, but it does not become a definite French possession till 1242. War is declared against England (May 4). **1225.** Treaty between the Emperor Frederick II. and the Pope (July).

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
1221. Alexander's first marriage (June 19).	**1221.** The rebellion of the Earl of Albemarle (Jan.–Feb.) is easily suppressed. Joan (Henry III.'s sister) marries Alexander of Scotland (June 19). Recall of Pandulf (July). Return of Langton to England (August), who is now the undisputed head of the English Church. Arrival of Dominican friars in England. From 1221 the Archbishop of Canterbury is always *Legatus Natus* of the Holy See.
1222. Llywelyn on good terms with English Government. Earl Ranulf of Chester's nephew and heir marries Helen, Llywelyn's daughter (Aug.).	**1222.** Hubert de Burgh, the Justiciar, suppresses a tumult in London led by Constantine Fitzalhulf, who is executed (July). William Marshal drives Llywelyn out of Carmarthen and Cardigan.
1223. Quarrel between Llywelyn and the Earl Marshal, who takes Cardigan and Carmarthen. The royal forces, under Hubert de Burgh, compel Llywelyn to make peace (Oct. 8), he losing Montgomery as well as Cardigan and Carmarthen.	**1223.** Henry III. declared competent to rule (April) (by a Bull of Honorius III.). Danger of civil war, owing to the rebellious conduct of the Earls of Chester and Aumâle.
1224. Llywelyn and Henry III. meet at Shrewsbury (Sept.). The King of Scotland's third sister, Eleanor, marries William Marshal the Younger.	**1224.** Siege of Bedford Castle (held by Falkes de Breauté) by the royal troops (June 22–Aug. 14). Arrival of nine Franciscan Minorite or Grey Friars (four clerks and five laymen) in England (Sept. 10). Fall and exile of Falkes de Breauté (Oct.). ('Collapse of the party of feudal privilege.')
1225. Llywelyn's wife, Joan, is given the manor of Rothley in Leicestershire. Isabella, a sister of the King of Scotland, marries Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk.	**1225.** Third re-issue of the Great Charter (Feb. 25). An expedition sent to Gascony under Richard of Cornwall (March) is successful.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1226. Renewal of the Lombard League. Louis VIII. undertakes a Crusade against Languedoc. Death of Louis VIII. Accession of Louis IX. in France (Nov.).
	1227. Excommunication of the Emperor Frederick II. A feudal reaction sets in by France, but is checked by Blanche of Castile. Gregory IX. becomes Pope.
	1228. The Emperor Frederick II. goes on a Crusade and lands at Acre (Sept.).
	1229. Treaty of Meaux concluded by Blanche of Castile with the Count of Toulouse. The royal power is strengthened in the South. Frederick II. occupies Jerusalem (March) and returns to Italy in June.
	1230. Ships from Flanders, Cologne, and Friesland aid Henry III. Outbreak of war in Brittany. The Teutonic knights settle in Prussia.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
1226. Llywelyn meets Henry III. at Shrewsbury (Aug.). Joan (Llywelyn's wife) is declared by Pope Honorius III. to be of lawful birth and is given Condover Manor.	**1226.** Death of Falkes de Breauté.
	1227. End of Henry III.'s minority (Jan.). Fall of Peter des Roches. Hubert de Burgh (now Earl of Kent) remains in power as Justiciar till 1232. Henry declares himself of age (Jan.). A truce is made with France and England regains Poitou. Till 1230 the Papal pressure on England for money is severe. Death of Hugh Mortimer at Wigmore (Nov.).
1228. Henry III. resumes possession of Condover and Rothley manors. The grant to Hubert de Burgh of the castle and lordship of Montgomery led to a war, the royal forces attempting to conquer Kerry. This failure was a great triumph for Llywelyn.	**1228.** Death of Stephen Langton (July 9). Gregory IX. appoints as Archbishop, Richard, Chancellor of Lincoln. He quarrels with Hubert de Burgh. Norman envoys ask Henry III. for assistance in rebellion (Dec.).
1229. David is recognized by the English Government as Llywelyn's heir. Balmerino Abbey is founded by Alexander II. and his mother, Queen Ermengarde (Dec. 13).	**1229.** End of the truce with France (July 29). Henry prepares for a campaign in France.
	1230. Henry III. enters upon a campaign in France (May) and twice marches through Poitou. He returns to England in October after visiting Brittany.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1231. The Emperor issues the Constitution of Melfi. Disorders in Germany and Lombardy.
1232. Robert de Twenge or Thweng opposed the introduction into England of foreign ecclesiastics, one of whom occupied his living of Kirkleatham. In 1239 he justified his conduct to Pope Gregory IX. Hubert de Burgh was the last of the great Justiciars. From this time the Justiciar becomes simply the head of the judges—later the Chief Justice.	
1234. Protest of Archbishop Rich and his suffragans. 'The kingdom has been made a tributary, and this land, the Queen of Provinces, has (Oh, shame !) been like those of no repute, placed under tribute' (Matt. Paris, p. 296).	**1234.** Close of the war in Brittany which began in 1230. Louis IX. marries Margaret of Provence. Gregory IX., driven from Rome, appeals to the Emperor.
THE HOUSE OF SAVOY. [Eleanor was the second daughter of Raymond Berengar IV., Count of Provence, and his wife Beatrice, sister of Amadeus IV., Count of Savoy.]	**1235.** Louis IX. attains his majority. Frederick II. marries Isabella of England at Worms. Diet at Mainz. The laws are codified. War declared against the Lombard League—the beginning of the decline of Frederick's power.
Thomas, Count of Savoy, Imperial Vicar-General of Piedmont and Lombardy Beatrice =Raymond Berengar IV., Count of Provence; Boniface, Archbishop of Canterbury † 1270; Amadeus IV.; William, Bishop Elect of Valence; Other sons and daughters Margaret, m. Louis IX., King of France; Eleanor, m. Henry III. of England; Sancha, m. Richard of Cornwall, King of the Romans; Beatrice, m. Charles of Anjou, King of Sicily	**1236.** Frederick attacks the Lombard League, which Gregory IX. takes under his protection. He reduces Austrian Styria and Carinthia. End of the regency of Blanche of Castille. Louis IX. attains his majority and begins to rule.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1231. War between Wales and England.	**1231.** Richard le Grand the Archbishop of Canterbury. Truce for three years between England, France, and Brittany (July 4). Henry III.'s Welsh campaign concludes with a three years' truce with Llywelyn.
	1232. Riots headed by Robert de Thweng against Papal exactions (Eastertide). Dismissal of Hubert de Burgh (July 29). Peter des Roches becomes Henry's chief adviser, and Segrave Justiciar. Poitevins occupy the principal posts of consequence (Dec.).
1233. Campaign of Henry III. on the Welsh border fails.	**1233.** Richard Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, revolts, being aided by several barons and by Llywelyn (Oct.). Henry III. fails to subdue the revolt (Nov.), which was in some ways an attack on the Poitevins.
1234. Death of Ermengarde, widow of William the Lion (Feb. 11).	**1234.** Edmund Rich Archbishop of Canterbury (April 2). The Poitevins are disgraced. Fall of Peter des Roches and imprisonment of Peter des Rivaux (April 9). Richard Marshall dies in Ireland (April 16). The period of Henry's personal government begins.
	PERIOD II. HENRY'S PERSONAL GOVERNMENT, 1234–1258.
1235. Rising in Galloway suppressed by Alexander II. (July).	**1235.** Peter des Roches leaves England. Grossteste appointed Bishop of Lincoln (June 17 ?). Isabella, Henry's sister, marries the Emperor Frederick II. The marriage contract between Henry and Eleanor of Provence is signed (Oct.).
1236. Pluscarden Priory in Moray founded by Alexander II. (April 7). Gregory IX. reconstitutes the Bishopric of Lismore (July).	**1236.** Henry's marriage with Eleanor of Provence (Jan. 14). Many Savoyards and Provençals come to England, *e.g.* Bishop William of Valence, also many Poitevins. Restoration of Peter des Roches and Peter des Rivaux to favour. The famous declaration, *Nolumus leges Angliæ mutari*, is a fierce attack on the Church Courts.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1240. The Carmelite Friars.

After 1237, owing to their change of dress, the Carmelite Friars are known as the White Friars.

Richard of Cornwall.

The son of King John, titular Count of Poitou, Earl of Cornwall, and (later) King of the Romans.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1237. Defeat of the Lombard League at Cortenuova (Nov.).

Conrad (Frederick's son) is elected King of the Romans.

The Teutonic knights join the Knights of the Sword in Livonia.

1238. Frederick's illegitimate son, Enzio, appointed King of Sardinia.

James I. of Aragon annexes Valencia and Murcia.

League of the Papacy, Venice, and Genoa against Frederick II.

1239. Gregory IX. enters upon his final quarrel with Frederick II., and tries to rouse Germany against the Emperor.

Louis IX. buys Macon. He declines the Pope's offer of the Imperial Crown for Robert of Artois, and refuses to attack the Emperor.

1240. Gregory IX. proclaims a Crusade against Frederick II. (He had already excommunicated him.)

1241. Alfonse, brother of Louis IX., is invested with Poitou and Auvergne.

Teutonic knights defeated by the Mongols.

Battle of Meloria; Genoese defeated by a Sicilian and Pisan fleet (May).

Death of Gregory IX. (Aug. 21).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1237. Queen Joan, sister of Henry III. and wife of Alexander II., dies near London (March).	**1237.** Arrival of the Legate Otto (sent by Gregory IX.) who holds a national council at St. Paul's for drawing up canons to check abuses (Nov. 18). 'A fresh swarm of Romans' come about this time.
	1238. Death of Peter des Roches, Bishop of Winchester. Marriage of Simon de Montfort to Eleanor (widow of William Marshal the younger), sister of the King (Jan.). Riot in Oxford. Otto lays Oxford under an interdict (April). Pope Gregory gives William of Valence, the Queen's uncle, the bishoprics of Liége and Winchester.
1239. Alexander II. opposes Papal attempts to enter its jurisdiction in Scotland (hitherto free from Papal Legates). He marries a French lady, Marie, daughter of Enguerand III. of Picardy.	**1239.** Death of William of Valence. The Papal necessities cause violent opposition in England and Scotland. Gregory demands places in England for three hundred Italian clerks.
1240. Death of Llywelyn ap Iorwerth (April 11). His son David succeeds and imprisons his brother Gruffydd. David does homage for Gwynedd (May).	**1240.** Peter of Aigueblanche (formerly clerk to William of Valence) becomes Bishop of Hereford. Peter of Savoy (William's brother) is given the Earldom of Richmond. Death of Edmund Rich, Archbishop of Canterbury, at Pontigny (Nov. 16). Richard of Cornwall and Simon de Montfort go on Crusade. They reach Jaffa, but fail. Robert de Thweng (see 1232) joined them. The Carmelite Friars arrive from Palestine.
1241. Henry III. leads an expedition at North Wales and receives the submission of David, Prince of Snowdon. Birth of Alexander (III.), son of Alexander II. of Scotland.	**1241.** The Legate Otto leaves England (Jan. 7). Boniface of Savoy (uncle of the Queen) is elected Archbishop of Canterbury (who does not visit his diocese till 1244). Peter of Savoy, brother of William of Valence, becomes Earl of Richmond.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1241. Death of Celestine IV. who was Pope for eighteen days. Papacy vacant for twenty months.
	1242. The Mongols are defeated at Olmütz, and later at Neustadt in Austria.
	1243. The Carizmians take Jerusalem. Innocent IV. Pope (June 24). The Counts of Toulouse and Foix make the Treaty of Lorris, renewing the Treaty of Meaux (1224), with Louis IX.
	1244. Close of the Albigensian Crusades.
	1245. Charles of Anjou succeeds to Provence. At a Council at Lyons Innocent IV. deposes Frederick II. (June). Louis IX. takes the Cross after the Council of Lyons had urged a Crusade.
	1246. Provence is united to the French crown. Continuance of the struggle between the Papacy and Frederick II.
	1247. Alfonse of Poitou, brother of Louis IX., succeeds to Toulouse.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1242. Richard of Cornwall returns (Jan.). Henry sails to Poitou (May). The campaign of Taillebourg follows. Battles of Taillebourg and Saintes (July 22). Defeat and flight of Henry. Henry returns to England from Bordeaux (Sept.).
	1243. A five years' truce between England and France (April 7). Henry resigns his claims to Poitou and cedes the Isle of Rhé (Sept.). No further open hostilities with France during Henry's reign.
1244. Death of Gruffydd, brother of David of Wales. Relations with Scotland strained. Peace with Scotland (Aug.).	**1244.** Innocent IV. sends Master Martin to England to raise money. A Council (Prelates, Earls, Barons) is called to provide funds for the late expedition to Gascony. A Joint Committee demands the appointment of a Justiciar, a Chancellor, and a Treasurer. Grosseteste leads the clerical opposition. A Constitution is drawn up.
1245. Wales at war with England. Henry undertakes a regular campaign, and advances to Conway.	**1245.** Master Martin, a Papal envoy, is expelled from England (July), the Barons threatening the Pope.
1246. Death of David of Wales, Prince of Snowdon (Feb. 25).	**1246.** The clergy, including Grosseteste, pay a tallage to the Pope.
	1247. A number of Poitevins settle in England. John du Plessis was created Earl of Warwick.
	1248. Simon de Montfort is appointed Seneschal of Gascony. Till 1258 misgovernment continues in England.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1254. The Knights of the Shire are Summoned to Grant an Aid.

The reason given is that the King of Castile threatened to invade Gascony. As the earls and barons had promised to embark from Portsmouth three weeks after Easter, all tenants-in-chief who held lands worth twenty pounds a year were to do the same.

Also two knights chosen in each County Court were to assemble at Westminster to grant an aid—and a good aid—to be paid within a fortnight after Easter.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1249. Louis IX. and his crusading host reaches Egypt (June 4).

1250. Battle of Mansourah (Feb. 7-8).

Siege of Damietta by the Saracens (Feb. 22–April 5).

Capture of Louis IX. by the Saracens.

Louis leaves Egypt for Palestine (May).

1251. Louis IX. leaves Acre.

1252. William de Rubruquis sets out on a journey to Central Asia and returns in 1255.

Louis IX. in Palestine.

Massacre at Sidon by Naser of Aleppo.

Blanche (Louis' mother) dies in France.

1253. Pope Innocent offers Sicily to Richard of Cornwall.

Conrad (son of Frederick II.) takes Naples.

1254. Louis leaves Palestine (April 24) and returns to France. Beginning of a new period in Louis' reign.

Death of Conrad, son of Frederick II.

Death of Innocent IV., who is succeeded by Alexander IV.

Conraddin (son of Conrad) is nominally heir to the Empire. William of Holland was the rival candidate.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
1249. Death of Alexander II. of Scotland. Accession of Alexander III. (July 8) (1249–1286).	**1249.** Simon crushes a hostile faction in Bordeaux. The truce with France is renewed. Henry grants Gascony to his son Edward. The Gascons complain of Simon's severity. **1250.** The Gascons rebel against Simon's rule. Grosseteste resists Archbishop Boniface.
1251. Marie de Coucy, widow of Alexander II., returns to France. (In 1257 she married Jean de Brienne.) Alexander III. marries Margaret, eldest daughter of Henry III., at York (Dec. 26).	**1251.** Simon de Montfort returns to Gascony and subdues the rebels (May). The Pope suspends Grosseteste for refusing to appoint an Italian to a benefice.
	1252. Simon de Montfort resigns his office (Sept.). A warrant is issued for enforcing Watch and Ward and the Assize of Arms. Grosseteste opposes Henry's demand for a tenth of Church revenues.
	1253. Death of Grosseteste in the autumn. Henry III., having with difficulty obtained a subsidy, goes to Bordeaux (Aug.) and renews the truce with France. He stays in France for a year and a half. Simon de Montfort saves Gascony for England. A writ is issued for carrying out the Watch and Ward and the Assize of Arms.
1254. Llywelyn becomes sole ruler of Gwynedd.	**1254.** Henry III. concludes a treaty with Alfonso of Castile (April), by which Prince Edward was to marry Eleanor, half-sister of Alfonso. Two Parliamentary Assemblies object to granting subsidies. Marriage of Prince Edward and Eleanor in Burgos, Edward being recognized as ruler of Aquitaine, Ireland, Gascony, besides 'the Earldom of Chester, the King's lands in Wales, the Channel Islands.' Simon de Montfort goes as an envoy to Scotland. Henry returns to England at the end of the year.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1256. Death of William of Holland (Jan.).

Delay in Imperial election owing to division between the Papalist and Hohenstaufen parties.

1257. Richard of Cornwall is elected in January King of the Romans by four Electors; Alfonso X. of Castile is elected in April by three Electors and crowned at Mainz on May 17.

A Commission of twenty-four were appointed to draw up a new scheme of Government.

The Provisions of Oxford, 1258.

1. A standing committee of 15 were appointed to assist Henry with their advice.
2. A committee of 12 were to meet the committee of 15 three times a year for consultation on the affairs of the kingdom.
3. A body of 24 was to make grants of money to the King.
4. Aliens were to be expelled from office.
5. There are to be three Parliaments each year.
6. Sheriffs are to be appointed annually and to be chosen from the inferior barons.

Other clauses deal with the Church, the Chief Justiciar, the Treasurer, etc.

1258. Manfred is crowned King of Sicily at Palermo.

Louis IX. and James of Aragon make the Treaty of Corbeil, settling their claims to lands north and south of the Pyrenees.

Pope Alexander cancels the grant of Sicily to Prince Edmund.

1259. Treaty of Paris between France and England (Nov.).

The Earl of Gloucester (Richard de Clare).

Till his death in 1262 the Earl showed great jealousy of de Montfort. The popular song illustrates the position of Gloucester and the Oligarchic party.

> O comes Gloverniæ comple quod cœpisti
> Nisi agas congrue multos decipisti.
> [End, O Earl of Gloster, what thou hast begun,
> Save thou end it fitly, we are all undone.]

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1255. Llywelyn becomes 'ruler of all Gwynedd above Conway.' Llywelyn at Brynderwin defeats his brothers and secures the lordship of Anglesey and Snowdon.	**1255.** Henry accepts the Kingdom of Sicily for his second son, Edmund (Oct.). Simon de Montfort goes to France as an envoy.
1256. Llywelyn has two successful campaigns in North Wales against Geoffrey Langley and the English.	**1256.** The Sicilian crown 'is the main topic of discussion.' The first year's profits of bishoprics and benefices was claimed for the first time as First Fruits or Annates, and one tenth of the annual income was demanded as tithe.
1257. Llywelyn invades Powys (Jan.). Llywelyn defeats the English in the valley of the Toury (June) and conquers southern Powys. He adopts the title of Prince of Wales. Henry III. accompanies Prince Edward on a Welsh campaign (Aug.) without gaining any successes.	**1257.** Richard of Cornwall is elected King of the Romans (Jan.) by four of the Electors. The Friars of the Penance of Jesus Christ settle in London. Henry III.'s demands for money are rejected by the magnates in the spring. Simon de Montfort goes to France on a diplomatic mission.
1258. Agreement between Llywelyn and the English barons (March). Union of all Wales under Llywelyn.	**1258.** Meeting of the chief barons and clergy in London to discuss grievances (April). Archbishop Boniface carries on the reforming work of Grosseteste at a council at Merton. A provisional treaty of peace is made with France (May). The Mad Parliament at Oxford (June 11). The Provisions of Oxford are drawn up by a commission of twenty-four barons. Flight of the foreigners—chiefly Poitevins—from England.
1259. Peace between Llywelyn and England secured for a year (Aug. 1).	**1259.** Gloucester and the Oligarchic party become jealous of De Montfort. Edward induces the Barons to issue the Provisions of Westminster—an instalment of the reforms contained in the Provisions of Oxford. Henry leaves England for Paris (Nov. 14). Treaty of Paris (Nov.). Henry III. renounces all claims to Poitou, Normandy, Maine, Anjou, and Touraine. He agrees to hold Gascony 'as a fief of the French crown.' Louis recognizes Henry as Duke of Aquitaine, and makes other concessions.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1261. Death of Pope Alexander IV. Urban IV., a Frenchman, is Pope. End of the Latin Empire of the East. The Sultanate of Egypt is officially regularized by Beybars, the first Sultan (July 4). Charles of Anjou accepts the crown of Sicily.
	1262. Prince Philip of France marries Isabella of Aragon.
The Parliament of 1264.	
'The Provisions of 1258 restricted, the Constitution of 1264 extended, the limits of Parliament' (Stubbs's *Const. Hist.* vol. ii. p. 91).	**1264.** Clement IV. becomes Pope.
On Richard, King of the Romans, in the Battle of Lewes—	
The Kyng of Alemaigne gederede ys host, Makede him a castel of a mulne-post Wende with his pride, ant is muchele bost, Brohte from Alemaigne moni sori gost, To store Wyndesore. Richard That thou be ever trichard, Tricthen shalt thou never more.	
(Extract from the ballad given in Wright's *Political Songs*, p. 69).	

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1260. Llywelyn secures Builth (July). Renewal of truce between Llywelyn and England for two years.	**1260.** Simon de Montfort returns to England and allies with Edward. Henry writes from France to urge resistance to Llywelyn (Jan.). Henry returns to England (April), owing to troubles following the meeting of a Parliament in London.
1261. Llywelyn remains neutral during the crisis in England.	**1261.** Alexander IV. issues a Bull freeing Henry from his promises and 'annulling the legislation of 1258 and 1259.' Parliament at Winchester. The Bull is read to it. Henry openly repudiates the Provisions of Oxford. Montfort and Gloucester summon three knights from each shire to an assembly at St. Albans. Henry orders the knights to Windsor. Montfort retires to the Continent (Nov.).
1262. Llywelyn takes action, captures several castles, *e.g.* Knighton and Presteign, and extends his border almost to Abergavenny (Dec.).	**1262.** Montfort returns to England. Death of the Earl of Gloucester (July). His son, Gilbert de Clare, joins Montfort. Henry III. goes to France for six months.
1263. Border warfare. Prince Edward leads a force into North Wales which does little (April). The battle of Largs. Defeat of Haco, King of Norway, by the Scots (Oct. 2). Llywelyn unites with the baronial opposition in England. Llywelyn takes Degannwy (Sept. 28).	**1263.** They and the Barons submit 'the validity' of the Provisions of Oxford to Louis IX. (Dec.). Henry III. and Edward go to France (Dec.).
1264. Llywelyn co-operates with Simon in reducing the Lords Marchers. The Lords Marchers submit in September (at Montgomery) and in December (at Worcester).	**1264.** The Mise of Amiens (Jan. 23). Struggle between the Barons and the King renewed. Henry de Montfort, with Llywelyn's help, captures Radnor from Roger Mortimer (Feb.). Edward and Lords Marchers capture Brecknock. Gilbert of Gloucester succeeds his father and for a few months supports Simon de Montfort. Battle of Lewes (May 14). Victory of Montfort over the King, followed by the Mise of Lewes, to which the King agreed. Simon has now to overcome the resistance of the Lords Marchers in the west. Writs are issued ordering 'the election of four knights of each shire to meet the King in Parliament' on June 22. The Parliament drew up a new scheme of government. Writs are issued (Dec. 14) for a Parliament in 1265. Shires, cities, and boroughs are to be represented.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.

The Parliament of 1265.

(1) Each Sheriff is to return two knights from each shire. Writs are also sent to the cities and boroughs ordering two representatives to be sent from each.

N.B.—These writs are *not* sent through the Sheriff. Thus Simon's proceedings are not connected directly with the machinery of the County Courts. Cf. the writs of summons to the Model Parliament, 1295 (*Select Charters*, pp. 481, 482).

(2) Only those bishops, abbots, and barons who were supporters of de Montfort were summoned.

1266. The Dictum de Kenilworth.

1. The Charters were re-enacted.
2. Redress of some of the grievances mentioned in the Provisions of Oxford.
3. The sentence of forfeiture against de Montfort's adherents is remitted, and they are allowed on payment of a fine to recover their estates.

1266. Death of Manfred. Charles of Anjou remains master of Naples.

1267. The Treaty of Montgomery or Shrewsbury.

The Treaty of Shrewsbury is sometimes alluded to in the Treaty of Montgomery. The Treaty was signed at Shrewsbury on Sept. 25, and Llywelyn formally ratified it at Montgomery on Sept. 29.

The Welsh principality was 'as much the creation of the Barons' War as the outcome of Celtic enthusiasm' (Tout, *The Political History of England*, vol. iii. pp. 133-4).

1268. Death of Clement IV. followed by three years' vacancy in the Papacy.

Death of Conradin in the battle of Tagliacozzo. End of the Hohenstaufen line of Emperors.

Loss of Antioch by the Christians.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1265. Henry de Montfort (Simon's son) makes concessions to Llywelyn at Hawarden (Jan. 5).	**1265.** The famous Parliament met (Jan. 20). Gilbert, the young Earl of Gloucester, joins the opposition to Simon. Prince Edward escapes from his captivity at Hereford (May 28). Simon in order to secure Llywelyn's help makes important concessions. Treaty of Pipton (June 22). Simon's son overthrown by Prince Edward. Battle of Evesham (Tuesday, Aug. 4). Defeat and death of Montfort.
1266. The Suderies (Western Isles south of Ardnamurchan Point) and the Isle of Man are ceded by Haco, King of Norway, to Alexander III. (Treaty of Perth, July 2).	**1266.** The 'Disinherited' continue the struggle in various parts of the south of England. The battle of Chesterfield (May 30). Defeat of Robert Ferrars, Earl of Derby, by Henry of Almaine. The Dictum de Kenilworth (Oct. 31). The garrison in Kenilworth accepts the Dictum (Dec.).
1267. Gilbert of Gloucester's army which takes London was recruited from Wales. The Peace of Montgomery or Shrewsbury. Llywelyn is the most powerful Welsh prince since 1066.	**1267.** Edward suppresses a rising in the north of England, headed by John of Vescy, Lord of Alnwick. Gilbert of Gloucester joins the 'Disinherited' (April) and seizes London. The garrison of Ely accept the terms of the Dictum de Kenilworth (July). End of the Civil War. Treaty of Shrewsbury or Montgomery (Sept. 29) with Llywelyn. Its terms: (1) Llywelyn is recognized as Prince of Wales (Princeps Walliæ). (2) The four cantreds (cantrefs)—Rhos, Rhuvoniog, Englefield, and Duffryn Clwyd, are transferred to Llywelyn. The Statute of Marlborough. Re-enactment of the chief provisions of the Provisions of Westminster, 1259, *i.e.* it conceded most of the reforms which the nation desired.
1268. Erection of Caerphilly Castle begun for the protection of Cardiff, Gloucester's stronghold (April 11). Gilbert of Gloucester and Llywelyn meet near Gwenddwr in the Wye valley to settle all matters of dispute (Oct. 17).	**1268.** Ottobon holds a council in London. Enactment of canons for the reformation of the Church. Prince Edward takes the Cross, as did Edmund of Lancaster (his brother) and Henry of Almaine (his cousin), and goes on a Crusade till 1270.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1269. The power of the Papacy is weakened in France by the Pragmatic Sanction.

1270. The seventh and last Crusade.

Death of St. Louis (Aug.). Philip III. succeeds as King of France.

1271. Murder of Henry of Almaine in Italy.

Toulouse is united to the French monarchy.

1272. Rudolf of Hapsburg is elected Emperor.

Philip of France extends the French boundary in the Rhone and Meuse valleys.

Richard of Cornwall.

He was the second son of King John, was titular Count of Poitou, Earl of Cornwall, and King of the Romans. He recovered Gascony in 1225, and between 1230 and 1236 headed the opposition to the foreigners. He was in Palestine from 1240 to 1244. On his return he supported Henry III. In 1257 he was elected King of the Romans, by four out of seven Electors. He established his authority only in the country near the Rhine for a short time. Was taken prisoner in the battle of Lewes, but was released after the battle of Evesham.

The Reign of Edward I.

'His age was an age of definition,' and his reign sees a series of laws, and a great constitutional advance in 1295 when Parliament is firmly established. Edward aimed at bringing about a *United Britain* —but he failed in his attempts to reduce Scotland.

1273. Rudolf of Hapsburg is crowned Emperor at Aachen (Oct. 24).

The Government of England during Edward I.'s absence—

William Giffard, Archbishop of York, Roger Mortimer, and Robert Burnell act as regents till Edward's return.

1274. Gregory holds the second General Council at Lyons (May–July) and effects a temporary reconciliation between the Eastern and Western Churches.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1270. War between Llywelyn and Gilbert of Gloucester (Oct.). Llywelyn rased the Castle of Caerphilly to the ground (Oct.).	**1270.** Prince Edward with his cousin, Henry of Almaine, sets out for Palestine by way of Tunis.
1271. Gloucester begins the rebuilding of Caerphilly (June 1). Agreement between Llywelyn and two English Commissioners, the Bishops of Lichfield and Worcester (Nov. 2). Caerphilly is garrisoned by the royal forces, but Gloucester soon re-occupies it.	**1271.** Death of Richard of Cornwall, King of the Romans.
	1272. Edward leaves Palestine (August). Death of Henry III. (Nov. 16).
	EDWARD I., 1272-1307. Born 1239; married (1) Eleanor of Castile (1254); (2) Margaret of France (1299).
	1273. A great assembly was held to swear fealty to Edward. It included archbishops, bishops, earls, barons, abbots, priors, four knights from each shire, and four citizens from each city. On hearing of Henry III.'s death Edward leaves Sicily and journeys through Italy to France. He meets Philip III. at Paris. A commission is appointed to deal with the failure of Philip to carry out the provisions of the Treaty of Paris of 1259. Edward hunts down Gaston of Bearn, who appeals to Philip of France in 1274.
1274. Llywelyn is not present at Edward's Coronation, but Alexander III. and his Queen Margaret (sister of Edward I.) are present.	**1274.** Edward is at Limoges for a few weeks. Edward meets Count Guy of Flanders and makes a treaty of commerce (July 28). After an absence for four years Edward returns to England (Aug. 2). Coronation of Edward (Aug. 19) at Westminster by Kilwardby, Archbishop of Canterbury. Bishop Burnell is appointed Chancellor and Bishop of Bath and Wells as successor to Walter of Merton.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1276. Alfonso of Castile at war with France. Death of James of Aragon, who had reigned sixty-three years. Novgorod joins the Hanseatic League.
The Cinque Ports. The original five ports were Hastings, Sandwich, Dover, Romney, and Hythe.	**1278.** The Czech Empire, on the death of Ottocar of Bohemia in the battle of Marchfield (Aug. 26), is dismembered and the foundations of the Hapsburg greatness are laid.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1275. Death of Queen Margaret of Scotland at Cupar in Fife (Feb. 26). The Scots defeat the inhabitants of the Isle of Man (Oct. 8). Llywelyn does not meet Edward at Chester.	**1275.** Statute of Westminster the First. (1) Several clauses in Magna Carta re-enacted. (2) Grant of duty on wool to Edward and his successors. (The old and new customs.) Edward visits Chester (Sept.).
1276. Llywelyn is deserted by many Welsh chieftains.	**1276.** The Statute of Rageman institutes 'a special inquiry into cases of trespass.' Edward enters upon a Welsh campaign (Nov.).
1277. By the Treaty of Conway Llywelyn's power is much reduced.	**1277.** First Welsh War. Edward sends expeditions from Chester, Montgomery, and Carmarthen (Nov. 1276–July 1277). Edward invades Wales from Chester (July). Treaty of Conway (Aberconway) (Nov.) ends the War.
	1278. Statute of Gloucester orders an inquiry by letters—called *Quo Warranto*—into jurisdiction and lawcourts of feudal barons. Edward grants special liberties to the Cinque Ports (Hastings, Sandwich, Dover, Romney, Hythe, Rye, and Winchelsea) 'on condition of their full service of fifty and seven ships at their cost for 15 days.' Archbishop Kilwardby is translated to the Cardinal-bishopric of Porto and Santa Rufina.
	1279. Edward seizes Ponthieu in his wife Eleanor's name. Treaty of Amiens (May 23). Philip recognizes Eleanor's claim to Ponthieu, and Edward's claim to Agen and the Agenais. Nicholas III. appoints John Peckham Archbishop of Canterbury. He passes canons at Reading. Parliament passes the Statute of Mortmain in reply to the Reading canons—several of which are withdrawn.
1281. Marriage of Margaret, only daughter of Alexander III., King of Scots, to Eric II., King of Norway (August).	**1281.** The League of Mâcon is formed, which included Edward I. and his mother Eleanor, Edmund of Lancaster, Margaret of Provence (the widow of St. Louis, and the mother of Philip III.). The object of the League was to establish Margaret's claims over Provence. (It proved a failure.)

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
1282. Summons of knights of the shire to Northampton and York. Edward states in the summons that he is resolved to end the constant trouble in Wales, and orders to send all, who have more than twenty pounds' worth of land and who have not already joined the army in Wales, to a certain place.	**1282.** The Sicilian Vespers take place (March 30), resulting in the expulsion of the French from Sicily.
	1283. Formation of the Hanseatic League. Conquest of Prussia by the Teutonic Knights.
1285. Edward's Position. Edward I., writes Mr. Tout, 'had now attained the height of his fame.' He had subjugated Wales, he had restored England to a prominent position in Europe, he had shown that as a lawmaker he was as successful as the Emperor Frederick II. and Louis IX.	**1285.** Honorius IV. succeeds Martin IV. as Pope. Deaths of Charles of Anjou and Peter of Aragon. Sicily becomes a kingdom under the House of Aragon. Naples remains under the House of Anjou. Death of Philip III. of France (Oct.). Philip IV. (le Bel) succeeds him.
1285. The Statute of Winchester. Like the Assize of Arms, the object of this statute was to preserve order, to check 'robberies, murders, burnings, and thefts.' Every man between the ages of 15 and 60 had to keep arms and armour. Indirectly this statute was an important check on feudalism.	

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
1282. In the war with England Llywelyn goes to the south and his brother David to the north of Wales. Marriage of Alexander, only son of Alexander III. of Scotland, to Margaret, daughter of Guy, Count of Flanders (Nov. 15). Death of Llywelyn (Dec. 11) on the Wye. The period of settlement in Wales begins with the death of Llywelyn ap Gruffydd.	**1282.** Second Welsh War begins in the summer. Two provincial councils are summoned: one at York for the northern provinces, one at Northampton for the southern province. To each came four knights from each shire, and two representatives of each town.
1283. Castles are begun at Conway, Carnarvon, Harlech, Bere, Criccieth. [Carnarvon Castle was not completed till 1321.]	**1283.** Edward calls two provincial councils at York and Canterbury (Jan.). Four knights from each shire and two representatives from each town, through the Sheriffs. To an Assembly known as the Parliament of Shrewsbury or of Acton Burnell came two knights of each shire, and the representatives of twenty-one selected cities and boroughs (Sept.). End of the Welsh War. David is condemned to death by the Assembly at Shrewsbury and executed (Oct. 1). The Statute of Merchants is passed by the Assembly then at Acton Burnell.
1284. Alexander, Prince of Scotland, dies in Fife (Jan. 28). Margaret, Princess of Norway, is acknowledged as heir to kingdom of Scotland at Scone (Feb. 5). New anglicizing influences begin to affect Wales and continue till 1536 when Wales is practically united to England.	**1284.** The Statute of Wales is issued at Rhuddlan in March. Wales is divided into five counties—Anglesey, Carnarvon, Merioneth, Cardigan, and Carmarthen. Flintshire, a new county, is added to Chester. The English system of local government is set up in each county. Birth of the Prince of Wales at Carnarvon (April 25). Peckham defends the liberties of the Church in Wales. Edward makes a progress through Wales.
1285. Second marriage of Alexander III. to Yolande, daughter of Robert IV., Count of Dreux (Oct. 14).	**1285.** At a Parliament is enacted the great code called the Statute of Westminster II. containing the clause, *De Donis Conditionalibus*. The Statute of Winchester is issued, and also the writ *Circumspecte agatis*.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Margaret, Queen of Scots (born April 1283).

The only child and heir of Eric II., King of Norway, and his wife Margaret, only daughter of Alexander III., King of Scots.

The guardians of the kingdom of Scotland appointed in 1286 (April).

Three from the country north of the Forth, viz.:
- The Bishop of St. Andrews.
- Duncan, Earl of Fife.
- Alexander, Earl of Buchan.

Three from the country south of the Forth, viz.:
- The Bishop of Glasgow.
- John Comyn of Badenoch.
- James, High Steward of Scotland.

The Treaty of Brigham (Aug. 1290).

An interesting attempt to unite England and Scotland.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1286. Philip IV. of France makes a truce with Aragon.

1287. The Pope Nicholas IV. denounces the Treaty of Oleron.

The Emperor Rudolf restores the judicial and police systems of Frederick II.

Alfonso VII. of Portugal signs the 'Privilege of Union.'

1288. Death of Pope Honorius IV. Pope Nicholas IV. crowns Charles of Salerno King of Sicily.

1289. Philip IV. of France gains Quercy from Edward I.

The Emperor Rudolf reduces Otto of Burgundy to submission.

1291. Peace is concluded between Aragon and the Papacy at Tarascon.

Death of the Emperor Rudolf (July).

A Swiss League is formed (Aug.).

Fall of Acre. End of the Christian power in the East.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1286. Death of Alexander III. of Scotland (March 19). Margaret, 'the Maid of Norway,' Queen of the Scots (March 19). Six guardians of the kingdom of Scotland were appointed.	**1286.** Edward goes to Gascony (May).
1287. Revolt of Rhys ap Meredith. He is captured and executed.	**1287.** Edmund of Cornwall, the Regent, suppresses the rising of Rhys ap Meredith. Edward makes the Treaty of Oleron with Alfonso of Aragon.
	1288. A new treaty, that of Canfranc, is made by Edward with Alfonso of Aragon (Oct.) to settle the liberation of Charles of Salerno.
	1289. Edward returns from France and reaches Dover on August 12. The Treaty of Salisbury between England, Scotland, and Norway (Nov. 6), by which Margaret, Queen of Scotland, was to come to England for a time.
1290. At Brigham the Scots Lords ratify the Treaty of Salisbury (March). Treaty of Brigham (July) with reference to a proposed marriage of Margaret with the Prince of Wales. Death of Margaret, 'the Maid of Norway' (Sept. 26). The First Interregnum in Scotland (Sept. 26).	**1290.** Edward ratifies the Treaty of Brigham at Northampton (August). The King at the instance of the Magnates enacts *Quia emptores* (the Statute of Westminster III.). It was enacted a week before the knights of the shire arrived at a Parliament. Death of Bishop Kirby the Treasurer. Expulsion of the Jews from England (July). Annexation of the Isle of Man. Growth of the influence of the Italian bankers in England. Death of Eleanor of Castile, wife of Edward I.
	1291. Edward holds a meeting at Norham (May 10) to decide between the thirteen claimants for the throne of Scotland. Edward at Abergavenny closes the feud between the Earls of Gloucester and Hereford (Oct.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1292. John Balliol claimed the Scottish throne 'in rights of his maternal grandmother, Margaret, eldest daughter of David, Earl of Huntingdon.' He married, February 1281, Isabella, daughter of John de Warrenne, Earl of Surrey.

Up to 1292 there is no evidence of resentment against Edward in Scotland or of a strong national feeling (see Tout, *Political History of England*, p. 183).

The Parliament of 1295.

Every Sheriff was to have elected in the County Courts two knights from each shire, two citizens from each city, and two burgesses from each borough—all with powers *ad faciendum* what should be settled by common counsel.

The baronage (seven earls and forty-one barons) and representatives of the clergy were summoned 'to treat, ordain, and execute.'

All were to meet on the same day and at the same place.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1292. Election of Adolf of Nassau as King of the Romans (May). Is crowned at Aachen (June 24).

Death of Pope Nicholas IV. while projecting a Crusade.

1293. Election of Pope Celestine V.

The Gascons attack the French.

1294. Philip IV. of France summons Edward I. to Paris (Jan.) to answer charges.

The *Parlement* of Paris passes sentence of forfeiture on Edward I. with regard to Gascony.

Philip begins to occupy portions of Gascony.

The Emperor Adolf allies with Edward I. against France.

First meeting of the Assembly of Schwyz.

The Genoese defeat the Venetian fleet.

Boniface VIII. succeeds Celestine (Dec.).

1295. Charles of Valois defeats John of Brittany, nephew of Edward I., in the south of France.

Adolf of Nassau fights in Flanders against the French.

Aragon finally gains Sicily.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1292. End of the First Interregnum in Scotland. John Balliol King of Scotland (Nov. 17) as a vassal of England.	**1292.** Death of the Chancellor Burnell. Death of Archbishop Peckham. Edward at Berwick awards the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol (Nov. 17).
1293. Balliol is summoned to London to hear appeals made against him. The Isle of Man is restored to Scotland.	**1293.** Edward restores the Isle of Man to Scotland. Battle off Saint-Mahé between an Anglo-Gascon merchant fleet and a Norman fleet (May 15). Edward, summoned to Paris, refuses to go there. The Gascons attack the French.
1294. A Welsh revolt under Madoc begins in Anglesey. Death of Roger de Pulesdon, the hated Sheriff, in Carnarvon (Sept.), which is burnt. Edward puts down the rising in the four cantreds. Edward arrives at Conway towards the end of the year.	**1294.** Edmund goes to France to answer for Edward I. with respect to charges made against him by Philip IV. (Jan.). The rising of Madoc is the first serious opposition of the Welsh to English rule since the Edwardian conquest. The clergy from both provinces were summoned (separately) to one assembly (Sept.). Declaration of war with France (June). An English expedition to Gascony (Oct.). Two knights from each shire were summoned to a Parliament with the Magnates (Oct.).
1295. Warwick defeats the Welsh (Jan. 22) in the battle of Maes Madog or Conway or the Two Groves. Edward in Anglesey (April–May). He visits Cardigan, Carnarvon, and Anglesey a second time. Edward leaves North Wales (July), John de Havering being entrusted with its government. Surrender of Madoc (Sept.). Beaumaris Castle is begun, owing to Madoc's revolt.	**1295.** The famous Parliament—'a model for future Parliaments'—meets (Nov. 27). Edward obtains grants of money for his French and Scottish wars.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

Berwick.

Berwick is English from 1296–1318.

1296. The Pope issues the Bull *Clericis laicos* (Feb. 29).

Philip IV. resists *Clericis laicos*.

Taxation of the Clergy, 1297.

Henceforward the clergy paid taxes in respect of their benefices in the form of subsidies voted by the Convocations at the request of the King.

Confirmatio Cartarum (October 12).

I.e. Magna Carta and Henry III.'s Charter of the Forests were confirmed and the petition known as *De tallagio non concedendo* was accepted.

(During Edward's absence a *petition* was drawn up requiring that the assent of the nation should be given before any tallage or aid was collected.)

1297. The Emperor Adolf confirms to Schwyz the charter of 1240.

Defeat of Venice by Genoa in the battle of Curzola.

Closing of the Golden Book of Venice.

Philip of France gains successes in Flanders.

1298. Death of the Emperor Adolf. Albert of Austria (July) becomes Emperor as Albert I. (Hapsburg).

1299. Treaty between Venice and the Turks.

Alliance between the Emperor Albert and Philip of France (Dec. 8).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1295. Alliance between Scotland and France (July 1) the beginning of an alliance which continues—with slight breaks—till the accession of Elizabeth.	
1296. Balliol resigns his crown to Edward I. (July 10). The Second Interregnum, 1296–1396. The Coronation Stone is removed from Scone to Westminster (Aug. 8).	**1296.** Edmund of Lancaster heads an expedition to Gascony (March). He dies (May). Edward wins the battle of Dunbar (April 27). Edward at Montrose takes the government of Scotland (July 10). Parliament at Berwick (Aug.). Edward arranges for the administration of Scotland. Parliament at Bury St. Edmunds (Nov.). The clergy, headed by Winchelsea, refuse to vote supplies. Edward resists the Bull *Clericis laicos*, which forbade the clergy to pay taxes on their benefices.
1297. Rebellion in Scotland (May) under William Wallace. Under Wallace the Scots defeat the English in the battle of Stirling Bridge (Sept. 11). They plunder the English northern counties (Nov.–Dec.).	**1297.** Conflict between Edward and the Church (Jan.), represented by Archbishop Winchelsea. The Earls of Norfolk and Hereford refuse to go to Gascony. A truce is made with the King of France, who keeps nearly all Gascony (April). Reconciliation of Edward and Winchelsea (July). Edward takes an expedition to Flanders (Aug. 24). Parliament meets (Sept. 30). The *Confirmatio Cartarum* is issued (Oct. 12). Edward ratifies at Ghent the action of his ministers in England (Nov. 5).
1298. After Falkirk Wallace goes to France.	**1298.** Truce at Tournai with the French King (Jan. 31) till 1300. Edward lands at Sandwich (March 14). Edward defeats the Scots under Wallace at Falkirk (July 22).
1299. Scotland is claimed by Boniface VIII. (June 27) in the letter *Scimus, fili*. Robert Brus, Lamberton, Bishop of St. Andrews, and Sir John Comyn are appointed guardians of Scotland (Aug. 19). The Scots take Stirling Castle (Nov.).	**1299.** John Balliol, a prisoner in England since 1276, goes to France (July) and probably died at Bailleul (April 1313). Edward makes a truce with Philip of France at Montreuil (June 19). Marriage of Edward to Margaret of France (Sept. 9) at Canterbury. Edward and Philip league against Pope Boniface.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1300. Wenzel, King of Bohemia, becomes King of Hungary. The year of jubilee. Pope Boniface VIII. at the height of his power.
	1301. Dante is driven into exile by Charles of Valois.
	1302. Battle of Courtrai. The Flemings defeat the French and secure independence (July 11). Quarrel between Philip IV. and Pope Boniface. The Bull *Unam Sanctam* marks 'the high-water mark of Papal pretensions.'
1303. Treaty of Paris. For the remainder of his reign Edward is on friendly terms with France.	**1303.** Death of Boniface VIII. (Oct.) marks the end of the medieval Papacy.
	1304. Philip IV. defeats the Flemings by land and sea.
	1305. Beginning of the seventy years of Babylonian captivity in 'the sinful city of Avignon' under Pope Clement V., who was elected in June 5. Clement supports Edward I.'s Church policy.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
1300. The Scots fight a campaign against Edward I. in July and August.	**1300.** Parliament meets at Westminster (March). Publication of the *Articuli super Cartas*. Edward takes Caerlaverock Castle in Dumfriesshire (July 11). Edward makes a truce with the Scots (Oct.).
1301. Many Welsh soldiers aid the King in Flanders.	**1301.** Parliament (104 barons) meets at Lincoln (Jan. 20), and repudiates Papal interference in the question of Scotland. The Charters are again confirmed (Feb. 14). End of the truce with Scotland, which is invaded by Edward. Edward's son is created Prince of Wales and leads a Welsh contingent against the Scots. **1302.** Edward agrees to a truce with the Scots (Jan.) to last till November. Bordeaux drives out the French and calls in the English (Dec.).
1303. Defeat of the English in the battle of Rosslyn (Feb.).	**1303.** Treaty of Paris with Philip (May 20), who restores Gascony. Edward goes to Scotland (Sept.) and winters there, having conquered it for the second time.
1304. Wallace taken prisoner (July 20); is placed in the charge of Sir John of Menteith, custodian of Stirling Castle.	**1304.** Prince Edward does homage to Philip IV. for Gascony. Edward retakes Stirling Castle after a siege of three months (July 20).
1305. Battle of Dunbar. Wallace is sent to London (May).	**1305.** Parliament at Westminster (Feb. 23–March 21). The representation of Scotland—which is regarded as united to England—is discussed. Execution of Wallace at Smithfield (Aug. 23). Parliament meets (Sept. 15), but consists of only thirty members who discuss the Scottish Settlement. (Cf. the Settlement of Wales.)

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1306. The suppression of the Order of the Templars begins.

ROBERT BRUS' CHILDREN.

Elizabeth (2)=Robert Brus=(1) Isabella of Mar de Burgh

David II., King, June 1329–Feb. 1371 | John | Matilda | Joanna | Margaret | Marjorie=Walter, the High Steward

Robert II., King, 1371–1390

A Countess in a Cage.

Isabella, Countess of Buchan, who had crowned Robert Brus, is confined in a cage (by the orders of Edward) in Berwick Castle, Nov. 7, 1306.

1307. Break-up of the power of the Sultans of Roum.

The Fourteenth Century a Period of Adjustment.

(1) Between the Crown and the Lords.
(2) Between the Lords and the nation in Parliament.
(3) Between the Clergy and the nation.
(4) Between the Crown and the nation.

A strong monarchy necessary—
(1) To keep order on the marches.
(2) To keep a hold on the turbulent baronage.
(3) To see that the clergy were active.
(4) To check piracy on the narrow seas.
(5) To watch over foreign relations.
(6) To regulate the relations of Council and the House of Commons.
(7) Generally to hold the balance between classes.

Edward II. was deposed for doing too little; Richard II. for doing too much.

1308. Venetian war with Ferrara.

The Emperor Albert is killed in a campaign against the Swiss.

Henry (VII.) of Luxemburg is elected Emperor (1308–1313).

He conquers Bohemia (1308–1310) which remains in Luxemburg hands till 1437.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1306. Brus stabs Comyn (Feb. 10). End of the Second Interregnum in Scotland. Accession of Robert Brus to the throne as King of Scots—being crowned at Scone (March 25). Defeat of Brus at Methven by the Earl of Pembroke (June 26). Defeat of Brus at Dalry by Alexander of Lorn (Aug. 11). The English take Kildrummie Castle and Nigel Brus (Sept. 13), who is executed at Berwick. Execution of the Earl of Atholl in London (Nov.).	**1306.** The Pope suspends Winchelsea from his office (Feb. 12). Invasion of Scotland by Aymer of Valence, Earl of Pembroke. He defeats Brus, who fled to Rathlin Island. Edward I. winters near Carlisle.
1307. Brus defeats Pembroke at Loudon Hill in Ayrshire (May 10) and Earl Ralf of Gloucester (May 13). Robert Brus defeats John Comyn, third Earl of Buchan, at Staines in Aberdeenshire (Dec. 25).	**1307.** Parliament at Carlisle (Jan.–March). Death of Edward at Burgh-in-the-Sands (July 7).
	EDWARD II., 1307–1327. Born 1284; married (1308) Isabella of France.
1308. Robert Brus begins the reconquest of Scotland. Brus defeats John Comyn at Inverurie (May 22). Brus defeats Alexander of Lorn (Argyll) (Aug. 22).	**1308.** Edward II. marries Isabella, daughter of Philip IV., in France (Jan. 25). Edward does homage for Aquitaine. Edward's Coronation takes place on February 25. A Parliament of nobles insists on the exile of Piers Gaveston (April), who leaves for Ireland (July), which he governs well.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.

The Reign of Edward II. marks:

1. The advance in the hereditary principle. (No allusion to the elective principle at his Coronation.)
2. The advance in the constitutional principle. Edward swore to accept (*a*) the laws of Edward the Confessor; (*b*) the laws which the nation shall have chosen.
3. A revival of local independence in Scotland, Ireland, and Wales.

The Fourteenth Century is 'the Century of the Commons.'

1. Growth of commerce.
2. Enfranchisement of the peasantry.
3. In literature, *e.g.* Chaucer wrote in English, and Langland's *Piers Plowman* had immense influence with peasants and artisans.
4. In religion, Lollardry was an appeal to the people.
5. The great wars, in which the Commons were deeply interested and most effective.

The Church.

From the beginning of the fourteenth century the Church becomes less English, less patriotic, less national, more worldly.

Hitherto the Church and laity had allied in the common struggle against (1) kings and barons; (2) Papal encroachments.

But with Kilwardby, Peckham, and Winchelsea begin the attempts (1) to set the priesthood above the secular power; (2) increase the power of the Papacy in England.

From Edward I.'s reign the Church dignitaries tend to become baronial. This tendency coincided with the great Babylonish captivity (1309–1377). Its effects seen in (1) Wycliffite Movement; (2) Statutes of Provisors and Præmunire; (3) *The Canterbury Tales*.

Western and Eastern Europe.

1309. Pope Clement V. fixes his residence at Avignon.

(Beginning of the Babylonish captivity which continues till 1377 when Urban VI. returns to Rome.)

The Hungarians accept as King Charles Robert, grandson of Charles the Lame, the Angevin King of Naples.

1310. Coronation of Charles Robert, King of Hungary. He reigns till 1342.

Meeting of the States-General at Tours (May 1). It declares against the Templars.

John, Henry VII.'s son, becomes King of Bohemia. Expedition of Henry VII. to Italy. He is crowned at Milan

1312. The Pope suppresses the order of the Templars (April).

Vienne is incorporated in France.

1313. Death of the Emperor Henry VII. (Nov.).

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	1309. Edward's suppression of the Templars (Jan. 8) shows 'how absolutely England was forced to follow in the wake of the Papacy and the King of France' (Tout). Meeting of Parliament (three Estates) at Westminster (April). It refuses to recall Gaveston, who returns in July.
1310. The Scottish clergy accept Brus as their King (Feb. 24) at Dundee.	**1310.** Parliament of Magnates in London (March). The barons come armed as in 1258. Twenty-one Lords Ordainers, headed by Thomas of Lancaster, are appointed. They draw up Ordinances.
1311. The Scots ravage the north of England in the autumn.	**1311.** Publication of the Ordinances. Death of the Earl of Lincoln—a moderate reformer (Feb.). Ordinance 20 orders Gaveston to leave the country. Banishment of Gaveston (Nov.), who goes to Flanders but soon returns secretly.
1312. The Scots ravage Durham.	**1312.** A state of civil war exists in England during the early months of the year. Execution (murder) of Piers Gaveston (June 19). The four Earls, supported by a Welsh force, take the field. A son is born to Edward II. (Nov.). Terms of peace are agreed upon (Dec.).
1313. The Scots take Perth (Jan. 13).	**1313.** Death of Archbishop Winchelsea (May). Edward and the Earls Lancaster, Hereford, and Warwick are reconciled (Oct.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1314. The Death of Earl Gilbert of Gloucester at Bannockburn.

His position in South Wales had been a predominant one, and his death left his sisters, Eleanor (the wife of Hugh the Despenser the younger), Margaret (the wife of Piers Gaveston), and Elizabeth (wife of Roger Damory), the co-heiresses of his estates. The result was the Despenser War in Glamorgan, which broke out in 1321.

The Edwardian Ordinances of 1315.

These were drawn up in a Parliament at London. Edward was given a small allowance, the Barons regulating the administration of the royal revenues. At the Parliament held at Lincoln in January 1316 Edward has again to confirm the Ordinances.

Berwick.

Berwick is in the hands of the Scots, 1318–1333.

The Importance of the Year 1318 in Irish History.

From the death of Edward Bruce 'to the reign of Henry VIII. the English dominion was little more than a name as regards the greater part of Ireland' (Tout, *The Political History of England*, 1216–1377, p. 272).

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1314. Accession of the Emperor Lewis IV. of Bavaria.

A Papal Interregnum of twenty-seven months follows the death of Clement V.

Meeting of the French States-General.

Louis becomes King of France.

1315. Defeat of Leopold of Austria by the Swiss at the battle of Morgarten (Nov.).

1316. John XXII. becomes Pope.

Death of Louis X. of France. Accession of Philip V.

1317. Adoption of the Salic Law in France (Feb.).

1318. Truce between the Swiss League and the Hapsburgs.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1314. The Scots capture Roxburgh Castle (Feb. 27), and Edinburgh Castle (March 14). Stirling is besieged. Robert I. (Brus) subdues the Isle of Man (June 11). Robert I. (Brus) wins Bannockburn, where Earl Gilbert of Gloucester was killed.	**1314.** The battle of Bannockburn (June 24). Total defeat of Edward II. by the Scots. Parliament at York (Sept.). Edward confirms the Ordinances of 1310–11.
1315. Ordinances are issued by the English Parliament sitting at Lincoln to the men of North Wales (Feb. 7). Risings in Wales. Edward Brus (brother of King Robert) lands in Ulster with 6000 men (May 25). The Scots ravage the bishopric of Durham (June). Robert Brus fails to take Carlisle (July 22–Aug. 1).	**1315.** Parliament in London (Feb.). Removal of Despencer from the Council. Rising of Adam Banaster in Lancashire. A bad harvest and great floods cause great distress.
1316. Edward Brus is crowned King of Ireland (May 2). Robert Brus goes to Ireland to support his brother in the autumn.	**1316.** Lancaster is in full power. Famine rages in England, especially in the north, followed by pestilence. Disturbances in Bristol are suppressed by Pembroke.
1317. Robert Brus returns to Scotland (May).	**1317.** The opposition among the barons to Lancaster, headed by Pembroke, the leader of the Middle Party, increases. Civil war between Lancaster and Warenne.
1318. Capture of Berwick by the Scots under Brus—the English had held it twenty years—(March 28). The Scots invade the north of England (May). Death of Edward Brus in a battle with the English at Tagher, near Dundalk (Oct. 14).	**1318.** Intermittent hostilities in England continue between Lancaster and Warenne till June. The Treaty of Leek with the King is accepted by Lancaster (Aug. 9) and marks the supremacy of the Middle Party under Pembroke, who is joined by Edward, till 1321. Parliament at York (Oct.), and till 1320. Edward and the Court are continually in the north of England.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
The Battle of Myton, 1319. The English army numbered 3000 men, including about 300 clergy.	
1321. The Affair of Ledes Castle. Lady Badlesmere insulted the queen by refusing her admission to Ledes Castle.	**1321.** Meeting of the States-General in France.
The Parliament of 1322. The three Estates represented. Twenty-four representatives of Wales are present. The principle is laid down that 'matters which are to be established for the estate of the king, and for the estate of the realm shall be treated, accorded, and established in Parliament by the king, and by the Council of the prelates, earls, and barons, and the Commonalty of the realm' (see Stubbs, *Const. Hist.* vol. ii.).	**1322.** Battle of Muhldorf (Sept. 28). Defeat of Frederick of Austria by the Emperor Lewis IV. Death of Philip V. of France and accession of Charles IV.
	1323. Conquest of Sardinia from the Pisans by James I. of Aragon.
	1324. Victories of the French over the English at sea and on land. First sequestration of Gascony by Charles IV.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

1319. The Earl of Moray and Sir James Douglas defeat the English at Myton (Sept. 20).

1320. Meeting of the 'Black Parliament' at Scone (Aug.). It tries seventy persons accused of conspiring against the King.

1321. The Despenser War in Glamorgan is short, and ends with the exile of the Despensers.

1322. Robert Brus wastes part of the north of England including Lancashire (July).

The Despensers again become powerful on the Welsh border.

Robert Brus wins the battle of Byland (Oct. 14).

1323. Brus obtains Papal recognition of his title.

The conclusion of the Scottish War of Independence is marked by the truce with England.

1324. Birth of David, eldest son of Robert Brus (March 5).

ENGLAND.

1319. War with Scotland.

Parliament meets at York (May).

English defeat by the Scots at Myton-on-Swale (Sept. 20).

Edward makes a two years' truce with the Scots.

Rise of the Despensers.

1320. Formation of a League among the Marcher Lords against Hugh Despenser, who aims at securing Gower for himself.

1321. Edward at Gloucester (March), but is unable to aid the Despensers to hold their lands against the Marcher Lords.

Parliament meets in London (July). The Despensers are banished.

The siege of Ledes Castle (Oct. 13). It yields (Oct. 23).

Triumph of Edward.

Convocation meets (Dec. 1) and declares the proceedings against the Despensers invalid.

1322. Recall of the Despensers (Feb.).

Battle of Boroughbridge (March 16). Execution of Lancaster (March 22).

Parliament at York (May 2). Revocation of the Ordinances. An important constitutional principle is asserted.

Edward II. invades Scotland as far as Edinburgh. On his retreat he plunders Melrose and Holyrood, and burns the Abbey of Dryburgh (Aug.).

Edward II. is defeated by Robert Brus in the battle of Byland (near Byland Abbey in Yorkshire) (Oct. 14).

1323. Harclay, the Earl of Carlisle, intrigues with the Scots. He is executed (March).

A thirteen years' truce with Scotland.

1324. Edward humiliates his wife, Queen Isabella.

Escape of Roger Mortimer from the Tower to France.

Orleton, Bishop of Hereford, is disgraced.

England and France at war.

Edmund, Earl of Kent, sent to Aquitaine (July).

Edmund makes a truce from Sept. to April and retires to Bordeaux.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes. Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1325. Second sequestration of Gascony by Charles IV. Death of Charles of Valois.
Wales and the Deposition of Edward II.	**1326.** Turkish advance under Othman.
'The Welsh March and its quarrels had a very considerable influence upon the political and constitutional crisis of England during the reign of Edward II.' (*Royal Hist. Society's Transactions*, vol. iii. p. 64).	
	1327. Orkhan the Turk takes Nicomedia.
The Marriage Contract stipulated for the return to Scotland of the 'Coronation Stone.' It, however, remained at Westminster.	**1328.** Death of Charles IV. Philip VI. of Valois becomes King of France. He defeats the Flemings at Cassel.
	1329. Philip VI. intrigues against the English in Aquitaine.
	1330. The relations of France with England remain unsettled.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1325. Isabella is allowed to go to France to negotiate with her brother Charles of Valois (March). Prince Edward in France does homage for Gascony and Ponthieu (Sept.).
1326. Foundation of the Scots' College in Paris. A Parliament meets at Cambuskenneth.	**1326.** Queen Isabella and Mortimer land in Suffolk (Sept. 24). Execution of the elder Despenser at Bristol (Oct. 26). London opposes Edward, who is captured in South Wales (Nov. 16). Death of the younger Despenser (Nov. 20).
1327. Welsh members are summoned to the English Parliament (Jan.). Invasion of England by the Earl of Moray and Sir J. Douglas (June–Aug.). Death of Elizabeth, the second wife of Robert Brus (Oct. 26).	**1327.** Edward II. resigns the throne (Jan. 20).
	EDWARD III. (January 25, 1327–June 21, 1376). Born 1312; married (1328) Philippa of Hainault. Edward III. fails to bring the invading Scots to battle (Aug.). Murder of Edward II. (Sept. 21) at Berkeley Castle.
1328. Robert Brus makes peace with Edward III. by the Treaty of Northampton (May 4). David, eldest son of Robert Brus, marries Johanna, sister of Edward III., at Berwick (July 14).	**1328.** Edward III. marries Philippa of Hainault. Conclusion of the Treaty of Northampton ('The Shameful Peace') with Scotland (May 4). Robert Brus is recognized as King of Scots. Parliament at Salisbury (Oct.). Mortimer is created Earl of March.
1329. Death of Robert Brus (June 7). David II. (1329–1370). Sir Thomas Ranulf, Earl of Moray, acts as guardian of the kingdom.	**1329.** Edward does homage to Philip of France for Guienne and Ponthieu at Amiens (June 6).
	1330. Parliament at Winchester. There Edmund, Earl of Kent (March 19), at the instance of Mortimer, was arrested, and shortly afterwards executed. A compromise on the questions of homage and Aquitaine is arrived at by the Convention of the Wood of Vincennes (May 8). Parliament meets at Nottingham (Nov. 26)—Edward's real reign begins. Execution of Mortimer (Nov. 29). John Stratford becomes Chancellor.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

Robert Brus.

The heart of Robert Brus was, according to his wishes, taken towards the Holy Land by Sir James Douglas, who was killed when warring against the Moors in Granada. Sir William Keith brought King Robert's heart back to Scotland.

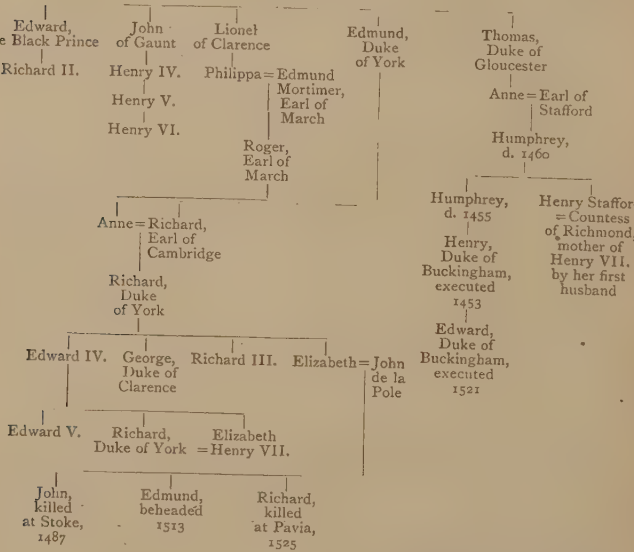
1331. Philip Valois' intention of seizing Aquitaine is manifest.

Change of Estates into Houses of Parliament.

The separation of the Estates into the two Houses of Parliament apparently takes place in 1332.

1332. The Swiss League is joined by Lucerne.

EDWARD III.


Edward, the Black Prince
John of Gaunt
Lionel of Clarence
Edmund, Duke of York
Thomas, Duke of Gloucester
Richard II.
Henry IV.
Philippa = Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March
Anne = Earl of Stafford
Henry V.
Humphrey, d. 1460
Henry VI.
Roger, Earl of March
Humphrey, d. 1455
Henry Stafford = Countess of Richmond, mother of Henry VII. by her first husband
Anne = Richard, Earl of Cambridge
Henry, Duke of Buckingham, executed 1453
Richard, Duke of York
Edward, Duke of Buckingham, executed 1521
Edward IV.
George, Duke of Clarence
Richard III.
Elizabeth = John de la Pole
Edward V.
Richard, Duke of York
Elizabeth = Henry VII.
John, killed at Stoke, 1487
Edmund, beheaded 1513
Richard, killed at Pavia, 1525

1333. Philip receives King David of Scotland.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1331. The heart of Robert Brus is buried in Melrose Monastery. Coronation of David II. and his Queen Johanna, daughter of Edward II., at Scone (Nov. 24).	**1331.** Treaty of Saint Germain-en-Laye to settle disputes about Aquitaine is ratified by Edward at Eltham (March 30). Edward goes again to France to do homage (April). He and Philip had become friends 'as far as outside appearances went.'
1332. Death of Sir Thomas Ranulph (July 20). Donald, Earl of Mar, becomes guardian of the King (Aug.). Edward Balliol, heir of John Balliol, lands in Fife, supported by English troops (Aug. 6). Battle of Dupplin Moor (near Perth). Total defeat and death of Donald, Earl of Mar, who commanded David II.'s troops. Sir Andrew Moray becomes guardian of the King. Coronation of Balliol at Scone (Sept. 24). Treaty of Roxburgh (Nov.). Balliol recognizes Edward III.'s overlordship and promises him Berwick and its shire. Balliol flies into England (Dec. 16).	**1332.** An order for the collection of a tallage on the royal demesne is issued—probably the last instance of the levy of a tallage.
1333. Defeat of the Scots at Halidon Hill (July 19).	**1333.** The annual tribute to Rome promised in 1213 falls into arrear. Edward III. defeats the Scots at Halidon Hill (July 19) and takes Berwick. John Stratford, Chancellor, becomes Archbishop of Canterbury on Meopham's death.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

Earldoms.

During the early years of his reign Edward III. sets up several earldoms:

The Earldom of Gloucester is conferred on Audley, son of Despenser.

The Earldom of Devon is revived for the house of Courtenay.

The Earldom of Salisbury is revived for William Montague.

The Earldom of Northampton is given to William Bohun.

Berwick.

Berwick is in English hands from 1333 to 1461 (118 years).

1335. Zurich joins the Swiss League.

1336. The Count of Flanders prohibits all commercial intercourse with England.

1337. The French send aid to the Scots.

Invasion of Gascony by Philip.

Philip makes a short armistice (Aug.).

The French attack the Channel Islands and the coasts of Hants and Sussex.

1338. Conference at Coblentz between Louis IV. and Edward III.

The French burn Portsmouth.

1339. The French army confronts the English army in Picardy (Oct.). No serious encounter followed.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1334. David II. and Johanna go to France (May 14).	**1334.** Archbishop Stratford heads an embassy to Paris, which has no effect in establishing a *modus vivendi*.
Treaty of Newcastle (June 12).	In spite of his successes against the Scots Edward III. is unable to effect the subjection of Scotland.
Balliol makes a complete submission to Edward III.	Edward III. with Balliol invades Scotland.
	Edward spends Christmas at Roxburgh.
1335. Disorder in Scotland.	**1335.** Edward leads an army as far as Perth.
	Edward returns from Scotland to England (Nov.).
1336. Invasion of Scotland by Edward III	**1336.** Edward gives Robert of Artois a refuge in England.
	Edward III. marches from Perth (June 8) to Inverness, and later burns Aberdeen.
	Edward's relations with France and Flanders become strained.
	1337. Edward prohibits the exportation of wool to Flanders (Ghent, Bruges, and Ypres). He makes a treaty with the Duke of Brabant and Antwerp becomes the staple of English wool.
	Robert Stratford becomes Bishop of Chichester.
	Treaty between Edward and the Emperor Louis of Bavaria.
	The King's son is made Duke of Cornwall.
	THE HUNDRED YEARS' WAR, 1337–1453.
	Edward again claims the French crown (Oct.).
	Attack on Cadzand by Sir Walter Manny (Nov.) marks the definite beginning of the Hundred Years' War.
1338. The Scots, under 'Black Agnes,' Countess of Dunbar, hold Dunbar Castle from Jan. 16 to June 18 against William Montague, Earl of Salisbury.	**1338.** Negotiations between Jan van Arteveld of Ghent and Edward III.
	Fighting proceeds between the English and Norman sailors (June–July).
	Edward and Philip agree to recognize the neutrality of Flanders (June).
	Edward arrives in Flanders (July).
	Meeting of Edward and the Emperor Lewis IV. at Coblentz (Sept. 5).
	An Anglo-Imperial alliance is concluded.
	1339. The English lay siege to Cambrai early in the year.
	The Normans threaten to invade England.
	Edward invades France from Flanders (Oct. 9).
	No battle takes place and Edward's 'inglorious campaign' ends.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

The Shire Elections, 1340.

In 1340 the writs for the shires demand the election of two *belted knights*. Parliamentary control of taxation and legislation is asserted, and money is granted for 'the safeguard of our said realm of England and of our wars in Scotland, France, and Gascony.'

1340. Philip VI. occupies a great part of Guienne.

Libellus Formosus.

A letter to Archbishop Stratford accusing him of criminal negligence—*really* an appeal to the country.

In the House of Lords it was declared that a peer must be judged in full Parliament and before his peers.

1341. Death of John III. of Brittany (April).

Accession of John V. (Palæologus).

1342. Louis the Great succeeds to the throne of Hungary.

Outbreak of the war of the Breton Succession (Jan.). Montfort struggles against Charles of Blois.

Joan of Flanders, wife of Montfort, successfully defends Hennebont (June).

The Battle of Morlaix was a hard-won victory for Montfort, aided by English troops (Aug.).

1343. The excommunication of Louis IV. is renewed by Pope Clement VI.

THE BRETON SUCCESSION.

(1) Marie of Limoges = Arthur, Duke of Brittany = (2) The Countess of Montfort

John III., d. 1341

John of Montfort = Jeanne

John IV., 1364–1399

Charles of Blois (1341–1364), the opponent of John of Montfort, was the son of Margaret, sister of Philip VI.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	1340. Edward assumes the title and arms of the King of France, and is proclaimed King of France in Ghent (Jan. 25). He dismisses his ministers and forms a new Government. Edward in England (Feb. 21–June 22). Edward in Flanders (June 22–Nov. 30) and Artois. Battle of Sluys (June 24). Complete victory of the English fleet. The campaign in Artois is a failure (June–Sept.). Truce of Esplechin (Sept. 25) between Edward and Philip till July 1341. (It is renewed later until 1345.) Return of Edward to England (Nov.). The close of the first period of the Hundred Years' War. Edward dismisses his ministers (Dec. 1). Edward attacks Archbishop Stratford, who demands trial by his peers. Robert Bourchier becomes the first lay Chancellor.
1341. Burgesses appear in the Irish Parliament. David II. and Joanna return to Scotland (June).	**1341.** Removal of all the Sheriffs (Jan. 15). Issue of the *Libellus Formosus* (Feb. 10). Parliament meets (April). Edward is forced to be reconciled to Stratford. Parliament insists on an audit of the accounts, that ministers should be chosen after consultation with his Estates. Edward revokes the laws made earlier in the year (Oct.). Edward supports John de Montfort in the Breton Succession question. **1342.** An English fleet aids to save Hennebont (June) from Charles of Blois. Edward III. lands in Brittany (Oct.).
1343. The Government of Wales is vested in the hands of the Black Prince and his Council.	**1343.** Edward besieges Vannes. A truce with Philip is signed at Malestroit (Jan. 19). Parliament meets (April) and revokes the Acts of 1341. Parliament shows a strong anti-Papal feeling (the French Pope being friendly to the 'Tyrant of France'). **1344.** Parliament votes large sums of money to Edward for the war. The Earl of Derby wins successes in Guienne.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1345. Murder of Jan van Arteveld in Flanders, after an interview with Edward III. on ship-board.
1346. Battle of Neville's Cross. 'David began a policy which from Neville's Cross to Flodden brought embarrassment to England and desolation to Scotland' (Tout, *History of England*, p. 365, Longman).	**1346.** Civil war in Germany.
1347. The Capture of Calais. Fowey supplied the largest number of ships for the expedition.	**1347.** Charles IV. becomes Emperor.
	1348. The Black Death spreads over Italy and France. **1349.** Fall of Rienzi.
The Black Death. The poet Langland says it fell like 'the rain that raineth where we rest should.'	**1350.** Death of Philip, King of France (Aug. 20). He is succeeded by his son John, whose wife was Bona, daughter of John of Bohemia. **1351.** Formation of the Swabian League of Towns. Zurich joins the Swiss Confederation.
1352. It is said that David II was allowed to go to Scotland on parole between March and June to collect money for his ransom.	**1352.** The French have a campaign in Brittany, but are defeated in the battle of Mauron by Bentley. Austria wars against Zurich.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1345. Edward journeys to Sluys, but is unable to effect Flemish alliance.
	The Earl of Derby lands at Bayonne with an English force (June).
	Battle of Auberoche (Oct. 21) which secured Derby's position in Périgord.
1346. David II. is taken prisoner in the battle of Neville's Cross (Oct. 17), and remains in England eleven years.	**1346.** Derby carries out raids and in the autumn takes Poitiers, thus restoring the English prestige in Gascony.
	Edward lands in France (July), takes Caen and advances to the walls of Paris.
	Edward wins the Battle of Crecy (Aug. 26).
	Siege of Calais begins (Sept. 4).
	Queen Philippa wins the battle of Neville's Cross (Oct. 17).
	1347. Return of the Earl of Derby to England (Jan.).
	Dagworth wins the battle of La Roche in Brittany and captures Charles of Blois (June 19).
	Edward takes Calais (Aug. 3).
	Truce of Calais (Sept. 28).
	1348. Appearance of the Black Death at Weymouth (Aug.), then at Bristol, Gloucester, and Oxford.
	The Black Death reaches London (Nov.).
1349. The Black Death reaches Ireland (Aug.).	**1349.** The Black Death rages in East Anglia.
	Edward establishes the Order of the Garter.
	Struggles continue in Aquitaine and Languedoc between the English and French—the English power being expended.
1350. The Black Death ravages all Scotland.	**1350.** Battle of the Spaniards-on-the-Sea off Winchelsea (Aug. 29) and defeat of the Spaniards; Edward was himself present.
	1351. A Statute of Provisions was passed to 'prevent the Pope of Rome accroaching' to him dignities and benefices 'to the annulling of the Estate of the Holy Church of England.'
	Parliament passes the Statute of Labourers.
	The Duke of Lancaster carries on raids in the north of France.
	1352. The Statute of Treasons is passed.
	The English capture Guisnes.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1353. Charles of Blois, though released from captivity by Edward III., returns to England. The partisan war in Brittany continues.
	1354. Death of Rienzi (Sept. 8).
	1355. Coronation of the Emperor Charles at Milan and at Rome (April 5). Break-up of the Servian Empire.
	1356. Issue of the Golden Bull by Charles IV. The States-General meet in Paris (Sept.), after the battle of Poitiers, under Étienne Marcel.
The Treaty of Berwick, 1357. By its terms David was released on condition of paying 100,000 marks by ten yearly instalments.	**1357.** The Estates at Paris fall under the influence of Charles of Navarre.
	1358. Revolt of the Peasants (the Jacquerie) in France. Revolution in Paris. Death of Marcel. The Regent Charles returns to Paris. Peace between the Hapsburgs and the Swiss Confederation.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	1353. The Statute of Præmunire threatened severe penalties against any who should seek to draw people 'out of the realm to answer for things whereof the cognisance pertains to the king's court.' It also forbids the purchase in Rome of 'translations of one bishoprick to another' or the issue of any Bulls, etc., affecting the King.
1354. The Scots agree with the French to make war upon England. Soldiers and money arrive from France.	The English raid the country round Calais. **1354.** Through the efforts of Pope Clement VI. peace negotiations were opened at Guisnes (April) but fail.
1355. Defeat of an English force by the Scots at Nesbit (the first battle of Nesbit) (Aug.) who take Berwick.	**1355.** The English Parliament (Easter) support a war policy. The Prince of Wales reaches Bordeaux (Sept.), while another English army landed at Calais. From Calais Edward and Lancaster ravage the country towards Hesdin (Nov.). Edward returns to England owing to the Scottish War.
1356. The English forces raid the Scottish Border—the raid being known in Scotland as Burnt Candlemas.	**1356.** Edward III. captures Berwick (Jan.) and Edward Balliol yields. Lancaster leads an expedition to Normandy (June). The Prince of Wales makes a northern raid towards the Loire and remains near Tours (Sept. 7-10). Battle of Poitiers. Total defeat of the French by the Black Prince. John II. taken prisoner (Sept. 14), and with him his son Philip, afterwards Duke of Burgundy.
1357. Treaty of Berwick. David Bruce's captivity in England ends (Oct.). An ordinance is passed for the government of Ireland. Parliament at Scone to discuss the means of paying David's ransom (Nov.).	**1357.** The Truce of Bordeaux (March 23). Lancaster establishes young Montfort as Duke of Brittany (July).
	1358. Preliminaries of peace signed by Edward III. and John of France (Jan.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

The Treaty of London, 1359.

This Treaty restored to Edward III. the lands in France held by Henry II.—Normandy, Maine, Anjou, Brittany, Aquitaine, as well as Calais and Ponthieu.

1359. Accession of Murad I. to the Turkish throne.

1360. The Treaty of Calais.

1. Edward gains the ancient Kingdom of Aquitaine, represented by Poitou, Saintonge, Périgord, Angoumois, Limousin, Quercy, Rouergue, Agenais, Bigorre.
2. The pale of Calais and the county of Ponthieu were to own Edward's sovereignty.
3. The Channel Islands became practically English possessions.
4. King John was to pay a ransom equivalent to £500,000.
5. The two kings were to unite in effecting a peaceful settlement of the Succession question in Brittany.
6. The English renounced their Flemish and the French their Scottish alliance.
7. Edward does not renounce his claims to the French throne, nor does John 'his claims over the allegiance of the inhabitants of the ceded districts' (see Tout, *The Political History of England*, 1216–1377, p. 397).

1360. Isabella, daughter of John, King of France, marries Gian Galeazzo of Milan.

1361. Lionel of Antwerp, Earl of Ulster, and first Duke of Clarence (1338–1368) was Edward III.'s third son.

1361. Defeat of the Emperor at Adrianople by Murad.

1362. Queen Johanna.

Johanna, Queen of Scotland, was Edward II.'s daughter, and therefore sister of Edward III.

1362. Urban VI. becomes Pope.

1363. The conquests of Timour in Asia begin.

1364. Accession of Charles V. to the French throne (April).

Battle of Cocherel (May 16). Du Guesclin and the French army defeat the forces of Charles of Navarre.

Battle of Auray (Sept. 29). Du Guesclin defeats the Anglo-Breton army. Close of the war of the Breton Succession. Death of Charles of Blois in the battle.

1362. Parliamentary Control of Taxation.

This is asserted in this year and accepted by Edward III.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1359. The Treaty of London (March 24) proves abortive, as neither the Estates nor the French people would accept it. In consequence of the rejection of the Treaty of London by the French Edward III. begins the invasion of northern France, of Champagne, and of Burgundy (Nov.). Edward besieges Rheims (Dec. 4–Jan. 11, 1360).
	1360. The Treaty of Guillon (Jan. 11) with Philip of Burgundy. The siege of Paris (April 7) is begun, but only lasts five days. The preliminaries of peace are signed at Bretigny (May 8) by the Prince of Wales and Prince Charles of France. The Treaty of Calais (Oct. 24) finally closes the first period of the Hundred Years' War.
1361. Edward III. sends his son Lionel to be Governor of Ireland.	**1361.** Reappearance of the Black Death. Neither Edward nor John of France carried out the agreement made in 1360, that at Bruges in 1361 they would exchange charters of renunciation—Edward renouncing his claim to the French throne, and John the French alliance with the Scots.
1362. Death of Johanna, David II.'s wife, in England (Aug. 14). Scotland is attacked by the second pestilence.	**1362.** By a statute English and not French is henceforth used in the Law Courts. Edward makes his French possessions into a Principality. The Staple is settled at Calais. Edward creates his son Lionel Duke of Clarence.
	1363. King John of France returns to England. The Black Prince resides at Bordeaux as Prince of Aquitaine.
1364. David II. marries Margaret, widow of Sir John Logie (Feb.).	**1364.** Edward III. is visited by David of Scotland. Death of King John in England (April).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1365. The Emperor Charles IV. is crowned in Arles. He secures the French alliance.

Peter I. of Cyprus takes Alexandria.

Treaty of Guérande. Settlement of affairs in Brittany.

Montfort is recognized as John IV. and does homage to the French King.

Du Guesclin and the Free Companies enter Castile (Dec.).

1366. Pedro the Cruel is expelled from Castile by Du Guesclin; flies to Aquitaine.

Henry of Trastamare is King of Castile.

1367. Meeting of the French States-General.

Restoration of Pedro to the throne of Castile (April 3).

Urban V. enters Rome (Oct.).

The Hanseatic League now includes seventy-seven towns.

1368. The Emperor Charles IV. enters Rome to support Urban V., without much result.

1369. Return of Charles IV. to Germany.

Charles V. of France declares war against England (Jan.).

Henry of Trastamare secures the throne of Castile.

Death of Pedro the Cruel.

Statute of Kilkenny, 1366.

Intermarriage with the Irish, and the use of Irish laws and customs is forbidden. Arms, horses, and armour were not to be supplied to the natives.

Pedro the Cruel.

He had murdered his queen, Blanche of Bourbon, and he had been dethroned by Henry of Trastamare. Later John of Gaunt married one of his daughters and took the title of King of Castile and Leon.

The Tribute to the Pope.

This was paid in the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I., but 'after the removal of the Papacy to Avignon in 1309 it fell into arrear.'

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1365. Sir Owain ap Thomas joins the French.	**1365.** A new Statute of Præmunire is passed.
1367. The Statute of Kilkenny is passed by a Parliament at Kilkenny, summoned by Lionel, Duke of Clarence, which forbids the marriage of Anglo-Normans with the native Irish.	**1367.** William of Wykeham becomes Bishop of Winchester. The Black Prince takes an army into Spain (Feb.) to help Pedro of Castile. The Battle of Najara (April 3). Defeat of Henry of Trastamare. Parliament refuses to pay to the Papacy the tribute promised by King John. The Black Prince returns to Bordeaux ill and dissatisfied with his treatment by Pedro.
	1368. Reappearance of the Black Death. Imposition of a hearth-tax by the Black Prince and the Estates of Aquitaine (Jan.). Lionel, Duke of Clarence, marries at Milan as his second wife, Violante, daughter of Galeazzo Visconti, Lord of Pavia. He dies the same year.
1369. The castles of North Wales were strongly fortified, owing to fear of a French invasion. Scotland makes a fourteen years' truce with England.	**1369.** The refusal of the Black Prince to appear at Paris to answer the complaints of the Count of Armagnac (Jan.) leads to the renewal of war with France. Clerical ministers are driven from office. Edward III. resumes the title of King of France (June 3). The French occupy Ponthieu, Abbeville, and other towns (April). A pestilence breaks out in England (July–Sept.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1369. Visit of John V. (Palæologus) to Urban V., Venice, and France, to obtain aid against the Turks.

The Venetians defeat the Hungarians.

1370. Lewis of Hungary is proclaimed King of Poland.

The Polish monarchy becomes elective.

Urban V. returns to Avignon and dies (Dec.).

The Accession of Robert II. to the Scottish Throne.

David II. had no children, and was succeeded by Robert, the son of Walter, High Steward of Scotland, and Margaret Brus, the only child of the first marriage of Robert I., King of Scotland. David II. was his mother's half-brother.

1371. The assent of the English Parliament is recognized by the King for any charge upon wools, woolfells, or leather.

1371. Du Guesclin takes several places in Normandy and Poitou.

Gregory XI. is elected Pope (Jan.).

1372. War between Venice and Genoa.

1373. Invasion of France by Lancaster.

Reduction of Brittany by Du Guesclin.

The Emperor Charles IV. gains Brandenburg and Lower Lusatia.

1374. Peace conducted between Castile and Aragon.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	1369. John of Gaunt marches through France. Death of Queen Philippa. The English in Aquitaine are attacked.
1370. David II. divorces his second wife, Margaret (March). A French invasion of Wales was feared. Sir Owain in alliance with the French poses as Prince of Wales.	**1370.** Death of Chandos, fighting in Poitou (Jan. 1). Successes of Du Guesclin in the Garonne valley. Expedition of Sir Robert Knowles as far as Paris is a failure (Sept.). Expedition of John of Gaunt to Gascony, who joins the Black Prince. The sack of Limoges by the Black Prince (Sept. 19). Destruction of part of Knowles' army in Maine by Du Guesclin (Dec.).
1371. Death of David II. (Feb. 22). Robert II., King of Scots (1371–1390), the first Stewart ruler of Scotland.	**1371.** William of Wykeham (the Chancellor) resigns the Great Seal (March 14). Parliament votes large sums for the war. The English defeat the Flemish fleet in Bourgneuf Bay. They gain ground in Upper Quercy where they capture Figeac.
1372. Owain of Wales—then fighting for the French—issues a proclamation proposing the restoration of the kingship in Wales. Coronation of Robert II.'s second wife, Euphemia. Treaty between Scotland and France concluded at Vincennes. Owain of Wales takes Guernsey (June). He aids the French in Poitou.	**1372.** The English fleet, under the Earl of Pembroke, is defeated by the Spaniards off Rochelle (June 23). English ascendancy in the south of France is ruined. Du Guesclin invades Poitou and takes Poitiers (Aug. 7), and in September Angoulême and La Rochelle. The Black Prince surrenders Aquitaine to Edward III. An attempt to invade France is frustrated by the weather (Aug.–Sept.).
	1373. The Duke of Lancaster invades France from Calais (June) and reaches Bordeaux by the end of the year. His failure was due to Du Guesclin's tactics. Discontent of Parliament. Owing to Du Guesclin's activity Brittany sides with the French—the English holding only Brest.
	1374. England only holds 'the coast lands around Bayonne and Bordeaux.' Wyclif is given the Crown living of Lutterworth. He and others are sent to confer with Papal emissaries on the question of 'provisions.' The French, after a long siege, capture the castle of Saint-Sauveur-le-Vicomte in Normandy.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1375. Gregory XI. mediates a truce between France and England.
Death of Philip, Duke of Orleans.
Return of Gregory XI. to Rome.

1376. Wenzel, son of Charles IV., is elected King of the Romans.
End of the Avignon captivity.

Edward III.'s last Parliament.

In the last Parliament of Edward III.'s reign 'the king's ministers suggested to the Commons the levy of a groat on every hearth. Ultimately both Parliament and Convocation granted a poll-tax of a groat on all persons over 16 years of age' (Medley, *English Constitutional History*, p. 513).

1377. Return of Gregory XI. to Rome.

The Position of the English in France, 1378.

It was answered that Gascony and the other forts (Calais, Cherbourg, Brest, etc.) which our Lord the King has in the parts beyond, are, and must be as *barbicans* for the Kingdom of England, and if the *barbicans* are *well kept*, with the safeguard formed by the sea, the kingdom will be secure of peace. *Otherwise*, we shall never find rest nor peace with our enemies: for then they would *push hot war to the thresholds of our houses*, which God forbid. Besides, through these barbicans our said lord the King has convenient gates and entrances towards his enemies *to grieve them when he is ready and can act* (Extract from the Rolls of Parliament).

1378. Beginning of the Great Schism.
Death of Gregory XI.
Urban VI. elected Pope at Rome (April 5).
Clement VII., anti-Pope, is elected French Cardinal at Fondi (Sept. 20).
Du Guesclin is active in Brittany and Normandy.
War of Chioggia between Venice and Genoa.
The Ciompi rising in Florence.
Enrique of Castile fails to take Bayonne.
Death of Charles IV. at Prague (Nov. 29).
Wenzel becomes Emperor: Sigismund receiving Brandenburg.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	1375. Reappearance of the Black Death. The English possessions in France now consist of Bordeaux, Bayonne, and Calais. A truce with France for one year is signed at Bruges (June 27). (This truce is extended later to June 1377.) Simon of Sudbury becomes Archbishop of Canterbury.
	1376. The Good Parliament. The Commons impeach Richard Lyons and Lord Latimer before the Lords for malversation—also Alice Perrers (the first cases of impeachment). Death of the Prince of Wales (June 8). John of Gaunt in power. Peter de la Mare, Speaker of the House of Commons, is imprisoned.
1377. A French attack on Wales is feared.	**1377.** Imposition of a poll-tax. Wycliffe is ordered to appear at St. Paul's. Death of Edward III. (June 21). John of Gaunt procures the election of a packed Parliament which reverses the acts of the Good Parliament.
1378. Death of Owain of Wales abroad at the hands of an Englishman. The Scots recover Berwick. Andrew Mercer—a Scot—with a squadron plunders Scarborough, but is shortly afterwards captured by Philpot, a London merchant. Scotland joins France, Spain, Sicily, and Cyprus in recognizing Clement VII. (the Avignon Pope), elected Sept. 20.	**RICHARD II., 1377–1399.** Born 1366; married (1) Anne of Bohemia (1381); (2) Isabella of France (1396). The French attack the south coast. Peter de la Mare is elected Speaker of Richard's first Parliament (Oct.). A Provisional Government by a Council is elected. Treasurers are appointed to audit the accounts. **1378.** Wycliffe's trial at Lambeth has no result (April). England joins Italy, Austria, Bohemia, and Hungary in recognizing Urban VI. as Pope. The Duke of Lancaster with the fleet fails to take St. Malo (June–Sept.). Parliaments sits, Oct. 20 to Nov. 16. The English continue to hold Bayonne. The English acquire Brest and Cherbourg.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1379. Battle of Pola: defeat of Venice and occupation of Chioggia by the Genoese.
	John de Montfort leads a successful rising against Charles V.
By 1380 many Welshmen had in consequence of the Black Death migrated to the marches boroughs and to various English boroughs in Wales.	**1380.** Venice captures the Genoese fleet and regains Chioggia.
	Death of Bertrand du Guesclin (July).
	Death of Charles V. of France (Sept. 16).
	Calais, Cherbourg, Bordeaux, and Bayonne are the English possessions in France.
	1381. Close of the war between Venice and Genoa.
	Treaty of Venice between Hungary and Venice.
	Formation of a League of Free Cities in Germany.
	1382. The Guelphs obtain the upper hand in Florence.
	Death of Lewis the Great of Hungary.
	Philip van Artevelde elected Regent of Ghent.
	Death of Ferdinand of Portugal.
	Battle of Roosebeke (Nov. 27).
	Death of Artevelde

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1379. Declaration of Wycliffe against transubstantiation. The English regain Berwick. Imposition of a graduated poll-tax. A storm destroys a fleet for Brittany under Arundel (Dec.).
1380. The Scottish Border barons raid the north of England and burn Penrith.	**1380.** Wycliffe founds the Poor Preachers, and begins the translation of the Bible. Parliament meets (Jan. 14). The King (aged 13) is declared to be of age, and new ministers are appointed, Archbishop Sudbury being Chancellor. Defeat of a Franco-Castillian fleet off Ireland (June). Buckingham, with an army, marches from Calais to Rennes (July–Oct.). John of Gaunt, with an army, marches towards the Border. At Berwick negotiations with the Scots lead to the continuance of the existing treaty for three years. Meeting of Parliament at Northampton (Nov. 5). An additional graduated poll-tax is imposed.
1381. A band of Scots land in Anglesey and damage houses in Beaumaris. Richard II., who was popular in Wales, issued an important Commission of the Peace to examine the condition of the Welsh people.	**1381.** The First Navigation Act is passed—only ships in the King's allegiance were 'to carry forth or bring any merchandise.' The Peasant Revolt under Wat Tyler. The Lollards take part in it. John of Gaunt retires to Scotland. Treasurers are appointed to audit the accounts.
1382. The Scots defeat an English force at Benrig.	**1382.** Council of Blackfriars (May) under Archbishop Courtenay. Persecution of Wycliffites begins. Wycliffe refuses to appear at St. Paul's. An Act of Parliament forbids the sheriffs to omit 'any city or borough which had been wont to send members' to Parliament. Persecution of the Lollards begins with the issue of royal letters patent. Bishop Despenser preaches a Crusade (Dec.) to aid Ghent.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Wycliffe.

Wycliffe's chief work was the translation of the Vulgate into English.

The Salisbury Parliament, 1384.

The meeting of Parliament at Salisbury on April 29 marks 'the turning-point in King Richard's career,' for Richard now begins to enforce his own policy and to surround himself with a small body of personal supporters, *e.g.* Robert de Vere.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1383. Urban VI. cites Wycliffe to appear at Rome.

1384. Charles of Durazzo secures Naples.

Charles VI. of France sends an embassy through England to Scotland (April).

The Duke of Burgundy, through his wife, succeeds to the inheritance of the Counts of Flanders on the death of Louis de Male.

1385. Gian Galeazzo Visconti kills Bernabo and rules alone.

Battle of Aljubarota (Aug. 14).

Portugal secures its independence for two centuries.

The French take a few towns in the Gironde and ravage part of Flanders.

Death of Louis of Anjou.

Ghent makes the Treaty of Tournay with France (Dec. 18).

1386. An invasion of England is projected in France.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	1383. Henry de la Pole becomes Chancellor. Wycliffe refuses to appear at Rome on the ground of illness. Failure of Despenser's Crusade (Sept.). Parliament meets (Oct. 26).
1384. The Earl of March and the Lord of Galloway seize Lochmaben Castle and the district of Annandale (Feb.). The Earl of Douglas recovers Teviotdale after John of Gaunt's return to England. A Scottish embassy to France to urge Charles VI. to send a force to aid in attack-England.	**1384.** A truce between England and France is concluded at Leulighem (Jan. 26) by Lancaster. Expiry of the fourteen years' truce with Scotland (Feb. 4). An English expedition to Scotland under John of Gaunt reaches Edinburgh (April). Parliament meets at Salisbury (May 5). A formal armistice with Scotland is proclaimed (July 7). Expiry of the truce between England and France (Oct.), but it is extended to May 1385. Meeting of Parliament (Nov.).
1385. John de Vienne, French admiral, with troops aids the Scots against the English (June). (Robert II., who opposed war, retired to the Highlands.) The Scots with their French allies ravage England as far as Newcastle early in August. Second invasion (on the west side) of England (Aug.). Return of French troops to France (Nov.).	**1385.** Reappearance of the Black Death. Quarrel between Richard II. and Lancaster (Feb.). War with France begins again (May 1). John of Gaunt allies with the King of Portugal. Richard II. invades Scotland, supported by a fleet, and burns several towns including Edinburgh (Aug. 10). The expedition is practically a failure. Parliament meets (Oct. 20), and complains of Richard's extravagance. Death of John Wycliffe at Lutterworth (Dec. 31).
1386. Three hundred Welshmen are requisitioned for service in Scotland, and in June men on ships from North Wales go on service in Ireland.	**1386.** John of Gaunt sails for Portugal (July 7) and takes part in a war against Spain (1386–1388). Thomas of Gloucester, the King's uncle, leads the opposition to the King. Parliament meets (Oct.). The Commons impeach the Chancellor, Michae. de la Pole (Oct.), who is imprisoned. A Council of Eleven is appointed to govern the country. In this year begins the separate proceedings and ordinances of the Privy Council. Parliament rises (Nov. 28). Richard releases De la Pole.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.
The Lords Appellant. Gloucester, Derby, Arundel, Warwick, and Nottingham.	**1387.** Marriage of the King of Portugal to Philippa, daughter of John of Gaunt. (Philippa's mother was Blanche of Lancaster, the first wife of John of Gaunt.) Louis of Orleans marries Valentina Visconti.
The Battle of Otterburn. Froissart says it was the hardest fought that had ever come to his knowledge.	**1388.** The Master-General of Prussia imprisons English sailors at Dantzig and Elbing. Charles VI. of France assumes the government. John of Gaunt's daughter Katharine marries Enrique of Castille (Sept.). Foundation of Cologne University.
	1389. Battle of Kossova; defeat of the Servians by the Turks.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1387. Death of Euphemia, Queen of the Scots (second wife of Robert II.).	**1387.** Richard makes preparations for the assertion of his own authority. English sailors loot six Prussian ships in the port of Sluys. The Judges declare against the Acts of the Parliament of 1386 and in favour of the King's prerogative (Aug.). Richard arrives in London (Nov. 10). He fails to establish his authority. Victory of the 'Lords Appellant.' Flight of Vere and De la Pole.
1388. Sir William Douglas leads an expedition from Scotland to Ireland, burns Carlingford and devastates the Isle of Man. He aids in the invasion of England which leads to the battle of Otterburn. Robert, Earl of Fife, son of King Robert II., invades Cumberland and Westmoreland (Aug.). Robert, Earl of Fife, third son of the King, is appointed Governor of Scotland, owing to Robert's ill-health (Dec. 1). Death of Robert II. of Scotland (April 10) aged seventy-four.	**1388.** Meeting of the Merciless Parliament (Feb. 3). Execution of Sir Nicholas Bramber (Feb. 20) and others. Parliament petitions the King to remedy the evils of the Church. Hence a further persecution of Lollards. Dissolution of Parliament (June 4). Battle of Otterburn (Chevy Chase). Victory of the Scots. Henry Percy (Hotspur) is taken prisoner (Aug. 19). Richard II. seizes Prussian merchants at Lynne.
ROBERT III. (STUART) 1390 1406. Robert, Earl of Fife, continues to be Governor of Scotland for the ensuing eight years. The Scots renew their treaty with France, and make a truce of eight years with England. Robert's brother, Alexander, burns Elgin.	**1389.** Richard takes the government into his own hands (May). Bishop Wykeham becomes Chancellor, and Bishop Brantingham, Treasurer. Treaty at Boulogne arranges a truce for three years between England, France, and Scotland. Arrival of John of Gaunt (Nov.). **1390.** Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 7). The Statute of Provisors is re-enacted. Reappearance of the Black Death. **1391.** Bishop Arundel succeeds Wykeham as Chancellor (Sept.). The Statute of Provisors is re-enacted against the evasion, by the device of uses, of the old Mortmain Act of 1279.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1392. Owing to the madness of Charles VI. of France, Burgundy and Berri govern the country.

1394. Archbishop Arundel.

From 1394 to 1399 Robert Walden, the King's Treasurer, acted as Archbishop during Arundel's exile. In 1399 Arundel supports the deposition of Richard II. and returns to Canterbury.

[No King had visited Ireland for over 200 years.]

1394. The independence of Switzerland is recognized by the Habsburgs.
A truce between France and England for four years.

1395. Gian Galeazzo receives the title of Duke of Milan.

1396. The battle of Nicopolis.
Defeat of a French army by the Turks.

1397. Norway, Sweden, and Denmark form the Union of Calmar.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1392. Quarrel between the King and the Londoners who had murdered a Lombard merchant.
	1393. The great Statute of Præmunire is enacted. An insurrection in Cheshire is suppressed.
1394. Richard landed at Waterford and went to Dublin.	**1394.** A truce with France for four years. Parliament (Jan.). The Lollards petition Parliament and draw up a list of accusations against the Church. Arundel fails in an attack on John of Gaunt and is disgraced, being sent to St. Andrews. The Court of Chancery is 'recognized as a distinct and permanent Court' under the Chancellor. Death of Constance of Castile, Duchess of Lancaster (March 24). Death of Anne of Bohemia (June 7). Richard starts on an expedition to Ireland (Sept. 29).
1395. All the principal chiefs did homage to Richard in Ireland.	**1395.** Parliament meets under the presidency of the Duke of York (Jan.). The Lollards present a Bill to Parliament. Richard publishes a general amnesty for past treasons by the Irish and English in Ireland. He returns to England (May). He checks the Lollard movement. Negotiations with France begin (July). The Lollards petition Parliament to reform the Church.
1396. Thirteen Lollards were imprisoned by Richard II. in Beaumaris Castle. The battle of the Clans (Sept. 28) before King Robert. David, Earl of Carrick, eldest son of Robert, governs the northern part of Scotland.	**1396.** Meeting of Richard and Charles VI. of France near Calais (Oct.). The marriage of Richard and Isabella of France (Nov. 4) at Calais marks the end of the war with France; the truce being extended to twenty-eight years. Lancaster and many favoured the continuance of the war.
	1397. The Commons claim the right of impeachment. Richard attacks Haxey—a canon—for criticizing his domestic expenditure. He is condemned to death but pardoned (May 27). Richard arrests Gloucester (July 7), Arundel, and Warwick. Murder of Gloucester (Sept. 9); execution of Arundel (Sept. 21); banishment of Warwick. Adjournment of Parliament (Sept. 29).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
The first Scottish Dukes were created by Robert II.	

The Effect of the News of Richard II.'s Deposition on the People of Aquitaine.

"Likewise the news of these novelties much abashed the Aquitanes (who were at that time under the English subjection) and plunged their thoughts in great perplexities.

Some were grieved at the infamous blemish of the English nation, . . . others feared the spoyle of their goods, and oppression of their liberties by the Frenchmen . . . but the citizens of Bordeaux were chiefely anguished in respect of Richard II. . . . because he was born and brought uppe within their citie."

1399. Death of John IV., Duke of Brittany.

The Danger to Aquitaine from the French.

"The Frenchmen were nothing discontented at this discontentment of the Aquitanes, supposing that opportunity was then offered to get into their possession the Dutchie of Guian, if either power or policie were thereto applyed.

Lewes, Duke of Bourbon, came down to Angiers, who from thence sent many messengers to the chiefe cities of Guian, and by faire speeches and large promises solicited the people to change alleagance.

On the contrarie side, Sir Robert Knowles, Lieutenant of Guian, endeavoured with all diligence to repress the mutinous . . . but he profited very little. . . . Neither did the Duke of Burgundy much prevail, when it was considered how ponderous the yoake of France was above the English subjection.

The Result.—Thus stood the Aquitanes upon tickle tearmes between obedience and revolt, as a shippe which the wind driveth one way and the tide another."

[Henry, however, wisely sent Thomas Percy, Earl of Worcester, with an armed force, and he placed strong garrisons in all the chief places.]

From *The First Part of the Life and Raigne of King Henry IIII.*, written by J. H. (Sir John Haywarde. London, J. Wolfe, 1599).

1400. Deposition of the Emperor Wenzel.

Rupert of the Palatinate becomes Emperor (Aug.).

A French invasion of England seemed imminent.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1398. Robert creates his son David Duke of Rothesay, and his brother Robert Duke of Albany (April 1).	**1398.** Richard secures at Shrewsbury a carefully packed House of Commons which gives him an income for life (Jan. 31). Quarrel of Norfolk and Lancaster. Both are banished (Sept.). Richard's tyranny manifests itself in various ways.
1399. King Robert of Scotland appointed his son David King's Lieutenant of the kingdom. The Scots ravage the Border.	**1399.** Death of John of Gaunt (Feb.). Richard II. in Ireland (May). Hereford (Duke of Lancaster) lands at Ravenspur (July 4). Arrival of Richard in Wales (July 25). Richard surrenders to Lancaster (Aug. 19). Resignation of Richard II. (Sept. 29). Parliament accepts the resignation of Richard II. and deposes him. Henry of Lancaster claims the throne (Sept. 30).

THE LANCASTRIAN AND YORKIST PERIOD.

HENRY IV., 1399–1413.

Born 1366; married (1) 1380, Mary de Bohun; (2) 1403, Joan of Navarre.

The Acts of the last Parliament in Richard's reign are annulled, and those of the Merciless Parliament accepted (Oct. 15).

Punishment of Richard's adherents (Nov.).

1400. The Scots, at the instigation of the French, continue to stir. The Welsh were preparing to rise under Glyndwr. The Earl of March renounces his allegiance to the King of Scots and is given a castle by Henry IV.	**1400.** Death of Richard II. (Feb. 14)? [It has also been asserted by some that he starved himself to death; by others that he escaped to live in Scotland.] The Emperor Manuel II. visits England to try and procure help against the Turks. Five lords—Rutland, Huntingdon, Salisbury, Kent, Despenser—rebel. Slaughter of the rebels at Circencester by the King's forces. The rest of the rebel lords were mostly executed (Jan.–Feb.). Henry leads an expedition to Scotland which ends in failure (Aug.), the invasion lasting only fifteen days. At Leicester he hears of the Welsh rising.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

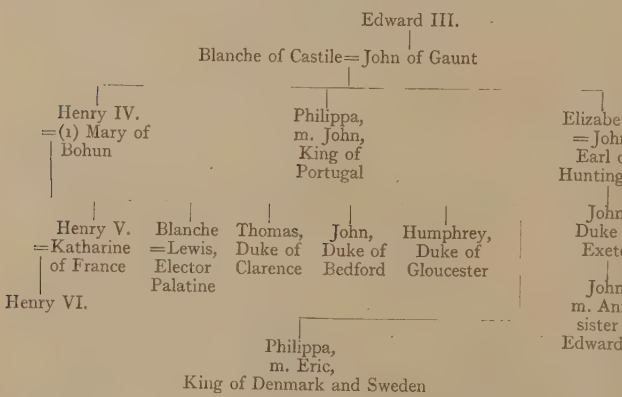
Owain Glyndwr, 1400.

'But that his aspiring and ambitious humour might beare some shew of honest meaning, he pretended to his countrymen the recovery of their free estate, the desire whereof was so naturally sweete, that even wilde Birdes will rather live hardlye at large in the ayre than be daintily dyeted by others in a cage.' (*The Life and Raigne of K. Henrie the fourth*, p. 140, written by J. H. London, 1599.)

1401. The Italian expedition of the Emperor Rupert ends in failure.

An attempt at judicial and financial reform in France fails.

HENRY IV.'S SISTERS AND CHILDREN.


Edward III.
Blanche of Castile = John of Gaunt
Henry IV. = (1) Mary of Bohun
Philippa, m. John, King of Portugal
Elizabeth = John, Earl of Huntingdon
Henry V. = Katharine of France
Blanche = Lewis, Elector Palatine
Thomas, Duke of Clarence
John, Duke of Bedford
Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester
John, Duke of Exeter
Henry VI.
John, m. Anne, sister of Edward IV.
Philippa, m. Eric, King of Denmark and Sweden

The Statute De Heretico Comburendo, 1401.

Its objects:

1. *Religious.*—To repress the Lollard 'heresies' and to strengthen the Church.
2. *Political.*—To strengthen the House of Lancaster.

The bishops were to try 'heretics,' who, if convicted, were to be handed over to the State officials for punishment.

The Statute illustrates the close connexion between Church and State.

1402. Death of Gian Galeazzo Visconti.

Battle of Angora. Defeat of Bajazet I. by Timour the Tartar.

Sigismund of Hungary allows representatives of the towns to be in the Diet.

A French army enters Guienne.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

1400. Henry reached Anglesey, but Owain Glyndwr would not fight a pitched battle.

1401. Owain Glyndwr is active in South Wales.

1402. Death of David, Duke of Rothesay (eldest son of Robert III.) at Falkland (March 26).

Capture of Lord Grey of Ruthyn by Owain Glyndwr (March).

Edmund Mortimer joins Owain, whose daughter he marries (June).

The Scots are defeated at Homildon Hill (Sept. 14).

Three great English armies under Henry IV. invade Wales but effect little (Sept.).

ENGLAND.

1400. Henry's campaign in Wales fails (Sept.), but 'starts a guerilla war which was to last fifteen years.'

Henry is at Westminster on November 9, and grants Owain Glyndwr's estates to his brother, John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset.

1401. Parliament assembles (Jan. 20) and sits till March 10.

The act *De heretico comburendo* is passed by the House of Lords against the Lollards, with the approval of the Lords and Clergy, headed by Archbishop Arundel.

The King refuses the demand of the Commons that 'redress should precede supply' (March 10).

Execution of William Sawtrey for holding Lollard opinions (Feb. 26).

Henry spends a month in Wales in the summer, but cannot bring Owain to fight a battle.

Henry Percy—Hotspur—Justiciar in North Wales, gives up his office and leaves Wales (June).

Henry and the Prince of Wales invade Gwynedd (second Welsh expedition).

1402. Reports are circulated that Richard is alive and in Scotland.

Many executions take place including that of Sir Roger Clarendon, a son of the Black Prince (May).

Marriage of Henry to Joan of Navarre (April 3).

Defeat of the Scots by the English at Nesbit Muir in Berwickshire (June 22).

A French fleet capture Plymouth.

Battle of Homildon Hill (Sept. 14). Defeat of the Scots by the Percies. Henry offends the Percies.

Meeting of Parliament (Sept. 28).

Henry's campaign against Glyndwr (Sept.) is a failure. (Henry's third expedition into Wales.)

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Summary of Welsh Rebellions in Henry IV.'s Reign.

(1) Henry enters Wales (Sept. 29) and reaches Anglesey. No pitched battles, 1400.
(2) Owain Glyndwr in South Wales, 1401.
Henry and the Prince of Wales invade Gwynedd.
(3) Raids of Owain, 1402.
In September two large armies invade Wales.
Battle of Shrewsbury, July 21, 1403.
Henry leads an expedition into Wales, Sept. 1403.
(4) Owain burns Cardiff, 1404. This marks the highest point in Owain's power. He aspires to reign over an organized state as Prince of Wales with a chancellor and ambassadors.
(5) Owain ratifies a Treaty with Charles VI. of France in Aberystwyth Castle, Jan. 12, 1405. He is defeated twice by Prince Henry in Gwent, March 1405.
(6) Prince Henry takes Aberystwyth Castle, Nov. 1, 1407.
Death of Owain Glyndwr, Feb. 1416.

The Battle of Homildon Hill (September 14, 1402).

The English win the battle chiefly by the aid of the archers, and with the loss of a few men. They take many prisoners—6 earls, 14 barons, 65 knights, and a large number of men.

1404. The 'Unlearned' Parliament.

In the writ of summons to the 'unlearned' Parliament it is directed that no lawyers (nor sheriffs) should be retained as members.

1405. This year 'was perhaps the critical year of Henry's fortunes, and the turning point of his life' (Stubbs, *Const. Hist.* vol. iv. p. 48).
Owain Glyndwr aims at reigning over an organized State as Prince of Wales, with a chancellor, ambassadors, etc.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1403. The French send aid to Glyndwr.
Death of Bajazet I.

1404. Sigismund of Hungary checks the power of the Papacy and of the clergy by the *Placitum regium*.
Death of Philip of Burgundy; he is succeeded by John the Fearless.

1405. John the Fearless of Burgundy assumes the government of France. He is partly reconciled to Orleans.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1403. The Welsh continue their hostility to Henry IV., and have a treasonable connexion with Hotspur.	**1403.** Henry marries his second wife, Joan of Navarre (the widowed duchess of Brittany) (Feb.). Henry Beaufort, the King's half-brother, becomes Chancellor (Feb.). The Prince of Wales is nominated Lieutenant of Wales (Feb.). Successes of Glyndwr in South Wales (July) which he conquers. Rebellion of the Percies who march to join Glyndwr. Battle of Shrewsbury (July 21). Death of Hotspur, submission of Northumberland, execution of the Earl of Worcester. A French squadron in Carmarthen Bay. A body of French burn Tenby and join Glyndwr (July). Henry invades Wales from Worcester (Sept.). Henry's fourth Welsh expedition. After reaching Carmarthen Henry disbands his army. A French invasion of the Isle of Wight ends in failure (Dec.). Owen Glyndwr burns Cardiff, and captures its castle as the Castle of Caerphilly (Dec.).
1404. The Scots make a truce for nine months with Henry IV. (July 6). This year marks the highest point in Owain's power. A treaty with the French King, Charles VI. (July 14).	**1404.** The first Parliament of 1404 meets on Jan. 14 (the fourth Parliament of the reign). It attacks the King's household, and aliens, and makes complaints about taxation. Henry yields. The French and Bretons attack the south coast three times. Owain Glyndwr, who had taken Harlech Castle, holds a Parliament at Machynleth. He makes a treaty with Charles VI. of France. The 'Unlearned' Parliament meets at Coventry (Oct. 6). It demands 'the appropriation of all Church property.' Death of William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester. He is succeeded by Henry Beaufort.
1405. From Aberystwyth Castle Owain ratifies the treaty with Charles VI. (Jan. 12). Glyndwr is defeated by Lord Talbot (March 11). The Prince of Wales overthrows a Welsh army and captures Gruffydd, son of Glyndwr (May 5). He disperses a large Welsh army (Oct.). A French force lands in South Wales (Aug.). The French fleet is destroyed. The French soldiers join Glyndwr. The French soldiers return to France in the autumn and following spring.	**1405.** Lady Delamere's plot, in which Edward, Duke of York, is implicated, is discovered (March). The rising in the north—Scrope's rebellion—(May) is checked by the prompt action of the Earl of Westmorland. Execution of Archbishop Scrope and the Earl of Mowbray. Flight of the Duke of Northumberland. Henry retreats before the Franco-Welsh army (Sept.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

The Capture of James Stuart.

Historians are divided on the question of the actual date of the capture of James. See Dunbar, *Scottish Kings*, p. 183, for a discussion on this matter.

1406. Orleans and Burgundy attack Calais (Nov.) and fail.

Parliament of 1406 (Summary).

First Session.

Parliament demands—

(1) 'Good and abundant governance.'
(2) The defence of the sea to be entrusted to the merchants.
(3) Expulsion of aliens.

Second Session.

Parliament secures—

(1) The nomination of a Council of seventeen.
(2) The reorganization of the defences of Calais and Ireland.
(3) Economy in the King's household.
(4) The audit of the King's accounts.
(5) Restriction on the King's gifts.

Third Session.

Parliament secures Henry's assent to thirty-one articles and the reform of the County elections.

1407. Murder of Louis of Orleans by Burgundy's agents (Nov. 23).

The Parliament of 1406 represents '*the most advanced principles of medieval constitutional life in England.*'

In 1406 'the political position' of Henry IV. 'was probably stronger at this time than it had been since the beginning of the reign.'

From 1407, however, 'may be traced the growth of those germs of domestic discord which were in process of time to weaken the hold of the House of Lancaster upon England, and ultimately to destroy the dynasty' (Stubbs, *Const. Hist.* vol. iii. p. 57).

1408. Ladislaus of Naples seizes Rome.

1408. The Battle of Bramham Moor.

Northumberland had visited Scotland, Wales, Flanders, and France. Aid from France was no longer possible, so the Earl decided to make a raid on England with any allies that could be obtained. He was joined by the Bishop of Bangor, the Prior of Hexham, and the Abbot of Hailes, and many Yorkshiremen.

Sir Thomas Rokeby, the Sheriff of Yorkshire, prevented him from crossing the Nidd near

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

ENGLAND.

1406. Death of Robert III. of Scotland (April 4). His heir, James I. (Stuart), is a prisoner in England.

James I. is declared King of Scotland at Perth (June).

One of Glyndwr's sons is killed in the battle with Prince Henry (April 23).

Successes of the Prince of Wales in south and mid Wales (July–Nov.).

Glyndwr saves Aberystwyth (Oct.).

1406. Northumberland joins Glyndwr. They make the treaty of Aberdaron for the partition of England (Feb. 28).

Meeting of Parliament—the long Parliament of the reign (Feb. 29).

Capture of James, heir to the Scottish throne (April 4), on his way to France by English sailors.

Prince Henry defeats the Welsh (April 23).

The *Second Session* of Parliament (April 30–June 19).

The succession to the Crown is regulated (June 7).

Henry's second daughter, Philippa, marries Eric, ruler of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark (Aug.).

Parliament meets for its *Third Session* (Oct. 18). It draws up 31 Articles, in which it decides to have full control over the Continual or Privy Council, and checks the power of the sheriffs. It enacts a measure against the Lollards.

Most of South Wales yields obedience to the Prince of Wales.

1407. James Resby, a Lollard, is burnt for heresy at Perth.

The Prince of Wales is active on both the Welsh and Scottish borders.

Glyndwr, aided by a French force, threatens Worcester.

1407. Legitimation of the Beauforts—*excepta dignitate regali* (Feb.).

The plague desolates England.

The Merchant Adventurers receive their first charter.

Parliament meets at Gloucester (Oct.), and the principle that *money grants should be initiated by the House of Commons* is advanced. It passes severe statutes against the Welsh.

The merchants are relieved from the defence of the sea.

1408. Continuance of the Welsh war.

Aberystwyth Castle is captured by the Prince of Wales (Nov. 1).

1408. Rebellion and death of the Earl of Northumberland at Bramham Moor (Feb. 19).

The King and Archbishop Arundel work for the settlement of the Great Schism.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Knaresborough, and overthrew him at Bramham Moor near Tadcaster. Northumberland was killed, and after the battle Henry IV., who was at York, condemned the Abbot of Hailes to be hanged, but pardoned the Bishop and the Prior. The victory marks the definite triumph of the Lancastrians over the elder line.

The Year 1408.

This year was a turning-point in Henry's reign, as it saw not only the victory of *Bramham Moor* but also the capture of *Aberystwyth, i.e.* a diminution in the strength of Glyndwr; who could no longer hope for the independence of Wales.

From 1408 to the battle of St. Albans, 1455, the Lancastrian line is secure—though Richard of Cambridge's plot, 1415, shows the existence of 'smothered fires.'

The Beauforts (the King's Half-Brothers).

1. John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset, died 1410.
2. Henry Beaufort, Chancellor, Bishop of Lincoln, and Winchester, 1402.
3. Thomas Beaufort, Admiral of England, Marquess of Dorset, 1411.

1410. Predominance of the Prince of Wales and the Beauforts.

Owing to Henry IV.'s continual maladies it would seem that the Prince of Wales now held a leading position in the Council.

The chief questions before it concerned (1) the maintenance of Calais—a costly business; (2) the suppression of the Lollards.

The Chancellorship held by—

Arundel, Jan. 30, 1407, to Dec. 21, 1409.
Thomas Beaufort, Jan. 31, 1410, to Dec. 19, 1411.
Arundel, Jan. 5, 1412, to March 20, 1413.

These changes mark success and failure of the factions in the latter portion of Henry's reign.

The Commons in Henry IV.'s Reign.

'Never before and never again for more than two hundred years were the Commons so strong as they were under Henry IV.' (Stubbs, *Const. Hist.* vol. iii. p. 72).

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1409. Union of Sicily to Aragon through the marriage of the Queen of Sicily to Martin of Aragon.

Opening of the Council of Pisa. Election of Alexander V. The Council fails to end the Great Schism.

1410. Death of the Emperor Rupert (May). Wenzel, Jobst of Moravia, and Sigismund are candidates for the Imperial throne.

Death of Alexander V. Succeeded by John XXIII.

New League of Princes against Burgundy.

1411. Outbreak of war in France.

Burgundy, hard pressed by Charles of Orleans, supported the Count of Armagnac and the Dukes of Brittany, Bourbon, and Berry, negotiates with Henry IV.

The Orleanists capture St. Denis (Oct.) and blockade Paris.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1409. Harlech Castle surrenders to the Prince of Wales (Feb.). The Welsh ravage Shropshire. Glyndwr ceases to be a real danger to England and remains an outlaw till his death in 1416.	**1409.** Archbishop Arundel publishes a series of 'Constitutions' to check Lollardy (Jan.). Courtenay, Chancellor of the University of Oxford, supported by Prince Henry, opposes the enforcement of Arundel's orders in Oxford, where Lollardy continued to smoulder. Treaty with the Grandmaster of Prussia, representing the Hanseatic League (Sept. 4). Resignation of Arundel from his Chancellorship (Dec.).
	1410. Parliament meets (Jan. 27). Sir Thomas Beaufort becomes Chancellor (Jan.). Henry, Prince of Wales, appears as the chief member of Council (February). The knights of the shire petition for the confiscation of the lands of the bishops and religious corporations. A statute is passed against sheriffs who 'did not hold the elections in due form.' Martyrdom of Badby, a Lollard (March 5). Parliament is dissolved (May). 'Two years of steady government had benefited the country.'
	1411. An expedition to France to aid the Duke of Burgundy (Sept.–Oct.). The combined force defeats the Orleanists in the battle of St. Cloud (Nov.). Parliament meets (Nov. 3). Henry adopts a firm tone against the Beauforts who desire his resignation.
1412. St. Andrews University founded (Feb. 23).	**1412.** The Prince of Wales is removed from the Council, his place being taken by his brother Thomas. Thomas Beaufort is succeeded by Arundel as Chancellor (Jan. 5), and Bishop Beaufort was removed from the Council. Change in foreign policy—Henry IV. leagues with Orleans (May 18). An army, under Lord Thomas, now Duke of Clarence, lands in France (August). The submission of Bourbon, Berry, and Orleans (Aug.) renders the expedition a failure. The English army is disbanded at Bordeaux (Nov. 14). The charges against the Prince of Wales are disproved. Illness of Henry IV. in the autumn and at Christmas.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

Extract from a Satire against the Lollards, 1413.

For holy writ berith witness
He that fals is to his kyng
That shamful deth and hard distress
Shall be his dome at his endying;
That double deth for suych lollying
Is hevy when we shall heance hye.
Now Lord that madest of nought alle thing,
Defende us alle fro lollardrie.

1413. Riots in Paris, stirred up by Caboche (May).

The Dauphin joins the Orleanists.

Burgundy is proclaimed a traitor.

The Embassy to France, July 1414 (the Bishops of Durham and Norwich).

Henry demands:

1. The possessions held by Henry II. in France.
2. Ponthieu.
3. The Boulonnais.
4. The feudal supremacy over Flanders.

1414. Pacification of Arras between the Orleanists and Burgundians (Sept. 4).

Parliament and the Lollards.

The Act of 1414 makes heresy an offence against the Common Law as well as the Canon Law.

The Night before the Battle of Agincourt.

They (the French) were lodged even in the waie by the which the Englishmen must needs passe towards Calis, and all that night after their comming thither, made great cheare, and were verie merie, pleasant, and full of game. The Englishmen also for their parts were of good comfort, and nothing abashed of the matter, and yet they were both hungrie, wearie, sore travelled, and vexed with manie cold diseases. Howbeit reconciling themselves with God by hoossell and shrift, requiring assistance at his hands that is the onelie giver of victorie, they determined rather to die than to yeeld or flee. The daie following was the five and twentith of October in the yeare 1415, being then fridaie, and the feast of Crispine and Crispinean, a daie faire and fortunate to the English, but most sorrowful and unluckie to the French' (Holinshed's *Chronicle*).

1415. John Huss is burnt to death (July 6).

1416. The Emperor Sigismund arrives in England (April).

John of Burgundy makes a private treaty with Henry V. (June 24).

1417. The Dauphin John joins the Duke of Burgundy.

Death of the Dauphin (April).

Duke John of Burgundy invades Picardy.

Election of Pope Martin V. and end of the Great Schism.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	1413. Death of Henry IV. (March 20).
	HENRY V., 1413–1422.
	Born 1388; married Katharine of France (June 2, 1420).
	Escape of Lord Cobham (Sir John Oldcastle) from the Tower (Oct. 19).
	1414. Oldcastle's insurrection fails (Jan.). Many executions; flight of Oldcastle to Wales.
	Death of Archbishop Arundel (Feb. 19). He is succeeded by Henry Chichele.
	Parliament meets (April 30) at Leicester. It supports Henry in suppressing the Lollards.
	Henry makes a treaty with the Duke of Burgundy (May 23) against the Orleanists.
	Negotiations with France (July).
	A new Anglo-Burgundian treaty (Sept. 29). Henry is now resolved upon war.
	A new Parliament meets (Nov. 19); votes money, but urges an agreement with France.
1415. Glyndwr is offered a free pardon.	**1415.** Fresh negotiations with France lead to no result (March).
Release of Murdoch, Earl of Fife, pleases his father the Regent of Scotland (Albany).	Conspiracy of the Earl of Cambridge (Richard of York) and Lord Scrope (July).
	Henry lands in Normandy (Aug. 14).
	Capture of Harfleur (Sept. 22).
	Battle of Agincourt and victory of the English (Oct. 25).
	Henry returns to England (Nov. 16).
1416. Death of Owain Glyndwr.	**1416.** Persecution of the Lollards.
	The Emperor Sigismund visits England (April).
	He makes a treaty (secret) recognizing Henry as King of France (Aug.) and departs on August 15.
1417. Douglas, an opponent of the Regent Albany, fails to take Roxburgh Castle (Oct.)	**1417.** Henry sails for France (July 23) in order to conquer Normandy.
The Scottish Church recognizes Pope Martin V. (Oct. 2).	He takes Caen (Sept. 20) and Lisieux.
	The Duke of Gloucester takes Bayeux.
	Parliament (Nov.–Dec.) votes Henry supplies of money.
	Execution of Oldcastle (Dec. 14).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.

The Treaty of Troyes, 1420.

1. The King of England to be Regent and heir of France.
2. The King of England to maintain the privileges of the nobles, cities, *Parlement* of Paris, and individuals.
3. All revolted towns, castles, etc., to be restored to the French King.
4. When the King of England becomes King of France he will restore to France all his conquests.
5. Henry V. to marry Katharine, daughter of Charles, and on his death to unite France and England.

Western and Eastern Europe.

1418. The Burgundian faction dominant in Paris (May).
Massacres in Paris (June 12).
Close of the Council of Constance.

1419. A war of seventeen years breaks out between the Emperor Sigismund and the Bohemians.
Murder of John of Burgundy by the Dauphin (Sept. 9).

1420. Philip of Burgundy joins the English (May 21).
Defeat of Sigismund by the Hussites at Wyschebrod (Nov.).

1421. Defeat of Sigismund by the Hussites at Saas (Sept.).

1422. Death of Charles VI. (Oct. 21) and accession of Charles VII. of France.
Defeat of Sigismund by the Hussites at Deutschbrod (Jan.).

1423. Sigismund is crowned Emperor.

1424. Death of Zizka.
The Duke of Burgundy is irritated by Gloucester's conduct.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1418. Henry takes Falaise. Central and western Normandy are conquered. The siege of Rouen is begun (July).
	1419. Capture of Rouen (Jan.) followed by the reduction of all Normandy. Parliament meets (Oct. 20) and grants men and money.
1420. Death of Robert, Duke of Albany, Governor of Scotland (Sept. 3). His son, the Duke of Albany, succeeds him as Governor.	**1420.** Treaty of Troyes (May 21) marks 'the personal union of the two Crowns' of England and France. Henry marries the Princess Katharine (June 2) Siege of Melun by Henry V. (July 22–Nov. 1). Henry keeps Christmas in Paris. Henry returns to England (Dec. 27). **1421.** Defeat of the English at Baugé by a mixed French and Scottish force under the Earl of Buchan (March 22). Henry arrives in Paris (July 4). Henry besieges Meaux (Oct. 6). Henry's son (later Henry VI.) is born at Windsor (Dec. 6). **1422.** Meaux surrenders to Henry V. (May 10). The English Queen joins Henry (May 26). Death of Henry V. (Aug. 31) at Vincennes.
1423. The *Kingis Quair* is said to have been written in May by James I. **1424.** James I., who was released in January, marries Joan Beaufort at Southwark (Feb. 2). James arrives in Scotland (April 3), and is crowned at Scone (May 21). Most of the Scottish contingent aiding France are killed at Verneuil.	**HENRY VI., 1422–1461.** Born 1421; married Margaret of Anjou (April 1445). **1423.** The Earl of Salisbury defeats the French under the Earl of Buchan at Cravant (Aug. 1). James I. of Scotland is released (Nov. 21). **1424.** Beaufort is again made Chancellor (July). Bedford defeats the French at Verneuil (Aug. 17)—a great victory. Gloucester invades Hainault and thus opposes Philip of Burgundy (Oct.–Nov.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.
1426. Beaufort's acceptance of a cardinal's hat is pronounced by the late Dr. Stubbs 'as the great mistake of his life'; for (1) he became involved in the quarrel between the Church and State of England and the Pope; (2) to the nation a cardinal was associated with heavy fees.	**1426.** Victory of the Bohemians under Procopius.
	1427. Great victory of Procopius over the forces of the Empire.
	1428. Orleans is besieged by the Earl of Salisbury.
	1429. Continuance of the Hussite war. Coronation of Charles VII. at Rheims (July 17). The French army is disbanded (Oct.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1425. Embassies from France and Flanders to Scotland (Dec.).	**1425.** Parliament is opened by the King (April 30). It forbids war by Gloucester with Burgundy. Salisbury takes Le Mans (Aug. 2). Gloucester quarrels with his uncle, Henry Beaufort—tumult in London—(Oct.); danger of civil war. Bedford in London averts civil war (Dec.).
	1426. Beaufort becomes a Cardinal (May 24). A small force sent by Gloucester to Holland is defeated by the Duke of Burgundy (Jan. 19). Parliament (of Bats) at Northampton (Feb.–June). Formal reconciliation of Beaufort and Gloucester (March 12). Death of the Duke of Exeter (Beaufort's brother) (Dec.).
1427. A Parliament at Inverness orders the seizure of Alexander of the Isles.	**1427.** Beaufort resigns the Chancellorship and goes on a Crusade. Return of Bedford to France (March) with Beaufort. Gloucester resumes his designs against Burgundy. Defeat of the Earl of Warwick at Montargis by Dunois (Sept. 5). Parliament meets (Oct.), but little is done.
	1428. The second session of Parliament opens (Jan.). Gloucester's powers as Protector are defined by the lords. Return of Beaufort from a Crusade against the Hussites (Sept.). Salisbury besieges Orleans (Oct.).
1429. Alexander of the Isles burns Inverness but is defeated by James in Lochaber (June 23). Foundation of a Carthusian monastery at Perth.	**1429.** Battle of the Herrings (Feb. 12). Gloucester attacks Beaufort and questions his right to hold the Bishopric of Winchester, being a Cardinal (April 17). End of the siege of Orleans, which is raised by Jeanne d'Arc (May 1–3). The French capture Jargeau (June 12), and take Suffolk prisoner. The French take Beaugency (June 18). Battle of Patay (June 19). Defeat of the English. The French fail to capture Paris (Sept.). Meeting of Parliament (Sept. 22). Coronation of Henry VI. (Nov. 6) at Westminster.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1430. The Hussites invade Germany.
	1431. Death of Martin V. Opening of the Council of Basel. Continuance of the Bohemian successes.
	1432. Sigismund is crowned Emperor.
	1433. The French capture Avalon and Vézelai. Philip of Burgundy retakes several towns in Champagne from the French and reaches Dijon.
	1434. Rising in Normandy against the English. Defeat of the Bohemians. Death of Procopius. Sigismund is recognized as King of Bohemia. Philip of Burgundy makes a truce with Charles VII. (Dec.).

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	1430. Second session of Parliament (Jan.). Gloucester is appointed Lieutenant and Custos of the kingdom (April 21). King Henry goes to France (April 23), and remains abroad nearly two years. Capture of Jeanne d'Arc at Compiègne (May 23). Important Statute of Parliament regulating the election of knights of the shire, and fixing a 40s. freehold as the qualification for voting.
1431. Battle of Inverlochy. The royal forces are defeated by David Balloch with an army of Highlanders.	**1431.** A Lollard plot, headed by one Jack Sharp, is suppressed. Sharp was executed at Oxford (May). Execution of Jeanne d'Arc (May 24). Bedford captures all revolted towns between Rouen and Paris. Parliament is chiefly occupied with financial difficulties. Coronation of Henry VI. at Paris (Dec. 17) by Cardinal Beaufort.
	1432. Henry returns to England (Feb. 9). Change of ministers. Gloucester is supreme. The King declares Beaufort loyal. Bedford fails to take Lagny-sur-Marne (Aug.). Death of Bedford's wife, Anne of Burgundy (Nov.). The Statute of 1430 is amended by the enactment that 'the freehold qualification of the county electors must lie within the shire.'
1433. A German preacher of Hussite doctrines is burned at St. Andrews (July 23).	**1433.** The French win successes. The English recover St. Valery and other towns. Bedford marries Jacquette, sister of the Count of St. Pol, early in the year. Parliament meets (July). Bedford defends himself against false accusations. Bedford undertakes the office of Chief Councillor (Dec. 18).
	1434. Relations between Bedford and Gloucester become strained. Bedford goes to Normandy (June). Bedford in Paris (Dec.).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes. Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.

Conference of Arras (September), 1435.

The French Offers.—The English to keep Normandy, and Henry VI. to marry a daughter of Charles VII. Henry to relinquish his claim to the French throne and to evacuate Paris.

Western and Eastern Europe.

1435. Anti-English feeling shows itself in Paris.
Conference of Arras. The English refuse the French terms.
Philip of Burgundy renounces the English alliance and makes terms with Charles VII. (Sept. 21).

1436. The French occupy part of Normandy.
Philip of Burgundy besieges Calais (Aug.).

1437. Charles VII. captures towns in the Isle de France.
Death of the Emperor Sigismund.
Charles VII. visits Paris (Nov.).

1438. The French attack Guienne.
Albert, Duke of Austria and King of Hungary and Bohemia, becomes Emperor.

1439. The French take Meaux (Sept.).
Death of the Emperor Albert (Oct.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1435. Bedford retires to Rouen (Feb.). The English lose Harfleur. Defeat of the Earl of Arundel at Gerberoi (May). Conference at Arras (August). Beaufort leaves the Conference of Arras (Sept. 6). Death of Bedford at Rouen (Sept. 14). Parliament (Oct.) approves the rejection of the French terms.
1436. James I. of Scotland fails to take Roxburgh (Aug.).	**1436.** The English lose Paris (April 13). Gloucester ravages West Flanders. Calais is relieved by Edmund Beaufort.
1437. Murder of James I. (Feb. 21) at Perth. The Queen Regent, Joan, makes peace with England. James II. (aged 6 years) succeeds his father as King of Scotland.	**1437.** Death of Queen Katharine (Jan. 3), widow of Henry V. Parliament sits from January to March and grants money. The Duke of York captures Pontoise (Feb. 12). A treaty favourable to the Hanseatic League is signed in London (March 22). The Earl of Warwick succeeds York in Normandy (July) as Lieutenant. Death of Joan of Navarre, widow of Henry IV. John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset (a prisoner in France since 1421), is exchanged and returns to England.
	1438. The English continue to lose ground in France.
1439. Joan, the Queen Regent, marries Sir James Stewart.	**1439.** Continued disasters to the English cause in France. Death of the Earl of Warwick (April). Somerset succeeds him in the command in France. Dispatch of the Earl of Huntingdon with 2000 men to Guienne. Beaufort and his party in favour of peace. Conference at Calais. A truce for three years is concluded with Burgundy (Oct.).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1440. Frederick III. becomes Emperor (Feb.). The French take Creil (May).
	1441. The French take Pontoise (Sept.).
1442. Cardinal Beaufort's nephew, John, Duke of Somerset, is given the command in Guienne. Edmund Beaufort (John's brother) becomes Marquess of Dorset.	**1442.** Charles VII. leads an army into Guienne and takes several places.
	1444. Battle of Varna. Truce between England and France.
	1445. Death of the Dauphiness of France.
	1446. The German electors form a league for defence against Eugenius IV.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1440. The English cause in France steadily loses ground. Negotiations for peace begun in 1439 continue. Somerset and his brother, Edmund Beaufort, retake Harfleur (July). The Duke of York succeeds Somerset as Lieutenant-General in France (July 2). The Duke of Orleans (a prisoner since Agincourt) is released to aid in bringing about peace. Gloucester attacks Beaufort.
	1441. Trial of Eleanor Cobham, Duchess of Gloucester, for sorcery. Pontoise makes a desperate defence before its capture by the French (Sept.). The Beaufort influence predominates over that of Gloucester for the ensuing six years.
	1442. Parliament meets (Jan.) and grants money. York wins some successes in the north of France, but Charles VII.'s power increases in the south. Lord Talbot besieges Dieppe in the autumn. Henry VI. comes of age (Dec. 6).
	1443. Dieppe is relieved by the Dauphin (Aug.). Somerset raids Maine and Anjou (Aug.–Nov.). John Beaufort is made Duke of Somerset (Aug.).
	1444. Death of the Duke of Somerset; his brother, Edmund, becomes Earl of Somerset (May). Peace negotiations with France by William de la Pole, the Earl of Suffolk, end in a truce, May 28, to continue till April 1446. Suffolk arranges a marriage between Henry VI. and Margaret of Anjou (May).
1445. Death of Joan, the Queen Dowager (July).	**1445.** Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 25), which sits with prorogations till April 1446. The truce with France continues. Marriage of Henry VI. and Margaret of Anjou (April). A plague devastates England. Henry VI. signs an agreement with the French for the cession of Maine (Dec.).
1446. The battle of Arbroath between Alexander Lindsay and the Ogilvys, aided by Alexander Seaton. Victory of Lindsay.	**1446.** The plague continues to devastate England. Rise of the Earl of Suffolk to a position of importance. Decrease of Gloucester's influence. The project of a lasting peace with France is popular.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1447. Defeat of Murad II. by Scanderbeg. Congress at Bourges to discuss the recognition of Pope Nicholas V.
	1449. The French attack Normandy, Brittany, and Picardy, and take Rouen (Oct.), Château-Gaillard, and Harfleur.
	1450. The French recover the whole of Normandy. Francisco Sforza becomes Lord of Milan (Feb.).
	1451. Charles VII. attacks Guienne. Death of Murad II.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.

ENGLAND.

1447. Parliament at Bury St. Edmunds (Feb. 10).
Gloucester is accused of treason. His death (Feb. 23).
The truce with France is renewed till Jan. 1, 1448.
Death of Cardinal Beaufort (April 11).
Richard, Duke of York, is appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland for ten years (July).

1448. The Scots burn Alnwick (June 3).
The Scots burn Warkworth (July).
The Scots defeat the English in the battle of Sark (Oct.).

1448. The English burn Dunbar (May).
The English surrender Le Mans, Mayenne, Beaumont, and other towns. (They lose all Anjou and Maine.)
Edmund, Earl of Somerset, becomes Duke of Somerset (March).
Suffolk becomes a Duke (June).
The English burn Dumfries (June).

1449. James II. of Scotland marries Marie, daughter of Arnold, Duc de Gueldres (July 3).

1449. English brigands sack Fougères. Suffolk offers no reparation.
Renewal of war with France (July).
Parliament at Winchester (June 16–July 16) grants supplies for the war.
Somerset yields Rouen to the French (Oct.).

1450. Murder of Moleyns, Bishop of Chichester, at Portsmouth (Jan. 9).
Parliament at Westminster (Jan. 23). It attacks Suffolk.
Battle of Formigny (April 15). French victory.
Murder of Suffolk (May 2).
Jack Cade's rebellion (May 31–July 12).
Somerset yields Caen (June 24).
York arrives in Wales from Ireland (Aug.), and is supported by an army.
Somerset made Constable of England by Henry (Sept. 11).
The Duke of York marches on London (Sept.).
Parliament meets (Oct. 6). York and Somerset are opposed.

1451. The University of Glasgow is founded (Jan. 7) on the receipt by James of a Bull from Pope Nicholas V.

1451. The Commons attack Somerset. A violent session (Jan.–June).
Thomas Yonge, M.P. for Bristol, who had proposed that York should be declared heir to the throne, is sent to the Tower by Henry.
Bayonne surrenders to Charles VII. (Aug. 20).

1452. York raises an army and demands Somerset's dismissal.
Talbot is sent to Guienne (Aug.).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
The Capture of Constantinople by the Turks. This event, so important to Europe, was due to (1) the bitter religious quarrels of the Greeks in Constantinople; (2) the fact that, with the exception of a few Genoese, Venetians, and Spaniards, the Western Powers held aloof from the struggle. [*N.B.*—The successes of the Turks under Murad in the previous century in the Balkans had been due to the jealousy of the Bulgarians, Greeks, and Servians of each other.]	**1453.** Capture of Constantinople by the Turks. Fall of the Byzantine Emperor.
	1455. Death of Pope Nicholas V.
	1456. Defence of Belgrade by John Huniades.
	1457. Death of Ladislaus Postumus, King of Hungary and Bohemia and Duke of Austria (Dec.). Beginning of the decline of Venice with the end of Foscari's Dogeship.
	1458. Queen Margaret of England urges Charles VII. of France to send troops to England. Pius II. (Aeneas Sylvius) becomes Pope.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
	1453. Defeat and death of Talbot at Castillon (July). Consequent loss of Guienne. Henry VI. becomes insane (Aug. 10). Birth of Prince Edward of Lancaster (Oct. 13). Surrender of Bordeaux to the French (Oct. 19).
	1454. York opens Parliament as the 'Lieutenant of the King' (Feb. 13). The King's son is created Prince of Wales (March 15). Death of Kemp (March 22). York declared 'Protector and Defender of the Realm' (April 3). York visits the Midlands (June). Recovery of the King (Dec. 25). End of York's Protectorship.
1455. War between James II. and the Douglases, who suffer forfeiture (June). James II. of Scotland invades England but attacks Berwick unsuccessfully (June).	**1455.** A Council assembled (May). York not summoned to it. York takes arms (May). First battle of St. Albans (May 22). Death of Somerset. Beginning of the York ministry. War with Scotland (June). Parliament (July 9-31) acquiesces in York's actions. Henry VI. again becomes insane (Oct.). York again Protector by wish of Parliament (Oct.).
1456. James II. raids part of Northumberland.	**1456.** Recovery of Henry VI. (Feb.). Dismissal of York from the Protectorate (Feb. 25). The Court at Coventry (Oct.). End of the York ministry (Oct.). Dismissal of Lord Bourchier from the Treasury (Oct. 6).
	1457. Sandwich is sacked by a Norman and Breton force (Aug.). Fowey is burnt by Bretons (Aug.). Warwick, already Governor of Calais, is entrusted with 'keeping the sea' for three years (Nov.), and made Admiral of the Fleet. Condemnation of Bishop Pecock (Dec. 4).
	1458. Peace is made between the Yorkists and Lancastrians (March 25). Warwick fights against a fleet of twenty-eight Castilian ships (May 29). Warwick captures five Hanseatic vessels, and is called before the Privy Council for his action (Nov.). Warwick establishes himself at Calais.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1459. The Turks conquer Servia.
Change in the Character of the War, 1460. The battle of Wakefield marks a change in the character of the war which from 1460 degenerates 'into a mere blood-feud between reckless factions.'	**1460.** Negotiations of Margaret of Anjou with France (Feb.). The Turks conquer the Morea.
1461. Battle of Towton. At this battle Sir John Fortescue was present.	**1461.** Death of Charles VII. of France (July 22). Accession of Louis XI.
	1462. A fleet for the invasion of England assembles in the Seine (March). Louis XI. allies with the Lancastrians (June 28), represented by Queen Margaret.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
1459. The Irish Parliament declares its independence of English legislation.	**1459.** The Queen makes warlike preparations in Lancashire and Cheshire (May–June). End of the truce which began 1454. Second outbreak of the civil war (Sept.). Battle of Bloreheath (Sept. 23) is won by Salisbury, who then joins York at Ludlow. The Rout of Ludford and dispersal of the Yorkists (Oct. 12). Parliament at Coventry (Nov. 20). Attainder of the Yorkists (Dec. 7).
1460. James II. of Scotland is killed by the bursting of a canon at the siege of Roxburgh (Aug. 3). Roxburgh Castle is taken from the English (Aug. 3). Coronation of James III. (Aug. 10).	**1460.** Queen Margaret negotiates with France (Feb.). Warwick comes from Calais and captures London (June 30). Battle of Northampton (July 10). Henry VI. is taken prisoner. York comes to England from Ireland (Sept.). He is recognized as heir to the Crown (Oct. 3), which he claims. Battle of Wakefield (Dec. 30). Death of York.
1461. Queen Margaret of England hands over Berwick to the Scots (April). They keep it till 1482. The Scots fail to capture Carlisle.	**1461.** Battle of Mortimer's Cross. Victory of Edward, Earl of March (Feb. 3). Second battle of St. Albans; defeat of Warwick (Feb. 17). Lancastrian victory. The Earl of March meets Warwick at Chipping-Norton and they march to London. Edward IV. is proclaimed king (March 4) and crowned (June 28).
	EDWARD IV. Born 1441; married (1464) Elizabeth Wydville.
	Battle of Towton (March 29). Yorkist victory. Henry flies to Scotland and surrenders Berwick to the Scots. Meeting of Parliament (Nov. 4).
1462. Rebellion by the Earl of Ross who had made a treaty with Edward IV. (Feb.). Scotland still at war with England, but negotiations are opened in the summer with Edward IV.	**1462.** Margaret and Prince Edward go to the Continent (April) and ally with Louis XI. (June 28). Warwick defeats the invading French fleet (Sept.). Margaret brings forces from France, who land in Northumberland (Oct. 25). Warwick drives Margaret, Henry VI., and their supporters into Scotland (Nov.–Dec.). Bamburgh and Dunstanburgh surrender to the English.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1463. Louis XI. recovers the Somme towns, and makes a treaty with Edward IV. War between the Turks and Venetians, which continues till 1479.
Elizabeth Wydville. She was the daughter of Richard Wydville, who supported the cause of Henry VI. till 1461, when he transferred his allegiance to Edward IV. Elizabeth was the widow of Sir John Grey.	**1464.** The Turks conquer Bosnia.
	1465. Formation of the League of the Public Weal against Louis XI.
1466. Rivalry of the Nevilles and Wydvilles. Edward was tired of the domination of the Nevilles, who, like the Percys in Henry IV.'s reign, overvalued their services.	**1466.** Louis XI. reannexes Normandy and makes a treaty with Warwick. Birth of Erasmus. **1467.** Death of Philip the Good (June). The Turks conquer Herzegovina and Montenegro.
1468. Treaties were made with Spain, Denmark, Scotland, and Brittany. A close alliance with Burgundy was also announced.	**1468.** Marriage of Charles the Bold with Margaret of York (July 3). Charles the Bold makes a treaty with Louis XI. (Oct.) at Peronne.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1463. The Scottish Government makes a truce with England.	**1463.** The Yorkists take Alnwick (Jan. 6), which is (May) betrayed to the Lancastrians. Margaret recovers places in Northumberland in the spring and summer. Henry VI. and Margaret occupy Bamburgh (June). Warwick drives the Scots out of England. Margaret, Prince Edward, and Fortescue sail for Flanders (July), and see Philip the Good at St. Pol.
1464. Henry VI. at Edinburgh (Jan.). Henry retires to Scotland (May). The Scots sign a permanent peace with England (June 1).	**1464.** Henry VI. at Edinburgh (Jan.). He goes to Bamburgh in March. Battle of Hedgeley Moor (April 25). Victory of Warwick and Montagu. Edward secretly marries Elizabeth Wydville (May 1). Battle of Hexham (May 8). Victory of Montagu. Alnwick surrenders (June 23). Bamburgh is captured (July) also by Montagu (Earl of Northumberland). Edward's marriage is announced (Sept.) at Reading.
1465. Henry VI. at Edinburgh (March).	**1465.** The Commons vote Edward tonnage and poundage (Jan.). Warwick goes on an embassy to France and visits Flanders. Capture of Henry VI. in Lancashire (July). He is sent to the Tower. Return of Warwick (July). **1466.** Lord Rivers (father of the Queen) is appointed Treasurer in place of Lord Mountjoy—Warwick's uncle.
	1467. Final rupture between Edward IV. and Warwick. Meeting of Parliament (June). Edward dismisses his Chancellor, George Neville, Archbishop of York (June 8), and appoints the Bishop of Bath.
1468. St. Giles' in Edinburgh becomes a collegiate church by a Bull of Pius II. (Feb. 22). By a marriage contract between James III. and Margaret of Denmark, Orkney and Shetland are pledged to Scotland.	Return of Warwick with French envoys to England from France (June 30). The betrothal of Edward's sister to Charles of Burgundy is announced (Sept.). **1468.** Meeting of Parliament (May 12). War with France (May). Edward's sister Margaret leaves England to marry Charles the Bold (June). A rising in Wales under Jasper Tudor is suppressed. Lancastrian plots against Edward are discovered.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
1469. (*a*) In the year 1469 there was great discord in England amongst the Lords, one of the reasons being the Merchants (the Hanseatic League). (*b*) During James III.'s reign the Scottish Parliament met frequently.	**1469.** Lorenzo de' Medici succeeds Piero de' Medici in Florence. Charles the Bold advances in power.
	1470. Opposition to the Hanseatic League in Sweden.
'The Governance of England.' Sir John Fortescue wrote the above between the years 1471–1476.	**1471.** Louis XI. attacks Charles the Bold and takes Amiens (Feb.).
	1472. Philippe de Commines deserts Charles the Bold and joins Louis XI. Truce of Senlis between Louis XI. and Charles the Bold (Oct.). Sixtus IV. sends a fleet against the Turks. **1473.** Charles the Bold is occupied with his Imperial schemes.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1469. Marriage of James III. of Scotland to Margaret, daughter of Christian I. of Denmark, in Holyrood House (July 15).	**1469.** England in a state of war with the Hanseatic League.
The Scottish Parliament (Nov.) passed important measures.	Warwick (Captain of Calais) visits the Duchess of Burgundy at St. Omer (May).
	Robin of Redesdale's rising (July). The rebellion of 1469 concerned the Hanseatic League, Warwick being its opponent.
	The Duke of Clarence marries Isabella Neville at Calais (July).
	Battle of Edgecote (July 26). Edward in Warwick's power (July 28–March 1470).
	Edward is released and returns to London (Oct.).
	1470. Throughout the year the Hanseatic League adopts measures hostile to English trade.
	Rebellion in Lincolnshire (March).
	Battle of Stamford.
	Edward IV. regains power. Warwick and Clarence fly to France (March).
	Reconciliation of Warwick and Queen Margaret at Angers (Aug. 4).
	Warwick lands at Dartmouth (Sept. 13). Henry VI. is proclaimed king.
	Flight of Edward IV. to Holland (Oct. 3).
	Restoration of Henry VI. (Oct. 5). Warwick is appointed Lieutenant.
	Meeting of Parliament (Nov. 26).
1471. The Earldom of Orkney and the Lordship of Shetland, with the consent of the Three Estates, are formally annexed to the Scottish Crown (Feb. 20).	**1471.** Edward sails from Flushing (March 2) and lands at Ravenspur (March 14).
	Edward captures London (April 11).
	Battle of Barnet (April 14). Death of Warwick. Margaret, Prince Edward, and Fortescue land at Weymouth (April 14).
	Battle of Tewkesbury (May 4). Death of Prince Edward. Capture of Queen Margaret and Fortescue.
	Murder of Henry VI. (May 21).
	Fortescue is pardoned (Oct.).
1472. Thirteen Scottish bishoprics were in existence in Scotland (Aug. 17).	**1472.** Archbishop Neville is deprived of his estates (April).
St. Andrews becomes an Archbishopric by a Bull of Sixtus IV. (Aug. 17).	Parliament meets (Oct.), and makes a money grant to Charles the Bold under certain conditions.
	Edward collects benevolences.
	1473. Parliament reassembles (Feb.).
	The jealousy of Clarence and Gloucester disturbs the Court.
	Negotiations with the Hanseatic League end in a treaty (Sept.) of great advantage to the Hansa.
	Dispute between Clarence and Gloucester (Nov.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1474. Treaty with the Hanseatic League.

The Hanseatic merchants are confirmed in all their privileges and immunities, and their establishments in London (the Steelyard), Boston, and Lynn secured to them. Bishopsgate is surrendered to them.

The envoys of the Hanseatic League boasted, 'We have made an end of the English.'

1474. Charles the Bold besieges Neuss.

1475. By the treaty of Picquigny Louis engaged to marry Elizabeth (Edward's daughter) to the Dauphin.

'The treaty of Picquigny marks the turning-point in Edward's life and policy' (Omar, *History of England*, 1377–1485, p. 459).

1475. Charles the Bold abandons the siege of Neuss (June 24).

Christian I. of Denmark dissolves the German Hansa.

1476. Defeat of Charles the Bold at Granson (March) and Morat (June).

1477. Death of Charles the Bold at Nancy (Jan. 5).

Louis XI. occupies Burgundy, Artois, and the Somme towns.

Marriage of the Archduke Maximilian to Mary of Burgundy (Aug.).

1478. Russian opposition to the Hanseatic League at Novgorod.

THE DESCENDANTS OF THE DUKE OF CLARENCE.

George, Duke of Clarence, brother of Edward IV. = Isabel Neville, dau. of Warwick the Kingmaker

- Edward, Earl of Warwick, beheaded 1499
- Margaret, Countess of Salisbury, beheaded 1541 = Sir R. Pole, d. 1505
  - Henry Pole, Lord Montagu, beheaded 1538
  - Geoffrey Pole
  - Reginald Pole, Legate and Archbishop of Canterbury, d. 1558

1479. Union of the Crowns of Castile and Aragon by the marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella.

Defeat of Louis XI. at Guinegate by Maximilian (Aug.).

Portugal gains the west coast of Africa.

The Turkish advance into Germany is checked.

Scotland, Ireland, Wales.	England.
	1474. Parliament reassembles (Jan. 20). The invasion of France is postponed owing to the vacillations of Charles the Bold. Edward in the Treaty of Utrecht makes further concessions to the Hanseatic League (Feb. 24). Treaty between Edward and Charles the Bold (July 27).
	1475. Death of John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk. His daughter is betrothed to Richard, the second son of Edward IV. Edward lands with an army at Calais (July 4). Charles the Bold meets Edward at Nesle (Aug. 19). Edward and Louis agree to the Peace of Picquigny (Aug. 29). Release of Queen Margaret.
	1476. Edward fails to obtain the surrender of the Earl of Richmond by the Duke of Brittany.
	1477. Clarence, jealous of Gloucester's influence, leaves the Court.
	1478. Parliament meets (Jan. 16). Death of Clarence (Feb. 17) on a Bill of Attainder. Gloucester's influence increases. Great judicial activity. Extortions make Edward rich.
1479. Albany and Mar accused of treason are imprisoned. Albany escapes to France (April).	

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes. Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1480. The Turks occupy Otranto but fail against Rhodes. Louis XI. unites Anjou to the French Crown, and occupies Bar.
	1481. Louis XI. obtains Provence (Dec.). Death of Mahommed II. Turkish evacuation of Otranto.
The death of Edward IV. left England a despotism.	**1482.** Death of Mary, Duchess of Burgundy (March 27). Louis XI. arranges for the marriage of the Dauphin to Margaret of Austria (Jan. 22).
Richard III. 'One of the most able kings that ever reigned in England.' 'The one Parliament of his reign did more to better the laws than any since the death of Edward III.' He was handsome of face, active, and powerful. Though selfish and ambitious, and careless of the means he used to gain his end, he was good-natured, and possessed of high ability (York Powell, *Rebellion of Buckingham*, 1483). Richmond landed at Poole, but put back to Brittany.	**1483.** Death of the wife of the Archduke Maximilian, leaving two children, Philip and Margaret (March). Death of Louis XI. (Aug. 30). Accession of Charles VIII., who supports the opponents of Richard III., especially Richmond.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1480. James III.—a weak monarch—is unable to secure aid from France for the impending war with England.	**1480.** Edward begins to threaten Scotland.
1481. War between Scotland and England. Gloucester acts for England in supporting the cause of the Duke of Albany against his nephew, James III.	**1481.** War with Scotland (April). An English fleet off the coast of Fife captures vessels.
1482. James III. is deserted by his supporters, who send him a prisoner to Edinburgh (July 22). Release of James III. (Sept. 25). Albany is made Lieutenant-General of Scotland.	**1482.** Edward agrees to support the Duke of Albany in his attempt to dethrone his brother, James III. (June 10). Albany and Richard, Duke of Gloucester, enter Edinburgh (Aug. 3). Berwick is delivered to the English (Aug. 22). The marriage between the Dauphin and the Princess Elizabeth is broken off by Louis XI. Rage of Edward IV. Parliament is called for January 1483 (Nov.).
1483. Albany is deprived of his office (March).	**1483.** Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 20). Preparations for war with France. Death of Edward IV. (April 9).
	EDWARD V., 1483. Born 1470. Buckingham becomes Justiciar of Wales (May 16). Richard, Duke of Gloucester, imprisons the King in the Tower (May 29). Death of Lord Hastings (June 13). Imprisonment of the Duke of York in the Tower (June 16). Richard usurps the Crown (June 23). He and his wife, Anne, are crowned on July 6.
	RICHARD III., 1483–1485. Born 1450; married (1473) Anne Neville. Murder of the Princes in the Tower (between July 7 and 15). Suppression of a rebellion (Oct.) headed by Buckingham. Execution of Buckingham (Nov. 1).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Parliament of 1484.

It passed many good Acts, touching law, trade, and tax-collecting, also the Statute of Fines, to enable men to make good their title to their lands.

Thus Richard took special 'care of police, justice, and trade,' and busied himself in redressing his subjects' grievances.

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1484. Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain and the Archduke Maximilian recognize Richard III. as King of England.

The States-General meet at Tours.

1485. Henry of Richmond sails from Harfleur (Aug. 1).

Matthias Corvinus captures Vienna.

Ernest and Albert of Saxony divide their lands, the former residing at Wittenberg, the latter at Dresden.

Orleans and Brittany head a revolt against Charles VIII.

A Venetian fleet plundered by pirates off Lisbon (Aug. 21).

1486. Diaz sails round the Cape of Good Hope.

Maximilian is crowned King of the Romans.

A public peace for ten years is proclaimed in the Diet.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, WALES.	ENGLAND.
1484. Albany and the Earl of Douglas invade Scotland. Battle at Lochmaben (July 22). Albany flees to Carlisle. A truce of three years is made with England.	**1484.** Parliament meets (Jan. 23). War with Scotland breaks out (Feb.). Abolition of benevolences. Death of Richard's son, the Prince of Wales (April 9). Peace with Scotland (Sept. 20). Richard throws over Albany. Albany goes to France.
1485. Friendly relations between Scotland and England continue. James III. recovers the Castle of Dunbar.	**1485.** Death of Queen Anne (March 16). Henry of Richmond lands at Milford Haven (Aug. 7), and is supported by the Welsh. Battle of Bosworth (Aug. 22). Death of Richard III.

THE HOUSE OF TUDOR, 1485–1603.

HENRY VII., 1485–1509.

Born 1456; married (1486) Elizabeth of York (d. 1503).

Henry is crowned in London (Nov. 7).

Henry renews the privileges of the Hansa in England.

The import of Bordeaux wines, except in English ships, is forbidden (Navigation Act).

The first Parliament of the reign meets at Westminster (Nov. 7). It confirms Henry's title to the throne. Tonnage and poundage are granted for his life. It protests against purveyance. Acts are passed (1) 'for reparacyons of the Navee'; (2) to enforce the importation of Bordeaux wines in English ships.

1486. James III. of Scotland continues on friendly terms with England. His Queen, Margaret, dies (July 14).

1486. Henry marries Elizabeth of York (Jan. 18). Conclusion of a treaty of three years with France (Jan. 17). Henry confirms the Treaty of Utrecht (March 9). Failure of Francis Lovell and Humphrey and Thomas Stafford to oppose Henry (June). Birth of Prince Arthur (Sept. 20).

1487. Lincoln, Lovell, and other Yorkists, with German troops under Swart, land at Dublin (May 5). Ireland on the verge of civil war. Waterford is a stronghold of the supporters of the Tudors. Simnel is crowned king in Dublin (May 24).

1487. Battle of Stoke (near the Trent); defeat of John de la Pole, Earl of Lincoln, at the head of a force which included Irish and German troops, and imprisonment of Lambert Simnel (June 16). Lincoln and Swart were killed in the battle. Francis Lovell disappears. Meeting of the Second Parliament (Nov. 9) of the reign.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
The Court of Star Chamber. The Act of 1487 is headed 'Pro Camera Stellata.' This Court probably already existed.	
The Basis of a Treaty between Henry VII. and James III. (Nov. 27, 1437). In the document signed on Nov. 27 three marriages are proposed. James III. was to marry the widow of Edward IV., his son, Prince James, a daughter of Edward IV., and his son, Marquis of Ormonde, another daughter of Edward IV.	
The Accession of James IV. to the Throne of Scotland, 1488. 'Under him Scotland issued forth from her northern gloom into the full light of western civilization' (Fisher, *The Political History of England*, vol. v. pp. 49-50). James IV. has been styled the 'best of the Stuarts,' and seems to have a good claim to that title. It was due to his personal ability that Scotland not only flourished internally, but once more took part in international affairs.	**1488.** The Bretons, aided by English, Spanish, and German troops, are defeated by the French in the battle of St. Aubin du Cormier (July 23). Charles VIII. and Francis of Brittany make the Treaty of Sablé (Aug. 20). Death of Francis of Brittany (Sept. 9).
1489. Many of the stories about Sir Andrew Wood are apocryphal, but the deeds here described are vouched for by Pitscottie.	

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
Sir Thomas Fitzgerald, with a German and Irish force, crosses the Channel to oppose Henry VII. (June 3–4).	It confirms and extends the powers of the Court known as the Court of Star Chamber.
The Earl of Kildare and the Anglo-Irish colony in the English Pale favour Lambert Simnel.	
Negotiations for a permanent peace between England and Scotland (Nov. 27).	
1488. James IV. becomes King of Scotland, his father, James III., after being defeated by some rebellious nobles at Sauchieburn on June 11, having been murdered.	**1488.** Proposals for the marriage of Prince Henry to Katharine of Aragon (March).
James IV. sends envoys to Spain, France, Denmark, the Pope, and the Duchess of Burgundy.	Henry renews his truce with France (July 14).
James IV.'s first Parliament meets (Sept.) and deals with the unsettled state of Scotland.	Henry grants concessions to Italian merchants.
	Spanish envoys in London.
	A truce with Scotland for two years (Oct. 5).
	War preparation to save Brittany from the French King (Nov.).
1489. James IV. suppresses insurrections headed by Lennox in the West (Oct.) and Forbes in the East (April).	**1489.** Parliament meets (Jan. 13).
Sir Andrew Wood of Largo (1) captures five English ships in the Forth; (2) after a two days' fight captures Captain Stephen Ball and his three ships and carries them into Dundee.	Alliance between England and Brittany (Treaty of Redon, Feb. 10).
An embassy from Spain arrives in Scotland.	Henry signs a treaty with Maximilian (Feb. 14) at Dordrecht.
	Henry's envoys sign a commercial treaty of Medina del Campo with Spain (March 27), which also arranges for a marriage between Prince Henry and Katharine of Aragon. This treaty is 'the corner-stone of Henry's foreign policy.'
	The Act of 1485, with regard to the importation of wines from Bordeaux in English ships manned by Englishmen, is made permanent.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
	1490. Anne of Brittany is married by proxy to Maximilian of Austria.
Treason of Archibald, Earl of Angus, the Head of the House of Douglas.—For his secret dealings with Henry VII. he lost his lands in Liddesdale and the Castle of Hermitage and was given the lordship of Kilmarnock.	**1491.** The Emperor Maximilian attacks Hungary. The Treaty of Pressburg (Nov.) is a triumph for the Hapsburgs. Marriage of Charles VIII. to Anne of Brittany (Dec. 6).
The Peace of Étaples. 1. Neither Henry nor Charles were to assist the enemies of either. 2. Charles to pay a large sum to cover his expenses. In England it was said: 'They stuck not to say that the King cared not to plume his nobility and people to feather himself.'	**1492.** Charles VIII. invites Perkin Warbeck to France. Civil war in Flanders and Hainault. The Diet refuses to attack France. Conquest of Granada by Ferdinand and Isabella followed by the expulsion of the Jews from Spain. Death of Lorenzo de' Medici (April) and of Innocent VIII. (July). Perkin Warbeck is expelled from France (Nov.). Discovery of San Salvador, one of the Bahama Islands, by Christopher Columbus (Oct. 12). A rising of peasants in Germany is suppressed.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1490. An Embassy from Scotland visits France, in order to renew the alliance between the two countries.

A treaty is made binding Scotland to attack England on the outbreak of war between England and France.

1491. Arrival of Perkin Warbeck in Cork.

Archibald, Earl of Angus, makes a treasonable treaty with Henry VII. (Nov. 16?).

A truce between England and Scotland for five years is concluded at Coldstream (Dec. 21).

1492. The See of Glasgow is made an Archbishopric (Jan. 9).

The Scottish Parliament endeavours, in vain, to discover the murderers of James III. (Feb.).

ENGLAND.

1490. Henry makes a treaty with Ludovico Sforza, Duke of Milan (July 27).

Treaty with Denmark—peace restored, English voyages to Iceland allowed.

1491. A Diet is held at Antwerp to adjust the difference between the English merchants and the Hanseatic League.

Henry raises a benevolence (July).

Parliament meets (Oct.), which makes a liberal grant for the war which Henry declares he is about to make on France 'to recover the ancient rights of England.'

Henry strengthens his alliance with Spain (Nov.).

1492. Henry is unable to secure the aid of Ludovico Sforza against France.

General preparations for war with France.

Henry VII. lands in France (Oct.).

Sluys capitulates to an English force (Oct. 16) under Sir Edward Poynings, aided by Germans and Flemings.

Henry VII. besieges Boulogne (Oct. 22).

The Peace of Étaples (Nov. 3) with France. Perkin Warbeck is compelled to leave France and goes to Flanders.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Quarrel with Flanders.

The breach with Flanders was of great advantage to the Hanseatic merchants of the Steelyard, while the English merchants were forced to lessen their activities and to dismiss many of their hands. Hence the increased jealousy of foreigners.

The invasion of Italy by Charles VIII. marks the beginning of modern times and 'a new epoch in the politics of Europe.'

The Drogheda Parliament, Dec. 1494.

1. It enacted two statutes known as *Poynings' Laws*, which made the Irish Legislature dependent on England.
2. It re-enacted the greater part of the Statutes of Kilkenny.
3. It enacted measures for the defence of the colony (the Pale).
4. It passed an Act of Attainder against the Earl of Kildare.

Success of Henry's Measures against the Conspirators.

By 1495 the accomplices of Perkin Warbeck were as 'sand without lime.'

Perkin Warbeck's Supporters.

'A great army of valiant captains of all nations, some bankrupt, some false English sanctuary men, some thieves, robbers, and vagabonds.'

WESTERN AND EASTERN EUROPE.

1493. Perkin Warbeck in Flanders.

Pope Alexander III. defines the rights of Spain and Portugal in the New World.

Charles VIII. makes the Treaty of Barcelona with Spain (Jan.) and Senlis with Maximilian (May).

Death of the Emperor Frederick III. (Aug.).

Maximilian I. succeeds as Emperor (1493–1519).

A rising of peasants in Alsace is suppressed.

1494. Death of Ferdinand I. of Naples (Jan.), who is succeeded by Alfonso II.

French expedition to Italy is undertaken by Charles VIII.

Charles VIII. enters Florence (Nov. 17).

The invasion of Italy by Charles VIII. leads to the Italian wars of the next century.

Death of Gian Galleazzo Visconti (Dec.).

1495. Charles VIII. enters Naples (Feb.), wins the battle of Fornovo, and arrives in France.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1493. The Scottish Parliament passes a sentence of forfeiture on John, Lord of the Isles (May).

1494. Sir Edward Poynings becomes Lord Deputy of Ireland (Sept. 13).

He fails to reduce Ulster.

The Irish Parliament enacts statutes known as Poynings' Laws (Dec.).

1495. Aberdeen University is instituted by Bull of Alexander VI. (Feb. 10).

Warbeck fails to take Waterford (Aug. 3).

He arrives at Stirling (Nov. 20), and marries Lady Catherine Gordon.

ENGLAND.

1493. Breach with Flanders, which lasts for two years.

Flemings are banished from England.

The headquarters of the merchant adventurers is moved from Antwerp to Calais.

Attack on the Steelyard by the London apprentices.

The Steelyard merchants—mostly Germans—defend themselves successfully.

1494. Warbeck is acknowledged by the Emperor Maximilian as lawful King of England.

Henry arrests several Yorkist conspirators, most of whom are executed.

1495. Execution of Sir William Stanley (Feb. 16).

Perkin Warbeck appears before Deal (July 3). Of a body of 300 of his followers who landed the greater part were killed or made prisoners.

French pirates attack a Venetian fleet in Southampton Water.

Parliament meets (Oct. 14) at Westminster, and enacts that no one supporting the King should be liable to punishment—the *De facto* statute.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	Western and Eastern Europe.
1496. Peace with Flanders. Henry VII. 'being a King that loved wealth and treasure . . . could not endure to have trade sick' (Bacon).	**1496.** Charles VIII. prepares for a second expedition to Italy. Death of Ferdinand II. of Naples (Sept.).
1496. The Earl of Kildare visits Henry VII. When the English courtiers remarked that Kildare was a man whom Ireland could not rule, Henry replied, 'Surely such a man were fit to rule all Ireland.'	
Erasmus in Oxford, 1498. 'Oxford was the first home of the English Renaissance, and it was in Oxford that Wolsey was trained of Warham, the Archbishop, became Chancellor of the University.	**1498.** Death of Charles VIII. (April). Louis XII. succeeds as King of France. The Treaty of Etaples is renewed in Paris (July 14). Christopher Columbus discovers the mainland of South America. Vasco da Gama doubles the Cape and reaches Calicut (May 20).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1496. Poynings returns to England.

James IV., accompanied by Warbeck, crosses the border (Sept.), but his raid proves a failure.

The Earl of Kildare is appointed Deputy in Ireland.

1497. Perkin Warbeck leaves Scotland (July 6).

James IV. fails to take Norham Castle.

A truce with England.

1498. A war between Scotland and England is averted with difficulty.

ENGLAND.

1496. The Magnus Intercursus—the Great Intercourse—is made with Philip of Flanders (Feb. 24).

English merchants return from Calais to Antwerp.

England enters the Holy League (July 18).

The marriage treaty between Prince Arthur and the Infanta Katharine is signed (Oct. 1).

1497. Parliament confirms a grant made by the Great Council (Oct. 1496) for a war against Scotland (Jan.).

Rising in Cornwall. The rebels reach Blackheath, where they are defeated and dispersed (June 17).

The marriage treaty between Prince Arthur and the Spanish Infanta is ratified (June 18).

John Cabot's first voyage (May–Oct.). He reaches Cape Breton.

Warbeck lands in Cork (July 26) and goes to Cornwall (Aug.).

Border war—an English army and fleet drives back the Scots. Pedro de Ayala, the Spanish envoy, mediates. Truce with Scotland (Sept. 30).

Perkin and his followers fail to take Exeter (Sept. 17–18).

He is brought a prisoner before Henry VII. at Taunton (Oct. 5).

1498. Sebastian Cabot sails from Bristol (May) to find the N.W passage. He explores the American shores down to Chesapeake Bay.

Erasmus visits Oxford, which he leaves in 1499

Colet's lectures in Oxford (he had spent three years in Italy) on St. Paul's Epistles 'mark an epoch in Biblical study.'

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Earl of Suffolk (Edmund de la Pole).

He was the second son of John, Duke of Suffolk, and his wife Elizabeth, sister of Edward IV. He was the brother and heir of the Earl of Lincoln, who was killed in the battle of Stoke. He was, therefore, a genuine pretendant to the English throne.

The Scottish Marriage.

One objection urged in the English Council was that Margaret might one day inherit the throne of England. Henry VII. replied that in that case the larger kingdom would absorb the smaller.

EUROPEAN.

1499. Maximilian fails in his war with the Grisons, though aided by a force from Nuremberg under Bilibald Pirkheimer.

The Peace of Basle secures for the Swiss freedom from the Empire.

Vasco da Gama returns to Lisbon (Sept.).

War breaks out between the Turks and Venice.

1500. The French recover Milan on their second expedition to Italy.

Diet of Augsburg. Germany is divided into six circles.

France and Spain agree to partition Naples.

Calval discovers the Brazilian coast.

1501. Frederick of Naples surrenders Naples to Louis XII.

War between Denmark and Sweden.

1502. War between France and Aragon.

War between Denmark and Sweden continues.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
1499. Pestilence rages in Scotland. Truce between Scotland and England is renewed at Stirling (July).	**1499.** First flight of Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, to the Continent (July). Henry appoints Fox, Bishop of Durham, to negotiate the marriage between his daughter Margaret and James IV. of Scotland (Sept.). Rumours of conspiracies during the year. Execution of the Earl of Warwick (Nov. 28). Return of Suffolk to England and the Court. Colet becomes Dean of St. Paul's.
1500. The pestilence continues in Scotland.	**1500.** Henry VII. and the Queen meet the Archduke Philip at Saint Omer (May). They are accompanied by Suffolk. Death of Cardinal Morton.
1501. Negotiations are in progress for the marriage of James IV. of Scotland to Margaret Tudor.	**1501.** The first voyage of the Anglo-Portuguese Syndicate to North America. Second flight of Suffolk, who is received by the Emperor Maximilian. Imprisonment of Suffolk's brother, William de la Pole, till the end of the reign. The marriage of Prince Arthur and Catherine of Aragon (Nov. 11). Negotiations for the marriage of Margaret Tudor to James IV. of Scotland continue and English and Scottish Commissioners meet in London (Nov.). A Papal envoy urges Henry VII. to lead a Crusade against the Turks. Henry refuses to do so.
1502. James IV. sends two ships of war and 2000 men to aid the King of Denmark (his uncle) against Sweden.	**1502.** Second voyage of the Anglo-Portuguese Syndicate to Newfoundland. Death of Prince Arthur (April 2). A treaty is signed with the Emperor Maximilian (June 19).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1503. Empson and Dudley.

'These two persons being lawyers in science and privy councillors in authority turned law and justice into worm-wood rapine' (Bacon).

The Statute of Retainers, 1503.

In this Statute the jurisdiction of the Lord Chancellor . . . in the Star Chamber is mentioned.

Change in the Character of the Reign after 1502.

Henry's policy becomes harsher. The influence of Empson and Dudley turned 'law and justice into worm-wood rapine.'

1503. Julius II. succeeds Alexander VI. as Pope (Nov.).

The French are expelled from Naples (Dec.).

Julius II. becomes Pope.

Venice makes a treaty with the Turks.

1504. French fishermen are now fishing on the Newfoundland Banks and the Portuguese are also found there.

1504. Naples is annexed to Aragon.

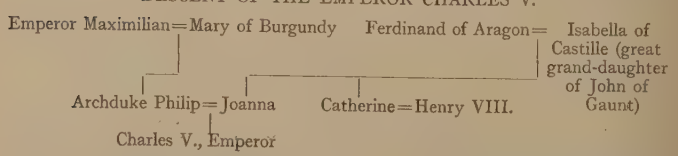
The first Greek press is set up in Paris.

Maximilian defeats Rupert of the Palatinate.

Treaty of Blois between Louis XII. and Maximilian (Sept.).

Death of Queen Isabella of Castille (Nov.). Accession of Joanna and Archduke Philip.

DESCENT OF THE EMPEROR CHARLES V.



1506. The Malus Intercursus.

English traders secure considerable advantages in Zealand, Brabant, Antwerp, and throughout the Archduke Philip's territories—except in Flanders.

1505. Diet at Cologne.

Close of the war between Sweden and Denmark.

1506. Ferdinand of Spain marries Germaine de Foix, niece of Louis XII. (March).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
1503. Marriage of James IV. of Scotland to Margaret Tudor, eldest daughter of Henry VII. at Holyrood (Aug. 7). Alexander Stewart becomes Archbishop of Glasgow.	**1503.** Meeting of the last Parliament of the reign (Jan.). Edmund Dudley is speaker. Death of Elizabeth, wife of Henry VII. (Feb. 4). The Statute of Retainers is passed. A third Anglo-Portuguese voyage takes place to Newfoundland. Betrothal of Prince Henry and Catherine of Aragon (June 25). The Lady Margaret founds Chairs of Divinity at Oxford and Cambridge.
1504. Second naval engagement of Sir Andrew Wood of Largo, who with two ships defeats the English under Stephen Bull and carries off his three ships. James demands that Charles of Gueldres should expel Edmund de la Pole from his dominions.	**1504.** About April a fourth Anglo-Portuguese expedition sails from Bristol to Newfoundland. Warham becomes Archbishop of Canterbury. Erasmus returns to England.
1505. James IV. threatens war against England (April).	**1505.** The Merchant Adventurers receive a new Charter from the King, and receive the title of the Fellowship of the Merchant Adventurers of England. A fifth voyage of the Anglo-Portuguese Syndicate to Newfoundland.
1506. Andrew Barton, commanding a 'great and costly ship,' carries out James IV.'s orders to attack Dutch ships.	**1506.** The Archduke Philip (King of Castile) with his wife, Juana, falls into Henry's hands (Jan.). The Treaty of Windsor is made between Henry and Philip (Feb. 9), and Suffolk is sent a prisoner to England and placed in the Tower (March 24). The *Malus Intercursus* is made with the Netherlands (April 30).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

Louis gives Germaine his rights over Naples.

Death of Columbus in Spain (May 20).

Meeting of the French States-General. They favour the marriage of Francis of Angoulême (Francis I. later) to Claude, daughter of Louis XII. They assert the inalienability of Brittany and Burgundy.

Francis marries Claude.

Death of Philip (son of Maximilian) in Spain (Sept.).

1507. Margaret, daughter of Maximilian, is Governor of the Netherlands.

Re-establishment of the Imperial Chamber in Germany.

Death of Caesar Borgia.

Ferdinand is supreme in Castille.

1508. Louis XII. sends a mission to Scotland.

Luther is at Wittenberg.

Maximilian fails in an expedition against Venice.

Formation of the League of Cambrai against Venice (Dec. 10).

Scotland, Ireland.	England.
	Erasmus leaves England for Italy (June). The Archduke sails for Spain (April 22) and dies in September.
1507. An embassy from Scotland aids John of Denmark to come to terms with Lübeck.	**1507.** Wolsey becomes Henry VII.'s chaplain. A marriage is arranged between the Princess Mary and Charles (afterwards the Emperor Charles V.) (Dec. 21).
1508. Border quarrels between the English and Scots. The first book printed in Scotland (April 4)—'The Maying and Disport of Chaucer.' James IV. declines to give an understanding not to renew the old league with France. James sends help to Denmark on the renewal of its war with Sweden and Lübeck.	**1508.** The marriage between the Princess Mary and Charles by proxy took place at Richmond (Dec. 17).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Increase in the Navy.

Henry VII. had left a fine fleet. Between 1509 and 1512 eight new vessels were laid down and nine others bought.

A Description of Henry VIII.

A Solomon for godly wit,
A Solon for his constant mind;
A Samson when he lists to hit,
The fury of his foes unkind.

(Fulwell, 1575, quoted by C. H. Firth in *Transactions of the Royal Hist. Soc.* vol. ii. p. 47).

Advantages of Peace with France.

1. Peace with Scotland.
2. Peace in the Channel.
3. A pecuniary tribute.

The War with France.

England had not been engaged in a serious foreign war for half a century.

EUROPEAN.

1509. Battle of Agnadello. Defeat of Venice (May 14) by the French.

Quarrel between Louis XII. and Julius II. (Sept.).

The Venetians retake Padua from Maximilian (Oct.).

Julius II. annexes several towns and Ferdinand of Spain seizes the Apulean ports of Venice.

1510. Break-up of the League of Cambrai (Feb.).

Julius II. aims at the expulsion of the French from Italy.

1511. French aims are in the ascendant in Italy.

Albuquerque takes Malacca.

Formation of the Holy League between the Pope, Spain, Venice, and England (Oct.) against France.

1512. Battle of Ravenna (April 11).

A French victory, but Gaston de Foix is killed.

The French are driven out of Italy and Ferdinand of Spain secures Navarre.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND. | ENGLAND.

1509. From 1509 to the end of James IV.'s reign only one Parliament met.

1509. Wolsey is appointed Dean and Prebendary of Lincoln.

Death of Henry VII. (April 21) at the age of fifty-two.

HENRY VIII. (1509-1547).

Born, 1491; married (1) Catherine of Aragon; (2) Anne Boleyn; (3) Jane Seymour; (4) Anne of Cleves; (5) Catharine Howard; (6) Catharine Parr.

Henry marries Catherine of Aragon (June 5).

Trial and execution of Empson and Dudley.

Wolsey is appointed Almoner to Henry VIII.

1510. Parliament, which met on Jan. 21 and was dissolved on Feb. 23, granted tonnage, poundage, and wool duties for Henry's life.

The Pope Julius II. adopts a friendly attitude to Henry (April).

Renewal of peace with France (July).

Wolsey is appointed Prebendary of Hereford.

1511. Death of Andrew Barton (the Scottish Captain) in a sea fight off the Downs (July).

The building of the *Great Michael* (a warship) by James IV.

1511. Thomas Wolsey enters the King's Council and his influence is at once seen.

Edward and Thomas Howard (sons of the Earl of Surrey) defeat and capture the *Lion* and the *Jennet Purvyn*, the two ships belonging to the Scottish Rover, Sir Andrew Barton (July), who dies of wounds.

The English capture two Scottish vessels after a battle (August).

Henry sends ambassadors to Scotland offering compensation for past violations of the peace (Nov.). No result, as James remains faithful to France.

Henry signs a treaty with Aragon (Nov. 17), arranging to go to war with France in the following April.

1512. James renews the ancient alliance of Scotland with France.

Birth of James IV.'s third son, James, born (April 10). He succeeds as James V. on Sept. 9, 1513.

Robert Barton captures thirteen English ships (July).

1512. Parliament approves of war with France (Feb.).

An embassy from England fails to shake James IV.'s French alliance.

An expedition is sent to Flanders under Sir Edward Poynings.

An army lands at San Sebastian for the conquest of Guienne (June).

Naval battle of Brest (Aug. 10). The English fleet secures command of the sea.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

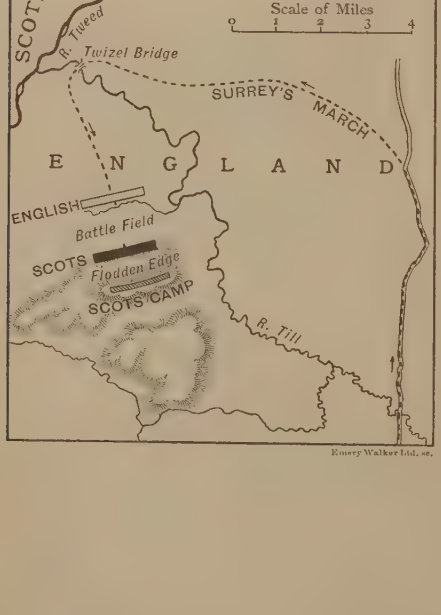
The Battle of Flodden, Sept. 9, 1513.

Thousands of Lancashire and Cheshire men took part in the battle of Flodden, all with the Stanley badge in their coats :

Every bearne had on his breast broidered full fair
A foot of the fairest fowl that ever flew on wing.

The Close of the Battle of Flodden.

No thought was there of dastard flight ;
Link'd in the serried phalanx tight
Groom fought like noble, squire like knight,
As fearlessly and well :
Till utter darkness closed her wing,
O'er their thin host and wounded King.



EUROPEAN.

1513. Death of Julius II. (Feb. 20).

Leo X. becomes Pope (March 4), succeeding Julius II.

Louis XII. makes a treaty with Venice (March)

Accession of Christian II. in Denmark, Norway, and Sweden.

Ferdinand of Spain makes a year's truce with Louis XII. (April 1).

Navarre is incorporated with Spain.

1514. Death of Anne of Brittany (Jan.).

Selim I. begins a war against Persia which continues till 1516.

Louis XII.'s daughter, Claude, marries Francis of Angoulême (May).

Louis makes peace with England, the Empire, and Spain, and marries the English Princess Mary.

1515. Death of Louis XII. (Jan. 1). Accession of Francis I.

Margaret, daughter of Maximilian, ceases to be Regent in the Netherlands.

Francis I. marches into Italy, and after the battle of Marignano (Sept. 13-14) occupies Milan.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1513. The Queen of France urges James IV. to ally with France. James consents.

The Battle of Flodden (Sept. 9) breaks up the Scottish military power.

James V. (two years old) succeeds his father, James IV., killed at Flodden, his mother, Margaret, being his guardian.

Alexander, Archbishop of St. Andrews, was also killed at Flodden.

1514. Marriage of the Dowager-queen of Scots, Margaret, to the Earl of Angus (Aug.).

1515. Arrival in Scotland (May) of John, Duke of Albany, who is made by the Scottish Parliament 'the Lord Governor' or Regent. He secures possession of James V. and his brother, the Duke of Ross, who dies this year.

Flight of Margaret to England (Sept. 30). Her daughter, Margaret, born in October, becomes Countess of Lennox, mother of Darnley, and ancestress of James I.

ENGLAND.

1513. Continued attempts by Henry to secure Scottish neutrality (Jan.–May).

Treaty of Mechlin between Henry VIII., Leo IX., Ferdinand, and Margaret, Regent of the Netherlands, for the invasion of France (April 5).

A conflict at sea, off Brest, with the French fleet (April 4) ends in failure. Death of Sir Edward Howard.

The invasion of France by Henry, who, with Wolsey, crosses to Calais (June 30).

'Battle of the Spurs'—Terouanne (Aug. 16).

Surrender of Terouanne by the French (Aug. 22).

Battle of Flodden (Sept. 9) and death of James IV.

Capture of Tournay (Sept. 24).

Treaty with Archduke Charles (Oct. 17), who is to marry Henry's sister, Mary.

Supremacy of Wolsey is now assured.

Execution of Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, who had been seven years in prison.

1514. The French raid the Sussex coast in the spring and burn Brighton.

The policy of Henry VIII. with regard to Scotland is to keep Albany in France.

Peace with France (July 10) and Scotland.

Marriage of the Princess Mary to Louis XII.

Wolsey becomes (1) Bishop of Lincoln; (2) Archbishop of York.

Parliament votes £110,000.

1515. Margaret, widow of Louis XII., marries secretly in Paris Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk.

Treaty between England and France (April 5), which enables Francis I. to invade Italy.

A commercial treaty is made with Spain.

Margaret and the Duke of Suffolk are publicly married at Greenwich (May 13).

Wolsey becomes a Cardinal and Lord Chancellor.

Parliament, which meets in November, is dissolved, and does not meet again for eight years.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

MARGARET TUDOR'S DESCENDANTS.

Margaret Tudor = (1) James IV.
(2) Archibald Douglas, 6th Earl of Angus, 1514–26

Lady Margaret Douglas, b. 1515 = Mathew Stuart, 4th Earl of Lennox, 1544

Henry Stuart (Lord Darnley) = Mary Queen of Scots
b. 1545 (Dec. 7),
m. 1565 (July 20)
murdered, ? 1567

John, Duke of Albany.

He was the son of Alexander, Duke of Albany, the grandson of King James II., and therefore heir-presumptive to the throne.

The Treaty of London (Oct. 2).

'It was the best deed ever done for England, and next to the King the praise of it was due to Wolsey' (Richard Fox).

EUROPEAN.

1516. Death of Ferdinand of Spain (Jan. 23). His grandson, Charles, succeeds.

Lewis (on the death of his father, Wladislaus) succeeds to Poland, Bohemia, and Hungary (March).

The Emperor Maximilian invades Italy (March). His expedition is a failure.

Concordat of Francis with Leo X. (Aug.).

Lewis, King of Bohemia becomes King of Hungary.

Death of Giovanni Bellini.

Treaty of Noyon (Aug. 13) between Francis I. and Charles of Austria.

Maximilian joins the Treaty of Noyon (Dec.).

1517. The League of Cambrai (March 11).

Leo X. issues a Bull imposing a five years truce upon Christendom (March).

Charles V. goes to Spain.

Selim I. conquers Egypt (Sept.), and becomes the most prominent figure in Europe.

Luther publishes his theses (Nov.) at Wittenberg.

Death of Ximenes (Nov.).

1518. Foundation of the Barbary States.

Grijalva discovers the mainland opposite Cuba, and it is called New Spain.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
1516. Angus makes terms with Albany.	**1516.** Resignation of Warham and Fox. Birth of the Princess Mary. Publication of More's *Utopia*, which attacks the social and political evils of England.
	1517. Riots in London (May 1) are directed against foreigners. Appointment of commissioners to inquire into enclosures. Wolsey negotiates for a treaty with France, and French envoys arrive in England (Oct.). A charter of privileges is granted to English merchants in Andalusia by the Duke of Medina Sidonia.
1517. First return of Albany to France (June). Return of Margaret to Scotland.	
	1518. The inquiry into enclosures continues. The new Greek studies are resisted in Oxford. More becomes a Privy Councillor. Wolsey becomes Papal Legate, and receives a grant of the administration of the See of Bath and Wells. An agreement between English Merchants and Antwerp (June 1). A French mission arrives in London (Aug.). Wolsey obtains a Bull giving him permission to visit monasteries (Aug.). Wolsey negotiates a universal peace (the Treaty of London) which includes nominally England, the Empire, France, Spain, and the Papacy (Oct. 2)—a great diplomatic triumph for Henry and Wolsey. Tournay to be ceded to France, and the Dauphin (born Feb. 28) to marry the Princess Mary, then two years old.
1518. Margaret of Scotland quarrels with her husband, Angus, and wishes for a divorce.	

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Election of Charles V.

The election of Charles V. marks the beginning of the struggle between France and the Empire for supremacy in Europe, and has continued till the present day. It thus marks an important epoch in European history.

EUROPEAN.

By the Treaty of London (Oct. 2) France recovers Tournay.

1519. Death of the Emperor Maximilian (Jan. 19).

Magellan begins his voyage round the world. (It is completed in 1522, though he was murdered in the Philippines.)

Election of Charles of Spain to the Empire as Charles V. (June 28).

Cortez enters Mexico.

Ulric of Wurtemberg, put to the ban of the Empire, is expelled from his duchy.

Death of Leonardo da Vinci.

1520. Excommunication of Luther.

Coronation of Charles V. at Aachen (Oct.).

Christian crowned King of Sweden (Nov.).

Cortez is expelled from Mexico.

Magellan sails through the Straits of Magellan into the Pacific.

1521. Conquest of Mexico by Cortez.

The Diet of Worms (Jan.) declares Luther to be a heretic.

Battle of Vilhalar. The rising of the *Comuneros* is crushed (April 24).

Charles V. concludes a secret alliance with the Pope (May 21).

Marriage of Ferdinand of Austria to

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
	A treaty between England and France (Oct. 8) by which the English and French Kings were to meet near Calais.
1519. Margaret of Scotland comes to an understanding with Arran, the foe of her husband, Angus.	**1519.** Henry and Francis I. are candidates for the Empire. Wolsey secretly offers the hand of the Princess Mary (daughter of Henry VIII., then three years old) to the Emperor Charles V. (June). Street fights take place in Oxford between the 'Grecians' and the 'Trojans.'
	1520. Charles V. visits Henry VIII. at Dover and Canterbury (May 26-27). Field of Cloth of Gold (June 7), where Henry meets Francis I. Henry VIII. visits Charles V. at Gravelines (July 10). A secret treaty between Henry and Charles at Calais (July 14), and a general commercial treaty to last for five years is signed. Wolsey continues his attempts to check the 'enclosure' movement.
1521. Surrey is recalled from Ireland, which till 1526 is ruled by Sir Piers Butler and Gerald, Earl of Kildare, successively. Relations between England and France becoming strained. Albany returns from France to Scotland to stir up the Scots against England (Nov. 19).	**1521.** Luther's books are burnt in St. Paul's churchyard (May 12). Execution of Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham (May 17). Wolsey is sent to Calais to try and adjust the difference between the French and Imperialists. Wolsey concludes a secret treaty with Charles V. at Bruges (Aug. 25). Henry VIII.'s *Golden Book*, a refutation of Luther's book *On the Babylonish Captivity of the Church*, is sent to the Pope (Aug.). Return of Wolsey to England (Nov.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Wolsey in the Star Chamber.

Clapping his rod in the board,
No man dare say a word.
SKELTON.

Wolsey in Public.

A great carle he is and a fat,
Wearing on his head a red hat,
Procured with angels' subsidy.
And as they say, in time of rain,
Four of his gentlemen are fain
To hold over it a canopy.
WILLIAM ROY.

(Quoted by C. H. Firth, *Royal Hist. Soc. Transactions*, vol. ii. p. 36.)

The Parliament of 1523.

This is the first Parliament which has met since 1515. After 1523 no Parliament was called till 1528.

EUROPEAN.

Anne, sister of Lewis of Hungary.

The French capture Fuentarabia (Oct.).

Suleiman conquers Belgrade.

Death of Leo X. (Dec. 2).

A rising of the miners of Dalicarlia.

1522. Magellan's companions return home (Magellan having been murdered in the Philippines).

Adrian VI. elected Pope (Jan. 9).

Conquest of the Milanese by the Imperialists.

Francesco Sforza is restored to Milan.

Under Franz von Sickingen and Ulrich von Hutten the Knights' War breaks out in Germany.

Suleiman captures Rhodes (Dec.).

1523. War declared between Charles V. and Francis I.

Gustavas Vasa, King of Sweden (Jan. 1).

Failure of the Knights' War in Germany.

Venice and Adrian VI. support Charles.

The Duke of Bourbon joins Charles V. (Sept.).

Death of Adrian VI. (Sept.).

Clement VII. becomes Pope (Nov.).

Charles fails to invade Gurenne according to promise.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

ENGLAND.

1522. The Scottish estates refuse to expel Albany at Henry VIII.'s request (Jan.).

Angus retires to France (Feb.).

James Beaton becomes Archbishop of St. Andrews.

Albany and an army threaten the English frontier (Sept.).

Albany goes to France (Oct. 25).

1522. Henry receives the title of Defender of the Faith (given him by Leo X.) (Feb. 2).

An English fleet sails to the Firth of Forth and makes raids.

Declaration of wars with France (May 29). Henry's second war with France.

Henry is visited by Charles V. at Dover (May 26), and a new treaty is made at Windsor (July 2).

Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, with a fleet burns Morlaix (July 1), and ravages the Boulogne districts (Aug.–Sept.).

1523. Scotland is invaded by an English army under Dorset (April) and later under Surrey.

Albany, who returns from France (Sept.), invades England, but suddenly retires (Nov.).

1523. The truce with Scotland expires (Feb.).

Wolsey demands a subsidy from Parliament (April).

He is compelled to withdraw from the House of Commons which makes an inadequate grant.

The Convocations of Canterbury and York make grants.

Parliament is dissolved (Aug.).

Suffolk captures Mondidier (Oct. 27), devastates Picardy, and returns to Calais (Nov.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1524. Charles V. recovers Fuentarabia.

Bourbon, in June, invades Provence and besieges Marseilles (Sept.), and with his army is driven out of France by Francis I., who besieges Pavia.

The Florentine Verrazano (in the French service) sails from Florida to Newfoundland (later called New France).

1525. Opposition to the Amicable Loan.

Wolsey was eventually forced to agree that each man in London should 'privily grant what he would.' In the counties, 'the poor cursed, the rich repugned, the light wits valued, but, in conclusion, all people cursed the Cardinal and his coadherents as subversers of the laws and liberties of England.'

1525. Complete defeat of Francis I. at Pavia (Feb. 24). Francis is taken prisoner and sent to Spain.

1526. Invasion of India by Babár the Mughal.

Treaty of Madrid (Jan. 14) between Charles V. and Francis I., the latter giving up all claims to Italy, for ceding the Duchy of Burgundy.

The League of Cognac (May 22) between the Pope, France, Florence, Venice, and Francesco Maria Sforza.

The Colonnas attack the Pope in Rome (July).

Battle of Mohacs. Victory of the Turks over the Hungarians.

Charles declares that he will refer the question of Milan to judges and will prepare for a Crusade (Dec.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
1524. Albany retires to France (May) and does not return to Scotland. Margaret in alliance with the Earl of Arran governs Scotland in the name of her son. Return of Angus, who assumes the Government.	**1524.** Wolsey treats secretly with an agent from Louise, the mother of Francis I. (June).
1525. Angus, after Pavia, makes a three years' truce with England.	**1525.** An embassy is sent to Charles V. to propose a joint invasion of France (March). Wolsey raises an 'Amicable Loan,' in spite of much opposition in London and the Eastern Counties. Commissioners are sent to every shire to demand a sixth part of the substance of each man for war against France. Eventually Henry revokes the Commission. Treaty between Henry VIII. and Francis I. (Aug. 14). Wolsey (by Papal Bull, 1524) converts the monastery of St. Frideswide into a college—Christ Church.
1526. Angus is now supported by Arran. The Earl of Kildare is committed to the Tower.	**1526.** Sebastian Cabot voyages to the River Plate. Henry VIII. is named the Protector of the League against Charles V. (May). Henry makes proposals to Charles for the settlement of Italy (Oct.).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1527. Sack of Rome by Bourbon (May 6). French successes in Italy. Lautrec takes Alessandria and Pavia (Sept.). Clement VII. escapes to Orvieto (Dec. 6).
1528. Wolsey's anti-Spanish policy at this time caused a great disturbance of the wool trade, and much distress. Hence a sensible increase of his unpopularity.	**1528.** Lautrec controls Naples (April) and dies soon after. Imperialist successes in Italy. The Spaniards win Genoa; Florence becomes a Republic.
The Reformation Parliament, 1529-1536. The Statutes of the Period 1529–1536 . . . 'restored' to the Crown the 'ancient jurisdictions' which of right belonged to it, and . . . relieved the nation from 'an usurped authority' (Prothero, *Statutes and Constitutional Documents* (1559–1625), p. xxx. Oxford, the Clarendon Press, 1894).	**1529.** Meeting at Cambray to arrange a treaty between Charles V. and Francis I. (June). Imperial victory at Landriano (June 21). Treaty between Charles V. and Clement at Barcelona (June 29). The Pope calls the divorce case of Henry VIII. to Rome. After three weeks' siege of Vienna the Turks retire.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1527. Margaret is divorced from Angus, and marries Henry Stuart, Lord Methven (secretly).

1528. Fall of Angus who fled to England (June).

Patrick Hamilton (the first Lutheran preacher in Scotland), Abbot of Ferne, is burnt for heresy.

James IV. makes a truce with England for five years (Dec.).

1529. Kildare returns to Ireland, which was administered by the Lord Deputy, Sir William Skeffington.

ENGLAND.

1527. Henry becomes attached to Anne Boleyn and desires to be divorced from Catherine (April).

Henry sent two ships under John Rut to the North-West (May).

Wolsey visits France (July), and the Peace between England and France is confirmed at Amiens.

The Princess Mary is pledged to the Duke of Orleans.

Englishmen fish on the bank of Newfoundland.

English envoys try to procure from Clement VII. at Orvieto a dispensation of Henry's marriage to Catherine (Dec.).

1528. Wolsey's disturbance of the wool trade, owing to his Spanish policy, led to the arrest of English merchants in Spain and Flanders (March) and to his unpopularity in England.

To Wolsey and Campeggio is granted by the Pope a 'Bull of Commission' to hear the case against Katherine.

The sweating sickness breaks out in London and elsewhere.

Arrival of Campeggio in England (Oct.).

1529. The Court, later known as the Court of Star Chamber, has its jurisdiction confirmed. The president of the Privy Council is added to it.

The Legatine Court for the trial of Catherine opens at Blackfriars (May 31).

Wolsey receives the See of Winchester, resigning that of Durham.

Catherine appeals to Rome.

Campeggio adjourns the Court (July 23) till October 1.

Failure of the Commission. Campeggio leaves England; the next day a writ of *præmunire* is issued against Wolsey for exercising legatine authority.

England accedes to the Treaty of Cambray (Aug. 27).

Wolsey gives up the Great Seal (Oct. 16), which is given to Sir Thomas More. Wolsey resigns the See of Winchester which is given to Stephen Gardiner.

The Seven Years' Parliament meets (Nov. 3). It at once forbids pluralities and regulates fees paid to the clergy (for probates of wills, deaths, etc.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Return of the Medici to Florence.

This was only accomplished after a siege of ten months. Oct. 29–Aug. 12, 1530.

EUROPEAN.

1530. Coronation of Charles V. at Bologna (Feb.).

The definite colonization of Brazil by the Portuguese begins.

Death of Babar the Mughal, after establishing an Empire. He is succeeded by Humáyún.

Diet of Augsburg (June).

Restoration of the Medici in Florence (Aug. 12).

Melanchthon draws up the Confession of Augsburg.

The teaching of Protestant doctrines is forbidden by Charles V.

The Protestant League of Schmalcald (Dec.).

The Knights Hospitallers are established in Malta.

1531. Discovery of Rio di Janeiro by the Frenchman Villegagnon.

Ferdinand, King of the Romans (Jan. 5), makes a truce with Zapolya (Jan. 31).

War in Switzerland. Zwingli is slain in the battle of Kappel (Oct.).

Alliance of Francis I. with Zapolya.

The Austrians besiege Zapolya in Buda.

The League of Schmalcald is more definitely organized (Dec.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

ENGLAND.

1530. William Hawkins, father of Sir John Hawkins, makes three voyages to Brazil (1530–1532).

The English merchants in Spain are constituted a company by Henry.

An embassy, headed by the Earl of Wiltshire (Anne Boleyn's father), visits the Pope (Feb.).

Wolsey is restored to partial favour (Feb.) which he soon loses.

Parliament remits Henry's loans.

The University of Cambridge (Feb.) and the University of Oxford (27 to 22) decide in favour of Henry's divorce (April 4).

Growth of 'heresy' in England stimulated by William Tyndall's translation of the Scriptures.

Henry opposes the growth of the heretical opinions.

Tyndall's book and other books are publicly burnt.

Death of Wolsey (Nov. 29).

The clergy are charged with having violated the Statutes of Provisors and Præmunire (Dec.).

1531. The Convocation of Canterbury votes money to the King for having violated the Statutes of Provisors and Præmunire (Jan. 24). The Convocation of York follows a similar course (Feb.).

Henry is recognized as Supreme Head of the Church (Feb.)

The importation of French wines is forbidden within certain times of the year.

Henry illustrates his orthodoxy by a pamphlet, *The Glass of Truth* (Nov.).

English Lutherans fly to the Continent (Dec.)

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1532. The Act in Restraint for the Payment of Annates.

First-fruits—the nominal first year's income—were reserved to the Crown. Papal confirmation of Bishops was refused. (The Act was not at first enforced.)

'The Submission of the Clergy.'

By this is meant that henceforward the clergy are not to meet nor to enact new canons without the leave of the King.

1534–1540. The years 1534 to 1540 which mark the ascendency of Thomas Cromwell has been termed a Period of Terror.

1534. The Act of the Restraint of Annates.

The Annates Act of 1532 was 'intended as a threat rather than a settlement.'

The Act of 1534 was the first of three measures which led to the final severance of the Church of England from the See of Rome.

1534. The Act Relating to the Import of French Wines.

To this Act a clause was added—of great constitutional importance—implying that 'a Treaty was of superior validity to an Act of Parliament,' and that the executive might repeal Acts which might be contrary to certain treaties.

EUROPEAN.

1532. Conquest of Peru by Pizarro begun.

Francis I. allies with Bavaria, Saxony, and Hesse (May).

Suleiman invades Hungary (June), but fails before Güns (Aug.).

Charles V. agrees to the Religious Peace of Nuremberg (July).

John Frederick becomes the Elector of Saxony (Aug.).

1533. Conquest of Peru by Pizarro completed.

Treaty between Ferdinand of Austria and Suleiman (June 22).

Prince Henry of Orleans marries Catherine de' Medici (Oct.).

1534. Suleiman attacks Charles V. in the Mediterranean. Suleiman and Barbarossa negotiate with Francis I.

The Duke of Wurtemberg, supported by Francis I., is restored to his territories by the Peace of Cadun (June).

Anabaptistexian is at Leyden.

Foundation of the Jesuit Order by Ignatius Loyola.

Christian III. becomes King of Denmark (July 4).

Death of Clement VII. (Sept.).

Paul III. becomes Pope.

Voyage of Cartier to Canada. On April 20 he reaches the Labrador shore and arrives in France, Sept. 5.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
1532. James V. of Scotland founds the College of Justice. Kildare succeeds Skeffington as Lord Deputy in Ireland. Disorders increase in Ireland.	**1532.** Opening of Parliament (Jan.). The last free Convocation of the Clergy. The Annates Act (March). 'The submission of the clergy' (May 15). Resignation of the Great Seal by Sir Thomas More (May 16). Alliance of England with France. An Act for restraining all appeals to Rome is passed.
1533. Renewal of the truce between Scotland and England. Kildare is thrown into the Tower where he dies. His son, 'Silken Thomas,' succeeds him, heads a revolt and besieges Dublin. Skeffington and Sir W. Brereton arrive with forces and relieve Dublin. **1534.** A definite peace is concluded between Scotland and England. 'Silken Thomas' surrenders to Lord Leonard Grey (July 28). Norman Gourlay and David Straiton were burned in Edinburgh for heresy (Aug. 27).	**1533.** Henry and Anne Boleyn are secretly married (Jan.). Cranmer becomes Archbishop of Canterbury (March 30). The marriage of Henry to Catherine of Aragon is declared void (April 23). Coronation of Anne Boleyn on Whit Sunday. The Bill for restraint of appeals to Rome is passed (The Appeals Act). Fryth, a Lutheran, is burnt at the stake (July 4). Birth of Princess Elizabeth (Sept. 7). **1534.** Final severance of the Church of England from the See of Rome is accomplished by (1) the Act for the Restraint of Annates (March); (2) the Act forbidding the payment of Peter's Pence into Rome; (3) the Act for the Submission of the Clergy to the King—(the High Court of Delegates is appointed to take over the Jurisdiction hitherto exercised by the Pope). The Bill of Attainder (March 6) is passed. Parliament is prorogued (March 30). More refuses to take the Oath of the Succession (April 13). A Royal Commission for the visitation of all the friars' houses (April 13). Execution of several friars (June 17). Treaty of Henry VIII. with Lübeck (Aug. 2) which agrees to support Henry's marriage with Anne Boleyn. Lübeck agrees to support Henry's candidature for the throne of Denmark if he wishes for it. Henry is empowered to regulate by proclamation the course of trade.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1535. Francis I. invades Savoy and allies with Suleiman (Feb.).

Cartier leaves France (May 19) and discovers the St. Lawrence River.

Paul III. creates seven cardinals to please Henry VIII.

Persecution of Protestants in France.

The Star Chamber.

By a statute of 1536 certain offenders shall 'appear before the King and his Council in the Star Chamber at Westminster.'

Execution of Anne Boleyn.

In the King's royal head,
Secrets displeasure bred,
Which cost the Queen her head.

R. JOHNSON.

(Quoted by C. H. Firth in *Royal Hist. Soc.'s Transactions*, vol. ii. p. 49.)

1536. Fourth war between Francis I. and Charles V. Francis conquers Savoy and Piedmont (Feb.).

Cartier arrives in France on July 6.

Charles V. devastates Provence (July), but fails before Marseilles (Sept.).

1536–37. 'The unpopular part of the King's policy was not the repudiation of the Bishop of Rome, but the treatment of Catherine and Mary' (Fisher, *The History of England from the Accession of Henry VII. to the Death of Henry VIII.* p. 342).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
1535. James V. receives the Order of the Garter from Henry VIII., the Order of the Golden Fleece from the Emperor and the Order of St. Michael from Francis I. (Feb.).	**1535.** The bishops formally abjure the Papal authority (Jan.). A commission is issued to Thomas Cromwell as Vice-General. A visitation of 'all the churches, monasteries, and collegiate bodies in the kingdom' (Jan. 21). Execution of certain Carthusian monks (May 4). Execution of Fisher, Bishop of Rochester (June 22), who, on May 20, had been created a Cardinal by Paul III. Trial of Sir Thomas More (July 1). His execution (July 6). The beginning of the visitation of the monasteries (July). The Statute of Uses restrains the testamentary power of landowners. Henry negotiates with the League from Schmalcald (Dec.). Publication of Miles Coverdale's version of the Bible.
1536. Union of Wales with England. Lord Leonard Grey succeeds Skeffington as Deputy in Ireland (Jan. 1). James V. sails for France with five ships about July 24, but is driven back by contrary winds. Close of the rebellion in Ireland. James V. arrives in France (Sept. 10).	**1536.** Henry makes a treaty with Christian III. of Denmark (Feb.). Parliament reassembles (Feb. 4). The incorporation of Wales with England. An Act was passed to regulate Uses. The dissolution of smaller monasteries (March). Reform of the universities. The study of Greek and civil law is established. Henry supports an expedition of Master Hore of London to the North-West (April). The Reformation Parliament is dissolved (April 14). Execution of Anne Boleyn (May 19). Marriage of Henry to Jane Seymour (May 20). Meeting of Parliament (June 8). Issue of the Ten Articles (July 11) followed by the resignation of Latimer, Bishop of Salisbury. An Act extinguishing the authority of the Bishop of Rome (July 18). A rising in Lincolnshire for the restoration of the monasteries is suppressed (Oct.). A rising in Yorkshire due to religious, political and social causes—the Pilgrimage of Grace—under Aske is suppressed with difficulty (Oct.–Dec.) by the Duke of Norfolk. A statute orders that certain offenders shall be bound over to appear before the King and his Council in the Star Chamber at Westminster.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1537. Suleiman, Barbarossa, and Francis I. agree to act in concert against Charles V. Invasion of Italy by Francis I. Hostilities are suspended through the mediation of Paul III.
1538. All over England the destruction of shrines, images and relics proceeded during 1538.	**1538.** The Truce of Nice between Charles V. and Francis I. is made (June 18). They spend three days together at Aiguesmortes.
Tennis. **1539–41.** A Tennis or Catchpule Court is built at Falkland Palace by James V.	**1539.** Treaty signed at Toledo between Charles V. and Francis I. (Jan. 12).
1539. The Six Articles asserted : 1. The Doctrine of Transubstantiation. 2. Communion in both kinds not essential. 3. Unlawfulness of the marriage of priests. 4. The necessity of private masses. 5. The perpetual obligation of vows of chastity. 6. Retention of Auricular Confession. These Articles were called *The Whip with Six Strings*. Cardinal Pole considered that they were 'the best thing Henry VIII. ever did in this world.'	
	1540. Charles V. passes through France to Ghent (Feb.). Establishment of the Order of the Jesuits

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1537. Marriage of James V. to Madeleine, daughter of Francis I. (Jan. 1).

'Silken Thomas' and other leaders are executed in London (Feb. 3).

Arrival of James V. in Scotland (May 19).

Death of Madeleine (July 7).

1538. Marriage of James V. to Mary of Guise (who arrives in Scotland in June) at St. Andrews.

David Beaton is made a Cardinal and succeeds his uncle, James Beaton, as Archbishop of St. Andrews.

1539. Five persons burnt for heresy in Edinburgh and two in Glasgow.

1540. Coronation of Mary of Guise at Holyrood (Feb. 22).

Sir Antony St. Leger is appointed Lord Deputy of Ireland. He subdues the various rebel chiefs in Ireland.

ENGLAND.

1537. Abbot Wych surrenders Tintern Abbey to Henry VIII. (Sept. 1).

John Hallom's rebellion (Jan.) is suppressed, as is one in Cumberland and Westmoreland (Feb.).

The religious Houses of Jervaux, Whalley, Burlings, Kirkstead, and Bridlington are dissolved. Furness Abbey is ruined.

The Council of the North is established (June) to govern Northumberland, Westmoreland, Cumberland, Durham, and Yorkshire.

Return of Norfolk to London (Sept.).

Birth of Prince Edward (Edward VI.) (Oct. 12).

Death of the Queen (Oct. 24).

1538. The English Bible is ordered to be supplied to all churches.

Destruction of Becket's Shrine at Canterbury.

The Countess of Salisbury is imprisoned in the Tower.

Execution of the Marquess of Exeter, Lord Montague, and Sir Edward Neville (Dec. 9).

1539. For seven years merchants are free to trade with England (Feb.).

Downfall of Whitby and Lindisfarne Abbeys.

Malmesbury Abbey surrendered.

Till May 1 the fear of invasion by France and Spain prevailed.

Parliament meets (April) and dissolves the greater monasteries. Henceforward there are no mitred abbots in the House of Lords.

Issue of the Six Articles (May).

Parliament gives Henry's proclamations the force of law.

An Act of Attainder is passed against the Countess of Salisbury.

Henry is empowered to nominate commissioners to punish heresy.

Marriage treaty between Henry and Anne of Cleves is signed (Oct. 4).

1540. Marriage of Henry and Anne of Cleves (Jan. 6).

Extinction of monasticism in England.

Abbot Ripley and his monks are evicted from Kirkstall Abbey.

Bolton Abbey is dissolved.

The surrender of Waltham Abbey (March 23) brings the monasteries to an end.

The ancient military order of St. John of Jerusalem is suppressed.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Freedom of Speech.

Sir Thomas Moyle, M.P. for West Kent, 1542, is the first Speaker to claim freedom of speech for members of the House of Commons.

EUROPEAN.

1541. Cartier sails from St. Malo on his third voyage to Canada. He returns to France, but Roberval remains.

Beginning of the fifth war between Charles V. and Francis I. (July).

Suleiman's fourth invasion of Hungary, which the Turks occupy till 1688.

1542. War between Charles V. and Francis I. (July).

The Council of Trent is convoked but does not meet till 1545.

The Inquisition is established in Rome by Paul III.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1541. St. Leger passed the Act giving Henry VIII. and his heirs the title of King of Ireland.

Border troubles between England and Scotland.

Death of Margaret Tudor (the Queen-Dowager) (Oct. 18) at Methven.

1542. The Welsh shires formed into four circuits, in each of which a Court sat three times a year. (These Courts were called the Great Sessions of Wales.)

The first Jesuit Mission visits Ireland.

The Scots defeat Sir Robert Bowes at Hadden Rig in Roxburghshire (Aug. 24)

Birth of Mary (Queen of Scots) (Dec. 8).

Death of James V. (Dec. 14), who is succeeded by Mary Stuart, Queen of Scots. Arran is appointed Regent.

ENGLAND.

Parliament meets (April).

Council of the West is erected by statute, but has a short existence.

An Act of Parliament mentions the Newfoundland fisheries.

An Act 'for the maintenance of the navy' is passed.

Cromwell is sent to the Tower (June 10).

Henry's marriage to Anne of Cleves is declared void by the Convocations (July 6).

An important navigation Act is passed (July).

Execution of Cromwell (July 29).

Marriage of Henry to Catherine Howard (Aug. 8).

Creation of six bishoprics—Oxford, Peterbro', Gloucester, Chester, Bristol, Westminster.

The Statute of Wills alleviates the hardships of the Statute of Uses.

1541. Bibles were ordered to be set up in churches (May 6).

A Papal plot is discovered and its leaders are executed (May 9).

The Countess of Salisbury is beheaded.

Henry assumes the titles of King of Ireland and Head of the Irish Church (June).

Lord Dacre and Lord Leonard Grey are executed (June).

Henry goes to York to meet James V., who does not appear (July).

Henry receives evidence against Catherine Howard (Nov.).

1542. Speaker Moyle requests freedom of speech for members of the House of Commons.

Parliament passes an Act of Attainder against Catherine Howard who is executed (Feb. 13).

The English ravage the county of Roxburgh.

War with Scotland breaks out (July).

The Scots gain a success at Hadden Rig (Aug. 24).

James V. declines Henry's terms.

Battle of Solway Moss (Nov. 24).

The Council of Wales is confirmed by Act of Parliament, which gives Parliamentary representation to Wales. It also gives the King power 'to make laws and ordinances' for Wales at his pleasure (repealed, 1624).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1543. The Situation in Scotland. 'The Parting of the Ways.'

From and during the reign of James V. the Reformation doctrines had been spreading in Scotland. As in England the nobles desired to seize the Church property. From this time the Scots had to decide between an English and a French alliance.

1543. Cartier again visits Canada and returns with Roberval in the autumn.

Suleiman reduces most of Hungary.

Charles forces the Duke of Cleves to yield Gelderland and Zutphen (Aug.).

Barbarossa ravages the Italian coasts, and menaces Rome.

Hermann von Wied, Archbishop of Cologne, is deposed for allowing the introduction of Protestantism.

Peace of Crespi, Sept. 18, 1544.

1. Charles gives up all claims to Burgundy and the Somme towns.
2. Francis gives up all claims to Naples, Flanders, Artois, Gelderland, and Zutphen.
3. All conquests since the Truce of Nice given up.
4. Inter-marriage arrangements

1544. The Diet of Spires opens (Feb.).

Suleiman invades Hungary.

D'Enghien defeats the Imperialists at Cerisola (April 14).

Charles V., in alliance with Henry VIII., takes St. Dizier (July), and threatens Paris.

Charles makes the Peace of Crespi with Francis I. (Sept. 18).

1545. Charles V. shows hostility to the Protestants at the Diet of Worms (March 24).

Francis I. ravages the Vaudois lands (April).

Ferdinand makes peace with the Turks.

Opening of the Council of Trent (Dec.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1543. The Bible is allowed to be read in Scotland (March).

Coronation of Mary (Sept.).

Cardinal Beaton carries off Mary of Guise and Princess Mary from Linlithgow to Stirling (July 24).

Arran is reconciled to Cardinal Beaton (Sept.).

The Scottish Parliament (Dec. 11) repudiates the Treaty of Greenwich.

The alliance with France is renewed.

1544. Lennox flies to England, makes a treaty with Henry VIII. (June), and marries Margaret Douglas, daughter of Queen Margaret and James IV.

Arran calls a Parliament (Dec.).

1545. Birth of Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley, the son of Lennox and Margaret, daughter of Margaret Tudor.

Angus and Arran defeat an English force at Ancrum Moor (Feb. 25).

ENGLAND.

1543. Henry allies with Charles V. (Feb.).

Henry marries Catherine Parr (June 12).

The Treaties of Greenwich (July 1): (1) A Treaty of Peace with Scotland; (2) a Treaty of Marriage between Prince Edward and Mary, Queen of Scotland.

War with France begins (July).

In the case of Ferrars the Commons assert the right of freedom from arrest.

Hostilities break out with Scotland.

1544. Invasion of Scotland by the Earl of Hertford. An English fleet and Lord Lisle take Leith and burn part of Edinburgh (May), though the Castle holds out.

Henry goes to France (July) and takes Boulogne (Sept.).

Parliament remits Henry's loans.

Henry buys the ship, *Jesus of Lübeck*, of 700 tons, from the Lübeck merchants.

Capture of Boulogne (Sept.).

Henry is released from his debts by Act of Parliament.

1545. A powerful French fleet in the Solent (July), and naval actions take place at Portsmouth and off the Sussex coast. The French retire to Havre and lose command of the sea.

A second invasion of Scotland (by land) by Hertford (Sept.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Henry's Interest in the Navy.

1. The building of the *Great Harry* (1500 tons).
2. The Act for 'the Maintenance of the Navy,' 1540.
3. The purchase of the *Jesus of Lübeck*, 1544.
4. The establishment of a Navy Board, 1546.
5. The establishment of guilds at Deptford, Kingston-upon-Hull, and at Newcastle.
6. The beginning of the Woolwich dockyard.

1546. Murder of Cardinal Beaton.

This was probably due to the many executions for heresy which he had supported.

Sea Operations after Pinkie (Thursday, Sept. 15).

'My Lord Clinton, High Admiral . . . of the Fleet, taking with him the Galley whereof one Broke is Captain, and four or five of our smaller vessels besides, all well appointed with munitions and men, rowed up the Firth a ten mile westward to a haven town standing on the south shore called Blackness, whereat, towards the water side, is a castle of petty strength.' Close to the castle the Scots had placed the *Mary Willoughby* and the *Anthony of Newcastle*, ships stolen from the English in time of peace. Near them was another large vessel, the *Bosse*, and seven more. 'My Lord Clinton and his company,' however, after a conflict, carried off the three ships named and burnt all the rest.

EUROPEAN.

1546. Death of Luther (Feb. 18).

Death of Barbarossa.

The Schmalcaldic League is put to the ban of the Empire by the Diet of Ratisbon (July).

Maurice of Saxony leagued to Charles V. occupies the Saxon electorate (Dec.).

Stephen Dolet is burnt alive in France (Aug.).

1547. Henry II. succeeds Francis I. on March 31.

French troops are sent to Scotland after Pinkie.

Battle of Mühlberg (April 21).

Charles V. at the height of his power.

A truce of five years is made with Suleiman.

The Diet accepts the Interim, a system of faith which includes concessions to Protestants. Maurice of Saxony opposes the Interim.

Ivan the Proud takes the title of Tsar.

The Council is transferred from Trent to Bologna.

1548. Henry II. of France visits Turin. A rising in Guienne is suppressed.

Insurrection in Guienne. Bordeaux is severely punished.

Charles V. advises his son, Philip, to 'keep an eye upon the French in the Indies.'

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
1546. Wishart is burnt for heresy at St. Andrews (March 2). Murder of Cardinal Beaton (May 29). [The Scottish Reformation really began in this year.]	**1546.** A Navy Board is established. Naval operations centre round Boulogne. Peace with France (June 7), England remaining in possession of Boulogne for eight years. The burning of Anne Askew at Smithfield (July 16). Norfolk and Surrey imprisoned in the Tower (Dec. 12).
1547. The Scottish Regent, with the aid of French troops, captures St. Andrews (July). John Knox and others are shipped to France. Defeat of the Scots by Somerset in the Battle of Pinkie (Sept. 10). (Cf. Battle of Flodden.) On Sept. 11 the English army encamped near Leith. On Sept. 13 some of the English ships burnt Kinghorn and other towns on the north of the Forth.	**1547.** Execution of Surrey (Jan. 19). Death of Henry VIII. (Jan. 28). **EDWARD VI., 1547-1553.** Born 1537. Hertford (Protector Somerset) governs the country. Dismissal of Wriothesley (Hertford's rival) from the office of Chancellor. Lord Lisle is made Earl of Warwick. Imprisonment of Gardiner and Bonner. General Election (Sept.–Nov.). Somerset's third invasion of Scotland. He arrives at Newcastle on Aug. 28. Battle of Pinkie (Saturday, Sept. 10), the last battle between English and Scots. Repeal of treason and heresy laws (Nov.–Dec.), *e.g.* the Act of Six Articles, and all the statutes *de heretico comburendo*. Repeal of the Act of 1539, giving the Royal Proclamations the force of Law. Dissolution of the Chantries.
1548. A large number of French auxiliaries arrive in Scotland (June). Mary, Queen of Scots, sails from Dumbarton, where she arrived on Feb. 23, and reaches France (Aug. 13). St. Leger returns to England from Ireland. Sir Edward Bellingham succeeds him as Lord Deputy.	**1548.** A great number of foreign reformers flock into England. The Church services are regulated by the Government in a Protestant direction. Image-breaking is carried out in England by the advanced Protestant Party. Thomas Seymour of Sudeley, brother of Somerset, and Lord High Admiral since 1547, marries Catherine Parr.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1549. The First Prayer Book.

'This was largely the work of Cranmer, and almost entirely the composition of Englishmen and from English sources' (Hutton, *The Church of Great Britain*, p. 151).

1549. Charles V. remains in the Netherlands.

Religious Risings.

Chiefly in Cornwall and Devon, where the rising was partly social.

The Western Rising.—Battle at Hunington near Exeter. 'Lord Gray had a supply of forces, most Almaine horsemen, and with him came Spinola with his band of Italians, consisting of 300 shot purposed for Scotland, also 300 men were sent home from Reading, so being in all not much above 1000 strong he made head against the seditions' (Sir John Hayward, Kt., *The Life and Raigne of King Edward the Sixth*, London, 1630).

Social Risings against Enclosures.

These are to be found in Wilts and Somerset, and to a lesser degree in Sussex, Hants, Kent, Gloucestershire, Essex, Herts, Leicestershire, Worcestershire, Rutland, Oxfordshire, Yorkshire. The chief rising was in Norfolk under the Ketts.

The Ketts.

Robert Kett or Ket was hanged in chains upon Norwich Castle, his brother William upon Wimondham Steeple. They had entrenched themselves in a valley called Dussendale, owing to a prophecy that they should fill it with slaughtered bodies, but whether of their enemies or their own it was left uncertain.

> The country knusses,
> Hot, Dicke and Hick,
> With clubbes and clouted shoone,
> Shall fill up Dussendale
> With slaughtered bodies shoone.

1550. Julius III. becomes Pope on the death of Paul III.

France at peace with England (March).

Tennis.

About 1550 Henry II. builds a tennis court.

The Institution of Lord-Lieutenants.

These officials were first legalized during the early years of Edward VI.'s reign. The object of their appointment was the suppression of rebellions, but their powers enabled them if necessary to repel invasion

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1549. Bellingham suppresses rebellions in the King's and Queen's Counties.

1550. Scotland is included in the peace between England and France (March).

St. Leger is reconstituted Lord Deputy of Ireland.

The Queen Dowager, Mary of Lorraine, visits France (Aug.).

ENGLAND.

1549. Execution of Thomas Seymour of Sudeley on a charge of high treason (March 20).

The French raid the Sussex coast.

The First Prayer Book is enforced on all from June 9 by the First Act of Uniformity.

The destruction of the old Service Books is ordered.

Rebellion in the West against 'the principles of the Reformation' begins on June 10, and against the New Service. The insurgents demand the restoration of the Six Articles and the Latin Mass. They besiege Exeter for six weeks. John Lord Russell and Lord Gray suppress the rebellion in Devon and Cornwall (Aug.).

Risings beginning in Somerset spread over the south of England against enclosures.

Kett's rebellion in Norfolk breaks out (July). He forms a camp at Mousehold Heath.

Declaration of war against France (Aug. 9).

The Earl of Warwick with 1400 horse, of whom 1000 were 'Almaines,' by the Battle of Dussendale (Aug. 26) brings to an end Kett's rebellion in Norfolk.

A peasants' rising in Yorkshire (Sept.).

Deposition of Somerset (Oct.).

Parliament re-assembles (Nov.).

New treason laws are passed and enclosures are legalized; thus the Statute of Merton was re-enacted allowing enclosures.

1550. Predominance of the Protestant party in the Council. Attacks on the Roman Catholics (Jan.–Feb.).

Release of Somerset from the Tower (Feb. 6).

Deprivation of Bonner (Feb. 7).

Peace with France. Boulogne is restored (March), and England and France are at peace for seven years.

The new Ordinal is drawn up.

Hooper (one of the prominent religious reformers) becomes Bishop of Gloucester, and Ridley succeeds Bonner as Bishop of London.

Cranmer issues a book in favour of the Protestant position.

Trial of Gardiner by a Royal Commission (Dec. 12).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

The Church.

Edward VI.'s reign marks a crisis in the history of the Church, as many attempted to break away with its historic past.

The Foreign Policy of Edward's Later Years.

Negotiations with Charles V. Edward was at peace with France, and in the fifth year of his reign he wrote that he would join Charles V. and other States of the Empire in some league against the Turks and against their confederation.

A Description of Edward VI.'s Attainments.

'He attained not only commendible knowledge but speech in the Greek, Spanish and Italian languages . . . he spoke the French tongue perfectly; in the Latin tongue he could declaime upon the suddaine.' He was also learned in 'natural philosophy, logicke, musicke, astronomie, and other liberal sciences' (Sir John Hayward, Kt., *The Life and Raigne of King Edward the Sixth*, pp. 3, 4, London, 1630).

Edward VI.'s Death.

In the seventh year of his reign, 1553, on Thursday, July 6, Edward died.

The Duke of Northumberland's Designs.

As Edward VI. lay dying at Greenwich the Duke determined to get the Princess Mary into his hands. Letters were therefore sent to her from the Council asking her to come to comfort the king in his sickness. She at once set out, but 'as she was upon the way, and within half a daies journey of London, her foot readie to slip into the snare, she received advice both of the king's desperate estate and of the Duke's designements against her; whereupon she returned in haste to her house at Honeden, where in a short time she heard how unprofitable her journey would have been to London' (Sir John Hayward, Kt., London, see above, pp. 178-179). 'Edward died at Greenwich upon Thursday the sixth day of July in the yeare 1553. Two days his death was concealed, to open a straight way from the Duke's crooked purposes.'

1551. The French threaten to make war on England.

Second session of the Council of Trent opens (Jan.).

War operations of Henry II. in Italy.

Transylvania supports Ferdinand.

1552. Alliance of Henry II. of France with Brandenburg, Hesse, and Mecklenburg (Jan.).

Henry captures Metz (April).

Maurice of Saxony nearly captures Charles V. at Innsbruck.

The Treaty of Passau gives the Lutherans free exercise of their religion.

Charles is reconciled to Maurice of Saxony.

1553. Charles fails to take Metz (Jan.), which, with Toul and Verdun, become French.

Battle of Sievershausen. Defeat of Albert of Brandenburg, but death of Maurice of Saxony.

The French and Turkish fleets act in concert in the Mediterranean.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
1551. St. Leger is recalled for alleged papistical practices.	**1551.** Deprivation of Gardiner (Feb.).
Mary of Lorraine visits Hampton Court (Oct. 22).	A further debasement of the coinage takes place (June) which causes great distress and discontent.
Mary of Lorraine arrives in Scotland (Nov.).	Risings in Rutland, Berkshire, Northamptonshire, and Leicestershire.
	In spite of the Privy Council's wishes the Princess Mary continues to hear Mass.
	Bishops Day and Heath 'deprived' (Oct. 16).
	Warwick becomes the Duke of Northumberland, and Dorset the Earl of Sussex (Oct. 11).
	Trial of Somerset for high treason (Dec. 1), 'the more pitied by the people for the knowne hate of Northumberland against him.'
1552. St. Leger is acquitted by the Privy Council.	**1552.** Execution of Somerset (Jan. 22).
	Re-assembling of Parliament, which passes a Treason Bill requiring the evidence of two witnesses, who must be present, in all trials for treason.
	The Second Act of Uniformity is issued.
	The Second Prayer Book—a compromise—is issued.
	In consequence of the Second Act of Uniformity the spoliation of the Church takes place.
	Deprivation of Tunstall of his Bishopric of Durham (Oct.). (He had been in prison sixteen months.)
1553. St. Leger is reappointed.	**1553.** General Election (Feb.). Parliament is dissolved (March).
	An expedition under Willoughby and Chancellor to Russia is organized by the Muscovy Company (May).
	Northumberland quarrels with the extreme Protestants.
	Northumberland arranges that Edward bequeaths the Crown to Lady Jane Grey and her heirs male.
	Death of Edward VI. at Greenwich (July 6).
	MARY, 1553-1558.
	Born 1516; married Philip of Spain (1554).
	Northumberland is imprisoned in the Tower (July 25).
	Mary arrives in London (Aug. 3).
	Sebastian Cabot organizes an expedition to Russia.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

GENEALOGY OF THE SUFFOLKS.

Henry VII.

Henry VIII.

Mary = Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk
Queen of France, d. 1535

Frances = Henry Grey, Duke of Suffolk, d. 1554

Lady Jane Grey, d. 1554 = Guildford Dudley, d. 1554

Lady Catharine Grey, d. 1568 = Edward Seymour, Earl of Hertford (son of Protector Somerset), d. 1621

Edward Seymour, Lord Beauchamp, d. 1612

William Seymour, later Duke of Somerset, 1588–1660 = Arabella Stuart (d. 1615), dau. of Charles, son of Matthew, Earl of Lennox (1516–1571). (See p. 284.)

1554. Henry II. invades the Netherlands.

Successes of the French and Turkish fleets in the Mediterranean.

Mary of Lorraine succeeds Arran (Duke of Château Hérault) as Regent (April), being so appointed by Mary Queen of Scots.

The Parliament of 1554.

The demands for the recognition of
(1) Freedom from arrest,
(2) Freedom of speech,
(3) Right of access,
were first made in 1554, but they were not made regularly till after 1571.

1555. Death of Julius III. (March 23).

On the death of Marcellus II. (April) Paul IV. (Caraffa) became Pope (May).

Fall of Siena (April).

The Religious Peace of Augsburg (Sept.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
	Execution of Northumberland (Aug. 22).
	Arrest of Cranmer, Latimer, Hooper, and Coverdale (Aug.–Sept.).
	Flight of the foreign divines and restoration of the Roman Catholic bishops (Sept).
	The First Parliament of the reign repeals Edward VI.'s ecclesiastical legislation and the treason laws (Oct.).
	The marriage of Mary with Philip of Spain is mooted—consequent fury of the French Government (Oct.).
	1554. Risings in the West and Midlands.
	Rebellion of Sir Thomas Wyatt (Jan.) and failure (Feb. 7).
	Execution of Lady Jane Grey and Lord Guildford Dudley (Feb. 12).
	Renard urges the execution of Elizabeth, who is sent to the Tower (March 18).
	Meeting of Mary's Second Parliament (April 2).
	The Speaker for the first time demands— 1. Freedom from arrest. 2. Freedom of speech. 3. Right of access.
	Marriage of Mary and Philip (July 25).
	Religious reaction. Restoration of Bishops Gardiner, Bonner, Heath, Day, Turnbull, and Voysey.
	Deprivation of married clergy.
	Elizabeth is removed to Woodstock (May).
	Parliament resists Gardiner's proposals (1) to disinherit Elizabeth, (2) to extend the treason laws, (3) to revive statutes against heresy.
	The Third Parliament of the reign meets (Nov. 12).
	Cardinal Pole arrives in England (Nov. 20).
	England is reconciled with Rome (Nov. 30).
	Re-enactment of the heresy laws (Dec.).
	Return of Richard Chancellor, who had reached the Tsar at Moscow (Willoughby had perished).
1555. Return of John Knox to Scotland. He unites the Protestants.	**1555.** The Muscovy Company receives its charter of incorporation.
	Enactment of new treason laws.
	The trial of Protestant bishops begins (Jan.).
	The restoration of Church property is not effected.
	The Papacy recovers its rights.
	The execution of the Protestant 'martyrs' begins (Feb.), including Hooper, Rogers, Taylor, Saunders, and Bradford.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	Abdication of Charles V. (Oct. 25). The Netherlands are bestowed on Philip of Spain.
In 1556 sixteen persons were burnt at Smithfield and probably fifteen at Stratford.	**1556.** Truce of Vaucelles between Philip and Henry II. (Feb.). Thirteen hundred 'heretics' perish in Holland.
Humáyún's kingdom was confined to the Punjab with the districts round Delhi and Agra.	Death of Humáyún at Delhi; accession of Akbar the Great, the founder of the Mughal Empire. Paul IV. supports France in opposition to Charles V. and Philip II. Charles V. embarks for Spain (Sept.).
In 1557 ten persons were burnt at Smithfield and four at Islington.	**1557.** War on the Continent (Jan.), France and the Papacy opposing Spain, Savoy, and Tuscany. Philip II. wins the battle of St. Quentin (Aug. 10). Philip recovers Naples and his hold upon Italy. Peace between Philip and the Papacy.
The Religious Condition of Germany, 1558. According to a Venetian ambassador only one-tenth of the German population adhered to the Roman Church.	**1558.** The Duke of Guise captures Calais (Jan. 20) and Thionville. Death of Charles V. (Sept. 21).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1556. St. Leger is recalled and accused of falsifying the accounts. He dies in England.

John Knox goes to Geneva (July).

Sussex becomes Deputy in Ireland, and remains there till 1564. He finds Shane O'Neill the most powerful man not only in Ulster but in Ireland.

1557. Knox returns to Scotland.

The First Covenant is signed in Scotland (Dec. 3).

1558. The Regent of Scotland has Walter Milne burnt (April), the last of the Protestant martyrs.

Mary Queen of Scots marries the Dauphin Francis (April 24).

A Protestant riot in Edinburgh (Sept. 1).

John Knox publishes (without his own name) *The First Blast of the Trumpet against the Monstrous Regiment (rule) of Women.*

ENGLAND.

Ferrar, ex-Bishop of St. Davids, is burnt (March 30).

Philip leaves England (August 28).

Cranmer's trial (Sept.).

The Fourth Parliament meets (Oct.).

Ridley and Latimer are burnt (Oct. 16) in Oxford.

Death of Gardiner (Nov. 13).

England returns to Papal obedience (Nov. 30).

Surrender by Mary of 'the first-fruits and tenths of all ecclesiastical benefices.' The Bill was carried in the House of Commons after much opposition (Dec. 3).

Dissolution of Parliament (Dec. 9).

1556. Heath, Archbishop of York, becomes Chancellor (Jan. 1).

Execution of Cranmer (March 21).

Pole becomes Archbishop of Canterbury (March 22).

Return of the Grey Friars, the Carthusians, the Brigettines, and Benedictines.

Plots by Uvedale (Governor of Yarmouth Castle) and by Sir Henry Dudley against the Queen. This discovery (April 4) endangers Elizabeth.

1557. Philip II. visits England (March 18–July 3).

Plot of Stafford aided by France. He lands at Scarborough (April) but fails, and is executed (May 28).

War with France (June 7) begins. An English contingent helps Philip.

Success at St. Quentin (Aug. 10) due to Philip.

1558. Loss of Calais (Jan. 20), owing to the absence of the English fleet.

Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 20)—the first since 1555.

Prorogation of Parliament (March 5).

Between March and November forty persons were burnt for their religious opinions.

Parliament meets (Nov. 5).

Death of Mary and Pole (Nov. 17).

ELIZABETH, 1558–1603.

Born 1533.

Elizabeth becomes Queen (Nov. 17).

Elizabeth declares her intention of dealing with the religious question in Parliament (Dec. 27).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1559. In a special treaty between England and Scotland included in the Treaty of Cateau-Cambresis Mary (Queen of Scots) signed as Queen of Scotland, England, and Ireland.

From an English Agent in Flanders.—'To make a hard comparison England may be likened to a bone thrown between two dogs.'

1559. The Second Act of Supremacy (the First Act passed in 1534–1535).

'An Act restoring to the Crown the ancient jurisdiction over the state ecclesiastical and spiritual, and abolishing all foreign power repugnant to the same.'

The Act of Uniformity.

'An Act for the uniformity of Common Prayer and Divine Service in the Church and the Administration of the Sacraments.'

The High Commission Court.

It consisted of a group of courts 'held by virtue of royal Commissions issued under the Act of Supremacy.' New Commissions were appointed in 1562, 1572, 1576, 1583, 1601, 1605, 1608, 1611, 1613, 1620, 1625, etc. The High Commission was abolished in 1641.

Welsh Students in Oxford.

During this reign many Welsh students study at Christ Church, Oxford, as being the Royal College, the Welsh extraction of the Tudors being recognized. After the Great Rebellion they join Jesus College.

EUROPEAN.

1559. The Diet of Augsburg (March).

The Treaty of Cateau-Cambresis (May 2) between France and Spain.

Italy henceforth is under Spanish influence.

Death of Henry II. of France (July 10).

Francis II., King of France. The Guises seize the Government.

War in Hungary on the death of Isabella, and accession of her son, Sigismund.

Philip II. returns to Spain, and appoints his sister Margaret, Regent of the Netherlands.

Francis II. and his wife, Mary Stuart, become King and Queen of France (July 10).

Death of Paul IV. (Aug. 18).

Pius IV. becomes Pope (Dec. 26), 'a statesman, inclined to compromise.'

1560. A French fleet on its way to Scotland is driven back by a storm (Jan.).

The conspiracy or 'tumult' of Amboise (March 15). The Edict of Romorantin gives liberty of conscience. The States-General are summoned.

Philip II. marries Elizabeth of France.

Pius IV. acknowledges Ferdinand's title to the Imperial throne.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
1559. John Knox in Fife (May). Progress of the Reformation Movement in Scotland. End of French influence in Scotland. Riots in Perth (May–June) directed against Mary of Guise and Roman Catholicism followed by the opening of civil war. The rebels offer to marry Arran's son (a Protestant) to Elizabeth. The Regent enters Edinburgh in triumph. Deposition of the Regent in Scotland (Oct. 21).	**1559.** Coronation of Elizabeth (Jan. 15), who during the following months adopts a strong anti-papal attitude. Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 25). Elizabeth refuses Philip II.'s offer of marriage (Feb. 28). Carne the English envoy at Rome is recalled (Feb. 1), but remains in Rome. From Feb. 9 to April 29 'round the question of ecclesiastical supremacy the battle raged.' Both Houses of Parliament pass the Second Act of Supremacy, declaring Elizabeth supreme head of the Church (April 29). A new Bill of Uniformity passes the Lords (April 28). Elizabeth assents to the Acts of Supremacy and Uniformity (May 8), and the breach with Rome is completed. Parliament is dissolved (May 8). Paul IV. urges Philip to attack England (July–August). Parker is elected Archbishop of Canterbury (Aug. 1) and consecrated at Lambeth (Dec. 17) by four bishops, Barlow, Scory, Coverdale, and Hodgkin. The High Commission Court is established. Peace is made with France. Issue of the Prayer Book of Elizabeth (June 22).
1560. Treaty of Berwick between the Scottish Lords and Elizabeth (Feb. 27). An English army enters Scotland (April). Death of the Queen Regent of Scotland in Edinburgh Castle (June 10). By a treaty (July) the 'Lords of the Congregation' triumph. Final establishment of the Reformation in Scotland.	**1560.** A year of religious wavering in England. Pius IV. acts cautiously with regard to England, and a mission to Elizabeth is decided upon. An English army invades Scotland (March). The Papal envoy, Parpaglia, leaves Rome (May 25), but is recalled from Brussels (Nov.) at the instigation of Spain. Elizabeth allies with the leading Scottish Lords, who insist on the departure of French troops from Scotland. An English fleet under Winter aids the Scots, and Grey's army besieges Leith (March). Treaty of Edinburgh between England and Scotland (July 6). (1) Expulsion of French troops; (2) Elizabeth's title to England and Ireland accepted; (3) a Council of twelve nobles to govern Scotland during Mary's absence.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	Francis II. and Mary refuse to ratify the Treaty of Edinburgh. Meeting of the States-General at Orleans (Dec.). Death of Francis II. of France (Dec. 5), who had married Mary of Scots. Catherine de' Medici and the Princes of the blood supersede the Guises. Charles IX., King of France (Dec.).
At the **Treaty of Edinburgh** it was agreed that Mary 'seeing the kingdoms of England and Ireland do belong by right to Elizabeth' should not use her title and arms.	**1561.** The Council of Trent again summoned, but does not meet till Jan. 1562. Colloquy of Poissy (Sept.). Pius endeavours to strengthen the Catholic party's hostility to Elizabeth (June).
Maritime Enterprise during Elizabeth's Reign. 1. *Discovery.*—Humphrey Gilbert, Frobisher, John Davis, and others. 2. *In Connexion with the Struggle against Spain.*—Hawkins, Drake, and others. 3. *Colonization Projects.*—Humphrey Gilbert, Raleigh, and others.	
The Voyages of Hawkins. First voyage, 1562–1563. Second voyage, 1564–1565. Third voyage, 1567–1568.	**1562.** Re-opening of the Council of Trent (Jan. 18). Massacre at Vassy (March 1). Opening of the Civil War in France (March). *The first French Religious war.* Rouen is captured by the Roman Catholics (Oct.). Defeat of the Huguenots at Dreux (Dec. 19).

Scotland, Ireland	England.
The Scottish Parliament (August) abolishes the Papal jurisdiction, and adopts the Calvinistic Confession of Faith. The Pope sends to Ireland David Wolfe, a Jesuit Priest (Aug.). Elizabeth orders the subjugation of Shane O'Neill (Aug.).	Death of Amy Robsart (wife of the Earl of Dudley) at Cumnor Place (Sept. 8) is followed by rumours of Elizabeth's marriage to Dudley. Antony of Navarre expresses sympathy with Elizabeth (Dec.).
1561. Defeat of Sussex in Ireland and continuance of the rebellion headed by Shane O'Neill, and partly instigated by Wolfe, a Papal envoy (May 1). Mary Queen of Scots lands in Scotland (Aug. 19).	**1561.** Indecision and weakness mark Elizabeth's policy this year. Relations of England and France were amicable during this year. The Earl of Bedford sent to France to ratify the Treaty of Edinburgh and to offer condolences on the death of Francis II. (Jan.). Policy of Elizabeth is to unite England and France, and Protestant Germany against Spain. Elizabeth refuses to admit Martinengo, a Papal envoy, into England (April). Birth of Francis Bacon. Elizabeth receives a proposal of marriage from Eric of Sweden.
1562. Shane O'Neill arrives in London and makes submission to Elizabeth (Jan. 6). Battle of Corrichie. Defeat of George Gordon by James Stuart, Earl of Moray, acting for the Queen (Oct. 28).	**1562.** Treaty of Hampton Court with Condé and the Huguenots (Elizabeth to hold Havre till Calais was restored) (Sept. 20). A plot of the Poles is discovered (Oct.). First voyage of John Hawkins (Oct.). He takes slaves from Sierra Leone to San Domingo—the beginning of English slave-trading.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

The Star Chamber and the Privy Council.

About the time of Elizabeth's accession the members of the Privy Council began to discharge their functions in the Star Chamber, which owed its origin to the famous Act of 1487. Thus the relations of the two bodies became very close, the fact that in the Star Chamber the Privy Council found legal advisers being an additional reason for practical union (see Prothero, *Statutes and Constitutional Documents*, Clarendon Press Series, pp. civ. *seq.*).

1563. Murder of Guise (Feb.).

Edict of Amboise (March 19) gives some toleration to Huguenots.

Close of the Council of Trent.

After the Edict of Amboise all parties unite against the English occupation of Havre.

1564. Sampson, Dean of Christ Church, Oxford, and Humphrey, President of Magdalen College, Oxford, refuse to wear the surplice.

1564. Pius IV. continues to hope for England's return to Roman Catholicism.

Death of Calvin.

1565. Interview of Catherine de' Medici and Charles IX. with Alva and the Queen of Spain at Bayonne (June).

Philip II. saves Malta from the Turks, who are supreme in the Mediterranean.

Death of Pius V. (Dec. 9).

1566. Troubles in the Netherlands.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1563. Sussex again fails to restore order in Ireland when Shane O'Neill remains master of Ulster.

1564. Recall of Sussex from Ireland.

1565. Marriage of Mary Queen of Scots and Darnley (July 29).

1566. Henry Sidney goes as Deputy to Ireland.

Scottish Parliament meets (March).

Murder of Rizzio (March 9).

Birth of James, son of Mary Queen of Scots and Darnley (June 19) (later James I. of England).

Shane O'Neill fails to resist Sidney.

ENGLAND.

1563. The Second Parliament of the reign (Jan. 11–April 10).

Meeting of a Convocation of the province of Canterbury (Jan. 12).

Parliament extends the provisions of the Act of Supremacy and renders the penalties more stringent.

Parliament passes—

(1) An Act for the relief of the poor.

(2) An Act concerning labourers and apprentices.

(3) An Act confirming a clerical subsidy.

The Earl of Warwick is compelled to evacuate Havre (July 28).

Death of De Guadra, Spanish Ambassador to England (Aug. 24).

Letter of Elizabeth to the Emperor Ferdinand saying that facilities for Roman Catholic services in England could *not* be granted (Nov. 3).

A Statute mentions the power given by Henry VII. to the Lord Chancellor and others to punish riots, etc., 'in the Court at Westminster, commonly called the Star Chamber.'

1564. Second voyage of Hawkins. He is opposed by the Spaniards in South America.

Peace of Troyes with the French.

Birth of Shakespeare at Stratford-on-Avon (April 22 or 23).

A new charter is given to the Merchant Adventurers.

1565. Elizabeth orders an Episcopal inquiry into the prevailing laxity of the clergy with regard to ceremonies and the use of vestments (Jan. 25).

Hawkins arrives in England (Sept. 20).

1566. Parker issues the *Book of Advertisements* to enforce the Act of Uniformity (March).

Many clergy are deprived of their livings.

Much religious discontent in London and resistance by the Nonconformists.

The second session of the Second Parliament (Sept. 30–Jan. 2, 1567).

Paul Wentworth (Nov. 9) asks if the Queen's order that the Succession Question should not be discussed was not against the liberties of Parliament.

The Muscovy Company procures an Act of Parliament recognizing its right to 'discover new trades.'

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1567-1568. The Third Voyage of Hawkins.

'The unfortunate voyage made to the ports of Guinea and the West Indies, 1567 and 1568, by Master John Hawkins.' Two of his ships escaped—the *Minion* and the *Judith*, the last being commanded by Francis Drake.

EUROPEAN.

1567. Second war of religion in France.
Battle of S. Denis.
Death of Montmorency (Nov.).
Arrival of Alva in the Netherlands.

1568. The English Ambassador is expelled from Spain.
Peace of Longjumeau or Chartres (March).
William Allen establishes an English College at Douai.
Flight of Condé and Coligny (Aug.).
The third French religious war.
Deposition of Eric of Sweden.
Alva executes Egmont and Horn.

1569. Defeat of the Huguenots at Jarnac (March).
Defeat of Condé at Montcontour (Oct.).
Alva ruins the commune in the Netherlands by his financial policy.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1567. Murder of Darnley (Feb. 10).

Marriage of Bothwell and Mary Queen of Scots (May 15).

Death of Shane O'Neill.

Surrender of Mary to the Lords Associators at Carberry Hill (June 15).

Mary a prisoner in Lochleven Castle (June 16).

Mary is forced to abdicate in favour of her son, James VI., and she nominates James Stuart (Earl of Moray), her half-brother, as Regent (July 24).

1568. A Catholic rising in Scotland.

Escape of Mary Queen of Scots from Loch Leven (May 2).

Battle of Langside (May 13).

Flight of Mary into England to Carlisle (May 19).

A group of Devon adventurers attempt to occupy lands in Munster and the south.

1569. The Devonians are attacked by James Fitzmaurice (a relative of Desmond).

ENGLAND.

1567. Hawkins begins his third voyage—carrying slaves from Africa to Dominica. He has a 'fight' with the Spaniards. This marks the end of peaceful trade with the Spanish settlements.

The Nonconformists begin to meet secretly in Plumbers' Hall. The Government throw twenty persons arrested in the hall into prison.

1568. William Allen and others establish an English college at Douai for the education of Seminary priests.

A commission sits at York to consider the question of Mary Stuart's share in the murder of Darnley.

Death of Catherine Grey, wife of Edward, Earl of Hertford, son of Protector Somerset.

An English fleet is defeated by the Spaniards at San Juan d'Ulloa off the Mexican coast; Drake and Hawkins escape (Sept.), but leave the ship *Jesus of Lübeck* in the hands of the enemy.

Elizabeth seizes money sent to Alva (Dec.).

1569. The York Commission ends its conferences at Hampton Court, but comes to no decision.

The Northern Earls conspire to marry Mary Stuart to Norfolk, who is imprisoned on suspicion.

Failure of the rebellion of the Northern Earls (Dec.).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1570. Peace of St. Germain (Aug.).

GENEALOGY OF THE HOWARDS.

Sir John Howard, Duke of Norfolk, Lord High Admiral, killed at Bosworth, 1485

Thomas, Earl of Surrey, Duke of Norfolk, 1514, won Flodden, 1513, d. 1524.

- Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, d. 1554
  - Henry, Earl of Surrey, beheaded, 1547
    - Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, beheaded, 1572
- Sir Edward, K.G., Admiral of the Fleet, killed at Brest, 1513
  - Charles, second Lord Howard of Effingham, defeated the Spanish Armada, 1588
- Edmund
  - Catherine Howard, married Henry VIII.
- William
- Elizabeth =Thomas Boleyn, Earl of Wiltshire
  - Anne Boleyn, married Henry VIII.

	1571. The Turks harry the Adriatic coasts (Sept.) and capture Cyprus. Battle of Lepanto (Oct. 7). Defeat of the Turks by Don John of Austria.
	1572. War in the Netherlands against Spain. Gregory XIII. elected Pope (May). The 'Beggars' capture Brill. Henry of Navarre marries Margaret of Valois (Aug. 18). Massacre of St. Bartholomew (Aug. 24). The Huguenots resist at La Rochelle. Beginning of *Second Period of the French Wars of Religion.* The fourth war begins.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1570. Assassination of Regent Moray (Jan. 23).

Matthew Stuart, 4th Earl of Lennox, is proclaimed Regent (Jan. 27).

1571. The Archbishop of St. Andrews is hanged for being privy to the murder of Moray (April 7).

Death of the Regent Lennox from a wound inflicted in a skirmish (Sept. 4).

John Erskine, 6th Earl of Mar, becomes Regent (Sept. 5).

1572. Death of the Regent (the Earl of Mar) (Oct.).

James Douglas, 4th Earl of Morton, is elected Regent (Nov. 24).

Death of John Knox in Edinburgh (Nov. 24).

ENGLAND.

1570. The Duke of Norfolk is released in August.

Pius V. issues the Papal Bull (*Regnans in excelsis*) which implies open war between England and Rome.

Cartwright, Lady Margaret Professor, is deprived of his professorship for Puritanism.

1571. Ridolphi's Plot (March).

The Third Parliament of the reign (April 2–May 29).

Parliament passes Acts :

(1) Confirming Elizabeth's title to the Crown, and inflicting the penalty of high treason on any one who questioned it.

(2) Forbidding the introduction of Papal Bulls, or the absolution from their allegiance of any of the Queen's subjects (high treason).

(3) Naming as treason certain offences.

(4) Reforming certain disorders in the Church.

The Thirty-nine Articles (drawn up in 1563) receive the sanction of Convocation. Peter Wentworth advocates the right of the House of Commons to discuss the Articles.

Strickland, M.P., is called before the Council for introducing a Bill for the reformation of the Prayer Book.

Dr. John Story (a violent Roman Catholic). is kidnapped in the Netherlands and executed in England for treason.

Norfolk is imprisoned (Sept.).

Expulsion of the Spanish Ambassador (Dec.).

1572. Fourth Parliament. First session, May 8–June 30.

Trial (Jan. 16) and execution (June 2) of the Duke of Norfolk.

Anglo-French Alliance (April).

Parliament presents a petition to Elizabeth urging her to debar Mary Stuart from the succession to the English Crown (May).

Drake starts on his famous privateering voyage (May) and makes his famous attack on Nombre di Dios.

Seminary priests begin to arrive from Douai.

Parliament meets (May 8) and declares it to be high treason to seize any of Elizabeth's ships or fortresses, and set at liberty political prisoners.

It also passes a Poor Relief Act and an act for the punishment of vagabonds.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	William of Orange becomes Stadtholder of Holland, Friesland, Zealand, and Utrecht.
	1573. Anjou elected King of Poland (May).
	Peace of Rochelle (June).
	Requescens succeeds Alva in the Netherlands (Sept.).
Forcible Impressment in Tudor Times.	**1574.** The Fifth War of Religion in France breaks out.
In 1574 we are told that the constables welcomed an opportunity of pressing every idle fellow, some drunkards and seditious quarrelers, or such a one as hath some skill in stealing a goose.	Death of Charles IX. (May). Henry III. becomes King of France
	Death of the Cardinal of Lorraine (Dec.).
Frobisher's Voyages.	**1576.** Escape of Navarre (Feb.).
First voyage, 1576. Second voyage, 1577. Third voyage, 1578.	Death of Requescens (March).
	Peace of Monsieur (April). Roman Catholic revival in France.
The Right of the House of Commons to Punish its own Members.	Antwerp is sacked (Nov.) by the unpaid Spanish soldiers.
This was proved in the case of: (1) Peter Wentworth, 1576. (2) Hall, 1581. (3) Parry, 1584.	

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
	Execution of the Earl of Northumberland at Berwick (Aug. 22).
	Elizabeth forbids Parliament to proceed with the attainder of Mary Queen of Scots.
1573. Sir William Kirkcaldy, adevoted supporter of Mary, surrenders Edinburgh Castle (May 29).	**1573.** Negotiations begin for the marriage of Elizabeth with Alençon.
Mary's party ceases to exist.	Suspected clergy are ordered to approve the Articles and the Prayer Book.
The revolt of the Desmonds in Ireland begun in 1569 is crushed.	At the Isthmus of Panama Drake had seen the Pacific (Feb. 11).
	Return of Drake with 'profitable spoil' (Aug.).
Attempts to plant Ulster are begun and continue till 1575.	
1574. End of Fitzmaurice's rebellion in Ireland—begun in 1569.	**1574.** Arrival in England of a band of Allen's Seminary priests from Douai.
	Italian influence in English architecture begins to be apparent as in the building of Longleat.
	Opposition to the Roman Catholics in England begins to show itself.
1575. Defeat of an English force at Redswire in Roxburghshire (July 7) by the Scots under the laird of Carmichael.	**1575.** Some Anabaptists are burnt at the stake.
	Death of Archbishop Parker (May 17). He is succeeded by Grindal.
	John Hawkins becomes Treasurer of the Navy. A period of efficiency sets in.
	Two Flemish Anabaptists were burnt at Smithfield (July 22).
	Sir Humphrey Gilbert publishes his *Discourse* advocating exploration and the settlement of Englishmen in distant colonies.
1576. A deputation of Irish gentry visit Elizabeth to protest against the collection of 'cess' (purveyance). They are imprisoned.	**1576.** Fourth Parliament, Second Session, Feb. 8–March 15. It passes a Poor Relief Act, 'for the setting of the poor to work.'
	The case of Smalley (a member's servant). His release implied the immunity of members' servants from arrest.
Henry Sidney, who had been in England, is recalled and preserves order.	Peter Wentworth attacks the Queen for her interference with parliamentary liberties, and is sent to the Tower for a month by order of the House.
	Frobisher in his first voyage proclaims Elizabeth's sovereignty over Frobisher Bay (July).
	Archbishop Grindal refuses to suppress the Prophesyings (meetings for theological discussions) in spite of Elizabeth's command.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Drake.

Famous voyage, 1577–1580.
Attacks upon Spain, 1585–1596.

1578. The Turkish Empire.

The Turkish empire reached its zenith in 1578 under Sokolli, the Grand Vizier.

EUROPEAN.

1577. The Sixth War of Religion in France (March) ends with Peace of Bergerac (Sept.).

Don John is named Governor of the Low Countries.

1578. Anjou in the Netherlands. He takes Mons (July).

Anjou is declared Defender of the Liberties of the Netherlands (Aug.).

Death of Don John (Oct.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

ENGLAND.

1577. General patent of colonization granted to Sir Humphrey Gilbert.

Grindal is suspended, and the Prophesyings are suppressed.

Whitgift, Dean of Lincoln, becomes Bishop of Worcester.

The first English ambassador is sent to Morocco.

Frobisher's second voyage begins on May 26.

Drake begins, in the *Pelican*, his famous voyage round the world (Nov. 15) which is completed in 1580 (Nov. 31).

Execution of Cuthbert Mayne, a priest from Douai (Dec.).

1578. James Douglas, 4th Earl of Morton (March 12), resigns the office of Regent, and James VI. takes the reins of government (March).

Edinburgh is full of Spanish and French intrigues.

Stukeley's plan of attacking England through Ireland has to be deferred to 1579. Stukeley is killed in Africa (Aug. 4).

Retirements of Henry Sidney.

1578. Two priests from Douai are executed (Feb.). The English College is removed from Douai to Rheims, but returns to Douai in 1593.

Frobisher starts on his third voyage from Harwich (May 31).

Christopher Hatton becomes Vice-Chamberlain, and is 'the recognized mouthpiece of the Queen in the House of Commons.'

Marriage negotiations with Anjou (Oct.).

Drake is off Valparaiso (Dec. 5).

Elizabeth abrogates the special privileges of the Hanseatic Merchants in England for expelling the Merchant Adventurers from Hamburg.

1579. Outbreak of the Desmond revolt in Ireland, which results in Munster becoming a desert.

A few Spanish troops (600) land in Ireland (July) under Fitzmaurice and Saunders, and are killed.

Arrival of Esme Stuart (Seigneur d'Aubigny) in Scotland.

1579. Elizabeth assures the Council that she will not marry Anjou (Feb.).

Gilbert's expedition to the Spanish West Indies proves a failure.

Lyly's *Euphues* is published.

Drake proclaims English sovereignty over New Albion (California) (June).

Drake begins the Pacific voyage (July 26).

Three English merchants visit Constantinople on a mission.

Anjou comes to England (Aug.).

Drake makes a treaty with the Sultan of the Spice Islands.

Matthew Hamont—a heretic—is burnt at Norwich.

The 'Fellowship of Eastland Merchants' receives a charter, recognizing its right to trade in Scandinavia, Lithuania, Poland, and Prussia.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1580. The Seventh War of Religion breaks out in France, ending in the Peace of Fleix. Conquest of Portugal by Philip II. Gregory XIII. approves of the departure from Rome in April of Campion and Parsons. Peace of Fleix (Nov.). Treaty between Alençon and the United Provinces. **1581.** The northern Netherland Provinces renounce their allegiance to Philip II., and Anjou (Alençon) accepts the sovereignty.
Elizabeth's breach of promise of marriage to Anjou was compensated for by the payment of £60,000.	**1582.** Gregory XIII. introduced the Gregorian calendar. Defeat of the French fleet off the Azores by Spain.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1580. Lord Grey de Wilton is Deputy in Ireland till 1584.

The influence of the Seminary priests extends to Scotland and Ireland.

A Spanish force (mostly Italians) lands at Smerwick. They were all executed, some of the officers alone being excepted.

1581. A second Confession of Faith 'to try and discern Protestants from Papists' is signed by James VI. (Jan. 28).

Execution of Morton for complicity in Darnley's murder (June 2).

The success of this *coup d'État* was followed by projects in Scotland against Elizabeth.

1582. Above 30,000 of the population of Munster died, chiefly from starvation.

The Protestant party in Scotland gain possession of the young King (Aug. 22) (the Raid of Ruthven), and d'Aubigny returns to France.

ENGLAND.

1580. Arrival of Campion and Parsons, Jesuit priests, in England (June).

The first treaty between England and Turkey.

Return of Drake from his voyage round the world (Sept.).

Sidney's *Arcadia* appears.

1581. Sidney's *Defence of Poesy* is published.

Fourth Parliament, Third Session (Jan. 16–March 18). It passes:

(1) An Act to retain Her Majesty's subjects in their due obedience, *i.e.* against treason.

(2) An Act against seditious words and rumours.

Walsingham goes to Paris to conclude the French Alliance (Aug.).

Anjou's second visit to England; he is betrothed to Elizabeth (Nov.).

Hall, M.P., for a libel on the Speaker, is expelled from the House of Commons.

Don Antonio, the heir to Portugal, seeks refuge in England.

The Levant or Turkey Company is formed.

Drake starts on his West Indian voyage (Sept. 12).

Elizabeth makes a treaty with the Sultan of Turkey.

Parliament enacts the Recusancy Laws.

Execution of Campion and two other priests (Dec. 1).

Parsons escapes abroad.

1582. Departure of Anjou from England (Feb. 1).

Failure of an expedition to Portugal under Edward Fenton.

Browne, a pupil of Cartwright, being expelled from the ministry, crosses to Holland.

Hakluyt's *Collection of Voyages* is published.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1583. Whitgift becomes Archbishop.

He found that attempts were being made to establish the Presbyterian organization in the country, and that Independency was appearing under the leaders Barrow, Browne, and others.

Parliament did not support heartily Whitgift's insistence on the supremacy of the Church of England; Burghley opposed him; the Privy Council was divided. Elizabeth, however, stood firm, and the supremacy of the Church was assured.

1585. The so-called *Parry Plot* was devised by Dr William Parry and Thomas Morgan, the Agent of Mary in Paris. Its object was to bring about the murder of Elizabeth. Parry was executed.

EUROPEAN.

1583. Anjou's attempt on Antwerp (the French Fury) (Jan. 7).

Parma conquers several towns.

1584. Assassination of William the Silent (July 10).

Death of Anjou (July).

Henry of Navarre becomes heir to the French throne.

The Third Period in the French Wars of Religion—the Guises hoping to exclude Protestants from the French throne.

The League of Paris (Dec.).

1585. Treaty of Joinville (Jan.). Philip and the Guises put forward Cardinal Bourbon for the throne.

Philip II.'s forces are successful in the Netherlands.

Henry III. refuses the sovereignty of the Netherlands (Feb.).

Philip II. levies an embargo on English ships in Spanish ports (May).

Parma occupies Brussels and Antwerp.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1583. James VI. escapes to St. Andrews (June 27).

Death of Gerald Fitzgerald, 15th Earl of Desmond, and end of the revolt begun in 1674.

The plantation of Munster begins, and is continued till 1586.

1584. Perrot is appointed Lord Deputy in Munster (Jan.), and remains till 1588.

A Commission of four Englishmen travel through Munster.

The Earl of Gowrie (one of the instigators of the Raid of Ruthven) is beheaded at Stirling for treason (May 4).

1585. The third and last Irish Parliament in Elizabeth's reign meets (April) (the last one met in 1569).

Secretary Fenton goes to Munster with a scheme for repeopling that province (Nov.).

James VI. makes a league with England. His supremacy in matters ecclesiastical is recognized. Bishops now hold synods, and Presbyterianism is attacked.

ENGLAND.

1583. Embassy from John III. of Sweden. Commercial relations with Russia are strengthened.

On Grindal's death Whitgift becomes Archbishop, and the Court of High Commission is set up.

Humphrey Gilbert's expedition to Newfoundland. He founded the first English colony, which is a failure (Aug.).

Seizure of Francis Throckmorton (Oct.).

Coppin and Thacker, for attacking the royal supremacy, are hanged at Bury St. Edmunds.

Fitch, an Englishman, visits India with letters from Elizabeth to the Emperor Akbar.

1584. Expulsion of Mendoza, the Spanish envoy (Jan.).

Execution of Francis Throckmorton for plotting against Elizabeth (July 10).

Raleigh sends out two vessels, and the land discovered is christened Virginia.

Mary Queen of Scots is removed from Sheffield to Wingfield (Sept.).

Discovery of plots against Elizabeth (Sept.).

The Fifth Parliament meets (Nov. 23) and in great alarm at the plots. It legalizes the Protestant Association, passes bills against plotters, and expels all Jesuits and Seminary priests.

Dr. Parry, M.P., opposes the Bill against Jesuits, and is expelled the House.

1585. Mary Queen of Scots at Tutbury (Jan.).

Discovery of Parry's plot (Feb.).

Parliament passes Acts:

(1) For the surety of the Queen's person.

(2) Against Jesuits, Seminary priests, etc.

(3) For the following of the Hue and Cry.

Parliament is dissolved (March 29).

Raleigh lands an expedition of colonists to Virginia (April).

An expedition under Drake and Frobisher sails to the West Indies (Sept. 14), plundering Vigo and attacking St. Domingo.

John Davis attempts to find a north-west passage (1585–7) and discovers Davis Straits.

An English force, under the Earl of Leicester, lands at Flushing (Dec.).

Sir Amias Paulet takes charge of Mary Stuart.

To check Puritanism Whitgift supplements the Disciplinary Canons of 1576 and 1583.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES. | EUROPEAN.

THE TUDORS.

Henry VII. = Elizabeth, dau. of Edward IV.
(1485–1509)

- Arthur, Prince of Wales, d. 1502 = Catherine of Aragon
- James IV. of Scotland, d. 1513 = Margaret
- Archibald, Earl of Angus, d. 1557
- Louis XII. of France, d. 1515
- Mary
- Charles, Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, d. 1545

- James V., d. 1542
- Margaret = Matthew, Earl of Lennox
- Henry, Earl of Lincoln, Duke of Suffolk, d. 1550
- Henry Grey, Duke of Suffolk, d. 1554 = Frances = Adrian Stokes

- Mary, Queen of Scots, d. 1587 = Henry, Earl Darnley
- Charles, Earl of Lennox, d. 1576 = Elizabeth dau. of Sir W. Cavendish
- Guildford Dudley = Jane Grey, d. 1555
- Catherine = Edward Seymour, Earl of Hereford

- James VI., King of England and Scotland
- William, Duke of Somerset, d. 1660 = Arabella Stuart (see p. 262) d. 1615

Henry VIII., 1509–1547, married

(1) Catherine of Aragon — Mary, 1553–1558, = Philip II.

(2) Anne Boleyn — Elizabeth, 1558–1603

(3) Jane Seymour — Edward VI., 1547–1553

(4) Anne of Cleves

(5) Catherine Howard

(6) Catherine Parr

GENEALOGY OF SIR PHILIP SIDNEY

Edmund Dudley

John Dudley

- Robert Dudley, created Earl of Leicester
- Guildford Dudley, m. Lady Jane Grey, executed, 1554
- Mary = Sir Henry Sidney, Lord Deputy of Ireland, d. 1586
  - Sir Philip Sidney, m. Frances, dau. of Sir F. Walsingham, d. 1586
  - Robert Sidney, created Earl of Leicester, 1618

1587. War of the Three Henries.

Henry of Navarre wins the battle of Coutras (Oct.)—the first Huguenot victory.

A crusade against England is proclaimed by the Pope.

1588. Henry III. flees from Paris (May), capitulates to the League, and calls the States-General at Blois.

Murder of Henry of Guise and the Cardinal of Guise by Henry III. (Dec.).

Death of Santa Cruz (Jan. 30).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
1586. Lord Deputy Perrot holds a Parliament in Dublin (April).	**1586.** Shakespeare comes to London and becomes an actor.
The plantation of Munster is carried out.	The House of Commons consider the question of Munster (April).
The first English settlement in Virginia was abandoned.	Elizabeth agrees to the 'plot' for the peopling of Munster (June 27).
	Drake's expedition returns with much booty (July) and all the colonists from Virginia.
	Failure of the settlement in Virginia.
	'End of the first chapter of English colonization.'
	Discovery of Babington's conspiracy (Aug.).
	Whitgift is admitted to the Council.
	Mary Queen of Scots is condemned to death, owing to her alleged complicity in Babington's plot (a plot designed by Antony Babington, a Derbyshire gentleman, and John Ballard, a Jesuit priest).
	Leicester, censured by the Queen for accepting the sovereignty of the Netherlands, returns to England.
	In the battle of Zutphen Sir Philip Sidney is killed (Oct. 17).
	Parliament meets (Oct. 29), and calls for the execution of Mary Queen of Scots (Nov. 22)
	1587. Execution of Mary Queen of Scots (Feb. 18).
	Peter Wentworth challenges Elizabeth's absolutism in ecclesiastical affairs (March 1).
	Settlement of 150 English colonists in Virginia.
	Sir Christopher Hatton becomes Lord Chancellor.
	Parliament is dissolved (March 23).
	Drake, with an expedition, burns Spanish ships in the harbour of Cadiz (April), and captures vessels off Lisbon.
	Leicester returns to England—his expedition to raise the siege of Sluys having been a failure (Aug.).
	Marlowe publishes *Faust* and *Tamburlaine*.
1588. Perrot leaves Ireland in a state of peace. He is succeeded by Sir William Fitzwilliam.	**1588.** Peter Wentworth is sent to the Tower for asking questions touching the liberties of the House of Commons.
Perrot on his return to England is accused of high treason and imprisoned.	The Spanish Armada is overthrown in the English Channel (July 19–27) and completely dispersed before August 7.
Publication of William Morgan's Welsh Translation of the Bible.	The first English Guinea Company is formed for trade with West Africa.
	John Penry, Udal, and others attack the English Church system in the *Martin Marprelate Tracts*.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Letter of Mary Queen of Scots to Babington, July 17, 1586. This famous letter was held to imply Mary's complicity in a plot to murder Elizabeth.

Hostility between England and Spain, 1588–1807.

In 1588 the *Diplomatic Revolution* which had been proceeding since 1558 was accomplished. England and Spain are, with intervals of peace, enemies till the opening of the Peninsular War in 1808 (Hassall, *History of British Foreign Policy*, p. 101).

The Appearance of the Spaniards in the Channel.

In happie hour our foes we did discry,
And under saile with gallant winde as they cam passing by,
Which suddaine tidings to Plymmouth being brought,
Full soone our Lord high Admirall for to pursue them sought,
And to his traine coragiously he said:
'Now for the Lord and our good Queene to fight be not afraide,
Regard our cause, and play your partes like men:
The Lord no doubt will prosper us in all our actions then.'

THOMAS DELONEY.

The Chief Commanders of the English Fleet.

Admiral Sir Charles Howard commanded the English fleet, and was assisted by Drake, a Vice-Admiral, and Frobisher, who commanded the *Triumph*. Howard led the Mid-Channel Squadron, and Drake, after the victory off Gravelines, pursued the Armada round the north of Scotland. One Spanish ship was wrecked on Fair Island (south of Shetland), and the descendants of the crew occupy the island.

1589–1597. For eight years Henry of Navarre had to fight for his crown against Philip of Spain and the Catholic League.

EUROPEAN.

The Duke of Medina Sidonia succeeds to the command of the Spanish Fleet.

The 'day of Barricades' (May 11). Guise reduces Henry III. to impotence.

Assassination of the Duke of Guise (Dec. 23).

The Cardinal (Guise's brother) is executed (Dec. 24).

1589. Death of Catherine de' Medici (Jan. 5).

Henry III. makes peace with Henry of Navarre (April).

Henry III. of France is murdered (Aug. 2).

Henry of Navarre claims the French crown.

Fourth Period in the French Wars of Religion.

Henry IV. wins Arques.

1590. Henry IV. wins Ivry (March) and besieges Paris, but is forced to retire owing to the advance of the Duke of Parma (Sept.).

Capture of Breda by Maurice of Nassau.

1591. Henry IV. takes St. Denis and Chartres, and is aided by German and English troops.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

Penry begins a Puritan movement in Wales and attacks the Welsh clergy.

ENGLAND.

Death of Leicester (Sept. 5), of Sir Amias Paulet (Sept. 26).

1589. A Commission is appointed to examine the progress of the plantation of Munster.

Establishment of a number of Englishmen in Munster.

James VI. sails from Leith to Denmark (Oct. 22).

James VI. marries Anna, second daughter of Frederick II., King of Denmark and Norway, at Upslo (now Christiania), the Norwegian capital (Nov. 24).

1590. Return of James VI. with his Queen to Leith (May 1).

1591. From this time till the end of Elizabeth's reign, Ireland is 'the principal hope of Spain' in its war against England.

Sir Henry Bagnal is appointed chief Commissioner for the government of Ulster.

Elizabeth founds Trinity College, Dublin.

1589. Parliament sits from Feb. 4 to March 29, and shows an antipathy to bishops and cathedrals.

The Lisbon expedition, headed by Drake and Sir John Norris, to assist Antonio of Portugal, fails (April) but seizes much booty.

The Earl of Cumberland with a small number of ships seizes Fayal in the Azores and damages Spanish shipping.

A Standing Committee for privileges is first appointed this year, and in 1593, 1597, and 1601. (The practice was henceforth regularly followed.)

Death of Sir Walter Mildmay.

Francis Kett, a Cambridge graduate, is burnt at Norwich.

1590. Death of Walsingham (April 6).

Imprisonment of Cartwright and six other clergy by the High Commission Court. Udal is sentenced to death for publishing a libel, and dies in June 1592, a few days after his release.

Hawkins and Frobisher effect nothing by an expedition against Spain.

The last of the expeditions to Virginia in Elizabeth's reign. John White finds the colonists had moved away.

Spenser's *Fairy Queen*, Books I.-III., are published.

1591. A fleet is sent to the Azores.

Richard Grenville in the *Revenge* fights fifty-three Spanish warships for fifteen hours.

Sir James Lancaster sails to India.

Shakespeare produces his first play, *Love's Labour's Lost*.

Failure of the colony in Virginia (not an Englishman found there).

Raymond and Keymis sail to Ceylon and Malacca.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1592. Parma, after relieving Rouen, retires to the Netherlands and dies (Dec.). The Portuguese build a fort at Mombasa.
The Parliament of 1593. Its measures concluded the ecclesiastical legislation of Elizabeth and were directed against Protestant sectaries and Popish recusants. [Peter Wentworth remained in the Tower till his death in 1596.]	**1593.** Henry IV. of France becomes a Roman Catholic (July). Barneveldt organizes the States-General in Holland.
	1594. Henry IV. enters Paris (March). Gradual extinction of the League.
	1595. Henry IV. declares war against Spain (Jan.). The Dutch establish a factory at Java. Henry IV.'s absolution by Clement VIII. (Sept.). Albert of Austria (who married Isabella, daughter of Philip II.) is appointed Governor of the Netherlands.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
1592. Murder of James Stuart, Earl of Moray, by the Earl of Huntly (Feb. 7). The Scottish Parliament repeals the Black Acts. It establishes the Second Book of Discipline, *i.e.* the Presbyterian system is firmly established. Episcopacy is not abolished, but has no jurisdiction. Fraserburgh University is founded (July 1).	**1592.** An expedition under Drake and Sir John Norris fails to take Lisbon. They sack Corunna. Frobisher captures a Biscayan with valuable cargo. Formation of the Turkey or Levant Company.
1593. Discovery of a Roman Catholic plot in Scotland—the affair of the Spanish Blanks—strengthens Presbyterianism. John Penry is executed. Marischal College, Aberdeen, is founded by George Keith, 5th Earl Marshal of Scotland (April 2).	**1593.** Parliament meets (Feb. 19). The Queen imprisons Peter Wentworth and three other M.P.'s for proposing to bring in a bill relating to the succession of the Crown. An Act is passed aiming at 'seditious sectaries and disloyal persons,' *i.e.* frequenters of conventicles and opponents of the ecclesiastical supremacy. Large numbers of Roman Catholics and Puritans leave England Penry, Barrow, and Greenwood—the Brownist leaders—are executed (April).
1594. Hugh O'Neill, Earl of Tyrone, heads a rising in Ulster and appeals to Spain for help. Defeat of a Highland force under the Earl of Argyll, in Banffshire, by George Gordon, the 6th Earl of Huntly (Oct. 3).	**1594.** Appearance of the first four books of Hooker's *Ecclesiastical Polity*, in which 'the Anglican *via media* against Rome and Geneva' is defended. Shakespeare composes many of his sonnets. Return of Sir James Lancaster from India, having broken the Portuguese monopoly. (The East India Company is formed later on the profits which he had made.)
1595. Sir John Norris in command of the English forces in Ireland. He fails to crush Tyrone's revolt. The Welsh language is allowed to be taught in schools.	**1595.** Death of Frobisher from a wound received at Crozon. Robert Southwell, a Jesuit poet, is hanged (Feb.). Drake and Hawkins lead an expedition to the West Indies. Both leaders die: the expedition fails. Raleigh sends an expedition to explore Guiana.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1596. The Sack of Cadiz.

'Now,' quoth the noble Earl, 'courage, my soldiers all!
Fight and be valiant, the spoyl you shall have;
And [be] well rewarded all, from the great to the small;
And look that the women and children you save!'

C. H. FIRTH, *Naval Songs and Records*.

N.B.—The war which broke out on August 4, 1914, was declared by England, as Germans asserted, for reasons similar to those which led to the expulsion of the Hanseatic merchants in 1598.

Spenser.

Born 1552; writes *Shepherd's Calendar*, 1579; *The Faerie Queen*, 1590; Part II. 1596.

EUROPEAN.

1596. Henry of Navarre and Mayenne make a Treaty (Jan.).

The League comes to an end.

The Spaniards, under Archduke Albert, surprise Calais (April).

Death of Amurath III., Sultan of Turkey. He is succeeded by Mohammed III., who defeats the Imperialists at Keresztes (Oct.).

Ferdinand of Styria begins religious persecutions.

1597. A third Spanish Armada destined for Ireland is dispersed by a storm.

The Spaniards surprise Amiens (March).

Maximilian becomes Duke of Bavaria (1597–1651).

Henry IV. wins victories in Brittany, but the Archduke Albert takes Amiens (March).

The French recapture Amiens (Sept.).

Defeat of the Spaniards at Turnhout by a Dutch and English force.

1598. Henry IV. conquers Brittany from Mercœur.

Sully becomes Superintendent of Finances.

Edict of Nantes (April).

Peace of Vervins with Spain (May).

Death of Philip II. (Sept.).

Close of a war between China and Japan.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.	ENGLAND.
	1596. Raleigh, Howard, and Essex plunder and burn Cadiz (June)—'the Trafalgar of Elizabeth's contest with Philip.' An offensive and defensive alliance with France against Spain is formed. (Holland joins shortly afterwards.)
1597. A vigorous campaign in Ireland against Tyrone. Sir William Russell, the Lord Deputy, was superseded by Lord Burgh, who dies in October. A truce till June 1598.	**1597.** Failure of Essex in the 'Islands Voyage'—an attempt to capture the Plate Fleet in the Azores. Death of Drake. The privileges hitherto granted to the Hanse merchants are withdrawn. Parliament meets (Oct. 24). Bacon proposes measures to check enclosures, and to aid husbandry. Acts were introduced for dealing with disbanded soldiers, for the erection of workhouses, and for the punishment of 'sturdy beggars.' The Commons petition the Queen on the subject of monopolies. They grant reluctantly three subsidies.
1598. The Battle of the Yellow Ford (Aug. 14). Defeat of an English force, under Bagnall, on the Blackwater, where Bagnall is killed. Consequent ascendancy of Hugh O'Neill, Earl of Tyrone, and a general Irish revolt.	**1598.** Dissolution of Parliament (Feb. 9). The Earl of Cumberland sacks Puerto Rico. Death of Lord Burleigh (Aug. 4) (Lord Treasurer). Expulsion of the Hanseatic merchants from England for commercial purposes (Aug. 4). Death of Spenser.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European
	1599. An Armada prepared in Spain for the invasion of England is destroyed in a storm.
1600. Ring out your bells, What should you do else? Strike up your drums for joy; The noblest queen, That ever was seen, In England doth reign to-day. Popular Ballad. (Nov. 17, 1600, the 43rd anniversary of Elizabeth's accession.)	**1600.** Maurice of Nassau defeats the Archduke. Henry IV. invades Savoy. Henry IV. marries Maria de' Medici (Dec.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1599. Essex made Deputy in Ireland (Bagnall having been killed in 1598). He lands at Dublin (April 15) and makes a treaty with Tyrone (Sept. 8).

Essex returns to England and arrives in London (Sept. 28).

James VI. writes the Basilicon Doron condemning Presbyterianism—a step towards the revival of episcopacy in Scotland.

1600. Tyrone invades Munster (Jan.).

James VI. of Scotland appoints to some of the ancient Sees Commissioners or 'Bishops' without Episcopal orders and without consecration.

The (second) Gowrie conspiracy to murder James VI. is discovered and the Earl of Gowrie and his brother, Ruthven, are killed (Aug. 5).

Lord Mountjoy succeeds Essex as Deputy in Ireland. He restores order in the Pale (July–August).

He drives Tyrone north (Sept.–Oct.).

Two Spanish ships arrive (Nov.).

Capture of the Earl of Desmond.

ENGLAND.

1599. Thomas Sackville, Lord Buckhurst, succeeds to the office of Lord Treasurer (May).

Death of Spenser.

Sir Robert Cecil, son of Lord Burleigh, is prominent in State affairs.

1600. William Adams sails across the Pacific and lands in Japan (April).

Death of Hooker.

Failure of negotiations with Spain (May).

English troops aid the Dutch to win the battle of Nieuport (July 2).

Essex is condemned to the loss of all his offices for leaving Ireland without leave.

He is released from the custody of the Lord-keeper and returns to Court (August).

Essex intrigues with James VI. of Scotland.

The formation of the East India Company (Dec. 31). 'The Governor and Company of Merchants of London Trading into the East Indies.'

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1601. The Death of Essex.

He was condemned to die,
For treason certainly,
But God who sits on high,
Knoweth all things.

. . . . . .

He always helped the poor,
Which makes them sigh full sore,
His death they do deplore,
In every place.

Popular Ballad.

Dr. Nowell, Dean of St. Paul's, 1560-1602.

He was an excellent representative of the majority of English churchmen. In 1543 he was Headmaster of Westminster School, and during Mary's reign lived chiefly at Frankfort. In 1558 he was Archdeacon of Middlesex, and in 1560 Dean of St. Paul's. He was a loyal supporter of the Elizabethan Settlements, and drew up three catechisms. He was, according to Izaak Walton, 'a constant practicer of angling.' He spent, we are told, a tenth part of his time in angling, and 'bestowed a tenth part of his revenue, and usually all his fish amongst the poor that inhabited near to those rivers in which it was caught.' Izaak Walton describes him as an ornament to the art of angling.

English Colonization in 1603.

At the death of Elizabeth England possessed beyond the Atlantic: (1) dormant claims to territories in Newfoundland and Virginia; (2) shadowy rights in New Albion (California) and Frobisher's Bay.

The Debasement of Titles of Honour.

He that hath fortie pounds per annum
Shal be promoted from the plowe,
His wife shall take the wall of her gran'am;
Honour is sold so dog-cheap now,
Though thou hast neither birth nor breeding,
If thou hast money thou art sure of speeding.

EUROPEAN.

1601. The Spaniards begin the siege of Ostend which continues till 1604.

The false Dmitri appears in Russia.

By the Treaty of Lyons with Savoy Henry IV. gains for France, Bresse, Bugey, Valromey, and Gex.

1602. The Emperor Rudolf begins to persecute the Protestants in Hungary and Bohemia.

Execution of Marshal Biron (July).

Failure of the Duke of Savoy in an attack on Geneva (Dec.).

1603. Transylvania revolts against the Emperor Rudolf.

Henry IV. recalls the Jesuits. He allies with Venice.

De Monts obtains the grant of Acadia.

Accession of Achmet I. (Dec.) on the death of Mohammed III.

First expedition of Champlain to Canada (1603-4).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND.

1601. Suppression of the O'Byrones in Wicklow (Jan.).

A Spanish force of five thousand men, under Aguilar, lands in Kinsale (Sept.).

The harbour of Kinsale is blockaded by English ships under Sir Richard Leveson, who destroys a second Spanish fleet in Castlehaven Harbour under Zubiaur (Dec.).

Mountjoy defeats an effort of Tyrone to break through the English lines (Dec. 24).

1602. The Spaniards under Aguilar capitulate (Jan. 2) in Kinsale.

Pacification of Munster.

1603. The submission of Tyrone (March) marks 'the first real conquest of Ireland.'

James VI. is proclaimed King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland in Edinburgh (March 31).

ENGLAND.

1601. The first 'voyage' (Feb. 13) of the East Indies Company's ships—five—to India and Java.

Essex is executed for trying to raise a rebellion in London in January (Feb. 25).

The last Parliament of the reign meets (Oct. 27).

A Poor Law is enacted.

Elizabeth yields on the question of monopolies Dissolution of Parliament (Dec. 19).

1602. Death of Dr. Nowel, Dean of St. Paul's, at the age of ninety-five.

Elizabeth tries in vain to revive the coalition of 1596 with France.

Destruction of Spanish galleons in Cezimbra Road by Leveson (June).

Shakespeare produces *Hamlet*.

Elizabeth's health begins to fail in the latter months of the year.

1603. Death of Elizabeth (March 23).

THE STUARTS,

1603–1649; 1660–1688; 1702–1714.

JAMES I. (March 1603–March 27, 1625).

Born 1556; married (1589) Anne of Denmark.

James leaves Scotland (April 5) and is crowned with his Queen at Westminster (July 25).

The Millenary Petition for changes in ritual is offered to James on his way to London.

The *Main Plot* to change the government and the *Bye Plot* for relief to Roman Catholics are discovered. James grants toleration to Roman Catholics.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
Privilege of the Commons Asserted: 1. Freedom from arrest for debt. 2. Rights to settle disputed election. 3. The Parliament the Supreme Court, and its privileges 'of right and heritage.'	**1604.** The false Dmitri is defeated (Jan. 21). War between Sweden and Poland. The Dutch take the Moluccas. Capture of Ostend by the Spaniards after a three years' siege (Sept. 25). Plots against Henry IV. of France fail. Reforms in judicature and finance are carried out. Champlain, De Mont, and others make a settlement in Canada.
Parliaments in the Reign of James I.: 1. March 19, 1604–February 9, 1611. 2. April 5, 1614–June 7, 1614. 3. January 30, 1621–February 8, 1622. 4. February 12, 1624–March 27, 1625.	
Akbar was the real founder of the Mughal Empire, 'as it existed for a century and a half.' His reign was one of pacification.	**1605.** Death of the Emperor Akbar. Accession of Jahúngír (Oct.). Stephen Bocskai becomes ruler of Hungary and Transylvania. Election of Paul V. Death of Boris, Tsar of Russia (April). Rebellion of the Duke de Bouillon. Cervantes' *Don Quixote* (Part I.) appears.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.

ENGLAND.

A general summons to all that had £40 a year in land to be knighted or to compound by a money payment (July 17).

James Lancaster in command of the East Indies Company's fleet returns from the East (Sept.).

Raleigh is convicted of high treason (Nov.) and imprisoned.

1604. The Hampton Court Conference (Jan.).

A new translation of the Bible is ordered (it appears in 1611).

Death of Archbishop Whitgift (Feb. 29).

Parliament meets (March 19) It releases Shirley, M.P., who had been imprisoned for debt. It asserts in the case of Goodwin its right to settle disputed elections; it complains of purveyance and of military tenures.

The second voyage of the East Indies Company's fleet under Sir Henry Middleton to Java, the Moluccas, and Spice Islands (March).

Negotiations for peace with Spain begin in London (May 20).

The Commons draw up an 'Apology' asserting their privileges.

Parliament is prorogued (July 7).

Peace is made with Spain (Aug.).

Convocation insists on conformity and enacts canons objectionable to the Puritans.

Bancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury (Nov.).

Sir Olave Leigh lands in the Barbadoes which are claimed by England (effective occupation in 1624).

1605. An assembly is convened at Aberdeen against the wish of James I., who punishes the Presbyterian leaders.

James I. is proclaimed King of Barbadoes, which is not settled till 1624.

1605. Discovery of the Gunpowder Plot (Nov. 5).

Bacon's *Advancement of Learning* is published.

Death of John Davis the explorer near Malacca.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1606. Decline of Turkey.

The loss of Transylvania by the Turks marks the beginning of the decline of their empire.

The Colonization of Virginia, 1607.

The London Company in December 1606 sends out an expedition to colonize Southern Virginia. After many hardships it survived, owing to the energy of Captain John Smith.

The Plymouth Company in May 1607 sent out an expedition to colonize Northern Virginia. It was a failure, and in 1608 the colonists returned to England.

1609. Grotius in his *Mare Liberum* declares that no single country can monopolize the sea.

EUROPEAN.

1606. Henry IV. occupies Sedan, Bouillon's capital.

Meeting of the Archdukes of the House of Hapsburg.

Matthias is acknowledged as head of the House. The Emperor Rudolf only keeps Bohemia and the Tyrol (Jan.).

Beginning of a quarrel between Paul V. and Venice.

Peace of Sitvatorok between Austria and the Turks (Nov.).

1607. Occupation of Donauwörth by Maximilian of Bavaria (Dec.).

Champlain returns to France, having failed to colonize Canada.

1608. Formation of the Protestant Union under Christian of Anhalt, and the Catholic League under Maximilian of Bavaria.

Sigismund becomes ruler of Brandenburg and establishes Calvinism.

Champlain founds Quebec.

1609. A twelve years' truce between Spain and Holland (March 30).

Expulsion of the Moors from Spain.

Establishment of the Jesuits in Paraguay.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1606. First Charter of Virginia which is divided between the London and Plymouth Companies The Bishops are restored in Scotland, and many Presbyterian ministers are banished.	**1606.** Discussion on the question of the Union of England and Scotland. Parliament meets (Jan. 11). New Penal Laws are passed. Parliament is prorogued (May 27). Parliament meets on November 18 and considers the case of the *Postnati, i.e.* of Scots born after the accession of James I. to the English throne. The Parliament refuses to allow commercial equality. The case of Bate and Impositions. The judges decide that the King has large and indefinite powers over foreign commerce.
1607. One hundred and five colonists land in southern Virginia (April). Jamestown founded (May). A large part of Ulster is confiscated (Tyrone and Tyrconnel having fled to Spain) and given to English and Scottish settlers.	**1607.** Rejection by the Commons of a Bill for the Union of England and Scotland. Francis Bacon becomes Solicitor-General. Prorogation of Parliament (July 4). Bacon's *New Atlantis* appears.
1608. Captain John Smith is Governor of Southern Virginia. Disturbances in Ulster which escheats to the Crown. Many Puritans meet at Scrooby (Northamptonshire) and emigrate to Holland. Publication of John Smith's *True Relation of Virginia*.	**1608.** Salisbury succeeds the Earl of Dorset as Lord Treasurer (May 6). Salisbury issues a new book of rates which imposes fresh duties. Treaty with the United Provinces (June) for mutual defence. Birth of Milton.
1609. Renewal of the Charter to the East Indies Company. John Smith leaves Virginia and goes to England.	**1609.** Arrest of Arabella Stuart, cousin of James I. She is released. Renewal of the Charter of the East Indies Company.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1609-1610. The Colony of Virginia.

Five hundred Colonists were sent to Virginia, but the fleet was wrecked off the Bermudas, and it was only the survivors (140) under Sir George Somers who reached Virginia in 1610.

A Ballad describes Lord Delaware's hopefulness:

> To the adventurers thus he writes,
> Be not dismayed at all,
> For scandall cannot doe us wrong;
> God will not let us fall,
> Let England know our willingnesse,
> For that our worke is good;
> We'll hope to plant a nation,
> Were none before hath stood.

1610. Cowell's *Interpreter*, under the heading 'King.' Cowell wrote: 'He is above the law by his absolute power, and though for the better and equal course in making laws he do admit the Three Estates unto Council, yet this in divers learned men's opinions is not of constraint but of his own benignity, or of reason of the promises made on oath at the time of his coronation.'

EUROPEAN.

Death of William, Duke of Cleves, who also held Jülich (March).

Contest for the succession between the Elector of Brandenburg and the son of the Duke of Neuburg.

The Emperor Rudolf allows by a Charter freedom of conscience to Bohemia (July).

Henry IV. prepares to attack the Hapsburgs on the Rhine.

1610. Frederick V. becomes Elector Palatine.

Henry IV. with Sully form a scheme for the reconstitution of Europe.

Henry joins the Protestant Union, and is murdered on his way to oppose the Hapsburgs (May 14).

A combined English, Dutch, and German force drive the Archduke Leopold out of Jülich (Aug. 22).

1611. Retirement of Sully.

Deposition of the Emperor Rudolf.

Matthias becomes King of Bohemia (May).

John George becomes Elector of Saxony and head of the Lutheran party.

Declaration of war against Denmark by Charles IX. of Sweden. He dies (Oct.), and is succeeded by Gustavus Adolphus.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
A new charter for Virginia is granted. An Act enables James I. to determine the apparel of the Scottish clergy.	
1610. The Council of Wales asserts its jurisdiction over Gloucester, Hereford, Worcester, and Shropshire. Restoration of Episcopacy in Scotland by an assembly in Glasgow. A Court of High Commission is set up in St. Andrews and Glasgow. One hundred and forty colonists reach Virginia. Arrival of Lord Delaware, Governor of Virginia (June).	**1610.** Parliament assembles (Feb. 9). The Commons denounce Cowell's *Interpreter*, a law dictionary, and James orders its suppression. Debate on Impositions in the House of Commons —no settlement is arrived at. Quarrels begin between the English and Dutch in India. Marriage of Arabella Stuart to William Seymour (May) secretly. Parliament is prorogued (July 23). Henry (James' eldest son) is created Prince of Wales. Parliament meets (Oct. 16). Long discussions in Parliament over the great contract, *i.e.* the question of the extinction of military tenures. No settlement is come to regarding the discovery of Hudson's Bay. Robert Carr—the favourite—influences James against Parliament. Death of Bancroft, Archb. of Canterbury (Nov.).
1611. Sir Thomas Dale arrives in Virginia (May). He remains till 1616 and places the colony on a firm basis. Colonization of Ulster by English and Scottish settlers.	**1611.** Abbot, Bishop of London, becomes Archbishop of Canterbury (Jan.). Dissolution of Parliament (Feb. 9). Imprisonment of Arabella Stuart and Seymour, who escapes to the Continent. Arabella also escapes, but is captured and imprisoned. Robert Carr is created Viscount Rochester. Appearance of the Authorized Version of the Bible. In order to raise money the Order of the Baronets is instituted.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1614. The 'Undertakers.'

Certain courtiers advised the calling of Parliament in 1614 and undertook to secure the return of obsequious and well-affected persons. Their failure was complete. In this Parliament were found Thomas Wentworth, Whitelocke, and Sir Edwin Sandys.

EUROPEAN.

1612. Death of Rudolf (Feb.).

Matthias becomes Emperor.

The Protestant Union makes a treaty with Frederick V., Elector Palatine.

It is arranged that Louis XIII. is to marry the Spanish Infanta, and Louis' sister the son of the Spanish King.

1613. Treaty of Knärod (Jan. 19) ends the war between Sweden and Denmark.

The last Diet before the Thirty Years' War is held.

Bethlen Gabor establishes himself in Transylvania (1613–1615).

Alliance between the Protestant Union and the United Provinces.

Michael Romanov is elected Tsar.

1614. War between Spain and Savoy.

The Convention of Xanten (renewed in 1630) between Brandenburg and Neuburg ends the Cleves-Jülich dispute for a time.

Outbreak of war between Spain and Savoy.

Civil war in France begun by Condé. Peace at St. Ménehould. Meeting of the States-General (Oct.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.

ENGLAND.

1612. The action of the Glasgow Assembly in 1610 is ratified by the Scots Parliament.

Three Scottish bishops receive English orders.

Virginia plants a colony in the Bermudas.

The Scottish Parliament confirms by Statute the restoration of Episcopacy.

1612. Princess Elizabeth is betrothed to the Elector Palatine.

Two Unitarians are burnt—Legate on March 18, and Wightman in April (the last occasion when heretics are burnt in England).

Death of Salisbury (May 24). The Treasury is placed in Commission.

James begins negotiations for the Spanish match, but after Sir John Digby's mission to Spain, a Spanish alliance is not thought possible.

Death of Prince Henry (Nov. 6).

1613. Marriage of James I.'s daughter, Elizabeth, to Frederick, Count Palatine (Feb. 14).

Francis Bacon becomes Attorney-General.

Sarmiento (later the Count of Gondomar, the Spanish ambassador) arrives in England.

Murder of Sir Thomas Overbury (Sept. 15).

The marriage of the Earl and Countess of Essex is annulled (Sept.).

Rochester, now created Earl of Somerset, marries Frances Howard (Lady Essex).

1614. The Virginia colonists prevent French settlements on the coast of Maine and Nova Scotia.

1614. The Second (the 'Addled') Parliament meets (April 5). Is soon dissolved (June 7).

It refused a 'supply' till it had dealt with the King's imposition of customs. Four members were sent to the Tower.

By a benevolence James raises money. Oliver St. John declared this was contrary to Magna Carta, and was forced by the Star Chamber to make an apology.

John Smith publishes a description of Northern Virginia which he had explored.

The rise of Villiers begins with his appearance at Court in August.

Peacham, for writing against Benevolences, is convicted of treason and dies in prison. Coke opposes, and Bacon supports the charge of treason.

James considers the question of a Spanish match. Informal negotiations are opened.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Tennis.

It is said that there were fourteen Tennis Courts in London in 1615.

Shakespeare.

Born 1564; married 1582; journey to London, 1587?; the building of the Globe, 1600; return to Stratford, 1610–1612; his death, April 23, 1616. His plays fall under three heads: Histories, tragedies, and comedies.

1616. The Disgrace of Coke.

'With the disgrace of Coke the period of transition between the history of the Tudors and the history of the Stuarts comes to an end.'

Case of Commendams.

Colt and Glover sued Bishop Neile for holding *In Commendam* a living the patronage of which they claimed.

1617. The Five Articles.

1. Receiving the Communion kneeling.
2. Confirmation of children.
3. The administration of Baptism.
4. The administration of the Lord's Supper in private houses in cases of necessity.
5. The observance of certain Church festivals.

EUROPEAN.

1615. Second Civil War in France ended by the Treaty of London.

Marriage of Louis XIII. and Anne of Austria (Oct.).

War between Austria and Venice.

Don Philip, the Spanish Infanta, marries Elizabeth of France (Nov.).

War between Austria and Venice.

Treaty between the Emperor and the Turks.

Second Civil War in France; Condé, the Princes, and the Huguenots compel the Government to make the Treaty of London.

Marriage of Don Philip, the Spanish Infanta, to Elizabeth of France (Nov.).

1616. Arrest of Condé.

Richelieu, Secretary of State for War.

Renunciation of their claims to the Empire (in favour of Ferdinand of Styria) by the Archdukes Maximilian and Albert.

Death of Cervantes.

1617. Peace of Stolbova (Feb.) between Sweden and Russia. Sweden gains Ingria and Karelia.

Death of Concini (April).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1615. James I. favours the policy of 'plantations' in Ireland.	**1615.** Villiers is knighted (April). Death of Arabella Stuart (Sept. 27). An examination into the cause of Sir Thomas Overbury's death in 1613 is made by Coke and Somerset, and his wife falls under suspicion. Spitzbergen is claimed on behalf of James I.—a claim which has never been annulled.
1616. Recall of Chichester from Ireland. He is succeeded by Sir Oliver St. John. Death of Tyrone (July). A general assembly is held at Aberdeen. It orders the compilation of a Prayer Book in place of John Knox's *Book of Common Order*.	**1616.** Raleigh is released to find gold in Guiana (March). Death of Shakespeare (April 23), who was buried in Stratford Church. Trial of Somerset and his wife for the murder of Overbury (May). William Baffin attempts to discover a north-west passage through Davis Strait. Contest between the Common Law Courts with Chancery and the Ecclesiastical Courts. Was the law or the will of the King supreme in the last instance? Coke held that the law was supreme. In the case of *Commendams* the judges decided without reference to the King, and all except Coke apologized. Dismissal of Chief-Justice Coke from his office (Nov.).
1617. James visits Edinburgh and supports the establishment of Episcopacy in Scotland. A general assembly at St. Andrews does not approve of the Five Articles (Nov.).	**1617.** Villiers is created Earl of Buckingham (Jan.). Bacon becomes Lord Keeper (March 7), and Yelverton becomes Attorney-General, being succeeded as Solicitor-General by Coventry. Raleigh starts on his voyage to Guiana (June 12). He reaches South America in November. Negotiations for a Spanish match are again opened.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Periods of the Thirty Years' War.

I. 1618–33. *Religious Period of the War.*
(*a*) 1618–23. The Bohemian and Palatinate period.
(*b*) 1623–33. Danish and Swedish periods.
II. 1633–48. *Political and French Period.*
1648–1660. (1) Continuance of the war between France and Spain.
(2) Northern war.

Raleigh's Death, 1618.

The death of Raleigh closes the age of the Adventurers.

The Earl of Nottingham.

As admiral he had defeated the Armada in 1588.

EUROPEAN.

Ferdinand of Styria is recognized by the Bohemian estates as heir to the Bohemian Crown.

Close of the war between Spain and Savoy.

Opening of war between Sweden and Poland.

Close of war between Austria and Venice.

1618. Revolution in Bohemia (May).

Ferdinand of Styria is elected King of Hungary.

Opening of the Thirty Years' War (May).

Armistice between Sweden and Poland for two years—prolonged later to July 1621.

Arrest of John of Barneveld by Maurice of Nassau (Aug. 19).

1619. The Synod of Dort meets.

Death of the Emperor Matthias (March 20).

Ferdinand (of Styria) II. is elected Emperor.

Execution of John of Barneveld (May 3).

Deposition of Ferdinand by the Bohemians (Aug.) and election of Frederick of the Palatinate King of Bohemia.

Bethlen Gabor takes Pressburg.

Siege of Vienna by Bethlen Gabor.

Treaty of Angoulême between the Queen Mother and the French Government.

Scotland, Ireland, Colonies.	England.
	Death of Secretary Winwood, a leading member of the Anti-Spanish Party (Oct.). The *Declaration of Sports* for Sunday use causes opposition and is withdrawn.
1618. The Five Articles of Perth (Aug. 27) are enacted—a victory for the Episcopal party (see note, 1617). An English company is formed to trade with West Africa. It builds forts on the Gambia and the Gold Coast.	**1618.** Bacon becomes Lord Chancellor (Jan. 7). Lord and Lady Suffolk are attacked through Buckingham's influence. Suffolk ceases to be Treasurer (July). Return of Raleigh to England (June). Gondomar supported by Buckingham demands vengeance on Raleigh. The Spanish marriage negotiations come to a standstill owing to the religious difficulty. Execution of Raleigh (Oct. 29) for his quarrels with the Spaniards Cranfield (later the Earl of Middlesex) becomes prominent. (In 1615 he was made Surveyor-General of Customs.)
1619. The first Colonial Parliament for South Virginia meets at Jamestown.	A number of Englishmen resolve to emigrate to America. **1619.** Buckingham secures the resignation of the Earl of Nottingham, Admiral of the Fleet (Jan.). Lord and Lady Suffolk are prosecuted by the Star Chamber and are imprisoned for a time and fined. Death of the Queen (Anne of Denmark) (March 2). James refuses to assist Frederick, the Elector Palatine, who had accepted the Crown of Bohemia (August).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

Impeachment and Attainder.

When an *impeachment* takes place the House of Commons prosecutes, and the House of Lords judges.

An *attainder* is the legal process by which a man is condemned and put to death by Act of Parliament.

1621. The Protestation of the House of Commons.

The Commons asserted that the liberties and privileges of Parliament were the ancient and undoubted birthright and inheritance of the subjects of England, and that all concerning the State, the Church, and the King were proper subjects for discussion in Parliament.

1620. The League and Union make the agreement of Mülhausen (March).

Rising of French nobles. The Treaty of Angers attests the success of the royal troops.

Rising of the Huguenots. Béarn is united to the French Crown.

Defeat of the Poles by the Turks at Jassy (Sept. 20).

Philip III. of Spain decides to aid the Emperor.

[Defeat of Frederick of Bohemia in the battle of the White Hill (Nov. 8).

The Emperor hands over secretly the Upper Palatinate to Maximilian of Bavaria, and a Spanish army invades the Lower Palatinate.

1621. The Huguenots aim at independence in France.

Philip IV. becomes King of Spain (March).

Spain and Holland renew their war on expiration of the truce of 1609.

Scotland, Ireland, Colonies.	England.
1620. The first Puritan settlers land in America at Plymouth (Dec. 11).	**1620.** Negotiations with Spain for the marriage of Prince Charles to the Infanta are opened. The Pilgrim Fathers who, since 1608, had assembled at Leyden leave Plymouth in the *Mayflower* (Sept. 6) for America. Sir Horace Vere takes out a force of Volunteers to defend the Palatinate.
	1621. The Third Parliament of the reign meets (Jan. 30). Impeachment of Sir Giles Mompesson for holding monopolies. The Lord Chancellor Bacon is impeached and deprived of the Great Seal (April–May). Floyd—a barrister—is attacked by Parliament for speaking scornfully of Frederick, Count Palatine. The King remits the sentence passed on him. Cranfield becomes Treasurer (Aug.). James refuses to act against Spain. In the second session of Parliament (Nov.) the Commons protest against the violation of their privileges and liberties. James tears the protest from their journal. They also adopt an anti-Spanish attitude.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1622. Tilly wins victories over Baden and Brunswick.

Richelieu becomes a Cardinal.

A rising of the Huguenots in France is suppressed (Oct.).

1623. Departure of Prince Charles for Spain.

Our eagle is flown to a place yet unknown
To meet with the eagle of Spain.

On the Failure of the Marriage Negotiations.

Now God preserve our King and Prince,
And a plague upon their foes,
With those that are Hispaniolised
Or would their country lose,
And grant that those who matches make
Before the parties woo,
May go sell matches up and down
As now poor French folkes do.

Transactions of the Royal Hist. Society. Third series, vol. v. p. 52.

1623. The massacre of Amboyna (one of the Molucca islands) by the Dutch (Feb.).

Urban VIII. becomes Pope (July).

The Palatinate is lost to Frederick.

1624. Richelieu first minister in France (till 1642).

1625. The Marriage of Charles with Henrietta Maria.

Spain's Infanta shall stand by,
Wringing her hands and thus shall cry,
'I do repent too late.'

(Quoted by C. H. Firth in *Royal Hist. Soc. Transactions*, vol. vi. p. 19.)

1625. The Act of Revocation in Scotland.

'It announced a general revocation to Charles I. of all grants by the Crown, and all acquisitions to the prejudice of the Crown whether before or after his father's Act of Annexation in 1587' (Burton's *Hist. of Scotland*, vol. vi. p. 355).

1625. Christian IV. of Denmark enters the Thirty Years' War.

Rising of the Huguenots in France.

In Holland Mansfeld's force perishes (for the most part) from hunger in the spring.

1625. Tonnage and Poundage.

Tonnage was a tax on every tun of wine or beer, the tax varying from 1s. 6d. to 3s.

Poundage was a tax of 6d. to 1s. on every lb. of dry goods (staple commodities excepted) exported or imported.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1622. Falkland succeeds St. John in Ireland (May) as Viceroy.	**1622.** Dissolution of Parliament after two sessions (Feb. 8)—the greatest blunder in James's reign. Pym, Selden, and two other members are imprisoned. Sir Thomas Roe is the first English ambassador to Turkey, which he finds in a state of collapse.
	1623. A number of Englishmen are killed by the Dutch in the massacre of Amboyna (Feb.). Prince Charles and Buckingham arrive at Madrid (March 7). The news of the Amboyna massacre reaches England (May). Charles and Buckingham leave Madrid (Aug. 30), arriving at Portsmouth on Oct. 5. Buckingham acquires popularity by breaking off the proposed Spanish match. The English and French share the island of St. Kitts.
1624. Barbadoes is effectively occupied.	**1624.** The Fourth Parliament of the reign meets (Feb. 12) and votes supplies. Monopolies are declared illegal. Impeachment of Lord Middlesex, the Treasurer, for bribery. Four regiments of 1500 men each are sent under Sir Francis Vere to aid the Dutch. Declaration of war with Spain (March 10). Proposals are received from Gustavus Adolphus with reference to his entry into the Thirty Years' War. A treaty of marriage between Prince Charles and Henrietta Maria of France is arranged (Nov.). Twelve thousand men were raised in December to serve under Mansfeld in Germany for the recovery of the Palatinate.
1625. The settlement of Barbadoes, begun in 1624, continues. Issue of an Act of Revocation in Scotland (Nov.). All grants by the Crown since Mary's accession are revoked. The nobility is alienated.	**1625.** Mansfeld and his force sail for Flushing (Jan.). Death of James I. (March 27) at Theobalds in Herts.
	CHARLES I., 1625-1649. Born, 1600; married, 1625, Henrietta Maria of France.
	Charles marries by proxy Henrietta (May 1). She arrives in London in June. Meeting of the First Parliament of the reign (June 18). It grants tonnage and poundage for one year, but votes two subsidies. The King rejects the Bill granting him tonnage and poundage.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
Subsidy. A subsidy was an income tax of 4d. in the pound upon the annual value of land, as well as a property tax of 2s. 8d. in the pound upon the actual value of goods.	
1625. Richard Montagu. He had written a book on the Arminian position entitled *A New Gag for an Old Goose*, to which James I. gave his approval. He then wrote *Appello Caesarem*, dedicated to Charles I.	**1626.** A Huguenot rebellion is ended by the Peace of La Rochelle (Feb.). The Treaty of Monzon between France and Spain (March). Defeat of Christian IV. by Tilly in the battle of Lutter (Aug. 27).
1627. The Five Knights' Case (Darnel's Case). Sir John Corbet. Sir Thomas Darnel. Sir Edmund Hampden. Sir John Heveningham. Sir Walter Erle.	**1627.** Revolt of the Huguenots. Opening of the siege of La Rochelle. Wallenstein occupies Silesia (Aug.). Opening of the Mantua Succession Question (Dec.).
1628. The Petition of Right. 'The Petition of Right is memorable as the first statutory restriction of the powers of the Crown since the accession of the Tudor dynasty' (Gardiner, *Constitutional Documents of the Puritan Revolution*, p. xxiii).	**1628.** Tilly drives the Danes back to Stade, which he takes (April 27). Wallenstein, after taking Wismar, fails before Stralsund (Aug.). Fall of La Rochelle (Oct. 18). Conquest of Java, Ceylon, and Malacca by the Dutch.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
	The Parliament (adjourned on July 11) meets at Oxford (Aug. 1). It attacks the Rev. Richard Montagu, and shows itself suspicious of Buckingham. Charles dissolves the Parliament (August 12). Failure of the expedition to Cadiz (Oct.–Nov.). The Treaty of the Hague (Nov. 29) binds England to pay Christian of Denmark a large subsidy. Eight ships lent to Louis were used against Rochelle. Beginning of strained relations with France.
1626. Falkland fails in his desire to colonize Wicklow.	**1626.** Meeting of the Second Parliament (Feb. 6). The Commons attack Buckingham, and refuse to grant supply. Bristol brings accusations against Buckingham, against whom the Commons draw up articles of impeachment. Dissolution of Parliament (June 15). Charles continues to levy tonnage and poundage. Death of Andrewes, Bishop of Winchester (Sept. 25)—a powerful defender of the English Church against Romanism. Lord Willoughby commands the fleet sent to the coast of Spain (Oct.). Laud, Bishop of St. David's, becomes Bishop of Bath and Wells and Dean of the Chapel Royal. Constant disputes with France take place.
	1627. England is at war with Spain and France (March). A small force is sent to aid Christian IV. of Denmark. Laud is sworn of the Privy Council. War with France definitely breaks out (March). The English fleet, under Buckingham, appears off the Isle of Rhé (July 10). Defeat of the English at St. Martin (Oct. 31). Buckingham returns to England (Nov.). The Five Knights' Case is brought before a Court of Justice (Nov. 22). They are accused of having refused contribution to a loan.
1628. The island of Nevis is acquired by England.	**1628.** Meeting of the Third Parliament (March 28). The House of Commons censure Laud. The Commons draw up the Petition of Right (April–May). Denbigh fails to relieve La Rochelle (May) and returns. The Petition of Right (June 7) is assented to by Charles I. It declared against— (1) Arbitrary imprisonment. (2) Billeting of soldiers and sailors

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

Popular Feeling against Buckingham.

It showed itself (1) in the attack (from which he died) upon the Duke's physician, Dr. Lamb, June 14, 1628.

> Let Charles and George do what they can,
> The Duke shall die like Dr. Lamb.
>
> *Royal Hist. Soc. Transactions*, vol. vi. p. 23.

(2) In the murder of Buckingham (Aug. 23, 1628).

1629. Politico-Religious Questions.

'The Church question had . . . by this time reached a new stage,' and a dispute had arisen about 'doctrine and discipline.' It was a dispute between those (the majority in the House of Commons) who held Calvinistic doctrines, and those who, like Laud, held the views advocated by Cranmer, Hooker (in his *Ecclesiastical Polity*), and Andrewes with regard to the continuity of the English Church. This latter party appealed to antiquity and held that episcopacy was a divine institution. The idea of the continuity of the English Church was disliked by Calvinistic dogmatists, who regarded Laud with marked disfavour. Religious as much as political considerations embittered the proceedings of the House of Commons after the murder of Buckingham

Seizure by Charles of M.P.'s.

Eliot remained in prison till his death, 1631.
Strode and Valentine remained in prison till 1640.
Holles was released.

1629. Tilly fails to take Glückstadt (Jan.).

The Peace of Alais ends the Huguenot rebellion.

Richelieu relieves Casale.

The Peace of Lübeck ends the Danish intervention in Germany. The truce of Altmark establishes peace between Sweden and Poland.

1630. Richelieu again relieves Casale.

Gustavus Adolphus lands in North Germany (June).

The Diet at Ratisbon demands the deprivation of Wallenstein (June), who is dismissed.

Richelieu crushes a conspiracy (Nov.)

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.

ENGLAND.

(3) Martial law.
(4) Forced loans.

Dr. Roger Manwaring is impeached and condemned to imprisonment (June) for denying that Parliament's consent was necessary to taxation.

A remonstrance against the collecting of tonnage and poundage not granted by Parliament (June 25).

Parliament is prorogued (June 26).

Wentworth's adhesion to the King takes place; he becomes President of the Council of the North.

Murder of Buckingham (Aug. 23).

Lindsay fails to relieve La Rochelle (Sept.–Oct.), which surrenders to the French King (Oct. 18).

For refusing to license for the press Dr. Robert Sibthorpe's sermon declaring the King to possess legislative power, Archbishop Abbot is deprived of his jurisdiction, which he resumes shortly afterwards. Meanwhile Laud becomes Bishop of London.

1629. The settlement of Massachusetts by Englishmen.

St. Kitts, occupied by English and French adventurers, is devastated by the Spaniards.

Recall of Falkland from Ireland (Aug.).

Raid on religious houses in Dublin (Dec. 26).

1629. Parliament reassembles (Jan. 20).

Protestation of the House of Commons before its dissolution against—

(1) All who shall bring in innovation of religion.
(2) All who shall advise the levying of tonnage and poundage without the sanction of Parliament.
(3) All who shall voluntarily pay tonnage and poundage—not being granted by Parliament.

Dissolution of the Parliament (March 2).

The Peace of Susa is made with France (April 14).

Wentworth enters upon his duties as President of the North (Dec.).

1630. Algerine pirates attack Ireland.

1630. Distraint of knighthood (all freeholders having land of £40 a year had to take up their knighthood) (Jan.).

Punishment by the Star Chamber of Leighton, a Scot, who had written against episcopacy (Feb.).

Henry Sherfield, Recorder of Salisbury—a Puritan—is fined £500 by the Star Chamber for having destroyed a stained window in his parish church.

Peace is made with Spain (Nov. 5).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Parliaments in the Reign of Charles I.

1. June to August 1625.
   (First Session at Westminster;
   Second ,, ,, Oxford.)
2. February to June 1626.
3. March 1628–March 1629.
4. April to May 1640. The Short Parliament.
5. November 1640. The Long Parliament.

The Declaration of Sports.

'Our dear father of blessed memory, on his return from Scotland, coming through Lancashire found that his subjects were debarred from lawful recreations upon Sundays after evening prayers ended and upon Holy-days . . . whereas upon our return the last years out of Scotland . . . we did justly in our progress through Lancashire rebuke some Puritans and precise people . . . our pleasure is that after the end of divine service our good people be not disturbed, letted or discouraged from any lawful recreation, such as dancing, either men or women; archery for men, leaping, vaulting, or any other such harmless recreation, nor from having of May-games, Whitsun-ales, and Morris-dances' (Gardiner, pp. 31-33).

EUROPEAN.

1631. Gustavus Adolphus makes the treaty of Bärwalde with France (Jan.).

Treaty of Cherasco (April). The French and Imperialists withdraw from Italy.

Sack of Magdeburg by the Imperialists (May).

Saxony joins Gustavus (Aug.).

The victory of Breitenfeld makes Gustavus Adolphus supreme in North Germany (Sept. 17).

1632. Gustavus Adolphus wins the battle of the Lech (April), and Tilly is killed.

Reinstatement of Wallenstein as head of the Imperial troops.

Death of Gustavus Adolphus at Lützen (Nov. 6).

1633. Formation of the League of Heilbronn between Sweden, and the circles of Swabia, Franconia, and the Upper and Lower Rhine (April).

The French occupy Lorraine and invade Alsace.

On the death of the Infanta Isabella the Spanish Government assumes the direct government of the Spanish Netherlands (Nov.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1631. Falkland is accused of acting illegally in Ireland. The Star Chamber acquits him.	**1631.** Algerine pirates attack the English and Welsh coasts.
1632. Antigua and other Leeward Islands are colonized by English settlers. Appointment of Wentworth a Lord Deputy of Ireland (Jan.). Grant of Maryland to Lord Baltimore.	**1632.** Wentworth becomes Lord Deputy of Ireland (Jan.). Death of Frederick, Count Palatine, who is succeeded by his son, Charles Lewis (Nov.).
1633. The first East India Company factory is established in Bengal. Coronation of Charles in Scotland (June 18). The Scottish Parliament, under the influence of 'the Episcopal and Court faction,' pass acts 'hurtful to the liberty of the subject.'	**1633.** Charles is crowned in Edinburgh (June 13) and holds a Parliament. It confirms the acts of James I. regarding religion. Wentworth leaves York for Dublin (July), but remains President of the Council of the North. Laud becomes Archbishop of Canterbury (Aug. 6) on the death of Archbishop Abbot. The issue of the Declaration of Sports (Oct. 18).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The First Writ of Ship-Money, Oct. 20, 1634.

To the mayor, commonalty, and citizens of our city of London and to the sheriffs of the same city, etc. etc.

Its necessity and lawfulness—

(1) The presence of 'certain thieves, pirates, and robbers of the sea, as well Turks . . . wickedly taking by force and spoiling the ships, goods, and merchandises not only of our subjects but also the subjects of our friends in the sea.'

(2) England's position as master of the sea endangered.

(3) London specially interested—as being a city of merchants.

(4) 'An ancient payment in lieu of personal defence of the realm by sea.'

The necessity of ship-money was obvious owing to the preponderance of the French and Dutch navies. But its imposition was specially unpopular—

1. Direct taxation is always disliked.
2. Ship-money, unlike tonnage and poundage, was a new burden.
3. Its levy was contrary to the Petition of Right.
4. If the practice was continued Charles could become independent of Parliament.

Wentworth's Work in Ireland to the End of 1636.

1. £30,000 had been recovered for the Church.
2. A High Commission Court had been erected.
3. The restoration of churches had been partially carried out.
4. The Thirty-nine Articles had been adopted.
5. Its finances had been put on a sound footing.
6. An armed force had been organized.
7. The administration of the law had been improved.

(Bagwell, *Ireland under the Stuarts*, vol. i. pp. 276-277.)

The chief Followers of Archbishop Laud.

William Juxon, Archbishop of Canterbury, 1660–1663.
Gilbert Sheldon, Archbishop of Canterbury, 1663–1677.
John Cosin, Bishop of Durham, 1660–1672.
Jeremy Taylor, Bishop of Down and Connor, 1661–1667 (author of *Holy Living* and *Holy Dying*).
Matthew Wren, Bishop of Ely, 1638–1667 (imprisoned 1642–1660).

EUROPEAN.

1634. Assassination of Wallenstein at Eger (Feb.).

Defeat of Bernard of Saxe-Weimar at Nördlingen by the Emperor (Sept.).

French forces occupy the Palatinate.

1635. The treaty between the French and Dutch for the partition of the Spanish Netherlands becomes known in England (Jan.).

Capture of Philipsburg by the Imperialists (Jan.).

Peace of Prague (May) between the Emperor and Saxony.

Truce at Stuhmsdorf between Sweden and Poland for twenty years.

The *Augustinus* of Jansenius is published.

War between Spain and France (June). Treaty between France and Sweden, and between France, the United Provinces, and the Italian princes.

1636. Return of Oxenstjerna to Sweden.

The French repel a Spanish invasion, but Condé fails to take Dôle.

The Austrians invade Burgundy.

Battle of Wittstock (Oct.). The Swedes defeat the Saxons.

Election of Ferdinand (son of the Emperor) King of the Romans (Dec.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.

1634. Foundation of Maryland by Lord Baltimore for Roman Catholics.

Trial of Lord Balmerino etc. for proposing to present the 'Supplication' to Charles in 1633. (He is convicted in 1635 but pardoned by Charles.)

Wentworth summons an Irish Parliament.

Presbyterianism asserts itself in Ulster.

1635. Dissolution of the Irish Parliament (April).

The Virgin Islands are colonized by Englishmen.

Charles I. sanctions a new book of Canons (May).

The Connaught Plantation is begun in Ireland (July).

Canons are issued for the Church of Scotland.

Lord Mountmorris, Vice-Treasurer of Ireland, is removed from office by Wentworth (Dec.).

1636. Wentworth is in England from June to the end of November.

The Scottish Council order the use of the new Service Book (Dec.).

ENGLAND.

1634. Laud begins a visitation of the Province of Canterbury (it lasts three years).

A committee of the Privy Council for the Control of Plantations is established for the first time.

Arrival of Panzani, an Italian priest. [He is followed during the ensuing years by Conn and Rosetti—a great mistake on the part of Charles in allowing these three Roman priests to enter England.]

The issue of the first writ of ship-money (Oct. 20). It allowed the maritime ports to compound in money instead of providing ships. £104,000 was collected.

Laud by his influence converts from Rome William Chillingworth, the famous theologian.

1635. Death of Lord Treasurer Portland (March). The Treasury is placed in Commission.

Charles learns that Dunkirk, Ostend, and Bruges are to be allotted to France as soon as the treaty for the Partition of the Netherlands between France and Holland can be carried out (April).

An English fleet under the Earl of Lindsay makes a demonstration in the Channel (May).

Issue of the second writ of ship-money (Aug. 4), and it is extended to the whole kingdom. In spite of murmurs most of the money was collected.

The 'enlargement' of the royal forests leads to the imposition of fines for encroachments (in two and a half years the Exchequer gains £23,000).

1636. Conn is sent by the Pope to be his agent with the Queen.

A great fleet under the Earl of Northumberland puts to sea in April and dominates the Channel till August.

The creation of new monopolies and the augmentation of impositions (by the advice of Wentworth) tend to improve the financial position.

Juxon, Bishop of London, becomes Lord Treasurer.

The issue of the third writ of ship-money (Oct.) causes serious complaints, and a new Parliament is demanded by many nobles.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

The Channel Islands and the Church of England.

The age of Bishop Andrewes of Winchester and of Archbishop Laud saw established the Union of the Church in the Channel Islands with the Church in England.

1637. (July.) The famous Jenny Geddes threw a stool at the clergyman in St. Giles Cathedral during the riot.

The Ship-Money Case (1637).

Arguments for the King—

1. Ship-money not a tax but an ancient payment in lieu of personal service in defence of trade.

2. The King himself the sole judge of the necessity of levying it.

Arguments against the King—

1. Consent of Parliament necessary for the collection of ship-money.

2. The King himself is to join with his subjects in the common defence.

3. The suspicions (not alluded to in the speeches) of Charles' motives in levying ship-money by prerogative rather than by Parliamentary grant (Gardiner, *Constitutional Documents of the Puritan Revolution*, pp. 41-54).

1638 (Feb. 27). The Scottish National Covenant.

'The Confession of Faith of the Kirk of Scotland subscribed at first by the King's Majesty and his household in the year of God 1580; then after by persons of all ranks in the year 1581, . . . by all sorts of persons in the year 1590, . . . and now subscribed in the year 1638 by us noblemen, barons, gentlemen, burgesses, ministers, and commons under.' (Part of the opening sentence.)

Hamilton's Mission (Sept.).

The Scots demand—

1. The suspension of the Articles of Perth.

2. The responsibility of the Bishops to the Assembly.

3. The revoking of the Canons and Prayer Book, etc. etc.

1637. Death of the Emperor (Feb. 15). He is succeeded by Ferdinand III.

The French begin the Conquest of Artois.

The Spaniards are driven out of Languedoc.

The Swedes hold Pomerania with difficulty.

1638. French naval successes in the Mediterranean.

Turenne defeats the Duke of Lorraine.

Birth of the Dauphin, Louis XIV. (Sept. 5).

Amurath IV. takes Bagdad.

The capture of Breisach (Dec.) by Bernard of Saxe-Weimar marks the turning-point in the struggle between France and Austria.

Death of Father Joseph (Dec.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1637. Attack on the new Liturgy in St. Giles, Edinburgh. A committee of sixteen is appointed, representing the Estates of the Realm. They deal with the discontent, and are known as The Tables (Dec.). Beginning of a revolution in Scotland. Wentworth frees the Irish Seas of Algerine pirates.	**1637.** Trial of Prynne, Burton, and Bastwick by the Star Chamber (June). John Hampden refuses to pay ship-money. The Ship-money Case (November) before twelve judges in the Exchequer Chamber. A Proclamation is issued against the Roman Catholics (Dec.). Milton writes *Lycidas*. (He had written *Comus* in 1634.)
1638. The National Covenant (Feb. 27–Mar. 9) was an act of rebellion on the part of the Scots. It protested against the illegal infliction of the Prayer Book and against the appointment of churchmen to civil offices. Hamilton's third mission to England (Sept.) fails. Leslie returns to Scotland (Nov.). The General Assembly meets at Glasgow (Nov.) and restores the Church as before 1580, on a Calvinist and Presbyterian footing. Severe measures in Ulster against the Scottish Presbyterians.	**1638.** In the Ship-money Case seven of the judges decide for the Crown and five for Hampden, early in the year. Charles considers the possibility of using the Irish army in Scotland. Return of Conn to Rome.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
	1639. The local privileges in Normandy are suppressed. Death of Bernard of Saxe-Weimar (July). The French occupy Alsace. The Catalans hold Roussillon against the French (July). Destruction of a Spanish fleet in the Downs.
1640. Aug. 28. Petition of twelve Peers for the summoning of a New Parliament. This petition is of interest as it illustrates the popular fear of a 'great increase of Popery,' and of the arrival in England of 'Irish and foreign forces,' the general desire for the summoning of a Parliament, and the general dislike of the late war with Scotland, the Star Chamber, and ship-money. Dec. 11. The Root and Branch Petition. This petition, which to a great extent emanated from London, asked the House of Commons to abolish the Government, Archbishops, Bishops, etc., with all their dependencies, roots and branches.	**1640.** The French complete the conquest of Artois. Restoration of Christina of Savoy to Turin. The Swedes retire from Bohemia. Frederick William, the Great Elector, succeeds to Brandenburg. Revolt of Catalonia against Spain (Dec.). Portuguese revolution against Spain. Independence of Portugal proclaimed. John IV. becomes King (Dec.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1639. Leslie takes command of the Army of the Covenant (Feb.). Madras is acquired by purchase and the East India Company's factory placed there. Success of the insurgents in Scotland (Mar.–May). Fighting near Turriff in Aberdeenshire (May 24). 'The first blood in the Civil War is shed' between the Covenanters and Huntley's men. A General Assembly in Scotland abolishes Episcopacy in Scotland. The Black Oath is imposed upon the inhabitants of Ulster.	**1639.** Issue of the fourth and last writ of ship-money. Charles attempts the invasion of Scotland (May). The First Bishops' War. Treaty of Berwick (June 18). The abolition of episcopacy in Scotland leads to a new war with Scotland in 1640. Wentworth arrives in England from Ireland (Sept.). He advises the summoning of the Parliament. Laud causes 'two great trusses of Popish books' from France for the use of the Capuchins to be seized.
1640. Bengal is acquired by a grant from the Moghul, and the East India Company's factory established on the Hoogly. Mutiny of the Irish Parliament (March 6). Strafford arrives in Ireland (March 18). The Parliament shows subservience to Strafford. Strafford leaves Ireland (April 3), Sir Christopher Wandesford being appointed Lord Deputy (Dec. 3).	**1640.** Wentworth is created Earl of Strafford and Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. He returns to Ireland (March). Charles orders a new army to be raised in Ireland and Ormonde to be in command. The Short Parliament meets at Westminster (April 13). Is dissolved (May 5). The Second Bishops' War (June). The Scots invade England (Aug. 20) and win a victory at Newburn (Aug. 28). They occupy Newcastle (Aug. 28) and all Northumberland and Durham. Petition of twelve Peers for a new Parliament (Aug. 28). A great Council at York (Sept. 5). Treaty of Ripon (Oct. 21). Meeting of the Long Parliament (Nov. 3 or 7) at Westminster. Arrest of Strafford (Nov. 11).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

The Irish Rebellion.

'The Irish Rebellion rendered certain that English civil war which had hitherto only been probable' (Montague, *Political Hist. of England* (1603–1660), p. 255).

LIST OF THE CHIEF BATTLES DURING THE GREAT REBELLION.

First Period.

1642. Oct. 23. Edgehill.
1643. Sept. 20. First battle of Newbury.
1644. July 2. Marston Moor.
1644. Oct. 27. Second battle of Newbury.
1645. June 14. Naseby.
1645. July 10. Langport.
1645. Aug. 15. Kilsyth.
1645. Sept. 13. Philiphaugh.
1645. Sept. 24. Rowton Heath.

Second Period.

1648. Aug. 17. Preston.
1648. Aug. 19. Warrington.

1643–74. The Puritans pulled down Charing Cross and Cheapside.

Undone, undone the lawyers are,
They wander about the town,
Nor can find the way to Westminster
Now Charing Cross is down.

Attempts to make peace during the Great Rebellion—
1. At Oxford (the so-called Treaty of Oxford), 1643: negotiations (Feb.–April).
2. At Uxbridge (the so-called Treaty of Uxbridge), 1645 (Jan.–Feb. 23).
3. At Newcastle (the propositions of Newcastle), 1646: negotiations (August).
4. At Newport (the so-called Treaty of Newport), 1648: negotiations (Sept. 18–Nov.).

1643. Presbyterianism.

Presbyterianism is adopted by the Assembly in Westminster (Sept. 25) composed of one hundred and twenty Clerics and thirty M.P.s after it had passed both Houses of Parliament. The Directory took the place of the Prayer-Book.

1641. Baner attacks Ratisbon (Jan.).
War of Castro between Urban VIII. and the Italian princes.
Torstenson succeeds Baner (May).
Truce between Brandenburg and the Swedes (June).
Guébriant defeats the Imperialists at Wolfenbüttel (June).
Alliance of France with Portugal against Spain.
Conspiracy of Soissons is put down.

1642. The French are supreme in Savoy and Roussillon.
Conspiracy of Cinq-Mars is discovered.
The French fail in the siege of Tarragona.
Torstenson defeats the Imperialists in May at Schweidnitz and (November) at Leipzig.
Tasman, a Dutchman, discovers Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) (Nov. 24) and New Zealand (Dec. 13).

1643. Death of Louis XIII. (May).
Accession of Louis XIV.
Enghien wins Rocroi (May 17).

Scotland, Ireland, Colonies.	England.
1641. The Irish Army is disbanded (May 5). Outbreak of the Irish Rebellion — rising in Ulster (Oct.).	**1641.** Execution of Strafford (May 12). Abolition of the Star Chamber and High Commission Court. Charles leaves London for Scotland, Aug. 10, and returns on Nov. 25. Parliament ordains that certain persons should accompany Charles (Aug. 20). Parliament adjourns (Sept. 4). Parliament reassembles (Oct. 20). The Grand Remonstrance (Nov. 22). Disorder in London and round Westminster Hall. The Commons attack the Bishops.
1642. The rebellion in Ireland continues.	**1642.** The impeachment of the five members (Jan. 3)— Pym, Hampden, Holles, Hazelrigg, and Strode. Charles visits the House of Commons (Jan. 4) and attempts to arrest the five members. Charles and the Queen leave London (Jan. 9). The Queen leaves London for the Continent (Feb. 23). Charles at York (March 19). **Opening of the Great Rebellion.** The Royal Standard is raised at Nottingham (Aug. 22). Essex in command of the Parliamentary forces (Sept. 10). Battle of Edgehill (Oct. 23). [Prince Maurice to Prince Rupert— We like St. Georges had killed all the dragons, But thou wast too eager to plunder their waggons.] Newcastle wins a victory and raises the siege of York. Newcastle defeats Fairfax at Tadcaster (Dec. 6). Hopton secures most of Cornwall and Devon for the King.
1643. Both Irish parties meet at Trim (March 17). An agreement is come to (Sept. 15) called the First Cessation.	**1643.** The Treaty of Oxford (Feb.–April). The Queen lands at Bridlington Quay (Feb.). Essex takes Reading (April 27). Discovery of a Royalist plot (Waller's) in London (May). Skirmish at Chalgrove (June 17). Death of John Hampden (June 24).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Pym.

A Royalist satirist on Pym:

Reader, behold the counterfeit of him
Who now controls the land, Almighty Pym.
(*Transactions of the Royal Hist. Society*, vol. vi. p. 47.)

EUROPEAN.

Thionville is annexed to France.

Peace Conferences are opened at Münster and Osnabrück (July).

Suppression of *Les Importants* (Sept.).

Death of Guébriant.

Defeat of the French at Dütlingen (Nov.).

The arrival of the Venetian envoys at Münster (Nov.).

1644. July 5. Cromwell, writing to Colonel Walton, says that at Marston Moor 'God made them as stubble before our swords.'

1644. Sweden declares war on Denmark (Jan.).

French envoys arrive at Münster (April).

Peace of Ferrara ends the war of Castro (March 31).

The French take Gravelines (May).

Innocent X. succeeds Boniface VIII. (July).

The French are driven out of Arragon and lose Lerida (July 31).

A battle of three days at Freiburg (Aug. 3-5). Victory of Enghien.

Ragotsky invades Hungary.

Dutch settlements in Mauritius.

Torstenson out-manœuvres Gallas.

Queen Christina begins to rule Sweden (Dec.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
Close of the first period of the Irish Rebellion.	Royalist successes in the North (May–July) and in Cornwall where Hopton wins a battle at Stratton (May 16).
Alliance of the English Parliament with the Scots (Sept. 25).	Other Royalist victories at Lansdown in Somerset (July 5) and Roundway Down (July 15).
Ormond becomes Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland (Nov.).	The siege of Gloucester begins (Aug. 1). It is relieved by Essex (Sept. 8).
	Capture of Bristol by Prince Rupert (July 26).
	Cromwell wins Gainsborough (July 28).
	The Solemn League and Covenant is signed by Parliament (Sept. 25).
	First battle of Newbury (Sept. 20).
	Charles seeks aid from Ireland.
	Cromwell wins Winceby (Oct. 11).
	Newcastle raises the siege of Hull (Oct. 11).
	Cheshire is lost to Charles by the end of 1643.
	Death of Pym (Dec. 3).
1644. The Scots invade England (Jan.).	**1644.** The second period of the Great Rebellion.
The Covenant is taken in Ulster.	The King opens Parliament in Christ Church Hall (Jan. 22). It sits for about three months. The rout at Nantwich (Jan. 22) where Fairfax defeats Lord Byron.
Montrose occupies Dumfries (April). He receives a Marquisate from Charles (May).	Prince Rupert relieves Newark and Lincoln (March).
The Solemn League and Covenant is ratified by the Convention of Estates in Scotland (Aug. 17).	Waller defeats Hopton at Cheriton (March 29).
	Royalist victory at Cropredy Bridge (June 29).
	Defeat of the Royalists at Marston Moor (July 2).
Montrose wins Tippermuir (near Perth) (Sept. 1) and Aberdeen (Sept. 13).	The army of Essex surrenders at Lostwithiel (Sept.) to the King.
	Second battle of Newbury (Oct. 27) is indecisive.
	The Assembly of Divines illustrates the opposition of the sectaries to the Presbyterians.
	Trial of Laud (Oct.).
	Milton's *Areopagitica* appears.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Battle of Naseby.

By the victory at Naseby the Parliament gained the Midlands.

1646. Charles at Newark.

'General Leven and the Scots army into whose hands his Majesty was pleased to intrust himself, having (it seems) a solemn engagement from them to defend his royal person with their lives and fortunes.'

EUROPEAN.

1645. War between Turkey and Venice opens; it lasts for some years.

Defeat of the Austrians at Jankowitz (March) by Torstenson.

French successes in Spain and the Netherlands.

Death of Olivarez (June).

Battle of Mergentheim (May 5); defeat of Turenne.

Battle of Nördlingen (Aug. 2).

Alexis becomes Tsar of Russia.

Treaty of Brömsbro' between Sweden and Denmark (Aug. 14).

1646. French successes in Italy and the Netherlands.

The Swedes take Prague.

Turenne invades Bavaria.

Death of Henry, Prince of Condé (Dec.). Enghien succeeds him.

1647. The Elector of Bavaria signs the Treaty of Ulm (May).

Condé fails before Lerida (June).

William II. succeeds Frederick Henry as Stadtholder of the United Provinces (May).

Rising of Masaniello (July).

Electors of Bavaria and Cologne again join the Emperor (Oct.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1645. Montrose defeats the Campbells at Inverlochy (Feb. 2), Colonel Hurry at Auldearn (May), General Baillie at Alford (July), and on August 15 wins the battle of Kilsyth. He is overthrown at Philiphaugh (Sept. 13). The Glamorgan Treaty (Aug. 25) giving concessions to the Catholics in Ireland is made. Montrose in exile (Sept.).	**1645.** Execution of Laud (Jan. 10). The Treaty of Uxbridge ends in failure (Feb. 22). The New Model Ordinance passes the Lords (Feb. 15). Surrender of Corfe Castle (Feb. 17) by Lady Bankes after a siege of nearly two years. The Self-Denying Ordinance is accepted by the Lords (April 3). Sir Thomas Fairfax in command of the remodelled army. Cromwell, by an Act of Parliament, continues in his command (May 10). The Royal Army sacks Leicester (May 31). Battle of Naseby (June 14). Defeat of Goring at Langport (July 10). Rupert surrenders Bristol (Sept. 10). Battle of Rowton Heath near Chester (Sept. 23). Victory of Parliament.
1646. Battle of Benburb (June 5). Victory of O'Neil and the Catholic Party.	**1646.** Battle of Torrington (Feb. 16); defeat of Hopton by Fairfax. Prince Charles goes to the Scilly Isles. Hopton's surrender (March 14). Surrender of Exeter (April 4). Charles leaves Oxford (April 27) and places himself in the hands of the Scots at Newark (May 5). Oxford surrenders (June 20). Negotiations at Newcastle come to no conclusion.
1647. Ormonde holds Dublin and offers it to the English Parliament (Feb. 6). Michael Jones arrives in Ireland with Parliamentary troops (June) and defeats the Irish at Dangan Hill (Aug. 8).	**1647.** The Parliament agrees to pay the Scots £400,000. The Scots deliver Charles to the Parliament (Feb. 3). Charles in the power of the Army (June 4). [He had been carried off by Cornet Joyce from Holmby House to Newmarket.] Meeting of the Army at Triploe Heath (June 10) with commissioners from Parliament. From St. Albans the Army urges the dissolution of Parliament and expulsion of certain Presbyterian members. The Heads of the Proposals are offered to Charles by the Army. King at Hampton Court (Aug. 6). Charles escapes from Hampton Court (Nov. 11) and goes to the Isle of Wight.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1648. Invasion of England by the Scots.

'The Scots, to regain their credit for delivering the King into the hands of the English (contrary to their promise when he left Oxford and entrusted himself with them when they besieged Newark) . . . under Duke Hamilton's command, about this time (which was the first week in July '48) entered the Kingdom.'

1649. The Execution of Charles I.

'His Majesty also delivered to him (Sir T. Herbert) his Bible in the margin of which he had with his own hand writ many annotations and quotations, and charged him to give it to the Prince so soon as he returned. . . . To the Princess Elizabeth Doctor Andrew's Sermons, . . . Archbishop Laud's against Fisher the Jesuit, which book the King said would ground him against Popery, and Mr. Hooker's *Ecclesiastical Polity*.' 'As to Episcopacy (the King said) it was still his opinion, That it is of Apostolique Institution, and in this kingdom exercised from the Primitive Times.'

The Execution of the King.

He nothing common did or mean
Upon that memorable scene,
But with his keener eye
The axe's edge did try;
Nor call'd the gods with vulgar spite
To vindicate his hapless right,
But bow'd his comely head
Down as upon a bed.

ANDREW MARVELL.

EUROPEAN.

1648. Treaty of Münster between the Dutch and the Spaniards (Jan.).
Battle of Zusmarshausen (May 17) won by Turenne.
The French take Tortosa (July 13).
The Fronde becomes serious (Aug.).
Condé wins the battle of Lens (Aug. 20).
The Peace of Westphalia (Oct. 24).

1649. Charles X. becomes King of Sweden.
Twelve weeks' war in France ended by the Peace of Rueil (April).

1650. Arrest of the Princes by Mazarin (Jan.).
Antony Ascham, the English resident in Madrid, is murdered by some English cavaliers (May).
The Peace of Bordeaux (Oct. 1).
Death of William II., Stadtholder of the United Provinces (Nov. 6).
Turenne is defeated by the Royal Army (Dec. 5) at Rethel.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1648. The Scots enter upon the Second Civil War.	**1648.** Outbreak of the Second Civil War in April. Risings in Wales (Feb.–July) against the Parliament. Risings in Kent suppressed by Fairfax (June 1) at Maidstone. Siege of Colchester by Fairfax. Cromwell defeats Hamilton and the Scots at Preston (Aug. 17). Cromwell marches into Scotland. Parliament (Presbyterian) negotiates with Charles. The Treaty of Newport (Sept.). Pride's Purge (Dec. 6).
1649. General Jones defeats Ormonde at Rathmines (Aug. 2). Cromwell in Ireland (Aug. 15); he sacks Drogheda (Sept. 11) and Wexford (Oct. 12).	**1649.** Execution of Charles I. (Jan. 30). **THE COMMONWEALTH, 1649-1660.** Publication of *Eikon Basiliké.* The mutiny of the Levellers is suppressed (April). England is declared a Free Commonwealth (May 14). Escape of Prince Rupert from Kinsale (Nov.).
1650. Return of Montrose from Gothenburg (March). He lands in the Orkneys with five hundred Danish troops, who are reinforced by a thousand Orcadians. Battle of Carbisdale (April 27) and Montrose is defeated. On May 4 he is betrayed by Neil Macleod, Lord of Assynt. He is executed (May 21). Cromwell fails to take Clonmel (May 9). He returns to England. Prince Charles lands in Scotland (June 23). The English conquest of Ireland continues.	**1650.** Cromwell in Scotland (July 22). Battle of Dunbar (Sept. 3). Surrender of Edinburgh Castle to Cromwell (Dec. 24). All the south of Scotland is now in English hands.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Chief Events in the Cromwellian Conquest of Ireland.

Aug. 8, 1647. Battle of Dangan Hill.
Sept. 11 and Oct. 12. Sack of Drogheda and Wexford.
July 21, 1650. Battle of Scariffhollis (Donegal) and defeat of Irish army.
Aug. 6. Ireton takes Waterford.
Oct. 27, 1651. Surrender of Limerick.
May 12, 1652. Surrender of Galway.

1652-1654. The Cromwellian Settlement of Ireland.

1. The confiscation of all land belonging to the Irish in Ulster, Munster, and Leinster.
2. That land to be given to Cromwell's soldiers and the 'adventurers' who had lent money for the war.
3. Those papists who had not been rebels to be compensated by grants of land in Connaught and Clare.

1653. The Little or Barebones Parliament (July-Dec.).

It included Blake, Monk, Henry Cromwell, Anthony Ashley Cooper (later the Earl of Shaftesbury), and Lockhart. The majority held religious opinions equally distasteful to the Anglicans and Presbyterians, while, as regards politics, they were merely theoretical politicians.

EUROPEAN.

1651. The Catholic and Protestant Leagues are formed to carry out the treaties of Westphalia.
Alexis of Russia invades Lithuania.
Mazarin returns to Cologne (Feb.).
Louis XIV. attains his majority (Sept. 7).
Condé heads a rebellion and is attainted of high treason by the *Parlement* of Paris (Dec.).

1652. Turenne wins the battle of Jargeau (March).
Condé defeats the Royal Army at Bléneau (April 7).
Don John suppresses a revolt in Catalonia.
The Dutch send an expedition to Cape Town.
The Spaniards take Gravelines (May).
Turenne defeats Condé (May 4 and July 2).
The Spaniards take Dunkirk (Sept.).
Louis XIV. enters Paris (Oct. 21).
Mazarin is recalled. Retz is arrested (Dec.).
Condé allies with Philip of Spain (Nov.).

1653. Return of Mazarin (Feb. 5).
The Great Elector promulgates a Constitution.
Innocent X. opposes the Jansenists.
Bordeaux surrenders to Mazarin (July 20).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1651. Charles II. is crowned at Scone (Jan. 1). He starts for England (Aug. 6) with a large army. Stirling Castle surrenders to Monk (Aug. 14).	**1651.** John Locke proceeds from Westminster School to Christ Church, Oxford. The Scilly Isles surrender to Blake (May). St. Helena is occupied. Cromwell takes Perth (Aug. 2). Battle of Worcester (Sept. 3). The First Navigation Act (Oct. 9). Prince Charles escapes to France (Oct. 16). Parliament fixes Nov. 3, 1654, for its dissolution. Jersey is taken (Dec.).
1652. Union of Scotland with England (April). Dunottar Castle yields to the English (May 26). Close of the war in Ireland (May).	**1652.** Parliament passes an Act of Oblivion for all offences committed before the battle of Worcester (Feb.). Deaths of Captain John Smith and Inigo Jones. Battle between Blake and Tromp off the Downs (May 18). Dutch defeat. Declaration of war against the Dutch (July). The introduction of a bill (the Perpetuation Bill) to make the new House of Commons consist of 400 members, the newly elected ones to be subject to a veto by the present members (who were to keep their seats), is resented by the Army (Aug.). De Ruyter defeats Ayscue off Plymouth (Aug.). Blake defeats a Dutch fleet off the mouth of the Thames (Sept. 8). Blake is defeated by Tromp off Dungeness (Nov. 30).
1653. Five Scottish and six Irish members were in the Barebones Parliament.	**1653.** The Perpetuation Bill is hung up till Parliament has conferred with the Army. Blake, Monk, and Deane defeat Tromp off Portland (Feb.). Cromwell expels the Parliament—the Long Parliament—which had attempted to pass the Perpetuation Bill (April 20).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Instrument of Government.

1. Cromwell becomes Lord Protector for life with a Council of twenty-one.
2. The twenty-one members of the Council were life-members, but on the death of any one the vacancy was to be filled up by Cromwell from a list of six nominated by Parliament.
3. Cromwell might suspend any Act of Parliament for twenty days (the right of legislation being vested in Parliament).
4. Parliament to be called every three years, and to sit at least five months.
5. Cromwell was to consult his Council on questions of peace and war, and in the event of war Parliament was to be at once summoned.

Peace with Holland, April 3, 1654.

1. The Dutch to strike their flag to English ships.
2. The Dutch to punish those concerned in the Amboyna massacre.
3. The Dutch not to pay rent for the North Sea fishing.
4. The Dutch and English to make a defensive alliance.

This peace 'marks the first stage in the decline of Holland.'

1654. The First Protectorate Parliament.

400 members for England.
30 members for Scotland.
30 members for Ireland.

Many rotten boroughs were disfranchised, and members were given to large but unrepresented towns. The County representation was equalized according to population.

EUROPEAN.

End of the Provincial Fronde.

John de Witt becomes Pensionary of Holland, and remains in office for twenty years.

The French capture Saint-Ménehould (Nov.).

1654. Resignation of Christina of Sweden in favour of Charles X.

Beginning of a thirteen years' war between Russia and Poland.

Coronation of Louis XIV. (June 7) at Rheims.

The French take Stenay (August 5).

1655. Charles X. invades Poland (July) and wins victories (Aug.–Oct.).

French successes against the Spaniards (Aug.).

The Great Elector submits to Charles X. (Dec.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
	A new Council of State is appointed, and 150 persons are chosen to form the Little or Barebones Parliament.
	The Little Parliament meets (July 4).
	Battle of the Texel (July 30). Holland loses the command of the sea.
	Appearance of Isaac Walton's *Compleat Angler*.
	The Parliament proposes to reform the law and to abolish Church patronage, the Courts of Chancery, and tithes.
	End of the Little Parliament (Dec. 12).
	The Instrument of Government (Dec. 16) makes Cromwell Lord Protector with a Council of State (twenty-one members).
1654. England and Scotland are united by ordinance.	**1654.** Commissioners, known as Triers, are appointed to consider the fitness of persons appointed to livings (March 20).
Monk marches into the Highlands suppressing revolts and builds fortresses.	Commercial treaty with Sweden (April 11).
	Peace between England and Holland (April 3).
The work of transplanting the Roman Catholic population to Connaught and Clare, *i.e.* across the Shannon, is carried out, their place being taken by English and Scottish settlers.	The Protectorate is proclaimed in Scotland (April 12), and Scotland and Ireland are united with England.
	Discovery of plot by Gerard and Vowell (May).
	Treaty with Portugal (July 10).
	Blake is sent to the Mediterranean, and bombards Tunis, and Penn and Venables to the West Indies.
	Commissioners, known as Ejectors, are appointed to remove evil or incapable ministers and schoolmasters (Aug. 22).
	Reform of the Court of Chancery.
	The First Protectorate Parliament meets (Sept. 3).
	Exclusion of the irreconcilable republicans (about 100) (Sept. 11).
	Commercial treaty with Denmark (Sept. 15).
	An expedition to the West Indies leaves England (Dec.).
1655. End of rebellion in Scotland (May).	**1655.** Dissolution of the First Protectorate Parliament (Jan. 22).
	Suppression of the rising of Grove and Penruddock (March) at Salisbury.
	Establishment of the major-generals, each over one of the eleven districts into which England was divided.
	Conquest of Jamaica (May) by Penn and Venables.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1656. Revival of Turkey.

Under the Kiuprilis Turkey revives, but after 1683, when the Turks fail before Vienna, her decline steadily progresses.

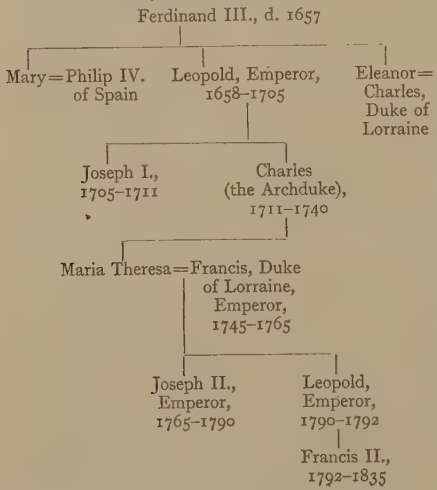
The Humble Petition and Advice (May 1657).

Cromwell should take the title of King. Cromwell rejects this title, and *The Humble Petition and Advice* is passed in an amended form (May 25) and was followed by the *Additional Petition and Advice* (June 26).

The result was that (1) the powers of the Council were diminished and (2) the power of Parliament was increased.

THE AUSTRIAN (HAPSBURG) EMPERORS

from the middle of the 17th century to the fall of the Holy Roman Empire (1806).


Ferdinand III., d. 1657
Mary = Philip IV. of Spain
Leopold, Emperor, 1658–1705
Eleanor = Charles, Duke of Lorraine
Joseph I., 1705–1711
Charles (the Archduke), 1711–1740
Maria Theresa = Francis, Duke of Lorraine, Emperor, 1745–1765
Joseph II., Emperor, 1765–1790
Leopold, Emperor, 1790–1792
Francis II., 1792–1835

1656. Treaty between Philip IV. of Spain and Charles II. (April).

Appearance of Pascal's *Lettres Provinciales* (anonymously).

1657. Death of the Emperor Ferdinand III. (April 2).

Treaty of Wehlau. Brandenburg receives Prussia from Poland (Sept. 19).

French successes in Luxemburg and the Netherlands (June–Oct.).

Charles X. of Sweden is at war with Denmark, Poland, and Austria.

The Great Elector allies with Denmark (Nov. 10).

The Turks capture Tenedos and Lemnos from Venice.

1658. Aurungzebe begins his reign.

Charles X. makes the treaty of Roskild with Denmark (Feb. 15).

The Dutch declare war upon Portugal.

Election of Leopold I. as Emperor (July).

Scotland, Ireland, Colonies.	England.
	Blake is successful in the Mediterranean and releases the captives in Algiers.
	Commercial treaty between England and France (Oct. 24), the French agreeing to remove Charles from France, and to force the Duke of Savoy to cease persecuting the Vaudois.
	Cromwell prohibits the Anglican services, which are only held secretly.
	1656. Blake at Lisbon (May), and in consequence the treaty between England and Portugal is renewed.
	A commercial treaty is made with Charles X. of Sweden (July).
	Destruction of the Plate Fleet (Sept. 9).
	A Treaty of peace and friendship is made with France (Sept. 5).
	Meeting of the Second Protectorate Parliament (Sept. 17).
	Harrington's *Oceana* appears.
	1657. Parliament votes £400,000 for the Spanish war.
	The Humble Petition and Advice (March 31) is drawn up.
	Treaty of Paris between England and France (March 23). A Treaty of Alliance against Spain.
	Cromwell refuses the Crown offered him by Parliament (April).
	Battle of Santa Cruz.
	Blake destroys a Spanish fleet (April 20).
	The Humble Petition and Advice is presented to Cromwell (May 25). It creates a new House of Lords and increases Cromwell's powers.
	An English force—6000 men—join the French army at St. Quentin (May). It is followed later by a force of 2000.
	Death of Blake (Aug. 7).
	Capture of Mardyke (Sept. 23).
	1658. The Second Session of Parliament opens (Jan. 20).
	Cromwell dissolves Parliament (Feb. 4) (the Second Parliament of the Protectorate).
	Royalist plots discovered (May 15).
	The English and French, whose alliance had been renewed for a year in March, defeat the Spaniards in the battle of the Dunes (June 4).
	Dunkirk is taken (June 25) and Gravelines (Aug. 24).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Peace of the Pyrenees (Nov. 7, 1659).

1. France gains Rousillon and Cerdagne, Artois, and fortresses in Luxemburg, Flanders, and Hainault.
2. Spanish claims to Alsace are abandoned.
3. Lorraine to be restored to Charles III. on certain terms (which he would not accept).

The Declaration of Breda, April 4.

Charles granted—

(1) A free and general pardon 'to all our subjects . . . excepting only such persons as shall hereafter be excepted by Parliament.'

(2) A liberty to tender consciences—'no man shall be disquieted or called in question for differences of opinion in matter of religion.'

(3) That all differences with regard to the possession of land shall be determined in Parliament.

Literature, 1660.

Dryden writes *Astraea Redux*.
Pepys begins his Diary.

EUROPEAN.

Renewal of war between Russia and Poland.

Serious illness of Louis XIV. (July).

The League of the Rhine is formed (Aug. 2).

France negotiates with Spain.

The Great Elector aids the Danes.

Charles X. is blockaded (Sept.).

1659. The Dutch fleet attacks Sweden.

The Great Elector takes towns in Swedish Pomerania; he drives the Swedes out of Prussia.

Molière produces *Les Précieuses Ridicules*.

Peace of the Pyrenees (Nov. 7) between France and Spain.

1660. Death of Charles X. of Sweden (Feb. 13).

Treaty of Oliva between Brandenburg and Poland (May 3).

Birth of George Lewis (George I. of England in 1714) (May 21).

Louis XIV. marries the Spanish Infanta (June).

Treaty of Copenhagen between Sweden and Denmark (June 16).

Death of Gaston, Duke of Orleans.

Scotland, Ireland, Colonies.	England.
	Sexby, the leader of the Levellers, is seized. Death of Oliver Cromwell (Sept. 3). His son Richard is declared Protector. Meetings of the officers at Wallingford House—the residence of Fleetwood.
1659. Monk's Convention in Scotland meets (Nov.).	**1659.** Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 27). It quarrels with the army. Parliament is dissolved (April 22). Restoration of the Long Parliament (May 7). Retirement of Richard Cromwell (May 15). England makes an agreement with France and Holland at the Hague to enforce the Treaty of Roskild (May 21). The Parliament and the Army do not agree. A Royalist rising in Cheshire is put down at Winnington Bridge by Lambert (Aug. 19). Expulsion of the Long Parliament (the Rump) by the Army (Oct. 12). Monk declares for the Parliament against the officers; he calls a Convention in Scotland (Nov.). The Long Parliament again meets (Dec. 26), and is dissolved early in 1660.
1660. Offer of toleration to the Irish Roman Catholics on certain conditions. Charles II. is proclaimed King in Dublin (May 15). Glencairn establishes regular government in Scotland. Monk becomes Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. (does not go to Ireland). Sir Charles Cook, who had favoured the Restoration in Ireland, becomes the Earl of Orrery.	**1660.** Monk enters England (Jan. 1). The Convention (a free Parliament) meets (April 25) and invites Charles II. to return to England. Charles II. is proclaimed King in London (May 8). **CHARLES II., 1660–1685.** Born 1630; married Catharine of Portugal, 1662. Charles enters London (May 29). Act of Indemnity and Oblivion (Aug.), but Vane (in 1662) and thirteen regicides are hanged. The abolition of feudal dues and military tenures. A Second Navigation Act is passed. The Army is paid and disbanded, two regiments alone being kept. A revenue of £1,200,000 from excise and tonnage and poundage is settled on the King.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
The Restoration. 'I stood in the Strand,' writes Evelyn, 'and beheld it and blessed God.'	**1661.** Achmet Kiuprili Grand Vizier of Turkey. Death of Mazarin (March 9). Philip of Orleans (brother of Louis XIV.) marries Henrietta, sister of Charles II. (April 1). Treaty of Kardis ends the war between Russia and Sweden (July). Fall of Fouquet (Sept. 2). Colbert becomes the leading French minister.
1662. *The Act of Uniformity* was for the uniformity of public prayers, etc., and for establishing the form of making, ordaining, and consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons in the Church of England. Many vacated their livings for conscience' sake.	**1662.** Jan van Riebeck, the first Commander at the Cape, left South Africa after living there ten years. France and Holland agree to the Treaty of Paris (April). Alfonso VI. now governs Portugal. The affair of Créquy at Rome (Aug.). Louis XIV. fails to induce Spain to agree to his wife's revocation of her 'renunciation.'

Scotland, Ireland, Colonies.	England.
The King's Declaration is the first Act of Settlement in Ireland (Nov. 30).	William Juxon becomes Archbishop of Canterbury (Sept.), Sheldon Bishop of London, and Morley Bishop of Worcester (Oct.). Death of the Duke of Gloucester (Sept. 13). Councils of Trade and Foreign Plantations are established, a Royal declaration recognizing 'presbyters' as advisers of the Bishops (Oct. 25). Death of the Princess Royal (Dec. 21). The Convention Parliament is dissolved (Dec. 29).
1661. The Scottish Parliament meets (Jan. 1). Bombay is acquired by the English Crown—the first territorial settlement of the English in India. Meeting of the Irish Parliament (May). Death of Argyle (May 27). (Executions of Scottish opponents of Charles were continued till July 1663.) Ormonde succeeds Albemarle (Monk) in Ireland (Nov.) as Lord-Lieutenant.	**1661.** Coronation of Charles II. (April 23). Formation of an African Company for trade on the Guinea Coast. The Cavalier Parliament meets (April). The Savoy Conference assembles. An Act against Tumultuous Petitioning is passed. Marriage treaty with Portugal (June 23). By his marriage Charles II. acquired the sovereignty of the Island of Bombay. Venner's rising in London is suppressed. The Militia Act 'declaring the sole right of the militia to be in the King' is passed. The Corporation Act is passed (Dec. 20) compelling all holders of municipal offices in future to take the Sacrament.
1662. The African Company of London occupy the mouth of the Gambia. Restoration of Episcopacy in Scotland (May–June). Ormonde arrives in Ireland (July 27). An Act of Indemnity is passed in Scotland (Sept. 9).	**1662.** Dissolution of the Savoy Conference—having come to no agreement between religious parties. The Act of Uniformity (May) to end all ecclesiastical controversies. By it incumbents of livings were required to accept Episcopal ordination or to vacate their livings. Marriage of Charles II. to Catharine of Braganza (May 21). (The restoration of Episcopacy is effected in May and June.) The Licensing Act—to prevent the printing of 'seditious, treasonable, and unlicensed books and pamphlets.' Sale of Dunkirk to France (Nov.). Birth of Mary, daughter of the Duke of York, afterwards Queen Mary.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1663. The Act for the Encouragement of Trade.

'Ireland was excluded from the Colonial trade, and the importation of Irish cattle into England was forbidden between July 1 and December 20 of each year (Bagwell, *Ireland under the Stuarts*, vol. iii. p. 69, London, Longmans & Co.). By this Act the trade with England in fat cattle was destroyed.

1663. The Derwentdale Plot.

It was first formed in 1662 and was one of many similar ones in various parts of England. It was caused by 'the disappointment felt by Presbyterians, Quakers, Anabaptists, and other sectaries' at the Clarendon legislation. The special object of this plot was 'to destroy Parliament and murder all Bishops, Deans, and Chapters, and all other ministers of the Church; to break all organs . . . to destroy the Common Prayer Book, and to pull down all churches.' Sir Thomas Gower, High Sheriff of Yorkshire, was mainly instrumental in seizing the ringleaders and suppressing the conspiracy. Similar action was taken in Bristol, Cheshire, Lancashire, Wilts, and Nottingham (*Royal Hist. Soc.* vol. xi.).

1664. Taxation of the Clergy.

From 1297 to 1664 the clergy paid subsidies voted by the Convocations at the request of the King. In 1664 Archbishop Sheldon and Clarendon agreed that henceforth the clergy should be taxed like the laity by the House of Commons.

EUROPEAN.

1663. Louis XIV. seizes Avignon and the Venaissin.

He continues his alliance with the League of the Rhine (Jan. 23).

Victory of the Portuguese over the Spaniards.

The Dutch seize all Portuguese possessions in India except Goa and Diu.

Colbert's activity in commercial, financial, and marine matters continues. He forms a company to colonize Guiana.

Foundation of the French Académie des Inscriptions et des Belles Lettres.

1664. The Pope yields to Louis XIV.'s demands (Feb.).

Establishment of the French East and West India Companies, to the latter of which the Guiana Company is joined.

Renewal of the League of the Rhine.

French treaties with Sweden, Saxony, Brandenburg, and Mainz.

Birth of Alberoni.

Battle of St. Gothard (Aug. 1). Defeat of the Turks by the Imperialists and a French force.

Peace of Vasvar (Aug. 10) ends the war.

Molière's *Tartufe* appears.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.

1663. Irish ships are excluded from the benefit of the Navigation Laws.

Rhode Island receives a charter.

Foundation of Carolina by Clarendon, Shaftesbury, Monk, and others.

Barbadoes falls under the control of the English Crown.

1664. New Amsterdam or New Netherlands (New York) is captured from the Dutch.

A Court of High Commission is established in Scotland.

ENGLAND.

1663. Lady Castlemaine heads a Court intrigue against Clarendon.

The binomial theory is discovered by Newton.

Sheldon succeeds Juxon as Archbishop of Canterbury (Aug.).

For the last time Convocation grants a subsidy.

Hudibras, a satire on Puritanism, is written by Butler, and Dryden's *Wild Gallant* originates the comedy of the Restoration.

1664. All the clauses in the Triennial Act of 1641 are repealed, but a provision is added 'for the holding of Parliaments once in three years at least.'

The Conventicle Act is passed, forbidding attendance at any meeting of four persons for worship, except in a church. [The unrest in Yorkshire and elsewhere explains the necessity for this Act.]

Capture of the New Netherlands, henceforth called New York, from the Dutch by Colonel Nicholls without a declaration of war.

[Since 1664 the clergy have been taxed like the laity by the House of Commons.]

Meeting of Parliament (Nov.). It votes large sums.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1665. Causes of the Dutch War.

1. Disputes in West Africa.
2. Rivalry in North America.
3. The retention by the Dutch of Pularoon (one of the Spice Islands).
4. Dutch obstruction to English trade in India.
5. The Navigation Act.
6. The acquisition of Tangier and Bombay roused Dutch jealousy.
7. Charles' sympathy with William of Orange excluded from power.

The **Five Mile Act** marks the end of the promises of toleration made by the Declaration of Breda. Presbyterians and other Nonconformists find that their religious worship is proscribed.

The Treaty of Breda.

England, by the annexation of New York and New Jersey, secures 'continuous possession of the east coast of America from the St. Lawrence (the Bay of Fundy) to the frontier of Florida.'

EUROPEAN.

1665. Battle of Villa Viciosa. Portugal secures its independence.

Death of Philip IV. of Spain (Sept.). He is succeeded by Charles II.

Foundation of the University of Kiel.

The French bombard Tunis and Algiers. They endeavour to colonize Madagascar.

Colbert becomes Controller-General (Dec.), and establishes Trading Companies for India and the Levant.

1666. Louis XIV. declares his intention of aiding the Dutch (Jan.).

Denmark, Brandenburg, and other German princes make terms with the Dutch.

The Bishop of Munster retires from the war (April).

Beginning of Huguenot emigrations.

1667. The Jus Devolutionis War begins (May 24), and within two months the French have conquered the Spanish Low Countries.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1665. Settlement by the Duke of York's favourites in New Jersey. Ormonde issues an Explanatory Act to settle the land question in Ireland.	**1665.** Declaration of war with the Dutch (March 4). English naval victory over the Dutch at Lowestoft (June 3). Charles allies with the Bishop of Münster. The Great Plague of London (Sept.). The Five Mile Act for restraining Nonconformists from settling within five miles of any corporate town is passed at Oxford, where Parliament sat for three weeks in October. Bunyan's *Grace Abounding* appears.
1666. Dissolution of the Irish Parliament (Aug.). [It does not meet again till 1692.] Insurrection in Scotland. The battle of Pentland (Nov.). The insurgents are defeated.	**1666.** England at war with France (Jan.). Charles intrigues with Louis XIV. (Feb.). The four days' battle with the Dutch (June 1–4). Both sides claimed the victory. Naval victory over the Dutch (June 25) by Monk. The Fire of London (Sept. 2–6). Meeting of Parliament (Sept. 11). It shows distrust, and attaches an appropriation clause to each money grant.
1667. The New Netherlands (New York) are formally ceded to England. The importation of Irish cattle into England and Scotland is totally prohibited by the Cattle Bill.	**1667.** Charles makes a secret agreement with Louis XIV. (Feb.). Coventry lays up the fleet, trusting to coast defences. The Dutch fleet enters the Medway (June) and bombards Chatham. The Treaty of Breda (July 21). England gained New Amsterdam or New Netherlands, henceforth New York, the Delaware Settlements, and New Jersey, and drops her claim to the island of Pularoon (Puli Roon). Fall of Clarendon (Aug. 30). Milton's *Paradise Lost* appears, as does Dryden's *Annus Mirabilis*. Death of Jeremy Taylor. Clarendon goes into exile (Nov.).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
The Cabal. On the fall of Clarendon, a committee of foreign affairs (Clifford, Arlington, Buckingham, Ashley, and Lauderdale) becomes prominent.	**1668.** Treaty, between Louis XIV. and the Emperor Leopold, for the Eventual Partition of Spain (Jan. 19). Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle between France and Spain (May 2). Spain recognizes the independence of Portugal.
1669. The retirement of Ormonde from his post as Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland 'is,' writes Pepys, 'a great stroke to show the power of Buckingham and the poor spirit of the King; and little hold that any man can have of him.'	**1669.** Capture of Crete by the Turks from the Venetians. Louis XIV. is busy preparing for war with Holland. Protestants from Picardy settle in England.
The Treaty of Dover (Secret), May 22, 1670. 1. England to aid France against the United Provinces. 2. England to have Walcheren, Sluys, and Cadsand. 3. England to support Louis in any claims which he might make on the Spanish monarchy. 4. Charles to declare his adhesion to the Roman Catholic faith. 5. In case of disorder in England, Louis to aid Charles with men and money.	**1670.** France allies with Bavaria (Feb.), and with Sweden (May), and with Charles II. of England (May). Death of Henrietta, Duchess of Orleans (June 30). Louis occupies Lorraine (Sept.). The Mahratta war breaks out, and Sivaji seizes Poona.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1668. The East India Company receives Bombay from Charles II.	**1668.** The Triple Alliance with Holland and Sweden against France (Jan. 23) is formed. Parliament meets (Feb.), banishes Clarendon for life, and passes a more stringent Conventicle Act. Owing to a quarrel between the two Houses the Act is not adopted by the House of Lords. Prorogation of Parliament (May 8).
1669. Recall of Ormonde from Ireland (Feb.). He is succeeded by Lord Robartes. Foundation of South Carolina. Lauderdale becomes High Commissioner in Scotland.	**1669.** The Duke of York avows his conversion to Roman Catholicism (Jan.). Overtures to Charles from Louis XIV. (Jan. 25). Coventry is dismissed from the Council. Arlington becomes prominent. Appointment of a 'Secretary of War.' Death of Henrietta Maria, widow of Charles I. (Sept. 10). Short Session of Parliament (Oct. 19). Antony Wood produces his *Antiquities of Oxford.*
1670. Foundation of the Hudson Bay Company under Prince Rupert and seventeen others. Lord Berkeley succeeds Robartes in Ireland. The Treaty of Madrid formally confirms Cromwell's conquest of Jamaica. Leighton becomes Archbishop of Glasgow. In the Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina religious liberty is granted. The 'Clanking Act' gives the Scottish Government ample powers against the Covenanters.	**1670.** Parliament meets (Feb. 4). The Second Conventicle Act, to prevent and suppress seditious conventicles (April 11). The Secret Treaty of Dover (May 22). Lady Castlemaine is made the Duchess of Cleveland (Aug.). Parliament meets (Oct. 24). Dryden becomes Poet Laureate.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1671. Louis makes treaties with Hanover, the Palatinate, Osnabrück, Brunswick - Luneburg, and the Emperor (July–Dec.). Death of Lionne (Sept.). Louvois becomes Minister of War. Spain makes a defensive treaty with Holland (Dec.). Treaty of Louis XIV. with Leopold, who promises neutrality in the expected war (Dec. 18).
	1672. Louis refuses the advice of Leibnitz to secure Egypt and the Mediterranean trade. Louis declares war upon the United Provinces (April 6) and invades Holland. The opening of the sluices saves Amsterdam. William of Orange becomes Stadtholder (July 4). The murder of the De Witts (Aug. 4). The Great Elector and the Emperor oppose Louis, but are defeated by Turenne. Sweden undertakes to aid Louis (April).
	1673. The powers of the *Parlement* of Paris are still further checked. Treaty of Vossen between the Great Elector and Louis XIV. Vauban takes Maestricht (June).

Scotland, Ireland, Colonies.	England.
	1671. Death of the Duchess of York (March 31). In view of the coming Dutch war Charles decides to postpone his Roman Catholic plans. Recall of Temple from Holland. Downing is sent to demand reparation from the Dutch. Milton produces his *Paradise Regained* and *Samson Agonistes*. Parliament is prorogued for a year.
1672. The Council of Trade and Plantations is formed. Charles II. gives Lords Arlington and Culpepper the entire freehold of Virginia. The Earl of Essex becomes Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, which he reaches in August.	**1672.** The 'stop of the Exchequer' (Jan. 12). The Duke of York formally joins the Roman Catholic Church. The Declaration of Indulgence is issued (March 15). Declaration of war against Holland (March 17). Failure to destroy the Dutch treasure fleet. The Battle of Southwold Bay (June) between the Duke of York and Ruyter is indecisive.
1673. The Dutch recover the New Netherlands (New York). Virginia this year, owing to the tobacco trade, paid £150,000 in customs duties to England.	**1673.** Parliament meets (Feb. 6). The Declaration of Indulgence is revoked (March 8). The *Test Act* (repealed by George IV.) to prevent 'dangers which may happen from Popish recusants' is passed (March 29). Prorogation of Parliament till October (March 29). The Duke of York and Clifford resign their posts (June). Fall of the Cabal Ministry.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	Alliance between William of Orange and with Denmark and the Duke of Lorraine (July 1).
	De Ruyter defeats an Anglo-French fleet (June 7, 14, and Aug. 21).
	Frontenac builds Fort Frontenac at Ontario.
	The Emperor, Holland, Lorraine, and Spain unite in a new Coalition against France (Aug. 30). They also ally to secure to the Duke of Lorraine the restoration of his Duchy (Aug. 30).
	Death of Michael, King of Poland (Nov. 10).
	Capture of Bonn by William of Orange and Montecuculi (Nov. 12).
	1674. Holland is practically evacuated by the French troops.
	Louis reconquers Franche-Comté (June).
	Sobieski becomes King of Poland.
	Turenne wins the battle of Sinzheim (June).
	Denmark and the Elector Palatine join the Coalition (Jan. and March). The Dukes of Brunswick and Lüneburg act similarly (June 20).
	The Empire declares war on France (May 28).
	The Empire, Spain, Holland, and Brandenburg unite against France (July).

Scotland, Ireland, Colonies.	England.
	Sir Thomas Osborne (later Danby) becomes Lord Treasurer (June 19). Defeat of Prince Rupert off the Texel (Aug.). Prorogation of Parliament (Nov. 3). Dismissal of Shaftesbury from the Chancellorship (Nov. 9). Marriage of the Duke of York to Mary of Modena (Nov. 21).
1674. The New Netherlands (New York) are restored to Great Britain by the Treaty of Westminster. The presecution of the Covenanters in Scotland, relaxed since 1667, again begun.	**1674.** Treaty of Westminster (Feb. 9). Charles prorogues Parliament (Feb. 16) till April 1675. Sir Thomas Osborne becomes the Earl of Danby. Dismissal of Buckingham. Exclusion of Shaftesbury from the Privy Council (May 19). Arlington ceases to be Secretary of State (June). Lauderdale becomes Earl of Guildford (June). Deaths of Milton and Clarendon.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Return of English Soldiers from the Service of Louis XIV., 1675.

An exciting debate took place on May 10 in the House of Commons on the question of the recall of English soldiers then serving under Louis XIV. The Proclamation of May 1675 ordered the 'return of *all* subjects who have gone into the service of the French King, soldiers, etc.' By one vote it was decided to omit the word *all*. So the King could 'recall out of the French service such of his subjects as he thinks fit' (*Essex Papers*, pp. 9, 11).

Sherley *v.* Fagg, 1675.

Sir John Fagg, M.P., had obtained a decision from Chancery in his case against Dr. Thomas Sherley. Sherley appealed to the House of Lords. The question at issue between the Lords and the Commons, who claimed that Fagg as a member of their House was exempt from legal processes during Parliament's session, was, after a struggle between the two Houses, only ended by the prorogation of Parliament in November 1675, the right of appeals (such as that of Sherley) to the House of Lords being established. Thus Sherley (though he did not pursue his case) won.

Danby's Anglican Policy, 1675.

A Bill to compel all office-holders and M.P.s to take an oath not to attempt any change in Church or State passes both Houses, but owing to the prorogation of Parliament does not become law.

EUROPEAN.

Devastation of the Palatinate (July and Aug.).

Condé fights Senef (Aug. 1), and Turenne wins Ensheim (Sept.).

Turenne's famous march across the Vosges, 1674–75.

Death of Molière.

1675. Turenne defeats the Great Elector at Turkheim (Jan. 5).

Battle of Fehrbellin (June). Defeat of Sweden by Brandenburg.

Death of Turenne (July 26).

Successes of the French fleet in the Mediterranean. It takes Sicily.

Defeat of the Turks by Sobieski.

1676. Louis XIV. takes Condé and Bouchain (May).

Death of De Ruyter (April).

Don John carries out a political revolution in Madrid.

The Duke of Lorraine takes Philipsburg (Sept.).

Innocent XI. becomes Pope.

A Congress meets at Nimeguen (July).

Treaty of Zurawna between the Turks and Poles (Oct. 17).

Charles XI. of Sweden defeats the Danes at Lunden (Dec.).

Scotland, Ireland, Colonies.	England.
1675. It is reported in England that Massachusetts pays no attention to the Navigation Acts. From 1675 to 1690 is a period of reaction in colonial history. The 'letters of intercommuning' were issued against all who held intercourse with Covenanters.	**1675.** Danby's Anglican policy hastens the formation of definite parties. Meeting of Parliament (April 13). An exciting session. The account of the storm in the Commons on May 11 was not entered in the Journal. The case of Sherley *v.* Fagg led to a struggle between the Lords and Commons. Charles therefore prorogues Parliament from June 9 to October 13. A Royal Observatory is established at Greenwich. Thomas Burton becomes Bishop of Lincoln (June 27). Meeting of Parliament (Oct. 13). Charles prorogues Parliament from Nov. 22, 1675, to Feb. 15, 1677.
1676. Repressive measures against Covenanters are begun in Scotland. Lord Essex, the Viceroy in Ireland (1675–1677), describes the defenceless condition of Ireland (March 14).	**1676.** John Fell becomes Bishop of Oxford (Feb. 6). James, Duke of York, avows his Roman Catholicism. An English fleet attacks the Barbary States.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1677. Shaftesbury, Wharton, and Salisbury, refusing to ask pardon of the King, were, for contempt, sent to the Tower on Feb. 16. Buckingham was found by the Black Rod on Feb. 17 and also taken to the Tower.

1677. Ormonde's Journey to Ireland.

Ormonde was Chancellor of the University of Oxford, and on his way to Ireland in August 1677 he visited Oxford, dining with Fell at Christ Church. He then drove through Banbury to Holyhead and was received at Dublin with great honour.

Marriage of William of Orange to Mary, daughter of James, Duke of York.

It pledged everything to a Protestant succession (as Charles had no son). It checked Charles's schemes and disappointed the Roman Catholics.

1678. Treaty between France and Spain.

By the treaty with Spain Louis XIV. secures a strong line of places from Dunkirk to the Meuse.

The Parliamentary Test Act, 1678.

Roman Catholic Peers remain excluded from the House of Lords till 1829 when the Act was repealed.

The Popish Plot.

Compare:

(1) The way in which the Christians were accused of attempting to burn Rome.

(2) The Bartholomew massacres.

(3) The Gordon riots.

Round all these events is such an accumulation of fable that it is difficult to arrive at the truth.

The new Parliament which met on March 6, 1679, is more hostile to Danby than its predecessor.

Temple's Scheme, 1679.

Temple wished to set up a powerful Privy Council between the King and Parliament.

EUROPEAN.

1677. Success of Louis XIV. in the Netherlands.

Orleans defeats William of Orange at Cassel (April).

Charles XI. defeats the Danes at Landskrona.

Créquy takes Freiburg (Nov.).

The Danes conquer Gothland and Rügen.

1678. Outbreak of war between Russia and Turkey.

French successes in the Netherlands and on the Rhine (March).

The Dutch make a treaty at Nimeguen with Louis XIV. (July 31). Treaty between France and Spain (Sept. 17).

The Great Elector takes Stralsund (Oct.), and expels the Swedes from Pomerania (Nov.).

1679. Treaty between France and the Emperor and Empire (Feb. 2).

Sweden makes peace with the Emperor and Empire (Feb.).

Louis begins his annexations known as *Réunions* (Oct.–Dec.).

French troops occupy Alsace and isolate Strassburg.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1677. Berkeley, who was Governor of Virginia from 1660, is recalled. The Scottish bishops draw up proposals for the suppression of Covenanters (Dec.). Ormonde succeeds Essex as Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland (Aug.).	**1677.** Parliament meets (Feb. 15). Shaftesbury is sent to the Tower with Salisbury and Wharton (Feb. 16). Buckingham joins them on Feb. 17. Parliament, on demanding active measures against France, is adjourned (May 26). Marriage of William of Orange with Mary, daughter of James, Duke of York (Nov. 4). Treaty between England and the Dutch (Dec. 30).
1678. An army (the Highland Host) is sent into the west of Scotland to put down the Covenanters and to disarm the population. A Surveyor of Customs is sent to check the illicit trade in Massachusetts.	**1678.** Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 28). Royal intrigue with Louis XIV. (March–May). Louis XIV. makes a secret treaty with Charles (May 17). Parliament is adjourned (July 15). **The Popish Plot.** Murder of Sir Edmund Godfrey (Oct. 12). Meeting of Parliament (Oct. 21) for its last session. The Parliamentary Test Act becomes law (Dec. 2). Attack on Danby, who is impeached for a letter written by Charles's orders on March 25, demanding from Louis XIV. six million livres for three years on condition that Parliament was prorogued and most of the English forces disbanded. An Act is passed which for the first time prevented Roman Catholic peers from sitting in Parliament. Roman Catholics are now forbidden to sit in either house (Nov. 30). An exception was made in the case of the Duke of York. Prorogation of Parliament (Dec. 30).
1679. Rising of the Covenanters on Magus Muir. Murder of Archbishop Sharp (May 3). Battle of Bothwell Brig (June 22) and overthrow of the Covenanters by Monmouth. Ormonde is attacked by Shaftesbury and accused of favouring the Papists.	**1679.** Parliament is dissolved (Jan. 24) to save Danby. Meeting of the Second Parliament of the reign (March 6). Danby is sent to the Tower (April 16). Dismissal of the whole of the Privy Council (April 21). The First Exclusion Bill passes the Commons (May 21). Prorogation of Parliament (May 27). The Habeas Corpus Amendment Act 'for the better securing the liberty of the subjects, and for prevention of imprisonment beyond the seas' (May 27).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

Brandenburg and Sweden make peace (June).

Charles II. of Spain marries Louise of Orleans.

Death of Don John at Madrid (Dec. 17), and Austrian influence is restored.

1680. A French factory is established in Siam.

The Breisach *Chambre de Réunion* claims Upper and Lower Alsace (Aug.).

Death of Sivaji, the Maráthá chief.

1681. Le Salle claims Louisiana for the French.

Large numbers of Huguenots leave France.

Louis XIV. takes Strassburg (Sept. 8) and secures Casale (Sept. 20).

Charles XI. of Sweden becomes absolute.

The French blockade Luxemburg (Dec.).

The Importance of the Exclusion Bill.

The years 1678–1680 constitute an important epoch in the history of the English monarchy. The crisis opens with the Popish Plot and closes with the Exclusion Bills.

The Popish Plot indicated a strong popular sentiment which required expression.

The suspicions of Charles's connexion with France were based upon:

(1) The fact that his mother and wife and the Duke of York were Roman Catholics.

(2) The airs which the Roman Catholics in England gave themselves.

The crisis in English history which was completed by the Revolution of 1688 definitely began with the Exclusion Bill.

The first step towards the deposition of James II. was taken when James I. showed a hankering for the Spanish match. The last step was the Exclusion Bill.

[Death of Sivaji the Maráthá, 1680.]

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
	Monmouth and the Duke of York leave England (Sept.).
	The Third Parliament summoned for Oct. 7 is prorogued till Jan. 1680.
	Dismissal of Shaftesbury from the Council (Oct. 15). Temple's Privy Council scheme comes to a final end.
	Return of Monmouth (Nov.).
	The parties of Petitioners (Whigs) and Abhorrers (Tories) are first formed.
1680. The Sanquhar Declaration—the Cameronians renounce allegiance to Charles II. (June 22). The Cameronians are suppressed.	**1680.** Parliament is prorogued from January to November.
Lauderdale resigns the Secretaryship of Scotland (Oct.).	Return of the Duke of York to England from Scotland.
	Sunderland, Lawrence Hyde, and Godolphin form the ministry of the 'Chits.'
	Treaty with Spain (June). England and Spain to maintain the Treaty of Nimeguen.
	Meeting of the Third Parliament (Oct. 21), which declares it has the right to receive petitions.
A Scottish settlement in South Carolina is destroyed by a Spanish force.	It passes a second and more stringent Exclusion Bill, which is rejected by the House of Lords (Nov. 15) through the influence of Lord Halifax.
	Lord Stafford, connected with the Popish Plot, is executed (Dec. 29).
	Filmer's *Patriarcha* is published; it supported the absolute power of the King. Everything portended a civil war, which the Duke of York expected.
1681. Meeting of the Third Parliament in Scotland (July 28). It declares in favour of Church and King. (No other Parliament meets in Scotland during Charles II.'s reign.)	**1681.** Prorogation of Parliament (Jan. 10), which was then dissolved.
	Secret agreement between Charles and Louis XIV. (March 14). Renewed prospects of civil war.
	The Fourth—the Oxford—Parliament meets (March 21) and the Exclusion Bill is brought in; it is dissolved (March 28).
	Triumph of the Tory party in England.
	William of Orange visits Charles II. (July 24).
	The Emperor and the ambassadors of Holland and Spain urge (in vain) Charles to join an anti-French Coalition.
	Shaftesbury is sent to the Tower (July 2).
	Dryden publishes *Absalom and Achitophel.*
	Acquittal of Shaftesbury by the 'ignoramus' jury (Nov.).
	A *Quo Warranto* writ is issued against the City of London (Dec.).
Charter of Pennsylvania to Penn.	
Argyll escapes to Holland.	
Triumph of the monarchy in Scotland.	

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
From 1682 to 1685 James, Duke of York, exercised a very great influence upon Charles II. *The Medal—A Satire against Sedition* was a satire upon the acquittal of Shaftesbury in 1681.	**1682.** Louis XIV. withdraws from Luxemburg (March). Louis affirms the independence of the Gallican Church. A Turkish invasion of Germany is threatened. Mansard builds Versailles.
The Forfeiture of the Charter of the City of London. 'A dangerous aggression on public liberty' (Hallam). The Court of King's Bench decided in information by the *Quo Warranto*, that a corporation can be forfeited and 'that the franchise and liberty of London be taken into the King's hands.'	**1683.** Failure of the Turks to take Vienna, which is saved by John Sobieski (July). Growth of opposition in the north of Europe to Louis XIV. Death of Colbert. Spain declares war upon France (Dec.).
	1684. The French occupy the fortress of Luxemburg (June). Truce of Ratisbon (Aug.) made by the Imperial Diet and Spain with Louis XIV., arranging for the *status quo* for twenty years. A Siamese embassy arrives at Versailles (Dec.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.

ENGLAND.

1682. Foundation of Pennsylvania, and Penn draws up a constitution.

Bengal is made a separate Presidency by the Court of Directors.

Culpepper, Governor of Virginia, attempts a policy of repression.

Ormonde visits London (May).

1682. Arrival of James, Duke of York, from Scotland (March).

He resides in London (May) and influences Charles II.

The laws against Dissenters are enforced.

Halifax's influence is weakened.

Monmouth, at Shaftesbury's suggestion, makes a progress through Cheshire, and is arrested (Sept.).

The Court secures the election of London magistrates favourable to the King.

Town charters all over England are surrendered to the King (a most despotic act).

Dryden publishes *The Medal* and the *Religio Laici*.

Shaftesbury flees to Holland (Nov.).

1683. The Charter of Massachusetts is cancelled by the Privy Council.

1683. Death of Shaftesbury (Jan. 21).

Lord Dartmouth sent with Pepys to arrange for the evacuation of Tangier.

Godolphin is appointed Secretary of State (April).

The Rye House Plot is discovered (June). Rumbold, the chief conspirator, escapes to Holland.

The forfeiture of the Charter of London (June–Oct.).

The Princess Anne marries George of Denmark (July).

The University of Oxford condemns the doctrine that resistance to a King is lawful (July 21). (In 1709 the House of Lords orders this decree to be publicly burnt.)

Execution of William, Lord Russell (Nov.), and of Sydney (Dec.), the former for supposed share in the Rye House Plot, the latter for his writings.

Flight of Monmouth to Holland.

1684. Sir Josiah Child (Governor of the East India Company in London) compels native powers to grant trading privileges (*circ.* 1684).

Lord Howard of Effingham succeeds Culpepper as Governor of Virginia — consequent serious political discontent.

Ormonde returns to Ireland (Aug.).

1684. Evacuation of Tangier (March).

Judge Jeffreys returns from the north, where he received the surrender of many charters of towns.

John Locke is deprived of his studentship at Christ Church by order of the King (Nov. 15).

Rochester becomes Lord President of the Council, and Godolphin head of the Treasury Commission.

Charles dispenses with the Test Act in the case of James, Duke of York, who again becomes Admiral of the Fleet.

Monmouth pays a secret visit to the Court (Nov.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1685. Ireland under Charles II.

In spite of commercial restraints Ireland had prospered. The revenue, we are told, doubled in twenty years.

The Reign of James II.

The reign was one of great confusion. James felt his time was short, so made the most of it.

No longer is the Stuart family Calvinistic, Puritan, or Anglican; it is now openly and closely connected with Romanism.

James II.'s chief ministers at the beginning of his reign were Rochester and Sunderland.

It becomes increasingly evident that a Roman Catholic King is unfit to conduct English foreign affairs.

The fall of Halifax 'made a profound impression both at home and abroad.'

EUROPEAN.

1685. Revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV. (Oct. 22).

The Venetian successes against the Turks continue in this and the following years.

1686. Foundation of Chandernagore.

The College of St. Cyr is founded by Madame de Maintenon.

The League of Augsburg is formed (July).

A second Siamese embassy arrives at Versailles (Sept.).

The Austrians capture Buda from the Turks (Sept. 2).

War between Russia and Turkey.

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.

ENGLAND.

1685. Ormonde leaves Ireland and is succeeded by Clarendon as Lord-Lieutenant.

In Scotland Argyll fails to raise a rebellion in the West.

Talbot is made Earl of Tyrconnel by James II.

1685. Death of Charles II. (Feb. 6).

JAMES II., 1685–1688.

Born 1633; married (1) 1661, Anne Hyde (d. 1671); (2) 1673, Mary of Modena (d. 1718).

Halifax succeeds Rochester as President of the Council.

Coronation of the King (April 25).

Meeting of Parliament (May 14).

Risings in England and Scotland are organized. Argyll fails in Scotland and is executed in Edinburgh.

Monmouth lands at Lyme Regis (June 11).

Monmouth is defeated in the battle of Sedgemoor (July 5).

He is executed on July 13.

Judge Jeffreys punishes Monmouth's supporters in the West of England with great severity at his 'Bloody Assizes.'

Louis XIV. and William of Orange compete for the English alliance.

James hopes to give relief to the Roman Catholics.

Halifax is removed from office (Oct. 21).

In November James attempts to obtain a standing army.

Hence opposition in Parliament.

Parliament is prorogued Nov. 20 till Feb. 1686.

1686. Clarendon arrives in Ireland (Jan. 9).

The Scottish Parliament refuses to repeal anti-Catholic laws.

James therefore dispenses with these laws.

The Church establishment in Ireland is attacked. Roman Catholics were to be admitted to the Councils and to be sheriffs, magistrates, and members of corporations in Ireland.

Protestant judges were removed in Ireland, and Roman Catholics appointed.

Tyrconnel is made Commander-in-Chief.

1686. One Arthur Godden brought a collusive action against Sir Edward Hales, a Roman Catholic, who had neglected to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy. Hales was convicted, but the King's Bench allowed the dispensing power of the King (April).

The Master and Fellows of University College, Oxford, are exempted from taking the Sacrament or the oaths of allegiance and supremacy (May).

Four Roman Catholic Peers are admitted into the Privy Council (July).

James assembles 16,000 soldiers on Hounslow Heath.

James appoints an Ecclesiastical Commission Court under Jeffreys which suspends Compton, Bishop of London (July).

Tyrconnel (a Roman Catholic) is admitted to the Privy Council (Oct.).

The Deanery of Christ Church is given to John Massey, a Roman Catholic (Dec.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

The Declaration of Indulgence, 1687.

1. Liberty of public worship to all denominations.
2. Religious tests no longer a necessary qualification for office.

[Capture of Golkonda by Aurangzíb, 1687.]

1687. Louis XIV. has a dispute with Innocent XI. respecting ambassador's privileges at Rome.

Defeat of the Turks at Mohacz (Aug.) by Louis of Baden and the Duke of Lorraine.

Fort Niagara is built by the French Governor of Canada.

Many Huguenots settle in South Africa.

The Revolution of 1688.

The English monarchy has always been hereditary, but the nation has always exercised the right to exclude any *unfit* person.

A Roman Catholic King was *unfit* to conduct English foreign affairs, and is *unfit* from a political point of view. Hence the real crisis which had begun with the Exclusion Bill comes to a head in 1688.

1688. Louis XIV.'s Great Mistake.

Had he besieged Maestricht instead of Philipsburg, William of Orange's expedition to England would have been indefinitely postponed. The effect of such a postponement upon affairs in Ireland would have been most serious.

1688. French troops occupy Cologne.

Louis declares war against Austria (Sept.).

Louis besieges Philipsburg (Sept.).

Louis declares war against the Dutch (Nov.).

The French devastate the Palatinate (Sept.–Nov.).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1687. Clarendon leaves Ireland (Feb.), and Tyrconnel is appointed Lord-Deputy. Protestant corporations in Ireland are attacked. The East India Company receives several valuable privileges. James's Declaration of Indulgence suspends all penal laws in Scotland, and is published in Ireland. Municipal charters in Ireland are annulled. Many Protestants leave Ireland. Roman Catholic sheriffs are appointed. Tyrconnel strengthens the large army which he had formed.	**1687.** Dismissal of Rochester from the Treasurership (Jan. 5). Struggle over the Presidency of Magdalen College, Oxford (April–Oct.). First Declaration of Indulgence (April 4). Sunderland secretly becomes a Roman Catholic (May). Public reception of the Papal Nuncio (June). Dissolution of Parliament (July 2). Whigs and Dissenters replace Tories in many municipal corporations. Dryden's *The Hind and the Panther* favours Roman Catholicism. Newton's *Principia* is published and dedicated to the Royal Society.
1688. Nicholson becomes Governor of Virginia, which is now practically independent. The large Irish army is encamped at the Curragh (cf. the policy of Charles I. and Strafford). Some 5000 Irish troops are brought to England. Riots in Scotland break out against Episcopacy, as soon as the landing of William of Orange in England is known. The gates of Londonderry are shut (Dec.).	**1688.** A revival of a Roman Catholic hierarchy is threatened by the arrival of three Roman priests to divide England into four districts (Jan.). Deprivation of the Vice-Chancellor of Cambridge. James gives the Presidency of Magdalen College, Oxford, to Giffard, a Roman Catholic (Feb.). Second Declaration of Indulgence (April 27) which is ordered to be read in every church. The Seven Bishops are sent to the Tower (June 8). Trial of the Seven Bishops (June 29-30). William of Orange is invited to come to England with an army by Shrewsbury, Devonshire, Danby, Lumley, Bishop Compton, Russell, and Sidney (June 30). Death of Ormonde (July 21). Dismissal of Sunderland (Oct. 26). Arrival of William of Orange at Torbay (Nov. 5). First flight of James II. (Dec. 11). Second flight of James II., who arrives in France (Dec. 25).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
1689. After the Revolution the Irish troops were sent to the Isle of Wight, and thence to aid the Emperor against Louis XIV.	**1689.** The Empire declares war on Louis XIV. (Feb.). Treaty between the Emperor and the United Provinces (May 12)—the foundation of the Grand Alliance. The Imperial forces take Belgrade. Spain joins the Grand Alliance (June). A body of French immigrant Huguenots reach South Africa. Avaux, a French diplomatist, and the French generals, Rosen and Lauzun, arrive in Ireland.
The Mutiny Act. This Act was soon afterwards made annual, and thus necessitated the calling of Parliament once a year.	
The Non-Jurors. This party was headed by Archbishop Sancroft and included Ken and three other bishops and about four hundred clergy.	
1690. William's Journey to Ireland. June 4. He left London and slept at Northampton. June 8. He attended service in Chester Cathedral. June 11. He slept in Wirral, near Parkgate. June 12. He sailed from Parkgate. June 14. He landed at Carrickfergus and entered Belfast. He then marched towards Dublin.	**1690.** Louis XIV. sends a force to Ireland (Mar.). The French win the battle of Fleurus (July 1). French victory at Staffarda over Savoy (Aug. 18).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
1689. Meeting of the Convention in Scotland (March 14). It offers the Crown to William and Mary. General disorder in Ireland. James II. lands at Kinsale in Ireland (March 12). Civil war in Scotland. Battle of Killiecrankie (July 27). Defeat of the English by Dundee, who is killed. The Scottish Episcopacy 'perpetuates itself,' though Episcopacy in Scotland is abolished. James II. enters Dublin on March 24. Meeting of the Irish Parliament (May 7). It is prorogued on July 18 and does not meet again. Londonderry and Enniskillen are besieged (March). English ships relieve the siege of Londonderry (July 21), and the siege is raised (July 31). Battle of Newtown Butler (Aug. 1) and defeat of James's force by the men of Enniskillen.	**1689.** The Convention Parliament (Jan.). The Declaration of Rights (Feb. 12). The Crown is offered to William and Mary (Feb. 13) and accepted by them. **WILLIAM III. (1689 1702) AND MARY II.** William, born 1650; married 1677. Mary, born 1662; died 1694. Coronation of William and Mary (April 12). Locke publishes two treatises on Civil Government. **The Mutiny Act** allowed the maintenance of an army for six months. A number of bishops and clergy refuse to take the Oath of Allegiance to William (Aug. 1), and thus the party of non-jurors is formed. They include Archbishop Sancroft, five bishops, and four hundred clergy, among whom is Kerr. **The Toleration Act**—for exempting Protestant subjects 'differing from the Church of England, from the Penalties of certain laws'—is passed. England joins the Grand Alliance (Sept.). **The Bill of Rights** settling the succession to the Crown, and defining the rights and liberties of the subjects (Dec. 16).
1690. Civil war in Scotland. Establishment of Presbyterianism in Scotland (April–June 7). Defeat of Buchan on Speyside (May 1).	**1690.** William, early in the year, decides to go to Ireland. The Whigs strongly oppose his determination. The Second Parliament of the reign opens its first session (March 20). Close of the first session of Parliament (May 20). William leaves London for Ireland (June 4). Battle of Beachy Head (June 30). Tourville defeats the English and Dutch fleets.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
[June 16. James II. left Dublin to join his army near Dundalk.] June 27. William was south of Dundalk. June 30. He marches towards the Boyne. July 1. Battle of the Boyne. July 6. William reaches Dublin.	
The Treaty of Limerick (Oct. 1691). 1. The Roman Catholics are guaranteed the liberties enjoyed under Charles II. 2. Irish soldiers were allowed to go to France. (Sarsfield and the greater portion of the Irish troops do so and form the famous Irish Brigade.)	**1691.** Louis XIV. captures Mons (April 8). Death of Louvois (July 6). Continued defeats of the Turks. St. Ruth, a French general, arrives in Ireland.
	1692. The Elector of Bavaria becomes Governor of the Spanish Netherlands (March). Further Imperialist successes over the Turks. The French take Namur (June) and win the battle of Steinkirke.

Scotland, Ireland, Colonies.	England.
In Ireland a French contingent under Lauzun aids James II. Practical close of the Jacobite resistance. Fort St. David (100 miles south of Madras) is built. Conquest of Acadia by Phipps. Charnock founds a permanent settlement at Calcutta.	Battle of the Boyne (July 1). Victory of William III. James II. reaches France (July 10). William fails to take Limerick, defended by Sarsfield (Aug. 30), and returns to England. The second session of the Parliament opens (Oct. 2). Appointment of Lord Sidney as Secretary of State.
1691. The Charter of Massachusetts is restored. The Governor, however, is now appointed by the Crown. The pacification of the Highlands in Scotland is effected. Sarsfield upholds the Stuart cause in Ireland, but Marlborough and Ginkel take Cork, Kinsale, and Athlone. Battle of Aughrim (July 12). Death of St. Ruth. Death of Tyrconnel. Siege and capture of Limerick followed by the Treaty of Limerick (Oct.).	**1691.** Close of the second session of Parliament (Jan. 5). William leaves England for Holland (Jan. 18). William arrives in England (April 13) after the fall of Mons. John Tillotson is appointed Archbishop of Canterbury. William leaves England (May 2). Meeting of Parliament (Oct. 22).
1692. The Massacre of Glencoe (Feb. 13) takes place. The Macdonalds are treacherously massacred by a Campbell force. The Irish Parliament does not carry out the Treaty of Limerick, which henceforward is known as 'the Broken Treaty of Limerick.'	**1692.** Disgrace of Marlborough (Jan. 25). Close of the session of Parliament (Feb. 24). William leaves England (March 4). Battle of La Hogue (May 19). Defeat of the French fleet. Loss of Namur. Defeat of William in the battle of Steinkirke (Aug. 13). Parliament meets (Nov. 4)—a stormy session. Montagu's financial proposals lead to the establishment of the National Debt.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1693. Charles XI. of Sweden establishes an absolutism. French victories at Neerwinden and Landen. Capture of Pondicherry by the Dutch. Catinat defeats Victor Amadeus at Marsaglia (Oct. 4).
	1694. Capture of Huy by the Allies. The French invade Spain. The Venetians capture Chios from the Turks.
1695. The capture of Namur by William, aided by Coehorn, was the greatest success achieved by the English King.	**1695.** Deaths of Luxemburg (Jan. 4) and of Madame de Sévigné. The Duke of Savoy captures Casale (July). Fénelon becomes Bishop of Cambrai. St. Malo is bombarded by the English fleet (July 5). Victories of the Turks over the Venetians and Imperialists.
The Fleet in the Mediterranean. The English fleet under Russell had since 1694 dominated the Mediterranean and thus interposed between the two seats of the French maritime power. Louis' efforts in 1696 to strengthen his fleet at Brest proved a failure, and was one reason for his readiness to make the Treaty of Ryswick.	**1696.** Treaty between Savoy and France (Aug. 29).

Scotland, Ireland, Colonies.	England.
1693. A commission in Scotland reports on the Glencoe massacre (June). The East India Company receives a new charter (Oct.). The forts of the Hudson Bay Company are the centre of the struggle between England and France in Canada.	**1693.** Almost complete destruction of the Smyrna fleet (June 19) by the French off Cape St. Vincent. Parliament is prorogued (March 14), William having vetoed the Triennial Bill. Establishment of the National Debt. Defeat of William at Neerwinden and Landen (July 19). Failure of an expedition against Brest. Nottingham ceases to be a Secretary of State. Meeting of Parliament (Nov. 5). Bombardment of St. Malo by the English fleet (Nov.).
1694. Paterson, a Scottish friend of Montagu, is the founder of the Bank of England.	**1694.** William vetoes a Bill for excluding placemen from Parliament. Establishment of the Bank of England. Prorogation of Parliament (April 25). Montagu becomes Chancellor of the Exchequer, and Russell First Lord of the Admiralty (April 26). (Godolphin and Carmarthen are the only Tories in the Cabinet.) Marlborough is again employed. Successes of the English fleet in the Mediterranean. Barcelona is saved. Failure of an attack on Brest. Parliament meets (Nov. 12). The Triennial Bill becomes law (Dec. 22). Death of Queen Mary (Dec. 28).
1695. Penal laws against Roman Catholics are enforced in Ireland. The Darien Company is formed. A Roman Catholic bishop is appointed in Scotland.	**1695.** Lapse of the Licensing Act of 1662. The English fleet under Russell are supreme in the Mediterranean. An Act to check bribery at elections is passed. The session ends (May 3). Parliament is dissolved. William retakes Namur (Aug. 4): 'the greatest event of the year.' A new Parliament meets (Nov. 22). The Whigs are in the ascendant.
1696. Calcutta is founded.	**1696.** Reform of the Currency. The Recoinage Act (Jan. 21). The *Trial of Treasons Act* for regulating trials for treason and misprision of treason (Jan. 21). Discovery of a plot to assassinate William (Feb.); and of a project for a French invasion of England. Formation of an association to defend William.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
1697. 'The Treaty of Ryswick was a mere Truce.' There were three treaties signed by France with England, Spain, and the United Provinces. The Emperor and Empire were given till the end of October to agree to the French terms.	**1697.** The French regain Acadia by the Peace of Ryswick. Accession of Charles XII. of Sweden (April). Fall of Barcelona into French hands (Aug.). By the Treaty of Ryswick Louis XIV. keeps Strassburg, but yields Luxemburg and Barcelona to Spain, and Freiburg, Breisach, and Philipsburg to the Empire. Defeat of the Turks by Prince Eugene at Zenta (Sept.). The Emperor and the Imperial Diet accept the Treaty of Ryswick (Nov. 2).
1698. The First Partition Treaty (Oct.). 1. The Electoral Prince to have Spain, the Spanish Netherlands, and the Indies. 2. The Dauphin to have the two Sicilies, the Tuscan Ports, Finale, and Guipuzcoa. 3. The Archduke Charles to have Milan.	**1698.** The Marquis d'Harcourt arrives in Spain (Feb.). His mission proves an epoch in French and Spanish history. Charles II. of Spain recognizes the Electoral Prince as heir to the Spanish dominions (Nov.).
	1699. Death of the Electoral Prince (Jan.). The Peace of Carlowitz ends the long war of Austria, Russia, Poland, and Venice against Turkey (Jan. 26).

SCOTLAND, IRELAND, COLONIES.	ENGLAND.
	Prorogation of Parliament (April 28); William leaves England for Flanders. Failure of a proposed Land Bank (July). Conspiracy of Sir John Fenwick. The second session of Parliament opens (Oct. 20). The Bank of England supplies William with 2½ millions.
	1697. Peace negotiations at the Hague. Execution of Fenwick (Jan. 21). Close of the Parliamentary session (April 16). Russell becomes the Earl of Oxford; Somers becomes Lord Chancellor; Sunderland is made Lord Chamberlain. The Treaty of Ryswick (Sept. 21). Louis abandons the cause of James II. Return of William to England (Nov. 15). Opening of the third session of the Whig Parliament (Dec. 3). Resignation of Sunderland (Dec.). Parliament insists on the reduction of the army
1698. Aurungzíb permits the East India Company to purchase Calcutta, Chutternutty, and Govindpore, three villages which the English fortified. The Irish are forbidden to export drapery into England. A Scottish colony is established on the Isthmus of Darien (Nov.).	**1698.** Arrival of Peter the Great in England (Jan.). Formation of a new East India Company which guarantees 2 millions to the government (it is later united with the old Company). Close of the third session of the Whig Parliament (July 5). William goes to Holland. A General Election (August). The First Partition Treaty (Oct. 2) (which is not favourably received in England) is signed. Return of William to England (Dec. 3).
1699. Great discontent in Ireland. The failure of the Darien colony causes great discontent in Scotland, chiefly directed against England.	**1699.** Passing of a Bill for the disbandment (Jan.) of the Dutch Guards. Close of the first session of Parliament (May 4). William's land grants to his followers are attacked in Parliament, and he is forced to dismiss his Dutch Guards. The Second Partition Treaty is under discussion.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1700. The Second Partition Treaty (March).

1. The Archduke Charles (second son of the Emperor) was to have Spain, the Indies, Sardinia, and the Netherlands.
2. The Dauphin to have the two Sicilies, the Tuscan Ports, Guipuzcoa, Finale, and Milan, which was to be exchanged for Lorraine.

1700. 'Tacking.'

To assure the acceptance of 'the Resumption Bill' the Commons tack on to it a money bill (a land tax of 2s. in the £).

1701. The Act of Settlement.

1. The Crown is settled on the Electress Sophia of Hanover (the daughter of Elizabeth, daughter of James I. and wife of the Elector Palatine) and her heirs, being Protestants.
2. England not to undertake any war for the defence of territory not belonging to the English Crown without leave of Parliament.
3. The King not to leave Great Britain without leave of Parliament.
4. That the King should be a member of the English Church.
5. State business was to be transacted (not in the Cabinet) but in the Privy Council.
6. Judges were even to hold their offices during good behaviour.
7. No minister, placeman, or pensioner of the Crown was to sit in Parliament.
8. No alien can sit in Parliament or in the Privy Council, or hold lands or office from the Crown.
9. Pardon under the Great Seal cannot be pleaded in bar of impeachment.

[No. 3 was repealed in George I.'s reign, and No. 2, which would have rendered Cabinet government impossible, in 1705, while with regard to No. 7 it was soon settled that any member of the House of Commons who takes a salaried office must seek re-election.]

EUROPEAN.

1700. The Second Partition Treaty (March).

Charles XII. of Sweden makes the Treaty of Travendal with Denmark (Aug. 17). He defeats Russia at Narva (Nov. 30).

The Elector of Brandenburg is accorded the title of King (July).

Refusal of the Emperor to accept the Second Partition Treaty (Aug. 18).

Frederick of Brandenburg makes the Crown Treaty (Nov. 14).

Death of Charles II. of Spain (Nov. 1), leaving his kingdom to the Duke of Anjou.

Louis XIV. accepts Charles II.'s will (Nov. 16).

1701. Coronation of the Elector of Brandenburg as King of Prussia (Jan. 18).

Louis XII. seizes the towns forming the Dutch barrier (Feb.).

Outbreak of an insurrection in Hungary under Francis Rákóczy.

The Electors of Bavaria and Cologne side with France.

Frederick I. of Prussia enters the Grand Alliance (Dec. 30).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1700. An Act of Resumption of grants made in Ireland since February 1689 passes both Houses of Parliament in England (April 10). The colonizing expeditions from Scotland to Darien are expelled by the Spaniards.	**1700.** Ratification of the Second Partition Treaty (March). Resumption Bill (resumption of the forfeited estates in Ireland) receives the Royal assent (April 11). Prorogation of Parliament (April 11). Death of the Duke of Gloucester (July 29). Somers is dismissed from office and Rochester and Godolphin re-enter the Cabinet (Dec.).
	1701. Defoe publishes *The True-Born Englishman* (Jan.) to defend William III. Parliament meets (Feb. 6) with a Tory majority. The Commons censure the Partition Treaties and impeach Portland and Somers. Negotiations opened with the Emperor. Death of the Duke of Gloucester. The Act of Settlement is passed (June). Death of James II. (Sept. 6). Treaty of the Hague or Grand Alliance (Sept. 7) (England, the Emperor, and Holland). The son of James II. is recognized by Louis XIV. as heir to the English throne. Return of William to England (Nov.). Harley is Speaker in the new Parliament (Dec. 30).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

THE GODOLPHIN MINISTRY (1702).

(*a*) Tory, 1705–1708.
(*b*) Whig, 1708–1710.

Lord High Treasurer—Godolphin.
President of Council—(1) Earl of Pembroke; (2) Somers, 1708.
Privy Seal—(1) Buckingham; (2) Newcastle, 1705.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—(1) Boyle; (2) Smith, 1708.
Lord Chancellor—(1) Wright; (2) Cowper (Lord Keeper, 1705-7, Chancellor, 1707).
Secretary of State (Northern Department)—(1) Nottingham; (2) Harley, 1704; (3) Boyle, 1708.
Secretary of State (Southern Department)—(1) Hedges; (2) Sunderland, 1706; (3) Dartmouth, 1710.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—(1) Ormonde; (2) Pembroke, 1707; (3) Wharton, 1710.
Secretary for Scotland—Queensberry.
Lord High Admiral—(1) Prince George of Denmark; (2) Pembroke, 1708.
Secretary-at-War—(1) St. John to February 1708; (2) Walpole; (3) Granville, September 1710.

The Methuen Treaty with Portugal, 1703 (Dec.).

1. Preferential duties to be given to imported Portuguese wines.
2. A monopoly is granted to English woollen goods in the Portuguese markets.

EUROPEAN.

1702. Philip V. joins the army in Lombardy (May).
Charles XII. enters Warsaw.
The Emperor captures Landau (Sept. 4).
The Elector of Bavaria, the ally of Louis, seizes Ulm (Sept. 10).
The Empire and Holland declare war upon France (May 4).
Heinsius becomes Grand Pensionary in Holland.
Villars defeats the Imperialists at Friedlingen (Oct.).

1703. The Archduke Charles takes the title of Charles III. of Spain.
Revolt in Hungary.
Portugal joins the Grand Alliance (May).
Villars joins Maximilian of Bavaria (May).
Rising of the Tyrolese (June).
The Archduke Charles assumes the title of Charles III. of Spain (Sept. 12).
Villars is succeeded by Marsin (Oct.).
Savoy joins the Grand Alliance (Nov.).
The French are driven by Marlborough from the Electorate of Cologne.
Rising in the Cévennes.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1702. The Union of England and Scotland is recommended by Queen Anne in her first speech to the English Parliament.	**1702.** Death of William III. (March 8).
The union of the rival East India Companies in seven years is provided for.	**ANNE (March 8, 1702–August 1, 1714).**
	Born 1665; married Prince George of Denmark (1683).
	Meeting of Parliament (March 11). It sits till May 25.
	The Queen's coronation (April 23).
	Opening of the Spanish Succession War.
	Declaration of war against France and Spain (May 4).
	Admiral Benbow fails in an attack on a French squadron in the West Indies (Aug.).
	Marlborough takes Venloo, Stephanswörth, and Roemond in September, and Liége in October, defeating Boufflers.
	Marlborough is created Marquis of Blandford and Duke of Marlborough.
	Beginning of the Aylesbury election dispute.
	An expedition under Admiral Benbow sails to the West Indies.
	An expedition against Cadiz sails (July) under Sir George Rooke.
	Destruction of a Spanish treasure fleet in Vigo Bay (Oct.) by Rooke.
	Meeting of Parliament (Oct. 20). Harley is chosen speaker.
1703. Ormonde succeeds Rochester as Lord-Lieutenant in Ireland (Feb.).	**1703.** Marlborough's second campaign.
The Irish fail to overcome the commercial jealousy of the English House of Commons of Ireland.	Admiral Rooke is thanked by the House of Lords (Feb. 17).
	Treaty with the Dutch (March 11).
The Irish House of Commons pass a Bill against the growth of Popery.	Ormonde succeeds Rochester as Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland.
	Marlborough takes Bonn (May) and Huy (August).
The Scottish Parliament pass an Act of Security, investing itself in the case of Queen Anne dying without heirs with the power of choosing a Protestant Sovereign 'from the Royal line.'	The Dutch General Opdam is defeated at Eckeren (June 26).
	Marlborough takes Limburg and Gelders in the autumn.
	Anne refuses consent to the Scottish 'Act of Security.'
'An Act anent peace and war' passed in the Scottish Parlia-	Meeting of Parliament (Nov. 9). The House of Lords throws out a Bill against Occasional Conformity.
	The Methuen Treaty is concluded with Portugal (Dec. 16–27).
	The Whigs in the House of Lords appoint a committee to examine a Jacobite agent (Dec. 14).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
	Portugal and Savoy join the Grand Alliance.
The Aylesbury Election Trial, 1703–1704. A certain Ashby brought an action against the returning officer for rejecting his vote. The House of Lords declared its right to decide upon Ashby's right to vote at an election. The Commons regarded the action of the House of Lords as a breach of privilege.	**1704.** Tallard crosses the Rhine (May). He is joined by the Elector of Bavaria (Aug. 3). Campaign in Portugal (May–Oct.) indecisive. France and Spain attack the English settlement in the Bahamas.
1705. The Worcester Case. This English ship was seized in the Firth of Forth, and three of the crew were executed on charges which proved to be baseless (April). On April 11 the Scottish minister, Seafield, received a letter from Godolphin proving the innocence of Captain Green and his crew. The mob in Edinburgh insisted on the execution of some of the crew.	**1705.** The Tsar invades Kurland (Feb.). Accession of the Emperor Joseph I. (May). Francis Rákóczy is aided by France. Charles III. invades Silesia. Defeat of Eugene by Vendome at Cassano (Aug. 16). Amelot in Spain to arrange plans for its government. Capture of Barcelona by Peterborough (Oct. 4). Catalonia, Valencia, and part of Aragon recognize Charles III.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
ment receives the royal assent (Sept. 16). Scottish plot in favour of the Stuarts is discovered (Dec.).	The House of Commons quarrel with the Lords on the above matter—the Scottish Plot.
1704. The Scottish Parliament again passes the 'Act of Security' (July). The relations between England and Scotland are very strained.	**1704.** Marlborough at the Hague (Jan.). Harley succeeds Nottingham (a Tory) as Secretary of State for the Southern Department (Foreign Affairs) (May). St. John Secretary at War in place of Blathwayt. Contest between the Houses of Lords and Commons over the case of Ashby *v.* White (the Aylesbury Election) (March and Dec.). The House of Lords passes a resolution in favour of the Union of England and Scotland (March). Marlborough leaves the Netherlands (May 19). He is joined on the Neckar by Prince Eugene and the Margrave of Baden (June). Capture of Gibraltar by Rooke and Shovell (Aug. 6). The battle of Blenheim (Aug. 13). The battle of Malaga (Aug. 24). Marlborough takes Treves (Oct. 29). Institution of Queen Anne's Bounty for the augmentation of small livings. Parliament meets (Oct. 9). Swift publishes his *Tale of a Tub* and *The Battle of the Books*. Marlborough sails for England (Dec. 11). Defeat of the High Church Party in Parliament (Dec.).
1705. The 'affair' of the ship *Worcester* increases the ill-feeling between Scotland and England (March–April). Meeting of the Scottish Parliament (June 28). Commissions are appointed to discuss the terms of the Union in London.	**1705.** An Act prohibits the importation of Scottish linen into England and Ireland (Jan.). An Act opens the West Indies to Irish linen carried in English ships (Jan.). Dissolution of Anne's first Parliament (April 5). The new elections for the Second Parliament are in favour of the Whigs. Addison is made an Under-Secretary of State (Oct. 11 *circ.*). William Cowper is appointed Lord Keeper (Oct. 11). Meeting of the New Parliament (Oct. 25). Increased influence of the Whigs who have a majority. John Smith is chosen Speaker. Defeat of the Tories in the House of Lords (Nov.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Union of England and Scotland, 1707.

1. The Scottish system of law and the ecclesiastical establishment to remain unchanged.
2. Sixteen peers and forty-five commoners to represent Scotland in the English Parliament.
3. England to pay off the Scottish debt, to give Scotland a new coinage, to indemnify the shareholders in the Darien Company (£398,085 was the sum paid).
4. Great Britain to be the title of the United Kingdom.
5. The Union Jack to be the flag of Great Britain.

EUROPEAN.

1706. The Electors of Bavaria and Cologne are put to the ban of the Empire (April).

Sir John Leake with Peterborough saves Barcelona from Philip V. (May 11).

John V. succeeds in Portugal and reigns till 1750.

Charles XII. invades Saxony.

Treaty of Altranstädt (Sept. 14).

The Archduke Charles is proclaimed King at Madrid (June).

Stanislaus the recognized King of Poland.

Battle of Turin (Sept. 7). The French are driven from Italy, and Spain loses Naples.

1707. Death of Louis of Baden (Jan.).

The Archduke Charles retires to Barcelona (March).

The Convention of Milan (March).

Battle of Almanza (April 25). Defeat of the Allies.

Charles XII. at Altranstädt (April).

Alliance of Prussia with Charles XII.

Conquest of Naples by the Emperor Joseph (May).

Charles XII. moves towards Russia (Aug.). Rákóczy supreme in Hungary.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1706. The Scots wish to keep their own Parliament and to form a federal union with England. The last session of the Scottish Parliament opens on Oct. 3.	**1706.** Commissioners are appointed in England and Scotland to consider the Union of England and Scotland (Jan.). Beginning of Mrs. Masham's influence with the Queen. Prorogation of Parliament (March 19). Triumph of the Whigs. William Cowper is created Lord Cowper. The Commissioners for the Union meet at Westminster (April 16). The battle of Ramillies (May 12). England and her Allies reject Louis XIV.'s peace proposals (Oct.). Sunderland Secretary of State (Dec.).
1707. The Treaty for the Union of England and Scotland is accepted by Queen Anne (Jan. 16), and becomes an accomplished fact. The Earl of Pembroke is Lord-Lieutenant in Ireland. Death of Aurangzíb (March 4).	**1707.** The Union of England and Scotland takes effect (May 1). The royal veto is exercised for the last time. Marlborough visits Charles XII. at Leipzig (April). Defeat of the Allies at the battle of Almanza (April 25). Lord Cowper becomes Lord Chancellor (May). Failure of the Allies before Toulon (July 22). Marlborough is ready to move in August but effects little. Wreck of Sir Cloudesley Shovell off the Scilly Isles (Oct. 22). Meeting of the first Parliament of Great Britain (Oct. 23). The Whigs pass a resolution that no peace could be 'honourable or safe' if a Bourbon was on the Spanish throne (Dec. 22). Peter the Great sends an embassy to England. An Act is passed to prevent holders of pensions or offices created after October 25, 1705, from sitting in Parliament. M.P.'s who held offices under the Crown, which had existed before October 25, 1705, must seek re-election.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1708. Capture of Minorca.

Minorca remains in English hands till 1756, and Port Mahon is garrisoned by English troops.

Suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act.

This Act is suspended from March 10 till October 28, 1708.

EUROPEAN.

1708. The Imperialists defeat Rákóczy in Hungary.

Hanover is accorded a vote in the Electoral College.

Invasion of the Ukraine by Charles XII.

Expulsion of the Jesuits from Holland.

Clement XI. recognizes the Archduke Charles as King of Spain.

Villars saves Savoy.

1709. Recall of Amelot from Spain (April).

Defeat of Galway at Gudina by the Spaniards (May 7).

Battle of Pultowa (July 8). Defeat and flight of Charles XII.

Augustus of Saxony regains the Polish throne.

The Barrier Treaty between Holland and England strengthens the Alliance between the two countries (Oct. 29).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1708. Union of the two East India Companies. Lord Wharton is made Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland.	**1708.** Henry Boyle is Chancellor of the Exchequer (Jan. 19). St. John reveals to the House of Commons the action of the ministers with regard to Spain (Jan. 29). Retirement of Harley, St. John, Sir Simon Harcourt, and Sir Thomas Mansell from office. Henry Boyle succeeds Harley, and John Smith, Speaker, takes the place of Boyle. Walpole becomes Secretary at War (March). An invasion of Scotland by the Jacobites from France, with whom was James Edward (the Pretender), fails (March), a French fleet off the Firth of Forth being driven away by Byng. Battle of Oudenarde (July 11). Victory of the English. Leake takes Sardinia (Aug.). Anne quarrels with Godolphin and Marlborough in the spring and summer. Leake and Stanhope take Minorca (Sept.). General Webb wins a victory at Wynendale (Sept. 27). Death of Prince George of Denmark (Oct. 28). Mrs. Masham is fast rising in favour with the Queen. Parliament meets (Nov. 18). The House of Lords repeats its former resolution that '*no peace can be safe or honourable until the whole monarchy of Spain be restored to the House of Austria.*' Surrender of the citadel of Lille (Dec.). Marlborough supreme in Brabant.
1709. Lord Wharton builds up a Whig party in Ireland.	**1709.** Negotiations for peace at the Hague (Feb.–May) fails. Parliament rises (April 24). Large immigration of Protestant refugees into England during the spring and summer. Victory of Marlborough at Malplaquet (Sept. 11). Fall of Mons (Oct. 21). Barrier Treaty with Holland (Oct. 29). The Queen refuses to appoint Marlborough Captain-General for life. Sacheverell attacks the Whigs in Derby and in London at St. Paul's (Nov. 5). Parliament meets (Nov. 15). Impeachment of Sacheverell (Dec. 13).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Conference at Gertruydenberg, 1710.

Louis agreed to make considerable concessions and to give—

(1) To England—Newfoundland.
(2) To the Empire—Strassburg, Luxemburg, Breisach.
(3) To the Dutch—ten fortresses in Flanders.
(4) To Savoy—Exiles and Fenestrelles.
(5) To allow the Archduke Charles to be King of Spain. But he would not assist in deposing Philip.

MINISTRY OF ROBERT HARLEY
(August 1710).
(This Ministry is reconstructed in May 1711.)

MINISTRY OF ROBERT HARLEY
(May 1711–August 1714).

Lord Treasurer—Robert Harley, May 1711; Duke of Shrewsbury, July 30, 1714.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—Harley, till May 1711; R. Benson, July 1711; Wyndham, August 1713.
Lord Keeper—Sir Simon Harcourt (created Lord Harcourt, September 1711).
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Duke of Ormonde; Duke of Shrewsbury, September 1713.
Secretary of State for the Northern Department—W. Bromley, August 1713; Henry St. John (Viscount Bolingbroke, 1712).
Secretary of State for the Southern Department—Earl of Dartmouth.
First Lord of the Admiralty—Sir John Leake; Earl of Strafford, 1712.
Privy Seal—Duke of Newcastle; Robinson, Bishop of Bristol, April 1711; Earl of Dartmouth, August 1713.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Harcourt, April 1713.
First Lord of the Treasury—Earl Poulett.
President of the Council—Rochester; Buckingham, June 1711.
Secretary-at-War—Grenville (1st Lord Lansdowne, 1712); Wyndham, June 1712; Francis Gywn, August 1713.
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster—Lord Berkeley of Stratton.

[The above are the chief members of the Administration.]

EUROPEAN.

1710. Destruction of Port Royal by Louis XIV.
The Allies defeat Philip V. at Almenara (July 27).
Stanhope wins a victory near Saragossa (Aug. 19).
The Archduke Charles enters Madrid (Sept. 21).
Expulsion of Rákóczy from Hungary.
Defeat of Stanhope at Brihuega (Dec. 10), and of Stahremberg at Villa Viciosa (Dec. 20).
Philip V. is now assured of the Spanish throne.

1711. Death of the Dauphin (April 11).
Death of the Emperor Joseph (April). Charles VI. succeeds.
Treaty of the Pruth between Russia and Turkey (July).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1710. The Duke of Ormonde is again appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. The New Englanders, with English aid, capture Port Royal.	**1710.** Increase of the friction between the Queen and Marlborough (Jan.). Trial of Sacheverell (Feb. 27–March 23). Quarrel between the Queen and the Duchess of Marlborough (April). Failure of peace negotiations at Gertruydenberg (Feb.–June). Formation of the South Sea Company (May). Dismissal of Sunderland (June 13), Secretary of State for the Southern Department. He is succeeded by Lord Dartmouth—Harley's nominee. Dismissal of Godolphin (Aug. 7). Port Royal (Annapolis) is taken. Dissolution of Parliament (Sept. 21). The Fourth Parliament meets; Bromley is Speaker (Nov. 25). A Tory Administration led by Harley and St. John is formed. Sir Simon Harcourt as Lord Keeper succeeds Lord Cowper the Chancellor (Oct. 19).
1711. Riots in the north and south-west of Scotland.	**1711.** Dismissal of Walpole (Jan.) and of the Duchess of Marlborough from office (Jan. 17). Harley is stabbed by Guiscard (March 8). Harley is created Earl of Oxford and Mortimer (April 26). Formation of the South Sea Company (May). Matthew Prior opens definite negotiations for peace (July). He returns to England (Aug. 1). An attack on Quebec fails (Aug.). Preliminaries of peace drawn up in London (Sept. 27). Publication of Swift's *Conduct of the Allies* (Nov. 11). Opening of Parliament (Dec. 6). The Lords pass a resolution that 'no peace could be safe or honourable to Great Britain or Europe, if Spain and the West Indies were allotted to any branch of the House of Bourbon.' An Act is passed against Occasional Conformity (Dec.). Dismissal of Marlborough from his post as Commander-in-Chief (Dec. 31).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1713. Treaty of Utrecht.

England gains Gibraltar, Minorca, Newfoundland (certain fishing rights being reserved to the French), Acadia (Nova Scotia), and sovereignty over the shores of Hudson Bay. She also gained St. Kitts and the *Assiento*, the contract for supplying Spanish America with slaves.

1713. Establishment of the Clarendon Press in Oxford from the profits of the sale of Lord Clarendon's *History of the Rebellion*.

[The appointments of Mar and Bromley were displeasing to Bolingbroke.]

THE FIRST ADMINISTRATION UNDER GEORGE I.

(October 1714).

First Lord of the Treasury—(1) Charles Montagu, Earl of Halifax; (2) 1715 (May), Earl of Carlisle; (3) 1715 (Oct.), Robert Walpole.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—(1) Onslow; (2) Walpole, December 1716.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Cowper.
Lord President—(1) Nottingham; (2) 1715 (Jan.), Dorset; (3) 1716 (July), Duke of Devonshire (Lord Cavendish).
Lord Privy Seal—(1) Wharton; (2) 1715 (Aug.), Sunderland; (3) 1716 (Dec.), Duke of Kingston.
First Lord of the Admiralty—Earl of Orford.
Secretary of State (Southern Department)—(1) Stanhope; (2) Paul Methuen, July 1716.
Secretary of State (Northern Department)—(1) Townshend; (2) Stanhope, Dec. 1716.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—(1) Sunderland; (2) 1716, Townshend.
Secretary for Scotland—(1) Montrose; (2) 1716, Roxburgh.
Master-General of Ordnance—Duke of Marlborough.
Paymaster-General of the Forces—(1) Walpole; (2) 1715 (Oct.), Earl of Lincoln.
Secretary-at-War—Pulteney.
Somers a member of the Cabinet without Office.

[The above are the chief members of the Administration.]

1712. Congress of Utrecht opened (Jan. 12).
The Allies protest against the proposed Peace Conferences which are opened (Jan. 29).
Death of the Duke of Burgundy and his son the Duke of Brittany.
Defeat of the Dutch by Villars.

1713. Frederick William I. becomes King of Prussia (Feb.).
Charles VI. brings forward the Pragmatic Sanction (April).
At Utrecht France makes treaties with Prussia, Holland, Savoy, Portugal, and England; and Spain makes treaties with Portugal, Savoy, Holland, and England.

1714. Death of Marie Louise, Queen of Spain (Feb.).
Peace of Rastadt between France and Austria (March).
Death of the Duke of Berri (May 11).
Death of the Electress Sophia (May 28).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1712. The Episcopal clergy in Scotland have to formally renounce James III.	**1712.** Ormonde is appointed Commander-in-Chief of the British troops (Jan. 1). Creation of twelve new peers before Jan. 2. The House of Commons commit Walpole to the Tower (Jan. 17). The first peace conferences are opened at Utrecht (Jan. 29). Ormonde is Captain-General in the Netherlands (April). Parliament rises (June 21). Ormonde abandons the Allies (May–June). St. John is created Viscount Bolingbroke (July 7), and goes to Paris. Dissolution of the Grand Alliance (July 16) is marked by Ormonde's retirement to Dunkirk. Return of Bolingbroke from Paris (Aug. 22). Death of Godolphin (Sept. 15). Marlborough retires to the Continent. Sir William Wyndham becomes Secretary at War.
1713. The Duke of Shrewsbury is Lord-Lieutenant in Ireland. Acadia ceded to England. Hudson's Bay and Newfoundland are recognized English possessions by the Treaty of Utrecht.	**1713.** Parliament meets (Jan. 8). The English Ministry present an ultimatum to France (Feb.). Lord Harcourt becomes Lord Chancellor. Opening of Parliament (April 9). Treaty of Utrecht (April 11)—a series of treaties between England and France and England and Spain. Atterbury becomes Bishop of Rochester (June). Bolingbroke's proposed commercial treaty with France is defeated (June 18). Dissolution of Parliament (Aug. 3). Wyndham becomes Chancellor of the Exchequer (Aug.). Oxford makes the Earl of Mar Secretary for Scotland, and Bromley succeeds Dartmouth as Secretary of State.
1714. The Schism Act extended to Ireland.	**1714.** The Schism Bill is passed (June 15). Dismissal of Harley (July 27) from office. Death of Queen Anne (Aug. 1).

THE HANOVERIAN LINE.

GEORGE I. (1714–1727).

Born 1660; married Sophia of Brunswick (1682)

Return of Marlborough with the title of Captain-General of the forces (Aug. 5).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	Peace of Baden between France and the Empire (Sept.).
	Philip V. marries Elizabeth Farnese (Sept.).
	Alberoni becomes chief minister in Spain.
[In June 1715 George I. obtained the duchies of Bremen and Verden.]	**1715.** Conquest of Morea by the Turks.
	Louis XIV. encourages the Jacobites in France.
	Death of Louis XIV. (Sept. 1). Accession of Louis XV. The Duke of Orleans becomes Regent in France.
	Charles XII. declares war on Hanover (Oct. 15).
	The Pretender reaches St. Malo (Oct. 28).
	1716. Treaty of Westminster between the Emperor and George I. (May 25).
	Defeat of the Turks by the Austrians at Peterwardein (Aug.).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.

ENGLAND.

Dismissal of Bolingbroke from his office (Aug. 31).

Arrival of George I. in England (Sept. 18) and in London (Oct. 1).

The coronation of George I. (Oct. 20).

The Pretender's declaration of August 29 is distributed among the English nobles in November.

1715. Parliament is dissolved (Jan. 5).

Spencer Compton is the Speaker in the new Parliament (March 21).

Flight of Bolingbroke (March 28).

A Committee—with Walpole as chairman—is appointed to inquire into the circumstances of the Peace of Utrecht (April 9).

An English fleet under Sir John Norris enters the Baltic (May).

Bolingbroke and Oxford are impeached of high treason (June 10) and the latter is committed to the Tower (July 16).

A Riot Act is passed and the Habeas Corpus Act suspended (July).

An Act of Attainder against Bolingbroke (Aug. 17).

Outbreak of the Jacobite Rebellion (Sept. 6) under Mar, who occupies Perth (Sept. 14–28).

Byng, with a fleet, appears before Havre (Sept.).

Rising in Northumberland under Thomas Forster (Oct.).

The Jacobites march from Scotland and reach Preston (Nov.), where they are defeated (Nov. 12–13).

Battle of Sheriffmuir (Nov. 13)—a drawn battle.

The Pretender James Edward lands at Peterhead (Dec. 22).

1716. Treaty of Westminster with Holland (Feb. 6).

The Pretender embarks for France (Feb. 4) from Scotland.

Dismissal of Bolingbroke by the Pretender (Feb. 24).

The Septennial Act is passed (May 7).

Dubois negotiates with Stanhope at the Hague a secret treaty (July).

Treaty between England and Holland (Nov. 28).

Dismissal of Townshend from the Ministry (Dec. 15).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

THE STANHOPE–SUNDERLAND ADMINISTRATION (April 1717).

First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer—General Stanhope.
Lord President—Vacant.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Cowper.
Secretary of State (*Northern Department*)—The Earl of Sunderland.
Secretary of State (*Southern Department*)—Joseph Addison.
Secretary of State (*Scotland*)—Duke of Roxburgh.
Lord Privy Seal—Kingston.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Charles Powlett, Duke of Bolton.
Paymaster-General of the Forces—The Earl of Lincoln.

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE CABINET (March 1718).

First Lord of the Treasury—The Earl of Sunderland.
Lord President—Sunderland; Feb. 1719, Kingston; June 1720, Townshend.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Parker.
Secretary of State (*Northern Department*)—James, Earl Stanhope.
Secretary of State (*Southern Department*)—James Craggs.
Lord Privy Seal—(1) Kingston; (2) Feb. 1719, Duke of Kent; (3) June 1720, Kingston.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Duke of Bolton till 1720.
Secretary for Scotland—Duke of Roxburgh.
Paymaster-General of the Forces—(1) The Earl of Lincoln (not in Cabinet); (2) 1720, Walpole.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—Aislabie, March 1718–Jan. 1721.

[The above are the chief members of the Administrations.]

EUROPEAN.

1717. Seizure of Baron Görz, Swedish envoy to Holland (Feb. 19).
Arrest of the Spanish Grand Inquisitor in the Milanese (May).
A Spanish force lands in Sardinia (Aug.).
Defeat of the Turks in the battle of Belgrade (Aug.).

1718. Treaty of Passarowitz (July 21).
Failure of Cellamare's plot in France.
Imprisonment of the Duke and Duchess of Maine.
Death of Charles XII. of Sweden (Dec. 11).
Ormonde in Madrid (Dec.).

1719. France declares war on Spain (Jan. 9).
Ormonde's expedition to Scotland sails (March 7).
The Pretender in Madrid (March 9).
Alberoni's plan of an elaborate invasion of Scotland under Ormonde fails, owing to a storm off Cape Finisterre (March 29).
Fall of Alberoni (Dec. 5).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1717. Calcutta secures exemption from transit duties.	**1717.** Triple Alliance—England, France, Holland (Jan. 4). Return of George I. from Hanover (Jan. 18). Seizure of Count Gyllenborg—the Swedish envoy (Jan. 28). Resignation of Walpole (April 10). Sir George Byng sails into the Baltic (April). Acquittal of Oxford (July 1). Stanhope is created a Viscount (July). Byng returns to England (Nov.). Quarrel between George I. and the Prince of Wales (Nov.). Shippen is sent to the Tower for saying the King was a stranger (Dec. 4).
	1718. Stanhope is given an Earldom (April 14). The Quadruple Alliance (England, France, Holland, Austria) (Aug. 2). Byng destroys the Spanish fleet off Cape Passaro (Aug. 11). A fleet is again sent to the Baltic (August).
1719. An Act for the better securing of the dependency of the Kingdom of Ireland upon the crown of Great Britain.	**1719.** A Dissenters' Relief Bill is carried (Jan.). A Spanish force lands on the west coast of Scotland (April 13). It is overthrown at Glen Shiel (June 10). England makes treaties with Prussia and Hanover (Aug. 14) and with Sweden (Aug. 18). *The Peerage Bill* introduced in the House of Lords (Nov. 30). On the second reading (Dec. 18) it was thrown out by the House of Commons after a 'warm debate.' Admiral Norris and his fleet return from the Baltic to England (Dec.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The South Sea Company.

On January 1, 1720, the price of the shares was 128½.
On July 16, 1720, the price of the shares was 1000.
On November 16, 1720, the price of the shares was 135.

The South Sea Bubble.

On June 24 the price of Bank Stock was 263.
On October 24 the price of Bank Stock was 145.

1721. WALPOLE'S ADMINISTRATION (1721–1742).

First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer—Robert Walpole.
Lord Chancellor—Thomas Parker, Earl of Macclesfield; 1725, Lord King; 1733, Lord Talbot; 1737, Lord Hardwicke.
Lord President—Lord Carleton; 1725, the Duke of Devonshire; 1730 (May), Lord Trevor; 1730 (Dec.) Lord Wilmington.
Lord Privy Seal—Duke of Kingston; 1726, Lord Trevor.
First Lord of the Admiralty—Earl of Berkeley; 1727, Viscount Torrington; Jan. 1733, Sir Charles Wager.
Secretary of State (*Northern Department*)—Townshend; 1730, Harrington.
Secretary of State (*Southern Department*)—Lord Carteret; 1724, Duke of Newcastle.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Duke of Grafton; 1724, Lord Carteret; 1730, Dorset; 1737, Devonshire.
Secretary for Scotland—Duke of Roxburghe (res. 1725).
Paymaster-General of Forces—Lord Cornwallis; 1722, Hon. Spencer Compton; 1730, Henry Pelham.
Secretary-at-War—George Treby; 1724, Henry Pelham; 1730, Sir W. Strickland; 1735, Sir W. Yonge.
Archbishop of Canterbury—W. Wake; 1737, J. Potter.

[The above are the chief members of the Administration.]

EUROPEAN.

1720. Treaty of Stockholm between Sweden and Prussia (Feb.).
Spain joins the Quadruple Alliance (Feb.).
Law becomes Controller-General in France.
Ulrica Eleanora, Queen of Sweden, abdicates in favour of her husband, the Prince of Hesse, now Frederick I.
Birth of Don Philip, the second son of Elizabeth Farnese.
Treaty between Sweden and Denmark (July).
Exile of the *Parlement* of Paris.
Dubois opposes the Jansenists and supports the Bull *Unigenitus*.
End of the Mississippi Scheme. Law flies from France (Dec.).
1721. Marriage treaties arranged between France and Spain (March). Louis XV. to marry the Infanta, and Mdlle. de Montpensier to marry Don Luis.
Birth of Ferdinand, Duke of Brunswick.
Treaty of Nystad (Aug. 30) between Russia and Sweden.
Dubois becomes a Cardinal.
Pope Innocent XIII. succeeds Clement XI.
A Congress to be held at Cambrai to arrange disputes between the Emperor and Spain.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1720. The Irish cotton industry is attacked in the English Parliament. Swift issues a pamphlet in defence of Ireland.	**1720.** Treaty with Poland (Jan.). The South Sea Act is passed (April). Treaty with Denmark (July). Swift publishes an *Essay on English Bubbles*. The bursting of the South Sea Bubble (Oct.–Dec.). Meeting of Parliament (Dec. 8). Birth of a son to the Pretender (Dec. 31).
	1721. Parliament inquires into the South Sea Scheme. Death of Stanhope (Feb. 5), who is succeeded by Townshend as Secretary of State. Walpole becomes Chancellor of the Exchequer and First Lord of the Treasury (April 3). Treaty with Spain (June 21).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1723. The Treaty of Charlottenburg (Oct. 12) (never ratified).

Frederick, the eldest son of the Prince of Wales, was to marry the Prussian Princess Royal; and Frederick, Crown Prince of Prussia, was to marry an English Princess.

EUROPEAN.

1722. Arrival of the Infanta in Paris (March).

Marriage of Mdlle. de Montpensier to Don Luis.

Marriage of Amelia (daughter of the late Emperor Joseph I.) to the Electoral Prince of Saxony. She renounces all claim to the Austrian inheritance.

Peter the Great takes Baku, thus obtaining a footing on the Black Sea.

Hungary agrees to the Pragmatic Sanction.

The Emperor Charles VI. founds the Ostend East India Company (Dec. 22).

1723. Louis XV. attains his majority (Feb.).

Turkey attacks Persia.

Publication of Voltaire's *Henriade*.

Death of Dubois (Aug. 10).

Death of Orleans (Dec. 2). The Duke of Bourbon becomes First Minister in France.

1724. Philip V. of Spain resigns his crown (Jan. 14) temporarily (till August).

An edict is issued in France against the Protestants (May 24).

Efforts are made to compel the Jansenists to accept the Bull *Unigenitus* (May–June).

Treaty between Russia and Turkey for the partition of Persia (June 23).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1722. Grant by the English Government to Wood to coin 'copper halfpence and farthings' (July).	**1722.** Death of the Duke of Marlborough (June 16). Discovery of a conspiracy, known as Atterbury's Conspiracy. Atterbury is sent to the Tower (Aug. 24). Meeting of Parliament (Oct. 9). Suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act.
1723. Wood's copper coinage arrives in Ireland. Meeting of the Irish Parliament (Sept.).	**1723.** Atterbury is banished (June). The King sets out for Hanover (June) with Townshend and Carteret. Return of Bolingbroke from exile (June). Double marriage treaty with Prussia (Oct.). Treaty of Charlottenburg with Prussia (Oct. 12). Arrival of George I. in England (Dec. 19).
1724. Carteret succeeds the Duke of Grafton as Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland (April). Publication of the *Drapier's Letters*.	**1724.** Recall of Schaub, the English ambassador in Paris (April). The Duke of Newcastle succeeds Carteret as Secretary of State for the Southern Department (April 3). Death of the Earl of Oxford (Robert Harley) (May 21).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	Election of Benedict XIII.
	Death of Don Luis of Spain (Aug.).
	Compact between the Electors of Bavaria and the Palatinate for mutual support.
	Meeting of the Congress of Cambrai.
1725. 'We have once more got Scotland and Ireland quiet, if we take care to keep them so' (Walpole to Townshend, September 5).	**1725.** Death of Peter the Great (Feb.). Catherine, his wife, succeeds.
	Marriage of Louis XV. to Maria Leszczynski.
	The Congress of Cambrai breaks up.
	Treaty of Vienna (April) between Spain and Austria.
	Treaty of Hanover (Sept.) between England, France, and Prussia.
	Secret treaty between Spain and Austria (Nov. 5).
	Clementina, wife of the Pretender, retires into a convent (Nov.).
	Triumphal return of Ripperdá to Spain (Dec.).
	1726. Fall of Bourbon; Fleury becomes chief Minister in France.
	Illness of Louis XV.
	Banishment of Voltaire, who visits England.
	Fall of Ripperdá (May). Patiño succeeds him.
	Treaty between Austria and the Palatinate (Aug.), and a treaty between Austria and Russia (Aug.).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1725. Discontent in Scotland over a malt tax. Ireland is pacified by the withdrawal of Wood's halfpence.	**1725.** Disgrace of Lord Macclesfield, the Chancellor (Jan. 7), for malversation. Restoration of Bolingbroke to his family estates (April). George I. visits Hanover (July). Spain demands Gibraltar (July). The Ministry yields on the matter of Wood's halfpence (Aug.). England, France, and Prussia make the Treaty of Hanover (Sept. 3).
	1726. An English fleet under Hosier sails (March). An English fleet under Wager enters the Baltic (April). Another English fleet cruises off Spain (July). Death of Admiral Hosier off Porto Bello (Aug.) First appearance of *The Craftsman* (Dec. 5). Great anxiety in England during the year. Fall in stocks.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

Russia guarantees the Pragmatic Sanction.

Treaty of Wusterhausen between Austria and Prussia (Oct. 12).

1727. Sweden adheres to the Treaty of Hanover (March).

Spain does not ratify the agreement of May 31—is practically at war with Great Britain.

Atterbury leaves the Pretender's service (June).

The Suggested Surrender of Gibraltar to Spain.

(Summary of an Extract from *The Craftsman*, No. 35, April 7, 1727.)

Advantages to England of the possession of Gibraltar :—

1. It secures our 'Italian, Turkey, and fish trade.'
2. Useful in case of war with France or Spain.
3. It commands Cadiz, 'the great mart and centre of almost all the riches of America,' therefore from a mercantile and political point of view its possession is invaluable.

The Alliance of the Emperor, Russia, and Spain.

(Extract from *The Craftsman*, No. 42, April 28, 1727.)

The monstrous great eagle with three legs, lately caught by a Kentish shepherd—it cannot be doubted that by this wonderful triple leg'd bird of prey ought to be understood the late Confederacy of three very formidable Potentates (viz. the Emperor, the Czarina, and the King of Spain).

1728. The Convention of the Pardo (March 6).

Congress at Soissons (June 14).

Secret Treaty of Berlin (Dec. 23) between Charles VI. (the Emperor) and Frederick William of Prussia.

1729–1730. England's Relations to France.

Various causes of friction existed between the two countries.

1729. Birth of the Dauphin (Sept.).

Treaty of Seville signed on Nov. 9.

1729. The Burgh Franchise.

The next extension of the Burgh Franchise is the sweeping one of 1832.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.

1727. The House of Commons votes large supplies and increases the Army and Navy (Jan.–Feb.). The garrison of Gibraltar is strengthened.

Siege of Gibraltar by Spain (Feb.)—no declaration of war.

Preliminaries of peace signed at Paris by Austria with England, France, and Holland (May 31).

The King goes to Hanover (June 3). His death (June 12).

GEORGE II. (1727–1760).

Born 1683; married Wilhelmina Caroline, Princess of Brandenburg-Anspach (1705).

Sir Spencer Compton supersedes Walpole, who soon regains his position.

Meeting of Parliament (June 27).

1728. Divisions in the Cabinet on foreign policy, Walpole being in favour of overtures to the Emperor, Townshend in favour of coercion of the Emperor and overtures to Spain.

A marriage is arranged between the Princess Royal and William IV. of Holland.

1729. Frederick, son of George II., is created Prince of Wales (Jan.).

The Methodist Society is founded in Oxford by John Wesley, a member of Christ Church.

The last Determination Act closes all extension of the Burgh Franchise.

The rice of Carolina is allowed to be taken to any part of Europe south of Finisterre (the Rice Act).

Complaints by English merchants of the conduct of the Spanish *guarda-costas*.

Treaty of Seville (Nov. 9) between England and Spain; joined by France and the Netherlands. England is pledged to the introduction of Spanish forces into the duchies of Tuscany and Parma.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1730. Anna Ivanovna succeeds Peter II. in Russia (Feb.), and restores absolutism. Louis XV. orders the demolition of the works at Dunkirk (Feb.). The struggle between the Jesuits and Jansenists in France over the Bull *Unigenitus* becomes acute. The Emperor collects an army at Milan. Spain declares she will no longer recognize the Treaty of Seville (Nov.).
	1731. Death of the Duke of Parma (Jan. 10). The second Treaty of Vienna (March 16) (ratified by the Emperor, July 22) between England, Holland, Spain, and Austria. Spain renews the Treaty of Seville (June). Don Carlos 'enters into quiet possession of Parma' (Oct.). Struggle between the *Parlement* of Paris and the Government begins in September.
	1732. The Imperial Diet accepts the Pragmatic Sanction (Jan.). Growth of an anti-English party in France headed by Villars and Chauvelin. Truce between the *Parlement* of Paris and the Government (July). Renewal of the struggle, which ends in the triumph of the *Parlement*.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.

ENGLAND.

1730. Introduction of the first Pension Bill by Sandys to check corruption (Feb. 16).

'Dunkirk Day' (Feb. 27). Walpole defeats the Opposition (270 to 149 votes).

Resignation of Townshend (May 15). Harrington takes his place.

Failure of the Pension Bill of Sandys to check corruption in Parliament.

The neutrality of St. Lucia is decided upon by arbitration.

Carteret definitely severs his connexion with Walpole.

1731. Second Treaty of Vienna: Great Britain, Spain, the Emperor, and Holland (July). Great Britain and Holland guarantee the Pragmatic Sanction and the Emperor consents to 'the introduction of the Spanish garrisons' (July).

The *Rebecca* is attacked by Spanish *guarda-costas*; Captain Jenkins loses his famous ear (April 9).

1732. The 'Dissenters' fail to secure the abrogation of the Test and Corporation Acts.

Reduction of the Land Tax to one shilling.

Re-imposition of the excise on salt.

Foundation of a colony in Georgia.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1733. Death of Augustus II. of Poland (Feb. 1) is followed by the *War of the Polish Succession*. Treaty of Turin between France and Sardinia (Sept.). Declaration of war by France on the Emperor (Oct.). Alliance between France and Spain (Nov. 1)—the First Family Compact or the Treaty of the Escurial. Augustus III. of Poland (Oct.) guarantees the Pragmatic Sanction.
	1734. Declaration of war against France by the Diet of Ratisbon (March 13). War between Turkey and Nadir Shah. Don Carlos conquers South Italy. The Milanese is occupied by a Gallo-Sardinian army. The French take Lorraine.
	1735. A Russian army reaches the Rhine. Peace between Turkey and Nadir Shah (Oct.). France and the Emperor sign preliminaries of peace (Oct.). Stanislaus, the ex-King of Poland, to have Lorraine, which on his death is to revert to France; Don Carlos to have the Two Sicilies and the Tuscan Presidencies; the Emperor to have Parma and

Ireland, Colonies, India.	England.
	1733. Walpole introduces the Excise Bill (March 14). Walpole decides to drop the Excise Bill (April 9). The 'Molasses Act' imposes 'heavy duties on foreign sugar, rum, and molasses imported into British plantations.' Dismissal of Chesterfield and Clinton from their offices by Walpole (April), followed by other dismissals in June and August, including that of Lord Stair from the Vice-Admiralship of Scotland. Bolingbroke publishes his *Dissertation on Parties*.
	1734. Walpole sees a copy of the First Family Compact between France and Spain (Feb.). A split takes place in the opposition to Walpole (March). Marriage of the Princess Royal to the Prince of Orange (March). General Election.
	1735. William Pitt and George Lyttelton are returned. Bolingbroke retires to the Continent. John Wesley visits Georgia. An English fleet is sent to support Portugal in her quarrel with Spain.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Cape Colony.

George Schmidt begins work among the Hottentots.

The Cabinet, 1737.

Fourteen out of sixteen members were Peers.

EUROPEAN.

Piacenza; the Duke of Lorraine to succeed to Tuscany; Charles Emanuel to have Novara and Tortona.

1736. Marriage of Maria Theresa and Francis, ex-Duke of Lorraine (Feb.).

Death of Prince Eugene (April 21).

War between Turkey and Austria and Russia breaks out (May).

Spain agrees to the preliminaries of Vienna (May 18).

Death of Patiño, the Spanish Minister (Nov. 3).

1737. Fall of Chauvelin (Feb.).

Death of the Grand Duke of Tuscany (June).

Stanislaus secures Lorraine and Bar.

The Third Treaty of Vienna is ratified.

Kaunitz enters the Imperial Service.

Turkish successes against the Austrians.

1738. The conclusion of the Third Treaty of Vienna. The reversion of Lorraine is given to France. Don Carlos becomes King of the Two Sicilies. The Duke of Lorraine becomes Duke of Tuscany. The Emperor regains Parma and Piacenza.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1736. The Porteous Riot in Edinburgh (April 14). Porteous hanged by the mob in Edinburgh (Sept. 7).	**1736.** A Bill for the repeal of the Test Act is not passed (March). Marriage of the Prince of Wales to Princess Augusta of Saxe-Gotha (April 27). William Pitt's first speech in Parliament (April 29). A Bill to check smuggling is passed (May). Dismissal of Pitt from the army by Walpole (May 17). The Opposition is strengthened by the Boy Patriots and by the support of the Prince of Wales. The 'Gin Act' comes into force (Sept. 29) but proves a failure. The King visits Hanover and remains there till 1737. A stringent Mortmain Act is passed.
1737. Edinburgh is fined for the murder of Porteous.	**1737.** Birth of a daughter (afterwards Duchess of Brunswick) to the Princess of Wales (July 31). The Boy Patriots attach themselves to the Prince of Wales. The Lord Chamberlain is entrusted with 'the regulation of Stage Plays.' Publication of hymns is begun by John and Charles Wesley. Death of Queen Caroline (Nov. 20). Joseph Butler, author of the *Analogy*, becomes a bishop.
	1738. Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 24). The Opposition (Shippen) propose a reduction in the numbers of the army (Feb.). A Committee of the House of Commons considers the grievances against Spain. The 'Jenkins' ear' episode (March 16–21). William Pitt opposes Walpole's pacific policy. Return of John Wesley from Georgia. Admiral Haddock and a fleet are sent to the Spanish coast (May). George II. refuses to accept Walpole's offer of resignation. Return of Bolingbroke to England (Dec.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1739. Spanish Preparations for War.

'Spain is preparing all the ships they can get together to offend and defend' (Horace Walpole (June)).

'Till within a month of the declaration of war, October 1739, no serious preparations were made in Spain' (E. Armstrong in *Elizabeth Farnese*, p. 355).

'They now ring the bells, they will soon wring their hands' (Walpole on English enthusiasm for war with Spain).

1739. Spain signs the Convention of Madrid with England (Jan. 14).

Invasion of India by Nadir Shah.

The Cabinet of 1740.

Eleven out of fourteen members are Peers.

1740. Accession of Frederick the Great of Prussia (May).

Treaty between Sweden and Turkey (July).

Benedict XIV. becomes Pope.

Death of the Emperor Charles VI. (Oct. 20).

Death of Anne, Tsarina of Russia (Oct. 28).

Invasion of Silesia by Frederick the Great (Dec. 16).

1741. The Attack on Walpole (Feb.).

Carteret led the attack in the House of Lords; Sandys in the House of Commons.

1741. Dupleix is appointed Governor of Pondicherry.

14,000 Spanish troops land on Genoese territory (Dec.).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.

ENGLAND.

1739. Spain signs a Convention with England (Jan. 14).
Meeting of Parliament (Feb. 1).
Debate on the Convention with Spain in the Commons (March 8).
The Ministry's majority is reduced to 28.
Secession of the Opposition under Pulteney and Wyndham (March 4).
A Bill for the repeal of the Test Act is defeated (March 30).
Treaty between England and Denmark.
Negotiations with Spain over the Convention break down (May).
Preparations for war with Spain take place.
Outbreak of war with Spain (Oct. 23).
Capture of Spanish treasure ships by Admiral Haddock (Oct.).
Destruction of the defences of Porto Bello by Admiral Vernon (Nov. 21).
Whitefield begins the practice of open-air preaching.

1740. Defeat of Admiral Sir Charles Wager's Bill for increasing the supply of seamen in the navy (Feb. 5).
Admiral Vernon captures Porto Bello (March).
Definite beginning of the Methodist revival under John and Charles Wesley and George Whitefield. In Wales the religious revival was especially marked.
Commodore George Anson sails for the Pacific (Sept. 29)—a three years' voyage round the world.
A fleet under Chaloner Ogle sails for the West Indies (Oct.).
Admiral Vernon fails before Cartagena (Nov.).

1741. Defeat of the Opposition by Walpole (Feb.).
George II. goes to Hanover (May).
General Election (May) unfavourable to Walpole.
Failure of the fleet and troops under Wentworth to take Santiago in Cuba (July).
George II. makes the Convention of Hanover with France for the neutrality of Hanover (Sept.).
Retirement of Admiral Haddock before a French and Spanish fleet to Port Mahon (Dec.).
Meeting of a new Parliament (Dec. 1).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

THE WILMINGTON-CARTERET ADMINISTRATION (1742–1743) and PELHAM'S MINISTRY (1743–1754).

First Lord of the Treasury—Spencer Compton, Earl of Wilmington, died July 1743; Henry Pelham, August 1743.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—Samuel Sandys; Henry Pelham, Dec. 1743.
Lord President—Earl of Harrington.
Lord Privy Seal—Lord Gower; Dec. 1743, Earl of Cholmondeley; 1744, Lord Gower.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Hardwicke.
Secretary of State (*Southern Department*)—Duke of Newcastle; 1748, Duke of Bedford; June 1751, Holdernesse.
Secretary of State (*Northern Department*)—Lord Carteret (Earl Granville, 1744), resigned November 24, 1744, succeeded by Harrington; 1746, Chesterfield; 1748, Newcastle.
Secretary of State (*Scotland*)—Tweeddale (till 1746).
First Lord of the Admiralty—Earl of Winchilsea; 1745, Bedford; 1748 (Feb.), Sandwich; 1751, Anson.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Duke of Devonshire; 1745, Chesterfield.
Paymaster-General of the Forces—Hon. Henry Pelham; 1743, T. Winnington.

The Objects of the Treaty of Fontainebleau, 1743.

1. The recovery of Gibraltar and Minorca for Spain.
2. The non-renewal of the Assiento.
3. The expulsion of the English from Georgia.

1742. Defeat of the Austrians at Chotusitz (May 17).

The Preliminaries of Breslau (June 11) followed by the Treaty of Berlin between Prussia and Austria (July 28).

End of the first Silesian War.

1743. Retreat of the French from Prague (Jan.).

Death of Fleury.

The Treaty of Worms between England, Austria, and Sardinia (Sept. 13) is later joined by Saxony and Holland.

The Treaty of Fontainebleau (the Second Family Compact) between France and Spain (Nov. 7).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.

ENGLAND.

1742. Defeat of Walpole on the Chippenham Election Petition (Jan. 28).

Walpole is created Earl of Orford (Feb. 9).

Resignation of Walpole (Feb. 11). He is succeeded by Lord Wilmington.

Lord Stair in command of the British army in the Netherlands (March).

An English fleet under Matthews arrives in the Mediterranean (March).

A Place Bill restricts the number of pensionholders in Parliament.

Pulteney is created Earl of Bath (July).

Admiral Norris destroys Spanish ships in the Bay of St. Tropez.

Threatened bombardment of Naples by Commodore Martin (Aug. 4) forces Don Carlos to agree to the withdrawal of Spanish troops.

Six thousand Hanoverian troops are taken into English pay (Aug.).

Treaty of Westminster with Prussia (Nov. 18), and a treaty with Russia.

A motion for an inquiry into the conduct of Orford is defeated (Dec. 1).

1743. Parliament rises (April 21).

George II. joins Stair and the Allied army in Germany.

The retail licence duty is reduced from £50 to 20s. and the excise is lowered. (Hence Chesterfield styled the Government 'the Drunken Administration.')

Commodore Anson captures £500,000 in the Acapulco galleon (June 20).

Battle of Dettingen (June 19). The English and Austrians defeat the French.

The Preliminaries of Hanover (Carteret's policy) are not adopted by the English Cabinet.

Death of Wilmington (July). Henry Pelham succeeds as First Lord of the Treasury.

The Treaty of Worms between England, Austria, and Sardinia (Sept. 13).

New aspect of the war, England and France being the principals.

Henry Pelham takes the Chancellorship of the Exchequer (with his other office).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The War with France, March 1744.

England's Reasons—

(1) Violation of the Pragmatic Sanction.
(2) Construction of works at Dunkirk in violation of treaties.
(3) Aid given to Spanish privateers.
(4) Attempted invasion of England.

France's Reasons—

(1) Violation of Convention of Hanover, 1741.
(2) British expedition to Germany.
(3) The blockade of Toulon.

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MINISTRY, which is called a 'broad bottom Ministry,' 1744–1745.

Harrington succeeds Granville.
Dodington becomes Treasurer of the Navy.
Gower becomes Privy Seal.
Chesterfield becomes Lieutenant of Ireland.
George Grenville becomes a Lord of the Admiralty.
The Duke of Bedford becomes First Lord of the Admiralty.

1746. Growth of the Cabinet System.

By its collective resignation in February 1746 'the Pelham Ministry forced the Crown to admit Pitt to office.'

EUROPEAN.

1744. France declares war on Great Britain and Austria (March 15).

The Union of Frankfort (May).

Frederick the Great renews his alliance with France (June).

Opening of the second Silesian War (August).

Maurice of Saxe is in command in the Netherlands.

D'Argenson French Minister of Foreign Affairs (Nov.).

1745. Death of the Emperor Charles VII. (Jan.).

Treaty of Füssen (Jan. 20) between the Elector of Bavaria and Maria Theresa.

Saxe wins Fontenoy (May 11).

Austrian defeats by Frederick the Great at Hohenfriedberg (June), Sohr (Sept.), Hennersdorf (Nov.), and Kesselsdorf (Dec.).

The Grand Duke Francis is elected Emperor (Oct.).

Defeat of the Sardinians by the French at Bassignano (Sept.).

The Treaty of Dresden (Dec. 25) ends the second Silesian War.

Charles Emmanuel of Sardinia negotiates with France (Dec.).

1746. Charles Emmanuel unites with Austria.

The French and Spaniards are driven out of North Italy by

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
	1744. Charles Edward leaves Rome and arrives in Paris (Feb.). Admiral Matthew fights the indecisive battle off Toulon (the battle of Hyères) against the French and Spanish fleets (Feb. 22). Declaration of war on Great Britain by France (March 15). Announcement in Parliament of outbreak of war with France (April 3). Return of Anson after a four years' voyage (June). Arrival of Clive at Madras—a servant of the East India Company. Carteret becomes Lord Granville (Oct. 18). Retirement of Carteret (Nov. 24); is succeeded by Harrington.
1745. The English capture Louisbourg, the capital of Cape Breton Island (June 27).	**1745.** Cumberland becomes Captain-General of the British forces (March 7). Charles Edward lands in Eriskay (July 2). Charles Edward raises his standard at Glenfinnan (Aug. 19). He occupies Perth (Sept. 4). He enters Edinburgh (Sept. 17). He defeats Cope at Prestonpans (Sept. 21). He enters Derby (Dec. 4), and then retreats to Glasgow (Dec. 26). Battle of Fontenoy (May 11). Treaty of Hanover with Prussia (Aug. 26). The French hold Flanders (Sept.). Return of Cumberland (Oct.). The news of Charles Edward's arrival at Derby reaches London (Dec. 6, Black Friday).
1746. The English lose Madras (Oct. 24) to a French fleet.	**1746.** Fall of the Pelham Ministry (Feb. 6). Bath and Granville (Carteret) fail to form a Ministry. Pelham returns to office, Pitt becomes Vice-Treasurer of Ireland, and shortly afterwards Paymaster of the Forces.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

Sardinians and Austrians (March–July).

Treaty of St. Petersburg between Russia and Austria (June).

Ferdinand VI. succeeds Philip V. as King of Spain (July).

Saxe wins Raucoux (Oct.).

1747. Puysieulx succeeds D'Argenson as French Minister of Foreign Affairs (Jan.).

Prusso - Swedish Treaty (May 29).

After Lauffeld the French take Bergen-op-Zoom.

French defeats at sea by Hawke off Cape Finisterre and by Anson off Belleisle.

Convention of St. Petersburg between Russia, England, and Holland, arranging for the passage of Russian troops through Germany (Nov.).

1748. Saxe besieges Maestricht.

A Russian army enters Bohemia.

Death of Kinsky, head of the Bohemian Chancery.

Kaunitz becomes prominent at Aix-la-Chapelle.

Turkey makes a treaty of neutrality with Russia.

Close of the Austrian Succession War.

England and the War of the Austrian Succession.

(1) 'We were beat,' said Bolingbroke, 'on every spot on which my Lord Marlborough had conquered.'

(2) 'The peace,' said Pitt, 'was absolutely necessary for our well-being.'

But in 1747–48—(1) 'The French flag did not appear at sea.'

(2) It gradually was recognized in England that British interests were mainly 'colonial, maritime, commercial.'

The *Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle* was merely a truce, and left for solution two unsettled questions:

(1) The supremacy of England or of France in America, India, and the West Indies. (2) The permanent ownership of Silesia, which involved the question of the position of Prussia in Germany.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
Establishment of the Linen Bank in Scotland.	Battle of Falkirk (Jan. 17). Retreat of Hawley. Charles Edward begins his retreat to Inverness (Feb. 1). Cumberland defeats the Jacobites in the battle of Culloden (April 16). This ends the Jacobite rising. Charles Edward sails for France (Sept. 20). Defeat of the English at Raucoux by Saxe (Sept. 30). Failure of a British attack on Brittany (Oct. 12). Madras is taken by a French fleet (Oct. 24). Resignation of Harrington (Oct. 29). Chesterfield takes his place, and Harrington becomes Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. Failure of peace negotiations at Breda. A Subsidy Treaty is made with Saxony for three years. The 'feudalized tribal government' of the Highlands comes to an end.
1747. Hardwicke's Act abolishing 'heritable jurisdictions.' Death of Duncan Forbes, Lord President of the Court of Session.	**1747.** Anson defeats the French fleet off Cape Finisterre (May). Alliance between England and Russia (June). Dissolution of Parliament (June 18). Battle of Lauffeld (July 2). Defeat of Cumberland by the French under Saxe, who takes Bergen-op-Zoom (Sept.). Hawke defeats the French fleet off Belleisle (Oct. 25).
1748. General Stringer Lawrence is sent to India by the Directors of the East India Company to command the troops in Madras. The English attack but fail to take Pondicherry.	**1748.** Chesterfield resigns his office as Secretary for the Northern Department (Feb.). Preliminaries of peace signed by England and France (April 30). Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle (Oct. 18). England cedes Louisbourg but receives back Madras; France agrees to demolish the sea fortifications of Dunkirk; Spain confirms the Assiento.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Enclosure Acts.

Between 1702 and 1750 112 Enclosure Acts were passed.

Between 1750 and 1810 2921 Enclosure Acts were passed.

EUROPEAN.

1749. Ferdinand VI. of Spain throws over the Family Compact and adopts a peace policy.

Haugwitz succeeds Harrach as Austrian Chancellor.

Kaunitz receives a seat in the Austrian Cabinet and advocates an alliance between Austria and France.

Military, judicial, and administrative reforms in Austria.

1750. Joseph succeeds John V. as King of Portugal.

1751. Dupleix seems likely to establish French influence south of the Deccan.

Pombal attacks the Inquisition in Portugal.

Kaunitz becomes the Austrian ambassador in Paris.

Accession of Adolphus Frederick of Sweden.

Saint-Contest becomes Minister of Foreign Affairs in France.

Death of the Stadtholder William IV.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1749. Madras is occupied by the English.	**1749.** Wesley and Whitefield quarrel over the question of 'free grace' and part company. Bolingbroke publishes *The Spirit of Patriotism* and *The Idea of a Patriot King.* Death of Lord Cobham. Reduction of the Navy (Nov.).
	1750. Reduction of the National Debt. England makes the Treaty of Madrid with Spain (Oct. 3), 'surrendering the South Sea Company's Assiento rights.' England joins the Austro-Russian Alliance but does not accept the Secret Article (Oct. 30).
1751. Defence of Arcot by Clive against Chundah Sahib (Nov. 15).	**1751.** Changes in the Administration. Holdernesse succeeds Bedford as Secretary of State (June 14), and Anson succeeds Sandwich as First Lord of the Admiralty (June 12). Lord Granville becomes President of the Council in place of the Duke of Dorset. Death of Frederick, Prince of Wales (March 20). Reform of the calendar is taken in hand—Chesterfield's Act (March 18). Close of the Parliamentary session (June 25). Pitt opposes the reduction of the strength of the navy. Death of Bolingbroke (Dec. 12).
1752. General Stringer Lawrence (who had returned to England in 1751) relieves Trichinopoly and wins the battle of Bahoor.	**1752.** The Gregorian is substituted for the Julian Calendar, and henceforward the legal year began on January 1. Death of Sir John Hynde Cotton, leader of the Jacobite Section (Jan.). Pelham recommends a subsidy to Saxony (Jan. 22), with whose Elector as King of Poland a treaty had been made in the preceding September.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1753. Kaunitz becomes the Austrian Chancellor.

Treaty of Aranjuez between Austria and Spain.

Frederick the Great obtains a copy of the Secret Articles of the Treaty of 1746 between Russia and Austria.

1754. Death of Henry Pelham.

On hearing of Pelham's death George II. exclaimed: 'Now I shall have no more peace.'

1754. De Broglie strengthens the French cause in Poland as against the Russian party.

Birth of a French Prince, afterwards Louis XVI.

Recall of Dupleix to France.

Rouillé becomes French Minister of Foreign Affairs.

1755. Negotiations between Austria and England (Jan.–August) end in the rupture of the Anglo-Austrian Alliance.

De Broglie gains over Poland to the side of France.

Earthquake in Lisbon (Nov. 1).

The Newcastle Ministry Changes.

Henry Fox enters the Cabinet, and in 1755 becomes Secretary of State.
George Grenville becomes Treasurer of the Navy.
Lyttelton Cofferer of the Household.
Legge Chancellor of the Exchequer till November 1755, being succeeded by Lyttelton.
Thomas Robinson Secretary of State and Leader in the House of Commons.

The Growing Supremacy of the House of Commons.

The *death of Henry Pelham* marks an epoch in Parliamentary history, for 'the importance of the Lower House is strikingly exemplified' between 1754 and 1760 'in the coercion of Newcastle by Fox and Pitt.'

1756. Russia proposes to Austria the partition of Prussia (April).

The Seven Years' War.

Treaty of Versailles (May 1) between France and Austria.

France declares war on England (June 9).

Frederick the Great attacks Saxony (Aug. 29).

The Seven Years' War.

It marks the beginning of a new system of Foreign Policy which recognizes that British interests were mainly outside Europe, and were 'colonial, maritime, commercial.' The system of William III., of Marlborough, of Stanhope, Walpole, Carteret, and Hardwicke was now abandoned. British policy henceforward is imperial rather than merely European.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1753. Clive is invalided home. Beginning of an organized opposition in the Irish Parliament to England. Duquesne, the Governor of Canada, seizes the valley of the Ohio and builds Fort Duquesne.	**1753.** Continual quarrels between the English and French in Canada. Hardwicke's Marriage Act. The English Government refuses to aid Russia against Frederick the Great (cf. Great Britain's refusal in 1913 to remain neutral if Germany attacked France and Russia). Sir Charles Hanbury Williams becomes the English envoy at Vienna.
1754. Washington and the Virginian militia are defeated by the French. Treaty with Godeheu (Dupleix' successor), who sacrifices Dupleix' conquests (Dec. 26).	**1754.** Death of Henry Pelham (March 6). Newcastle becomes Prime Minister. Pitt is returned at the General Election (April) for Aldborough. Parliament meets (Nov.). Pitt attacks the Government.
1755. Clive returns to India as Lieutenant-Colonel. Defeat of Braddock by the French in America (July 9). William Johnson defeats a French force (at Lake George) (Sept.). Shirley fails to take Fort Niagara.	**1755.** Warlike preparations in England and France. Fox is given a seat in the Cabinet (April). The King goes to Hanover (April 28). Admiral Boscawen captures the *Alcide* and *Lys* (June 9). War between England and France becomes inevitable. Fox succeeds Robinson as Secretary of State for the Southern Department (Nov.). Parliament meets (Nov. 14). Dismissal of Pitt, Legge, and Grenville from their offices (Nov.). Lyttelton becomes Chancellor of the Exchequer, and Dodington the Treasurer of the Navy (Dec.).
1756. The Seven Years' War. Many English perish in the Black Hole of Calcutta (June 29). Gheriah, a pirate stronghold in India, is taken. Oswego is seized by Montcalm (Aug. 10).	**1756.** The Second Treaty of Westminster, between England and Prussia (Jan. 16). **The Seven Years' War, 1756–1763.** England declares war on France (May 18). Byng fights an indecisive action off Minorca (May 19). Murray becomes Lord Mansfield. The French capture Minorca (June 28). End of the Newcastle Ministry (Nov.). The Devonshire-Pitt Administration succeeds.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

THE DEVONSHIRE-PITT ADMINISTRATION (Nov. 1756–April 1757). Whig.

First Lord of the Treasury—Devonshire.
Privy Seal—Gower.
President of the Council—Granville.
Secretaries of State—Pitt (South); Holderness (North).
First Lord of the Admiralty—Temple.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—Legge.
Lord Steward—Rutland.
Lord Chamberlain—Grafton.
Master of the Horse—Dorset.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Bedford.
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster—Edgcumbe.
Treasurer of the Navy—G. Grenville.

[The above are the chief members of the Administration.]

1757. In his *Estimate of the Manners and Principles of the Times*, John Brown declares that in every respect England is degenerating.

THE NEWCASTLE-PITT ADMINISTRATION (July 1757–May 1762).

First Lord of the Treasury—Newcastle.
Lord-Keeper—Sir Robert Henley (cr. Lord Henley, 1760).
President of the Council—Granville.
Lord Privy Seal—(1) Earl Temple; (2) Bedford, Nov. 1761.
Secretary of State (South)—(1) Pitt; (2) Oct. 1761, Edgcumbe.
Secretary of State (North)—(1) Holdernesse; (2) March 1761, Bute.
First Lord of the Admiralty—Anson.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—(1) Legge; (2) Barrington, March 1761.
Lord Chamberlain—Devonshire.
Commander-in-Chief—Ligonier, Oct. 1757.
Treasurer of the Navy—G. Grenville (in Cabinet from Jan. 1761).
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—(1) Bedford; (2) Halifax, March 1761.
In Cabinet without Office—Hardwicke.
Lord Chief Justice of King's Bench—Lord Mansfield (W. Murray).
Lord Steward—Rutland, till March 1761.

[The above are the members of the Cabinet.]
[The Secretaryship for War was not a Cabinet Office.]

EUROPEAN.

Battle of Lobositz (Oct. 11).

Holland and Denmark declare their neutrality.

1757. The Empire declares war upon Frederick the Great (Jan. 17).

A new offensive treaty between Russia and Austria (Feb.).

Frederick the Great wins the battle of Prague (May).

The second Treaty of Versailles between France and Austria (May).

The Treaties of St. Petersburg and Stockholm add Russia and Sweden to the opposition to Frederick the Great.

Defeat of Frederick the Great at Kollin by Austria (June 18).

The Swedes invade Pomerania.

Apraksin wins the battle of Gros-Jägersdorf (Aug.).

Frederick wins Rossbach (Nov. 5) and Leuthen (Dec. 5). The Swedes are expelled.

1758. Clement XIII. succeeds Benedict XIV.

Ferdinand of Brunswick wins Crefeld (Aug. 21).

Frederick wins Zorndorf (Aug. 25).

The Austrians win Hochkirch (Oct.).

The Austrians evacuate Saxony (Oct.).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
	Trial of Admiral Byng begins (Dec. 28). Pitt supports his cause.
1757. Clive recovers Calcutta and wins Plassey (June 27). French successes in Canada (June–Dec.).	**1757.** Execution of Admiral Byng (March 14). Fall of the Devonshire-Pitt Ministry (April 5). Great Britain is without an Administration for two and a half months. Formation of the Pitt-Newcastle Ministry (June 29). D'Estrées defeats Cumberland at Hastenbeck (July 22). Recall of Cumberland after the Convention of Kloster-Seven (Sept. 8) surrendering Hanover and Brunswick. Pitt, now supreme in England, disavows the terms of Kloster-Seven.
1758. Lally takes Fort St. David (June). Capture of Louisbourg (July 27). Capture of Fort Frontenac by Bradstreet (Sept.). Lawrence holds Fort St. George against Lally and a powerful army. Capture of Fort Duquesne.	**1758.** Eight thousand English troops join Ferdinand of Brunswick (Aug.), who expels the French from Hanover, Westphalia, and Hesse.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

In 1759 the Bridgwater Canal is built.

The House of Lords, 1760.

The Peers numbered 174, including 13 minors and 12 Roman Catholics.

The Attack on Montreal, 1760.

Murray moves from Quebec; Amherst moves from Oswego; Haviland moves from Ticonderoga.

Mechanical Engineering.

The year 1760 marks the setting up of 'the blast furnace of Smeaton at Roebuck's Carron Ironworks.'

Means of Communication.

Between 1760 and 1774, 453 Acts were passed to improve the roads and to cheapen the means of transport.

Value of Exports.

In 1760 England's exports were valued at £14,694,970.
In 1760 England's imports were valued at £9,832,802.

EARL OF BUTE'S ADMINISTRATION
(May 1762–April 1763). Mainly Tory.

First Lord of the Treasury—Bute.
Lord Chancellor—Henley.
President of the Council—Granville (till Jan. 1763).
Lord Privy Seal—Bedford.
Secretaries of State—(South), Egremont; (North), G. Grenville; Halifax, Oct. 1762.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—Sir F. Dashwood.
Paymaster-General—H. Fox (in Cabinet from Oct. 1762).
Commander-in-Chief and Master-General of Ordnance—Ligonier.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Vacant.

[The above are the chief members of the Administration.]

The Treaty of Paris, 1763.

Great Britain gained Canada, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, from France; Florida and the logwood rights in Honduras from Spain; France restored to Great

EUROPEAN.

1759. Choiseul French Minister of Foreign Affairs.
Battle of Minden (Aug. 1).
Defeat of Frederick the Great at Kunersdorf (Aug. 12).
Charles III. succeeds to the throne of Spain (Aug.).
Expulsion of the Jesuits from Portugal (Sept.).

1760. Thurot attacks Carrickfergus (Feb.), but is killed soon afterwards.
Ferdinand of Brunswick defeats the French at Marburg (July 10).
Frederick the Great wins Liegnitz (Aug.).
A Russian force enters Berlin.
Frederick the Great defeats Daun at Torgau (Dec.).

1761. France and Spain make the famous Third Family Compact (Aug. 15), which is published on Dec. 25.

1762. Frederick the Great defeats the French at Wilhelmsthal (June 24).
Catherine II. succeeds Peter III. (July 10).
Ferdinand of Brunswick defeats the French at Vellinghausen (July 15).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1759. Flood enters the Irish Parliament and urges reforms. Lally fails to take Madras (Feb.). Colonel Forde takes Masulipatam (April). Clive relieves Patna. Capture of Quebec (Sept. 18) and death of Montcalm and Wolfe.	**1759.** Rodney bombards Havre (Aug. 19). With the aid of Saunders and the British fleet Wolfe's attack on Quebec succeeds (Sept.). Boscawen defeats the French fleet off Lagos (Nov. 20). Hawke forces the Brest fleet into Quiberon Bay (Nov. 20). Capture of Guadeloupe and Marie Galante by Barrington and Clavering. Johnson's *Rasselas* is published.
1760. Eyre Coote wins Wandewash (Jan. 21). A French force defeats Murray outside Quebec (April 27). Murray is assisted by the arrival of a frigate (May 9). Capture of Montreal (Sept. 8).	**1760.** Capture of Montreal (Sept. 8) marks the end of French power in Canada. Death of George II. (Oct. 25).
	GEORGE III. (1760–1820). Born 1738; married Charlotte Sophia of Mecklenburg-Strelitz (1761).
1761. Surrender of Pondicherry (blockaded from the sea by Stevens) to Eyre Coote (Jan. 15). Clive leaves India (Feb.). The Afghans defeat the Mahrattas in the battle of Paniput (Jan. 7).	**1761.** General Election (Feb.–March). Wholesale use of bribery by the King. Dominica taken from France. Bute succeeds Holdernesse as Secretary of State (March 25); and Barrington succeeds Legge as Chancellor of the Exchequer. Pitt's ultimatum to Choiseul (Aug. 15). Marriage of George III. to the Princess Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz (Sept. 8). Coronation of George III. (Sept. 22). The Cabinet refuse Pitt's demand of war with Spain (Oct. 2). Resignation of Pitt (Oct. 5) and Temple. George Grenville becomes Leader in the House of Commons.
	1762. Declaration of war on Spain (Jan. 2). Capture of Martinique by Rodney and Monckton (Feb.). Capture of Grenada, St. Lucia, and St. Vincent. Resignation of Newcastle (May 25). Bute forms a ministry. Pocock and Albemarle take Havana (August 12). Capture of Belle Isle (June 7) by Keppel and Hodgson, and of the Philippines by Cornish (Sept.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Britain Minorca, and recognized the British possession of Grenada, St. Vincent, Dominica, Tobago, and Senegal.

Great Britain recognized the fishing rights of France in Newfoundland and her retention of St. Pierre and Miquelon, and restored St. Lucia, Goree, Martinique, Guadeloupe, Marie Galante, and Belle Isle. France kept her commercial stations in India.

Spain received back Havana and Manila.

GEORGE GRENVILLE'S ADMINISTRATION (April 1763–July 1765). Composite.

First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer—G. Grenville.
Lord Chancellor—Henley (Earl of Northington, 1764).
President of the Council—Bedford.
Lord Privy Seal—Marlborough.
Secretaries of State—Egremont (South; died Aug. 1763); Sandwich (North, Sept. 1763); Halifax (North; South, Sept. 1763).
First Lord of the Admiralty—Sandwich; Egmont, Sept. 1763.
Paymaster-General—H. Fox (Lord Holland).
First Lord of Trade—Earl of Shelburne; Hillsborough, Sept. 1763.
Master-General of Ordnance—Marquis of Granby.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Northumberland; Viscount Weymouth, May 1765.

MARQUIS OF ROCKINGHAM'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION (July 1765–July 1766). Whig.

First Lord of the Treasury—Rockingham.
Lord Chancellor—Northington.
President of the Council—Winchilsea.
Lord Privy Seal—Newcastle.
Secretaries of State—H. S. Conway (South; North, May 1766); Grafton (North); Richmond (South, May 1766).
First Lord of the Admiralty—Egmont.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—W. Dowdeswell.
Master-General of the Ordnance—Granby.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Earl of Hertford.
In Cabinet without Office—Hardwick (son of former Lord Chancellor).

[The above in Grenville's and Rockingham's Administrations are the chief members.]

EUROPEAN.

Victory of Frederick the Great at Burkersdorf (July 21).

Frederick the Great repulses the French (Sept. 21).

Publication of Rousseau's *Social Contract.*

The French surrender Cassel (Nov. 1).

1763. The Treaty of Hubertsburg between Austria and Prussia (Feb. 15).

Defensive alliance between Prussia and Russia (April 11) to guarantee the existing constitutions of Poland and Sweden.

Death of Madame de Pompadour.

Stanislaus Poniatowski is elected King of Poland (Sept. 7).

Suppression of the Jesuits in France (Nov. 26).

1765. Beginning of the rule of Leopold, Archduke of Tuscany.

Death of Don Philip of Parma. Du Tillot, a reforming minister, governs during the minority of Duke Ferdinand.

On the death of Emperor Francis (Aug. 18) Joseph II. becomes Emperor (1765–1790).

Death of the Dauphin (Dec.). His son (Louis XVI.) becomes heir to the French throne.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1763. Pontiac opposes the English in Canada.	**1763.** The Peace of Paris (Feb. 10) ends the Seven Years' War.
End of the war against Pontiac (Nov.).	Opposition to the Cider Tax (March).
	Resignation of Bute (April 7).
	The Grenville ministry is formed (April).
	Prorogation of Parliament (April 19).
	No. 45 of the *North Briton* appears (April 23). A general warrant is issued for the arrest of Wilkes.
	Arrest of Wilkes (April 30).
	Release of Wilkes by the Court of Common Pleas (May 6).
	Parliament meets (Nov. 15). Attacks on Wilkes.
	Wilkes wounded in a duel (Nov. 16). The London mob support Wilkes (Dec. 3).
1764. Major H. Munro defeats Shah Alám (the Mughal Emperor) and Mir Jafar at Baxár (Oct. 23).	**1764.** Expulsion of Wilkes from the House of Commons for writing a seditious libel (Jan. 19).
	Conway and Barré, for voting against the ministers, are deprived by George III. of their commands.
	The Stamp Act is proposed (March 10).
1765. Clive returns to India (May) as Commander-in-Chief and Governor of Bengal. He remains eighteen months and carries out valuable reforms.	**1765.** Illness of George III. (Jan.–March).
A Congress of nine colonies at New York draw up a list of grievances (Nov.).	Passing of the Stamp Act (March 22) to come into force on November 1.
	The Regency Bill.
	Riot of the Spitalfield weavers in London (May).
	The Grenville ministry is succeeded on July 16 by that of Rockingham (Rockingham's First Ministry).
It becomes impossible to carry out the Stamp Act in America.	Burke enters Parliament.
	The Isle of Man becomes 'an integral part' of Great Britain.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
1765. The Isle of Man.	
The English Government pay £70,000 for the rights of the Duke and Duchess of Atholl over the island.	
THE CHATHAM-GRAFTON ADMINISTRATION and THE DUKE OF GRAFTON'S ADMINISTRATION (July 1766–Jan. 1770).	
[Chatham was the original head of the Ministry, but, although he retained office till Oct. 1768, he took no part in the Government after the beginning of 1767 owing to illness.]	
First Lord of the Treasury—Grafton. *Lord Chancellor*—Lord Camden (Pratt). *President of Council*—Northington; Gower, Dec. 1767. *Lord Privy Seal*—Chatham (Pitt); Earl of Bristol, Nov. 1768. *Secretaries of State*—Shelburne (South); Earl of Rochford (North), Oct. 1768; Conway (North); Weymouth, Jan. 1768 (South, Oct. 1768); Hillsborough (Colonies) from Jan. 1768. *First Lord of Admiralty*—Sir C. Saunders; Sir E. Hawke, Dec. 1766. *Chancellor of Exchequer*—Charles Townshend (died Sept. 1767); Lord North, Dec. 1767. *Commander-in-Chief and Master-General of Ordnance*—Granby. *Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland*—Earl of Bristol; Viscount Townshend, Aug. 1767.	
1768. The Nullum Tempus Bill.	
The Nullum Tempus Bill 'makes sixty years' purchase a bar to claims of the Crown.'	
	1769. France annexes Corsica. Birth of Napoleon Bonaparte in Corsica. Spain seizes the Falkland Islands (Dec.).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
	1766. Repeal of the Stamp Act (Feb.). General warrants are declared illegal.
	The Declaratory Act — declaring England's right to tax America—is passed.
	Fall of the Rockingham Ministry (July).
	Pitt forms a ministry. He accepts a peerage as Earl of Chatham.
	Burke makes his first speech in Parliament on the Colonial problem.
	Chatham attempts to form a Northern League (England, Russia, Prussia).
	An English force occupies the Falkland Islands.
1767. Return of Clive from India (Jan.).	**1767.** Illness of Chatham (Feb.). Grafton acts as chief minister.
Haidar Ali with the Nizam makes war upon the English.	The Marquis Townshend becomes Viceroy in Ireland. His rule is a failure and he is recalled in 1772.
	Publication of the *Nautical Almanac*.
	Townshend imposes duties on the importation of certain articles, including tea, into America (June).
	Death of Charles Townshend (Sept. 4). Lord North becomes Chancellor of the Exchequer.
1768. Hutchinson succeeds Bernard as Governor of Massachusetts.	**1768.** The Bedford Party ('the Bloomsbury Gang') enter the Government (Jan.).
	Dissolution of Parliament (March).
	General Election. Wholesale use of bribery by the Court (cf. 1761). Wilkes, defeated for the City of London, is returned for Middlesex. Weymouth writes a letter to the Lambeth magistrates empowering them to call upon the military in case of a disturbance (April 17).
	The *Nullum Tempus* Bill is passed (Feb.).
	Wilkes in prison (April). On June 8 he is sentenced to twenty-two months' further imprisonment.
	Retirement of Chatham and Shelburne from the Ministry (Oct.).
	Charles James Fox enters Parliament.
1769. Haidar Ali threatens Madras (April).	**1769.** Wilkes is expelled from Parliament (Feb. 3) for libel in the *St. James' Chronicle*.
The English are compelled to make a treaty with Haidar Ali (April).	A new election for Middlesex is ordered by the House of Commons (Feb.).
	The Middlesex election. Three times Wilkes was elected for Middlesex, but the House of Commons declare him incapable of sitting in the House.
	The seat for Middlesex is given to Colonel Luttrell (April 15).
	Appearance of the *Letters of Junius*.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

The Departmental System, 1770–1782.

This system supersedes the growing system of Cabinet Government for twelve years, during which George III. was virtually Prime Minister.

LORD NORTH'S ADMINISTRATION
(Feb. 1770–March 1782). Tory.

First Lord of Treasury and Chancellor of Exchequer—North.

[Great Seal in commission till Jan. 1771, Sir S. S. Smythe, Senior Commissioner.]

Lord Chancellor—Lord Apsley, Jan. 1771 (succeeded as Earl Bathurst, 1775); Lord Thurlow, June 1778.

President of Council—Gower; Earl Bathurst, Nov. 1779.

Lord Privy Seal—Halifax; Suffolk, Jan. 1771; Grafton, June 1771 (not in Cabinet); Dartmouth, Nov. 1775.

Secretaries of State—Rochford (North and South, Dec. 1770); Weymouth, Nov. 1775; Hillsborough, Nov. 1779; Weymouth (South); Sandwich (North), Dec. 1770; Halifax, Jan. 1771 (died June 1771); Suffolk, June 1771 (died March 1779); Viscount Stormont, Oct. 1779; Hillsborough (Colonies); Dartmouth, Aug. 1773; Lord G. Germaine (formerly Sackville), Nov. 1775; Welbore Ellis, Feb. 1782.

First Lord of Admiralty—Hawke; Sandwich, Jan. 1771.

Master-General of Ordnance—Vacant till 1772; Viscount Townshend, Oct. 1772.

Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Viscount Townshend; Earl Harcourt, Feb. 1772; Earl of Buckinghamshire, Nov. 1776; Earl of Carlisle, Nov. 1780.

The Royal Marriage Bill, 1772.

The Sovereign's consent is required for the marriage of all descendants of George II. under 25 years of age (princesses marrying into foreign houses excepted). Members of the royal family over 25 years of age might be subject to the acquiescence of Parliament, and had to give a year's notice to the Privy Council if the Crown had refused its assent to the marriage.

1770. Fall of Choiseul (Dec.).

1772. The first partition of Poland by Russia, Austria, and Prussia.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1770. Quebec Act. The period of Sir Guy Carleton's (Lord Dorchester) government of Canada, begun in 1766, ends.	**1770.** Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 9). Dispute over the Falkland Islands. Grafton, Conway, and Granby retire. Dismissal of Camden. Lord North's administration is formed. Lord North is First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer. (He refuses the title of Prime Minister.) The Great Seal is put into commission. All duties rescinded except that on tea (March 6). Grenville fails to transfer disputed elections to a Select Committee (they continue to be mere party decisions). Issue of *Thoughts on the Present Discontent* by Burke.
	1771. The Commons insist on the non-publication of debates, but from that time Parliamentary reporting becomes the practice.
	1772. The Royal Marriage Bill. Fox opposes it.
1773. Burning by the Americans of the *Gaspee*, a ship employed to suppress smuggling. Warren Hastings Governor-General of British India. Attack in Boston Harbour on the East India Company's tea ships by some Americans (Dec. 16).	**1773.** The Regulating Act, placing the Government of India under the Crown.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Quebec Act.

1. Freedom of worship to the Roman Catholics.
2. Civil cases to be decided according to French law without juries; criminal cases by English law with juries.
3. The boundaries of Canada were extended to the Ohio and Mississippi. (The Bill was opposed by Chatham, Burke, and Barré.)

EUROPEAN.

1774. Accession of Louis XVI. (May).

Treaty of Kutchuk-Kainardji between Russia and Turkey (July) marks the beginning of the Eastern Question.

Turgot begins his reforms in France.

Austria occupies Bukovina (Sept.).

1775. Military reforms in France under the Count of Saint-Germain.

1776. Dismissal of Turgot (May).

A million francs is sent from France to America.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1774. The Quebec Act, advocated by Sir Guy Carleton the Governor, giving toleration to the Roman Catholics in Canada, is passed. Meeting of a Congress at Philadelphia (Georgia being the only colony unrepresented), which demands 'surrender on the part of Parliament' (Sept. 5).	**1774.** A petition from Massachusetts against Hutchinson the Governor and Oliver the Deputy-Governor is rejected by the Privy Council (Jan.–Feb.). Dismissal of C. J. Fox (Junior Lord of the Treasury) by the King for opposing coercive measures against Boston (Feb. 24). Penal laws against Boston are passed; and the rights of the colony of Massachusetts are abrogated (March). Dissolution of Parliament (Sept. 30). In the new Parliament (Nov. 30) Wilkes is elected for Middlesex and Burke for Bristol.
1775. The American Rebellion. Skirmish at Lexington (April 19). An American force takes Ticonderoga (May) and St. John's on Lake Champlain. George Washington chosen Commander-in-Chief of the colonists (June 15). Battle of Bunker Hill (June 14). Carleton defends Quebec successfully (Dec. 31).	**1775.** Conciliatory resolutions by Chatham (Feb.) and Burke (March) are defeated. General Howe succeeds Gage as Commander-in-Chief in America. Meeting of Parliament (Oct. 26).
1776. General Howe abandons Boston (March). Lord Howe negotiates with Washington and the American commissioners, who insist on American Independence (Aug.). Canada is freed from the American army owing to Carleton's successes. The English army wins a victory at Brooklyn and takes New York (Sept.). The English Parlia-	**1776.** Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations* is published. The Whigs cease for a time to attend Parliament.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1777. Joseph II. visits Paris (April). Franklin arrives in France and more money is sent to the American colonists. Death of the Elector of Bavaria (Dec.).
1778. Sir G. Savile's Bill. Roman Catholics in England who abjured the temporal jurisdiction of the Pope were allowed to buy and inherit land. Roman Catholic priests were freed from liability to imprisonment.	**1778.** France allies with the American colonists (Feb.) and declares war upon England (March 13). Deaths of Voltaire and Rousseau. The Bavarian Succession War (July) opens.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
ment meets (Oct. 26). Secession of the Rockingham section. Successes of Cornwallis (Nov.–Dec.). The American fortunes at a low ebb. Washington takes Trenton (Dec. 25).	
1777. Carleton is deprived of the command of the northern army in favour of Burgoyne (Feb.). Carleton resigns the Governor-Generalship of Canada (May). Battle of Brandywine; defeat of Washington by Howe (Sept. 11), who occupies Philadelphia. Surrender of Burgoyne's army at Saratoga (Oct. 17).	**1777.** Partial suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act (Feb.).
1778. Pondicherry is taken by the East India Company's troops (Oct.). Clinton succeeds General Sir William Howe in command of the troops in America. Lord Howe ('Black Dick') out-manœuvres D'Estaing's French fleet (Aug.). He resigns his command soon afterwards. The war in America enters on its 'decisive phase'—a struggle for the Southern provinces. The English take Georgia (Nov.), and Admiral Barrington takes St. Lucia (Dec. 29).	**1778.** Discovery of Nootka Sound, where English merchants establish a settlement for trade with China (Jan.). Embodiment of the militia (March). **At War with France.** Declaration of war by France (March 13). Chatham in his last speech (April 7) opposes the Duke of Richmond's proposal to recognize the independence of the United States. Paul Jones attacks Whitehaven in Cumberland (April). He carries off three prisoners, but fails to burn the ships in harbour. Death of Chatham (May 11). British evacuate Philadelphia (June 13). Sir George Savile carried a Bill for the relief of Roman Catholics in England. Thurlow becomes Lord Chancellor (June). Keppel fights a battle off Ushant—result indecisive (July 27).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1779. Spain declares war against England (June). The Treaty of Teschen (May) ends the war of the Bavarian Succession. French and Spanish fleets are in the English Channel (Aug.–Sept.). D'Estaing takes St. Vincent and Grenada, but fails to take Savannah.
	1780. Formation of the League of Armed Neutrality (March) which included Russia, Prussia, France, Spain, the Emperor, Norway, Denmark, Sweden, America. Death of Maria Theresa (Nov.).
1781. The French Attack upon Jersey. Eight hundred French soldiers occupied St. Helier in January. They were attacked by the 78th Highlanders, the 83rd and 95th Regiments, and the Militia, under Major Pierson of the 95th. Pierson was killed and the French surrendered.	**1781.** Dismissal of Necker (May). An alliance is concluded between Austria and Russia (June). Joseph II. initiates reforms of various kinds in Austria.
Exclusion of Customs and Revenue Officers from Parliament. In 1768 a proposal to exclude them was not carried. In 1782 they were excluded from Parliament. In 1800 the disqualification was removed.	

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1779. Free Trade is granted to Ireland. Irish volunteers are enrolled. By an Act of the Irish Parliament Dissenters are admitted to office.	**1779.** Spain allies with France against England (April 12). She declares war upon England on June 16 and blockades Gibraltar. The French attack Jersey. D'Estaing takes St. Vincent and Grenada. English logwood cutters are expelled from Honduras by Spain (Aug.) and Florida is occupied by the Spanish. A No-Popery movement takes place in Scotland, and violent riots in Edinburgh and Glasgow.
1780. Many restrictions on Irish trade are removed. Clinton takes Charleston (May 11), conquers South Carolina, and returns to New York (July). Cornwallis wins the battle of Camden (Aug. 16). The treachery of the American Arnold leads to the capture and death of Major André (Oct. 2).	**1780.** Rodney relieves Gibraltar, defeating a Spanish fleet (Feb.). Rodney fights an indecisive battle with Guichen in the West Indies (April 16). Dunning carries his motion 'that the power of the Crown has increased, is increasing, and ought to be diminished' by 233 to 215. The Gordon Riots (June 2, 4–8). The Duke of Richmond brings in a Bill for annual Parliaments, manhood suffrage, and electoral districts. It is defeated. The fleets of France and Spain capture a number of East and West Indiamen (August). Dissolution of Parliament (Sept.). The new Parliament (Oct.) includes Sheridan. Burke, defeated for Bristol, is given a seat by Lord Rockingham. War declared against Holland (Dec. 20). A petition is drawn up in Yorkshire for economic reforms. Burke brings in a Bill for economical reform.
1781. Haidar Ali is aided by Suffren with a powerful French fleet. Eyre Coote defeats Haidar Ali at Porto Novo.	**1781.** Battle of the Cowpens (Jan. 17). Victory of the Americans. French soldiers land in Jersey (Jan.), but are defeated by Pierson. William Pitt is elected M.P. for Appleby (Jan.). Capture of St. Eustatius by Rodney (Feb. 3). Gibraltar is relieved by Admiral Darby (April 12). Cornwallis advances into Virginia in the spring. Minorca is attacked and Fort St. Philip besieged till 1782 when it is captured. A Dutch fleet is partially destroyed in a drawn battle on the Dogger Bank (Aug. 5). The English lose command of the sea from May onwards.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

THE SECOND ROCKINGHAM MINISTRY (March 1782).

First Lord of the Treasury—Marquis of Rockingham.
Secretary of State (Home)—Earl of Shelburne.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—C. J. Fox.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—Lord J. Cavendish.
President of the Council—Lord Camden.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Thurlow.
Privy Seal—Duke of Grafton.
Admiralty—Viscount Keppel.
Ordnance—Duke of Richmond.
Commander-in-Chief—H. S. Conway.
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster—Lord Ashburton (Dunning).

THE SHELBURNE MINISTRY (July 1782).

First Lord of the Treasury—Earl of Shelburne.
Secretary of State (Home)—T. Townshend; Lord Sydney, 1763.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Lord Grantham.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—W. Pitt.
President of the Council—Lord Camden.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Thurlow.
Privy Seal—Duke of Grafton.
Admiralty—Viscount Keppel; Howe, Jan. 1783.
Ordnance—Duke of Richmond.
Commander-in-Chief—Conway.
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster—Ashburton.
Lord Steward—Carlisle (not in Cabinet); Rutland, Feb. 1783 (in Cabinet).

THE DUKE OF PORTLAND'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION (THE NORTH-FOX COALITION) (April–Dec. 1783).

First Lord of the Treasury—Duke of Portland.
Secretary of State (Home)—Lord North.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—C. J. Fox.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—Lord J. Cavendish.
President of the Council—Viscount Stormont.
First Commissioner—Lord Loughborough.
Lord Chancellor—The Great Seal in Commission.
Privy Seal—Earl of Carlisle.
Admiralty—Viscount Keppel.

1782. Evacuation of the Barrier Fortresses by the Dutch.

Capture of Minorca by the French and Spaniards (Feb. 5).

The French capture St. Kitts (Feb. 14).

Defeat of the French by Rodney (April 12).

The Dutch refuse overtures of peace (April).

Spain takes the Bahamas (July).

Vergennes wishes to secure the co-operation of England against Russian designs in the east of Europe.

French troops enter Geneva.

Joseph II. suppresses many monasteries.

The Pope visits Joseph II. in Vienna.

1783. Annexation of the Crimea by Catherine II. (April).

Death of Panin. Potemkin all-powerful in Russia.

By the Treaty of Versailles (Sept. 3) France recovered St. Lucia, Tobago, Senegal, and Goree. Spain kept Minorca and obtained Florida.

Anti-Orange party in Holland asserts itself.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
	The British fleet returns to New York to refit (Sept. 14) after an engagement with a French squadron on Sept. 5.
	Capitulation of Cornwallis at Yorktown (Oct. 19).
	The French retake St. Eustatius (Oct. 25).
1782. The Ulster volunteers meet at Dungannon Church (Feb. 15) and demand legislative independence for Ireland.	**1782.** Resignation of Lord North (March 19). Rockingham's Second Ministry is formed (March 24).
Treaty of Salbái with the Maráthás (May). Close of the first Maráthá War.	Burke's Place Acts, 'for the better securing the freedom of election of members to serve in Parliament.'
The Irish are given legislative independence (May).	Economical reforms, excluding contractors and revenue officers from Parliament.
Suffren's naval campaign in the Indian Ocean continues.	Rodney wins the 'Battle of the Saints' (April 12).
Death of Haidar Ali (Dec.).	Gilbert's Act—(1) to 'develop the combination of parishes in unions,' (2) to relieve the able-bodied 'without subjecting them to the workhouse test,' (3) to enlarge the powers of the justices.
	The Declaratory Act (Ireland) is passed, to 'repeal an Act passed in the sixth year of the reign of George I.' Ireland thus gains legislative independence (May).
	Quarrel between Shelburne and Fox (June).
	Death of Rockingham (July 1). Resignation of Fox.
	Formation of the Shelburne Ministry (July).
	Defence of Gibraltar by General Elliott (Sept.–Oct.).
	Preliminaries of peace signed with America (Nov. 30), whose independence is acknowledged.
1783. Death of Sir Eyre Coote (April).	**1783.** Preliminaries of peace with France and Spain signed (Jan. 20).
Indecisive battle between Admiral Hughes and Suffren (June 20).	Bell's cylinder printing-machine is now used.
	Resignation of Shelburne (April 24). Formation of the Coalition Ministry under Portland. (The Coalition Ministry.)
	Dundas brings forward an India Bill (April).
	Pitt's motion for Parliamentary Reform is rejected (May).
	Close of the siege of Gibraltar by Spain.
	Treaty of Versailles (Sept. 3). England recovers all her West Indian possessions. She remains isolated in Europe till 1787–8.
	Parliament meets (Nov.).
	Fox brings forward his India Bills.
	The House of Lords reject the India Bills (Dec. 18).
	Dismissal of the Ministry by the King (Dec. 19).
	Pitt (in his twenty-sixth year) forms a Ministry (Dec. 19).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

WILLIAM PITT'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION (Dec. 1783–March 1801).

First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer—W. Pitt.

Secretary of State (Home)—Earl Temple (one day); Lord Sydney (T. Townshend); W. W. Grenville (June 1789); H. Dundas (June 1791); Duke of Portland (July 1794).

Secretary of State (Foreign)—Marquis of Carmarthen (Duke of Leeds, 1789); Lord Grenville (W. W. Grenville, June 1791).

Secretary of State (War)—H. Dundas (July 1794).

President of the Council—Earl Gower; Lord Camden (or Earl, 1786) (Dec. 1784); Earl Fitzwilliam (July 1794); Earl of Mansfield (Stormont) (Dec. 1794); Earl of Chatham (Dec. 1796).

Lord Chancellor—Lord Thurlow; Lord Loughborough (Jan. 1793).

Privy Seal—Duke of Rutland; Earl Gower (Nov. 1784); Earl Spencer (July 1794); Earl of Chatham (Dec. 1794); Earl of Westmoreland (Feb. 1798).

Admiralty—Viscount Howe; Earl of Chatham (July 1788); Earl Spencer (Dec. 1794).

Ordnance—Earl of Richmond; Lord Cornwallis (not in Cabinet) (Feb. 1795).

Secretary-at-War—Sir G. Yonge (not in Cabinet); W. Windham (July 1794; in Cabinet).

President of the Board of Trade—Lord Hawkesbury (A. Jenkinson) (cr. Earl of Liverpool, 1796).

Leading Social Facts noticeable during Pitt's Career.

1. The corruption of the public service.
2. The disorder of the finances.
3. The need for reform of the House of Commons.
4. The industrial revolution.
5. The movement against the slave trade.

Position of Lord Cornwallis as Governor-General of India.

He was—

(1) Head of all British India.
(2) Commander-in-Chief.
(3) Independent of his Council.

His administrative reforms—

(1) The Permanent Settlement, 1793.
(2) The assumption of criminal jurisdiction.
(3) Change in the position of the civil servants.

EUROPEAN.

1784. Treaty of Constantinople (Jan. 6). Turkey accepts the loss of the Crimea and Kuban.

France makes a treaty with Sweden (July 17).

Joseph II. demands the opening of the Scheldt. He is opposed by Prussia, Sweden, and Holland.

Seizure of an Imperial vessel by the Dutch.

1785. Frederick the Great by means of the Fürstenbund defeats Joseph II.'s scheme for exchanging Bavaria for the Austrian Netherlands.

Sir James Harris opposes French influence in Holland.

Diamond necklace scandal in France.

Treaty of Fontainebleau between Joseph II. and the Dutch (Nov. 8).

1786. Death of Frederick the Great (Aug. 17) and accession of Frederick William II. (his nephew).

1787. Death of Vergennes (Feb. 13).

The French notables reject Calonne's proposals of reform (Feb. 22).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1784. Treaty of Mangalore with Tippoo. The Irish Parliament declines Pitt's measures for the relief of Irish trade (Aug.).	**1784.** A Manchester committee is appointed to consider the hours of work of children in factories. Dissolution of Parliament (March). General Election (May). Pitt obtains a large majority. Meeting of Parliament (May 19). Pitt completes the funding of the unfunded debt. Pitt's India Bill (Aug.) places the East India Company under the Board of Control. Cartwright invents the power-loom. Sir James Harris is transferred to the Hague. Restoration of the Scottish estates forfeited owing to the rebellion of 1745. Shelburne is created Marquis of Lansdowne, and Temple Marquis of Buckingham.
1785. Flood fails to reform the Irish Parliament. Warren Hastings leaves India.	**1785.** Cartwright's power-loom is patented. Watt's double-acting steam-engine patented, and is first applied to a cotton mill. Pitt's proposals for the reform of Parliament are defeated (April). Pitt attempts to establish Free Trade with Ireland. Return of Warren Hastings to England (June).
1786. Cornwallis is appointed Governor-General of Bengal (Feb. 24)—the 'first Parliamentary Governor-General.'	**1786.** Pitt's proposal for fortifying the dockyards at Portsmouth and Plymouth is defeated (Feb.). Pitt carries a Bill 'for the reduction of the National Debt by means of a sinking fund.' Burke opens the attack on Warren Hastings (June) with reference to the Rohilla War. Commercial treaty with France (Sept. 26). Fox brings forward a second charge against Warren Hastings with regard to the treatment of the Rájá of Benares.
1787. The colony of Sierra Leone is founded.	**1787.** Sheridan brings forward a third charge against Warren Hastings. Impeachment of Warren Hastings (May) by Burke. The question of the Prince of Wales' debts is discussed in Parliament and the debts are paid (May).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	Lomenie de Brienne succeeds Calonne (April).
	The *Parlement* of Paris demands the States-General (July).
	Montmorin decides not to interfere in Holland (Oct. 27).
	Louis XVI. declares in favour of calling the States-General (Nov.).
	1788. Joseph II. declares war upon Turkey (Feb. 9).
	Sweden at war with Russia (June).
	Defeat of Sweden (July 17).
	The French States-General are summoned for May 5, 1789 (Aug. 8).
	Brienne announces a national bankruptcy in France (Aug. 16).
	Recall of Necker (Aug. 27).
	Invasion of Sweden by the Danes (Sept.).
	The Triple Alliance intervenes.
	An armistice between Sweden and Denmark (Oct.).
	Death of Charles III. of Spain (Dec. 13).
	Capture of Ochakov by Russia (Dec. 17).
Nootka Sound, on the west coast of Vancouver Island, was discovered by Cook and later examined by Vancouver.	**1789.** Renewal of the alliance between Russia and Austria.
	Gustavus III. makes the Swedish monarchy an absolutism (Feb.).
	Opening of the French Revolution (May 5).
	Fall of the Bastille (July 14).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
	Pitt consolidates the customs and excise. £20,000 is advanced to the Stadtholder, who is restored by England and Prussia (Sept.–Oct.). A Bill for the relief of the Dissenters is rejected.
1788. Captain Phillip lands with 756 convicts in Australia at Botany Bay on the site of what was later the city of Sydney (Jan.). Formal proclamation of N.S.W. (Feb.). Pitt's Declaratory Bill (India) (Feb.). Sindia plunders Delhi. Colony founded at Norfolk Island (Oct.).	**1788.** Trial of Warren Hastings opens (Feb. 13). The Triple Alliance—Great Britain, Prussia, and the United Provinces (April). Retirement of Lord Mansfield, the Chief Justice. Insanity of George III. (Nov. 5). Pitt carries his ' resolutions ' for the government of the country (Dec.)—a Regency Bill.
1789. The Irish Parliament vote that the Prince of Wales should be Regent. Tipú attacks the Rájá of Travancore—an English ally.	**1789.** Cartwright sets up a power-loom driven by steam. Announcement of the King's recovery (March 10). The Spaniards claim Nootka Sound (April) and seize three English merchant ships. Resignation of Sydney from the Home Office. He is succeeded by William Grenville (June 5), the Speaker. Henry Addington becomes Speaker.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Affair of Nootka Sound.

The English victory over Spain in this matter marks the definite opening of the Pacific to English trade.

1791. Declaration of Pilnitz between Austria and Prussia.

Austria and Prussia to act against France if the other sovereigns of Europe will join. *In that case* (*alors et dans ce cas*) Austria and Prussia will act promptly, but neither Sardinia, Naples, Russia, nor Spain had any intention of taking up arms—unless England joined in.

EUROPEAN.

Riots in France (Oct. 5-6). The King and Assembly in Paris.

Defeats suffered by Turkey (July–Nov.).

Revolution in the Austrian Netherlands.

Division of France into Departments.

Intrigues of Prussia against Austria.

1790. Paris is divided into forty-eight sections.

Emigration of nobles from France.

Prussia makes treaties with Turkey (Jan. 30) and Poland (March 29).

Van der Noot supreme in Belgium (March).

The Treaty of Reichenbach between Austria and Prussia (July 27).

The Civil Constitution of the Clergy in France (July).

Close of the war between Russia and Sweden (Aug.).

France gives Spain no support in her quarrel with England (Oct.).

1791. The French King's flight to Varennes (June).

The Treaty of Pilnitz (Aug. 17).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
	A committee—of which Wilberforce was a member—is formed to consider the slave trade. Stockdale is accused of libelling the House of Commons by publishing a defence of Warren Hastings. He is acquitted.
1790. War in India against Tipú opens (the Second Mysore War).	**1790.** Speeches by Burke and Fox on the French Revolution (Feb.). The 'Spanish Armament' is prepared to vindicate the English claims to Vancouver's Island. Spain yields in the matter of Nootka Sound (Oct. 28). Burke publishes his *Reflections on the French Revolution* (Nov.). A new Parliament meets (Nov. 25).
1791. Cornwallis takes Bangalore (March). The Canada Constitution Act is passed, forming Upper and Lower Canada. The Society of United Irishmen is founded by Wolfe Tone. De Boigne raises a Sepoy army for Sindia.	**1791.** Pitt, having prepared the 'Russian Armament,' is compelled to withdraw his proposed ultimatum to Russia with regard to Ochakov (April). Wilberforce's motion for the abolition of the slave trade is defeated (163–88). Riots against Priestley in Birmingham (July 14). A Catholic Relief Act is passed.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
Pitt's Speech, Feb. 1792 (Extract). 'There never was a time in the history of this country when, from the situation of Europe, we might more reasonably expect fifteen years of peace than at the present moment.'	**1792.** Treaty of Jassy between Russia and Turkey (Jan.). Death of the Emperor Leopold (March 1). France and Austria at war (April 20). The Russians invade Poland (April 30). Prussia declares war on France (July 24). Duke of Brunswick's manifesto (July 27). Fall of the French monarchy (Aug. 10). The September massacres in France. Battle of Valmy (Sept. 20). The French conquer the Austrian Netherlands (Nov. 4). France issues the Decree of November 19 inviting other nations to revolt. France claims all states in French occupation (Dec. 15).
1793. Pitt's objects when war with France broke out were— 1. The defence of Holland. 2. The closing of the Scheldt. 3. The independence of Belgium.	**1793.** Execution of Louis XVI. (Jan. 21). France declares war upon England and Holland (Feb. 1). The second partition of Poland (Jan.). Declaration of war by France on Spain (March). Fall of the Girondists (June 2). Beginning of the Reign of Terror.

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
Discovery of the Snares Islands by Vancouver, and of the Chatham Islands by Broughton in H.M.S. *Chatham* (Nov.).	
1792. Captain Phillip—the founder of Australia—returns home. An expedition under Malaspina visits Doubtful Sound (New Zealand). Third campaign against Tipú. Cornwallis besieges Seringapatam and Tipú yields. He is beaten but not subdued.	**1792.** Pitt proposes reductions of the expenditure on the Army, Navy, and of the Foreign services (Feb.). Burke advocates Catholic Emancipation for Ireland in his *Letters to Sir Hercules Langrishe.* Wilberforce's motion with regard to the slave trade is again defeated. Retirement of Thurlow from the Ministry (June 15). Fox's Libel Bill is carried. Recall of Lord Gower from Paris after August 10. England promises aid to the Dutch in the event of a French invasion of Holland (Nov. 13). Formation of the Society of the Friends of the People to promote Parliamentary reform. Embodiment of part of the militia (Dec. 1). Meeting of Parliament (Dec. 13). An Alien Bill is introduced. A powerful fleet is prepared.
1793. Enfranchisement of the Roman Catholics in Ireland. Resignation of Cornwallis. French settlements in India are seized. Sunday Island is discovered by Captain d'Entre Casteaux (Nov.). Sir John Shore becomes Governor-General of India.	**1793.** War with France. England hears of the French declaration of war on February 8. Convention with Russia to interdict the trade of France in the Baltic (March). The enactment of the Traitorous Correspondence Act (March). A Catholic Relief Bill for Scotland is passed. Issue of Exchequer Bills to stay a financial crisis. Grey's motion for Parliamentary reform is defeated. Troops are sent to the south of France and Holland. Muir, Palmer, and others are condemned to transportation for treason. Abandonment of Toulon. Malmesbury is sent to Berlin to induce Frederick William not to withdraw from the war (Dec.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

THE RECONSTITUTION OF THE ADMINISTRATION (1794).

First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer—Pitt.
Home Secretary—Portland.
Secretary-at-War—Windham.
Secretary for War—Dundas.

In 1796 Canning became Under Foreign Secretary.
In 1795 Huskisson became Under Secretary for War.
In 1798 Castlereagh became Secretary for Ireland.

EUROPEAN.

1794. The Emperor at Brussels (April 2).
Execution of Danton (April).
Battle of Fleurus, French victory (June 26).
Overthrow of Robespierre on 9th Thermidor (July).
Entry of the French into Brussels (July 11).
Hoche defeats a force of *émigrés* at Quiberon Bay (July).
Capture of Guadaloupe by the French.
Death of Kaunitz.
Holland is occupied by Pichegru (Dec.).
Defeat of the Poles by the Russians, who enter Warsaw (Nov.).

1795. The Stadtholder flies to England.
Tuscany and Naples make peace with France.
Conquest of Holland by France.
Prussia and France agree to the Peace of Basle (April 5).
The insurrections of 12th Germinal (April 1) and 1st Prairial (May 20) fail.
Final partition of Poland (Oct. 24) between Russia, Prussia, and Austria.
The insurrection of the 15th Vendémiaire (Oct. 5) is put down by Bonaparte.
Establishment of the Directory in France (Nov. 5).
Defeat of Austrians at Loano (Nov. 23).

Ireland, Colonies, India.	England.
1794. Secret negotiations by the Irish with the French. Death of Sindia. Lord Fitzwilliam is appointed Viceroy of Ireland.	**1794.** The Allies take Landrécies (April 30). Another English force lands at Ostend (June 26). Battle of the First of June. A complete victory for the English fleet. Capture of Guadaloupe, Martinique, St. Lucia, and other islands. Suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act for eight years. Acquittal of Horne Tooke, Hardy, and Thelwall of a charge of treason. Secession of a large portion of the Whigs under the Duke of Portland. The Ministry is consequently reconstructed. Pitt insists upon the recall of the Duke of York, Commander of the British forces in the Netherlands (Nov.), where he had been defeated. Opening of Parliament (Dec. 13).
1795. Fitzwilliam, Viceroy of Ireland, reaches Dublin (Jan. 4). Recall of Fitzwilliam (Feb. 23). Lord Camden Viceroy of Ireland. Chancellor Fitzgibbon becomes Earl of Clare. Wolfe Tone — the first Fenian — advocates the independence of Ireland. The battle of the Diamond between the Roman Catholics and Protestants in Ireland (Sept. 21). Foundation of the first Orange Lodge in Ireland (Sept. 22). War of the Mahrattas against the Nizam.	**1795.** Marriage of the Prince of Wales to Caroline of Brunswick (April 8). British troops embark at Bremen for England (April 12). Defensive treaties with Austria and Russia (May). Discontent in England owing to taxation, bad harvests, and depression of trade (June). Cornwallis succeeds the Duke of Richmond as Master of the Ordnance (Feb. 13). The Duke of York is made a Field-Marshal (Feb. 13). End of the trial of Warren Hastings, who is acquitted. An expedition to Quiberon Bay (June) fails. The first conquest of the Cape of Good Hope (Sept.). The Treasonable Practices and Seditious Meetings Bills are passed (Nov.). Hotham fails to destroy the French fleet in the Mediterranean. Sir John Jervis commands the Mediterranean fleet (Nov.).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1796. Treaty between France and Prussia. Bonaparte defeats the Sardinians, who make peace (April). He defeats the Austrians at Castiglione (Aug.) and Arcole (Nov.). Treaty of San Ildefonso between Spain and France (Oct.). Accession of Paul I. of Russia (Nov.).
	1797. Bonaparte's successful campaign in Italy. Preliminaries of peace signed at Leoben. Revolution of the 18th Fructidor. Restoration of the Directory. Rupture of peace negotiations between France and England. The Treaty of Campo Formio (Oct.). Accession of Frederick William III. to the throne of Prussia (Nov.). Arrival of Bonaparte in Paris (Dec. 5).
The formation of the Second Coalition proceeds in November and December 1798.	**1798.** Victory of the Reform Party in Spain. Resignation of Godoy (March). Proclamation of the Roman Republic (Feb.) and of the Helvetic Republic (April). The French envoy is insulted in Vienna (April). The French expedition to Egypt sets out (May). Bonaparte takes Alexandria (July 1)

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1796. A French expedition to Ireland is dispersed by a storm. Bodies of Yeomanry formed in Ireland to resist invasion. The first 12th of July celebrations in Armagh and Portadown. Sir John Shore ceases to be Governor-General of India.	**1796.** Negotiations with the French Directory fail. Corsica is abandoned and Elba is captured (July). Capture of St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Grenada, Ceylon, and the Dutch colonies, Demerara, Essequibo, and the Moluccas. A proposed French invasion of Ireland under Hoche fails (Dec.). The English fleet evacuates the Mediterranean. Lord Howe becomes Admiral of the Fleet and General of Marines (Dec.).
1797. Lord Cornwallis is appointed Governor-General of India, but does not take up his appointment.	**1797.** Sir Ralph Abercromby takes St. Lucia and Trinidad (Feb.). Jervis and Nelson defeat the Spanish fleet off Cape St. Vincent (Feb. 14). Lord Howe (after retirement) pacifies the mutineers at Portsmouth (May). Lord Malmesbury returns from Holland (Sept.). Battle of Camperdown (Oct. 11) won by Duncan. Partial secession of Fox and his followers from Parliament. The *Anti-Jacobin* begins its attacks on the Opposition (Nov.). Pitt brings in his budget (Nov. 24).
1798. Lake succeeds Abercromby as Commander-in-Chief in Ireland (March). A rising in Ulster fails (May). Irish Rebellion breaks out (May 23). Arrival of Lord Cornwallis as Camden's successor as Lord-Lieutenant (June). Defeat of the rebels at Vinegar Hill by Lake (June 21).	**1798.** Threatened invasion of England by the French (Feb.). Lord Mornington (Marquis Wellesley) becomes Governor-General of India (May). Fox's name is removed from the list of Privy Councillors (May). Pitt and Tierney fight a duel (May). Wilberforce's annual motion for the abolition of the slave trade is seconded by Pitt and supported by Fox. It was lost by four votes. The battle of the Nile (Aug. 1). Destruction of the French fleet by Nelson. Capture of Minorca (Nov.) from the Spaniards. England makes a treaty with Russia (Dec. 29). Prussia refuses to join the Coalition.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	and wins the battle of the Pyramids (July 21). The French fleet is destroyed in the battle of the Nile (Aug. 1). Victory of the opponents of reform in Spain (Aug.). Turkey declares war upon France (Sept.). Ferdinand IV. of Naples declares war against France (Nov.) and allies with England and Russia. Ferdinand takes refuge in Sicily (Dec.). The French occupy Naples. Turkey allies herself with Naples (Dec. 23).
	1799. Jourdan crosses the Rhone with an army (Feb. 28). Defeat of Bonaparte at Acre (May 21). The Russians and Austrians take Mantua and Alessandria (July). Battle of Novi (Aug. 18). The French are driven out of Italy by the Russians. Masséna wins the battle of Zurich (Sept. 20). Bonaparte First Consul (Nov. 11).

IRELAND, COLONIES, INDIA.

Arrival of Sir John Shore in England.

Lord Wellesley becomes Governor-General of India.

Humbert brings a French force to Killala Bay (Aug. 20).

The 'Castlebar Races' (Aug. 27).

Victory of Humbert.

The rebellion is suppressed by Lake and Cornwallis, the new Irish Viceroy (Sept.).

Treaty of Hyderabad with the Nizam (Sept. 1).

Hardy's attempt to relieve Humbert is defeated by Sir John Warren in a sea fight off Lough Swilly (Oct. 10).

Suicide of Wolfe Tone in Dublin.

Savary's attempt to invade Ireland about October 27 failed.

Extinction of a French force at Hyderabad.

1799. Capture of Seringapatam by Wellesley.

Death of Tipú Sahib (May 4). End of the Fourth Mysore War.

ENGLAND.

England abandons her attempt to conquer San Domingo.

Acquisition of British Honduras.

1799. Opening of the war of the Second Coalition (Jan.).

Sir Sydney Smith defeats Bonaparte at Acre (May).

The Duke of York lands in Holland (Aug. 22) with 30,000 men. The whole Dutch fleet is captured.

The Duke of York signs the Convention of Alkmaar and withdraws from Holland (Oct. 19).

Nelson recovers Naples.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Value of Cotton Goods exported by Great Britain.

In 1710 . . .	£5,698
1764 . . .	£200,354
1780 . . .	£355,060
1790 . . .	£1,662,369
1800 . . .	£3,572,217
1806 . . .	£9,753,824

The Union of England and Ireland.

Ireland is to return 100 members to the House of Commons, and 28 peers are elected to sit in the House of Lords for life. Four bishops are to sit in the House of Lords.

Necessity for the Union.

The Constitution of 1782 left Ireland (divided between Protestants and the Catholics) free (1) to disapprove of English foreign policy; (2) to place excessive duties on English goods; (3) to differ (as it did in 1789 on the Regency question) on Constitutional questions.

THE ADDINGTON ADMINISTRATION
(March 14, 1801–May 1804).

First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer—H. Addington.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Eldon.
Secretary of State (Home)—Duke of Portland; July 1801, Lord Pelham; Aug. 1803, C. P. Yorke.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Lord Hawkesbury.
Secretary of State (War and the Colonies)—Lord Hobart.
Lord President—Earl of Chatham; July 1801, Duke of Portland.
Lord Privy Seal—Earl of Westmoreland.
Admiralty—Earl St. Vincent.
Ordnance—Cornwallis (not in Cabinet); Earl of Chatham from June 1801.
Board of Control—Viscount Lewisham (Lord Dartmouth, July 1801); 1802, Castlereagh.

[The above are the chief members of the Administration.]

EUROPEAN.

1800. Pacification of La Vendée (Jan.).
Election of Pius VII. as Pope (March).
Bonaparte makes overtures to the Tsar Paul (March–July).
French victory of Marengo (June 14).
Death of Kléber at Cairo (June 14).
Godoy makes the Treaty of Ildefonso with France.
Battle of Hohenlinden and victory of Moreau (Dec. 3).

1801. Treaty of Lunéville (Feb. 9) between France and Austria.
The Archduke Charles begins the reorganization of the Austrian army
Spain at war with Portugal (Feb.).
The Danes exclude English ships from the Elbe (March).
Death of Paul I. of Russia (March 25).
Accession of Alexander I.
Prussia occupies Hanover and Bremen (April).
Evacuation of Egypt by the French (Sept.).

1802. The Concordat between France and the Pope (April).
Napoleon is made Consul for life (Aug.).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1800. Death of Nana Furnavese (March). Expedition from India to the Red Sea under General Baird. Embassy under Captain Malcolm to Persia. Establishment of the College of Fort William. The Union of Ireland with England (Aug. 1) is carried in spite of the opposition of Grattan and the Nationalists. Free Trade with Ireland is established. Wellesley had now placed British rule in India on a firm basis, and had added vast territories to the possessions of the East India Company.	**1800.** Lord Whitworth, the English Ambassador at St. Petersburg, is recalled at the wish of the Tsar Paul (June). Russian hostility to England becomes manifest during the year. Capture of Malta (Sept. 5). Pitt proposes Catholic Emancipation in Ireland (Sept.). Lord Whitworth remonstrates with Denmark. An English squadron enters the Sound. Russia, Sweden, and Denmark agree to the Armed Neutrality (Dec. 16), and Prussia (Dec. 18).
1801. Sindia defeats Holkar, who had ravaged his territories. Rohilcund and the Dooab are ceded to England (Nov.).	**1801.** An embargo is placed on Russian, Swedish, and Danish ships (Jan. 14). Meeting of the first United Parliament of Great Britain and Ireland (Jan. 22). George III. refuses his assent to Catholic Emancipation in Ireland (Feb.). Resignation of Pitt (March 14), as he cannot bring forward a Catholic Relief Bill. Addington becomes Prime Minister (March 14). Capture of the Danish and Swedish West India Islands (March). Suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act (April 14). Attack on Copenhagen by Nelson (April). A truce is arranged with Denmark. Dissolution of the Armed Neutrality (June). Madeira is occupied (July).
1802. Holkar defeats the Peishwa and Sindia. Napoleon sends a large force to Pondicherry (as soon as the	**1802.** The Treaty of Amiens (March 25) closes the war with France. England keeps Ceylon and Trinidad, surrenders Malta to the Knights, restores Minorca to Spain, and gives up the royal title to France.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

The Treaty of Amiens.

Peace desirable in England—
(1) Rapid increase in the population.
(2) Rise in the price of bread.
(3) War restricted the importation of corn.
(4) Harvest of 1800 disappointing (wheat 102s. a quarter); consequent bread riots.

The Treaty was signed by Great Britain, France, Spain, and the Batavian Republic. Malta's independence was to be under the guarantee of Great Britain, France, Austria, Russia, Spain, and Prussia. (Russia refused her guarantee.)

The War of 1803–1815—its new Character.

(1) The English nation is now defending itself and Europe against the aggressive and ambitious policy of Napoleon.
(2) Napoleon is now warring against the peoples of Europe.

PITT'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION
(May 1804–Jan. 1806).

First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer—W. Pitt.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Eldon.
Lord Privy Seal—Earl of Westmoreland.
Secretary of State (Home)—Lord Hawkesbury.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—(1) Lord Harrowby; (2) Jan. 1805, Lord Mulgrave.
Secretary of State (War and Colonies)—(1) Earl Camden; (2) July 1805, Viscount Castlereagh.
Admiralty—(1) Viscount Melville (H. Dundas); (2) May 1805, Lord Barham.
Ordnance—Earl of Chatham.
Board of Control—Viscount Castlereagh.
Duchy of Lancaster—(1) Lord Mulgrave; (2) Jan. 1805, Earl of Buckinghamshire (Lord Hobart); (3) July 1805, Lord Harrowby.
Lord President—(1) Duke of Portland; (2) Jan. 1805, Viscount Sidmouth (Addington); Camden, July 1805.

[The above are the chief members of the Administration.]

He institutes the Legion of Honour.

He becomes President of the Italian Republics, annexing Parma, Piacenza, and Elba to France. [These extensions of French territory in Italy, the French invasion of Switzerland, and the continual French occupation of Holland, justified England's retention of Malta.]

1803. The reconstruction of Germany is decided at the Diet at Ratisbon (Feb.).

Decaen leaves France in order to secure the alliance of all Indian chiefs opposed to England (March).

Occupation of Hanover by French troops (June).

Portugal is forced to make a treaty with France (Sept.).

Spain makes a treaty with France, paying a monthly subsidy (Oct.).

France makes peace with Russia and Turkey (Oct.).

1804. Napoleon authorizes the murder of the Duke of Enghien (March 22).

Napoleon declared Emperor (May 18).

Napoleon makes preparations for the invasion of England.

Spain declares war upon Great Britain (Oct.).

Coronation of Napoleon (Dec. 2).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
Peace of Amiens was concluded). The Treaty of Bassein is made by Wellesley with the Peishwa (Dec. 31).	Dissolution of Parliament (Junè 28). A general election is held in July. Fox and many others visit Paris. Parliament meets on November 16.
1803. Emmett's rebellion in Ireland (July 23) is encouraged by Napoleon and his agents. The battle of Assaye (Oct. 23). Defeat of Sindia and the Rajah of Berar. Victory of Lake at Lasswary (Nov. 1) and of General Wellesley at Argaum (Nov. 28). Treaties with the Mahrattas (Dec.).	**1803.** In his message to Parliament (March 8) George recommends the adoption of immediate measures in consequence of the aggressive preparations in the French and Dutch ports. Whitworth leaves Paris (May 12). **Declaration of War against France (May 18).** Muster of volunteers to resist invasion (June). The income tax is re-instituted (July). The French are forced to evacuate Egypt (Sept.).
1804. Outbreak of war with Holkar (June). Colonel Monson is forced into a disastrous retreat of fifty days (July 7–Aug. 31) to Agra. Battle of Deeg (Nov. 14).	**1804.** Illness of George III. (Jan.). Addington's resignation (April 29). Pitt forms a Cabinet (May 10). The King's speech on the prorogation of Parliament (July 31) foreshadows a new Coalition against Napoleon. Wilberforce's Bill for the abolition of slavery, carried in the House of Commons, is rejected in the House of Lords. Seizure of three Spanish treasure ships (Oct. 5) on the ground that Spain was secretly aiding France.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The English Fleet in 1805.

'Those far-distant storm-beaten ships on which the Grand Army never looked stood between it and the dominion of the world.'

GRENVILLE'S ADMINISTRATION ('ALL THE TALENTS') (February 1806).

First Lord of the Treasury—Lord Grenville.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Erskine.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—Lord H. Petty.
Lord Privy Seal—(1) Lord Sidmouth; (2) Oct., Lord Holland.
Secretary of State (Home)—Earl Spencer.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—(1) C. J. Fox; (2) Oct., Viscount Howick.
Secretary of State (War and Colonies)—W. Windham.
Ordnance—Earl of Moira.
Admiralty—(1) C. Grey (April, Lord Howick); (2) Sept., T. Grenville.
Lord Chief Justice, King's Bench—Lord Ellenborough.
President of Board of Control—Minto (not in Cabinet); Thomas Grenville (in Cabinet), July 1806; E. Tierney, Sept. 1806 (not in Cabinet).

[The above are the chief members of the Administration.]

EUROPEAN.

1805. Napoleon makes overtures to England (Jan.).
Sweden concludes treaties with England and Russia (Aug.).
Napoleon invades Germany (Aug.).
Prussia remains neutral.
The battle of Austerlitz (Dec. 2).
Treaty of Schönbrunn between Prussia and France (Dec. 15).
The Peace of Pressburg (Dec. 26).
(Austria cedes Venetia, Istria, Dalmatia, to the Kingdom of Italy; Bavaria and Würtemberg are enlarged, and the Elector of Bavaria receives the title of King.)

1806. The King of Prussia accepts Hanover from Napoleon (Feb. 15) and closes his ports to English ships (March 28).
Louis Bonaparte becomes King of Holland (June).
The Spaniards regain Buenos Aires (Aug.) which the English had taken in June.
End of the Holy Roman Empire (Aug. 6).
Francis II. becomes Emperor of Austria.
Battles of Jena and Auerstädt (Oct. 14). Total defeat of Prussia by Napoleon.
Napoleon issues the Berlin Decree (Nov. 21) proclaiming the blockade of Great Britain.

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1805. Unsuccessful attacks on Bhurtpore (Jan.–March). Cornwallis succeeds Wellesley as Governor-General of India (June) and lands in Calcutta on July 30. Death of Cornwallis (Oct. 5). He is succeeded by Sir George Barlow.	**1805.** Addington, now Lord Sidmouth, and the Earl of Buckinghamshire join the Cabinet (Jan.). Opening of Parliament (Jan. 15). In the King's Speech it is stated that only in concert with Russia and the other Powers can the question of peace be considered. Melville censured by the House of Commons (April 3) and impeached in the House of Lords. Formation of the Third Coalition (Great Britain and Russia) (July). Austria joins the Coalition (Aug. 9). Sir Charles Middleton (Lord Barham) succeeds Melville at the Admiralty (April). Nelson sails to the West Indies and returns, not finding Villeneuve there (June). Sir Robert Calder engages the French and Spanish fleets off Ferrol (July 12). The battle of Trafalgar (Oct. 21). An Anglo-Russian squadron lands troops near Naples. An Anglo-Hanoverian force under Cathcart lands in Hanover (Nov.).
1806. Sir George Barlow makes a treaty with Holkar (Jan.). Our alliance with the Rajah of Jeypore is not recognized by Barlow. A mutiny breaks out at Vellore (July). Appointment of Lord Minto as Governor-General of India.	**1806.** The crisis of 1806. Conquest of the Dutch Colony at the Cape of Good Hope (Jan.). Death of Pitt (Jan. 23). The British force in Hanover is, at the request of Frederick William of Prussia, withdrawn (Jan.). Melville, impeached in the House of Lords, is acquitted. Dissolution of Pitt's Government. Grenville forms his Ministry of 'all the talents' (Feb.). Fox refuses to make peace with Napoleon without our ally Russia. Under Sir John Stuart a British force defeats the French in the battle of Maida (July 4). Sicily is saved from falling into French hands. Death of Fox (Sept. 13). Dissolution of Parliament (Oct. 24). The new Parliament meets on December 15.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
DUKE OF PORTLAND'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION (March 1807–Oct. 1809). *First Lord of the Treasury*—Duke of Portland. *Lord Chancellor*—Lord Eldon. *Chancellor of the Exchequer and Duchy of Lancaster*—S. Perceval. *Lord Privy Seal*—Earl of Westmoreland. *Secretary of State (Home)*—Lord Hawkesbury (1808, Earl of Liverpool). *Secretary of State (Foreign)*—G. Canning. *Secretary of State (War and Colonies)*—Viscount Castlereagh. *Lord President*—Earl Camden. *Admiralty*—Lord Mulgrave. *Ordnance*—Earl of Chatham. *President of Board of Trade and Master of the Mint*—Earl Bathurst. *Board of Control*—(1) R. S. Dundas (not in Cabinet); (2) July 1809, Earl of Harrowby (in the Cabinet). *Secretary-at-War*—(1) Sir J. Pulteney (not in the Cabinet); (2) June 1809, Lord G. Leveson Gower (in the Cabinet). [The above are the chief members of the Administration.]	**1807.** Napoleon issues a further Decree from Warsaw against British trade (Jan. 27). Battle of Eylau (Feb. 8). The French take Danzig (May). Napoleon wins a decisive victory at Friedland (June 14). Treaty of Tilsit (July 7). Secret Treaty of Fontainebleau between France and Spain (Oct.). Junot occupies Portugal. Napoleon issues the Milan Decree against British trade (Dec. 17). **1808.** Revolutionary movements in Madrid (March, April, May). A national movement in Germany begins to show itself. Capitulation of a French army at Baylen (July 20). Conference at Erfurt between Napoleon and Alexander (Oct.). Napoleon reaches Bayonne (Nov. 3). **1809.** Napoleon at war with Austria. Indecisive battle of Aspern (May 22). Napoleon overthrows the Austrians in the

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1807. Lord Minto pardons the Vellore mutineers. Lord Minto checks Runjeet Singh. Sir George Barlow governs Madras from 1807 to 1810.	**1807.** Issue of Orders in Council (Jan.) forbidding neutrals to trade with France. The Government adopts an insular policy and refuses liberal subsidies to Russia and Prussia. No troops were sent to aid Sweden. Fall of the Whig Government (March) (which wished to open all commissions in the Army and Navy to Roman Catholics. To this proposal the King refused his assent, and required a pledge that the ministers would never again suggest concessions to Roman Catholics). The Duke of Portland forms a Ministry. Dissolution of Parliament (April 27). The new Tory Parliament meets on June 22. General Whitelock is forced to withdraw from Montevideo and is cashiered. [The foreign policy of the government is 'non-intervention.'] A British force is sent to the island of Rügen (June). British troops are landed in Denmark late in July. Bombardment of Copenhagen (Sept. 2). The Danish fleet is captured and Heligoland is taken. Expeditions to Constantinople (under Duckworth) and to Egypt (under Fraser) fail by September.
1808. An embassy is sent to Runjeet Singh, who is ordered to retire from the Sikh states of Sirhind. Colonel Malcolm's first mission to Persia and its failure.	**1808.** The Parliamentary session opens on January 31. The reform of the Criminal Law proposed by Sir Samuel Romilly is carried out. In consequence of the British enforcement of maritime rights the United States of America show great irritation. Arthur Wellesley lands in Portugal with 12,000 men (Aug. 13). Battle of Roliça (Aug. 17); defeat of a French division. Battle of Vimiera (Aug. 21); defeat of the whole French army. By the Convention of Cintra (Aug. 30) 25,000 French troops were shipped to France. Sir John Moore reaches Salamanca (Dec. 4).
1809. Second mission of Colonel Malcolm to Persia—at the head of a military force. A mutiny of European officers at Madras brings a serious crisis.	**1809.** Battle of Corunna (Jan. 16). Victory and death of Sir John Moore. England takes Martinique and Guadaloupe. British fleet under Lord Gambier destroys part of a French fleet in Basque Roads (April 11 and 12). Arrival of Wellesley in Portugal (April 22). Beginning of the Peninsular War.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

SPENCER PERCEVAL'S ADMINISTRATION (October 1809–May 1812).

First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer and Duchy of Lancaster—S. Perceval.
Lord President—(1) Earl Camden; (2) April 1812, Viscount Sidmouth.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Eldon.
First Lord of the Admiralty—(1) Lord Mulgrave; (2) May 1810, Charles Yorke; (3) March 1812, Viscount Melville (Dundas).
Secretary of State (Home)—R. Ryder.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—(1) Earl Bathurst; (2) Dec. 1809, Marquis Wellesley; (3) March 1812, Viscount Castlereagh.
Secretary of State (War and Colonies)—Earl of Liverpool.
Lord Privy Seal—Earl of Westmoreland.
Ordnance—(1) Earl of Chatham; (2) May 1810, Lord Mulgrave.
President of the Board of Control—R. Dundas; April 1812, Buckinghamshire.
President of the Board of Trade and Master of the Mint—Earl Bathurst.
In Cabinet without Office—Harrowby.

Not in the Cabinet—
Secretary-at-War—Viscount Palmerston.

N.B.—Camden retained his seat in the Cabinet after resigning office.

[The above are the chief members of the Administration.]

EUROPEAN.

battle of Wagram (July 6).

The armistice of Znaim (July 12).

Peace of Vienna or Schönbrunn (Oct. 14).

Defeat of the Turks by Russia at Braila and Silistria.

Occupation of Andalusia by French forces.

Bernadotte is elected Prince Royal of Sweden (Nov.).

1810. Hofer is shot by Napoleon's orders (Feb.).

Meeting of the Spanish Cortez at Cadiz (Sept.).

Stein's administrative reforms are continued in Prussia by Hardenberg.

The Tsar modifies his adhesion to the Continental System (Dec. 31). War between France and Russia is now inevitable.

1811. The Russians take Belgrade (Feb.).

The English in Spain win the battles of Fuentes d'Onoro (May 8) and Albuera (May 16).

The French hold Ciudad Rodrigo and Badajoz.

Birth of Napoleon's son (March 20).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
(It was due to Sir George Barlow's want of discretion and temper.)	Attacks on the English Ministry: (1) with reference to the conduct of the Duke of York, the Commander-in-Chief; (2) with regard to the political purity of the Administration. The Walcheren expedition starts (July 27). Flushing is taken (Aug. 10). Failure of the expedition. Battle of Talavera (July 29). Victory of the English. Duel between Canning and Castlereagh (Sept. 9). Both resign their offices. The Perceval Ministry is formed (Oct.). Lord Bathurst (Foreign Minister) offers pecuniary aid to Tyrolese Deputies (Nov. 11).
1810. A treaty is concluded with Persia, and Colonel Malcolm returns to Madras. The Madras mutiny is quelled.	**1810.** Debates in Parliament (which opened Jan. 23) on the Walcheren expedition. Wellesley fortifies the Lisbon promontory. The lines of Torres Vedras. All relations with Sweden (under Napoleon's domination) are suspended. The French take Ciudad Rodrigo (July 11). Grattan's motion for the relief of Roman Catholics in Ireland is rejected (213 to 109). Burdett is sent to the Tower by the House of Commons for contempt. Riots ensue. Report of the 'Bullion Committee' (Sept. 20). Wellesley wins the battle of Busaco (Sept. 29), and retires behind the lines of Torres Vedras. Retreat of Masséna (Nov.) after failing to penetrate the 'lines.' Mental derangement of George III. (Nov.), from which he does not recover. Capture of the Isle of France (the Mauritius) (Dec.) by an expedition from India.
1811. Sir George Barlow is recalled from Madras. An expedition is sent from India to Java (August).	**1811.** Regency Bill (Feb. 4). The Prince of Wales becomes Regent temporarily. Beginning of the Repeal Movement in Ireland. The English win Fuentes d'Onoro (May 8) and Albuera (May 16). Steam locomotives are used at Leeds. The quarrel with America over the Orders in Council becomes serious.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

THE EARL OF LIVERPOOL'S ADMINISTRATION (June 1812–April 1827).

First Lord of the Treasury—Lord Liverpool.
Foreign Secretary—(1) Lord Castlereagh; (2) 1822, G. Canning.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Eldon.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—(1) N. Vansittart; (2) 1823, Robinson (Lord Bexley).
President of the Board of Control—(1) Earl of Buckinghamshire; (2) 1816, G. Canning; (3) 1821, C. Bathurst; (4) 1822, C. W. Wynn.
First Lord of the Admiralty—Viscount Melville.
Colonial Secretary—Earl Bathurst.
Lord President—Earl of Harrowby.
Lord Privy Seal—Earl of Westmoreland.
Home Secretary—(1) Viscount Sidmouth; (2) 1822, Peel.
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster—C. Bathurst; Jan. 1823, Vansittart (Feb. 1823, Lord Bexley).
Ordnance—Lord Mulgrave; 1818, Wellington.
Board of Trade—Earl of Clancarty (not in the Cabinet); 1818, F. J. Robinson (in the Cabinet); 1823, Huskisson (in the Cabinet).

[The above are the chief members of the Administration.]

1812. Major-General Brock saves Canada for England.

1813–1815. Some of the Causes of Napoleon's Downfall.

1. His failure to appreciate the religious fanaticism of the Spaniards.
2. His attempt to direct the campaign in Spain from Paris.
3. His system of supply was quite unsuited to Spain.
4. His failure to understand the geographical peculiarities of Spain.
5. His failure to appreciate the feats of courage and endurance of which the British Army was capable, *e.g.* Albuera, the storming of Badajoz, Salamanca, etc.
6. The Moscow campaign.
7. The failure to come to terms with Austria in June 1813.
8. The want of good generals during the campaign August–October 1813.

EUROPEAN.

1812. Retirement of the French from Portugal.
Treaty of Bucharest between Russia and Turkey (May).
Invasion of Russia by the French (May), who occupy Moscow from September 14 to October 18.
Disastrous retreat of the French Army from Russia (Oct.–Dec.).
The Prussian General makes the Convention of Tauroggen with Russia (Dec. 30).

1813. Treaty of Kalisch between Russia and Prussia (Feb.).
Treaty between Russia and Sweden (April 22).
Battle of Lutzen (May 2).
Battle of Bautzen (May 21).
Armistice of Pleswitz (Poichwitz) (June 4).
Austria declares war on France (Aug. 12).
Treaty of Teplitz between Austria and Prussia assures the independence of the German States (Sept. 9).
Treaty of Ried (Oct. 8). Bavaria agrees to join the Allies with her army.
The battle of Leipzig (Oct. 16–19) ends in Napoleon's defeat.
Napoleon refuses terms of peace offered at Frankfort (Nov. 9).
The Prussians cross the Rhine (Dec. 31).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1812. War between the United States and Canada (June). Supersession of Lord Minto in favour of Lord Moira (Hastings).	**1812.** Wellington captures Ciudad Rodrigo (Jan. 19) and Badajoz (April 6). Castlereagh becomes Foreign Minister (March). A permanent Regency Bill is passed (Feb.). Riots in Lancashire and Yorkshire against machinery (April). Assassination of Perceval (May 11). Lord Liverpool becomes Prime Minister. England at war with America (June 10). Wellington wins the battle of Salamanca, advances to Madrid, and retreats. Capture of the British ship *Guerrière* by the Americans (Aug. 19). Battle of Lake Erie (Sept. 11). Victory of the Americans. Capture of the British ship *Macedonia* by the Americans (Oct. 25). The question of the Catholic claims is an 'open question' in the Ministry, and Canning carries a motion for the consideration of the laws affecting Catholics.
1813. Lord Moira (Hastings) the Governor-General of India, arrives there in October.	**1813.** Capture of the American ship the *Lottery* (Feb. 8). Treaty of Stockholm. Great Britain agrees to the cession of Norway to Sweden (March 3). The British man-of-war the *Shannon* (Captain Brooke) captures the *Chesapeake* off Boston (June 1). Great Britain makes treaties with Russia and Prussia (June 14 and 15) at Reichenbach, Great Britain to pay large subsidies to each. Wellington wins the battles of Vittoria (June 21) and Pyrenees (July), storms St. Sebastian (Sept.), and takes Pampeluna (Oct.). American successes against Great Britain (July–Dec.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Steam Locomotion.

Bell's steamer is at this time plying on the Clyde.

The Congress of Vienna, 1814–1815.

Three Phases in the History of the Congress of Vienna.

(1) From its opening to Nov. 1—General agreement.
(2) Nov. 1–Dec. 27—Disunion on the questions of Saxony and Poland.
(3) Dec. 27–Feb. 6, 1815—Agreement over Saxony and Poland.

The Danger of a European War (Nov. 1–Dec. 27).

'On December 27 matters came to a head' with interviews between the Russian Plenipotentiary (Razumowski) and the Four Powers. This was 'a sign of compromise on the part of the Tsar.'

1815. It is settled that Prussia should retain Torgau and Erfurt, but not Leipzig, which remained Saxon. Prussia also obtained Thorn (Feb.).

'All the territorial arrangements on this side of the Alps are complete' (Castlereagh, Feb. 6).

But Castlereagh was unable to bring the Porte within the European State system, owing to folly of Turkish government which (1) distrusted Great Britain, and (2) refused to accept arbitration on its relations with Russia.

EUROPEAN.

1814. Murat joins the Allies (Jan. 5).

The Treaty of Kiel (Jan. 14).

Return of Pius VII. to Rome (Jan. 23).

Napoleon, after a series of victories, breaks off the negotiations of Châtillon (March 19).

The decisive battle of Arcis-sur-Aube (March 20).

The Tsar enters Paris (April 1).

Abdication of Napoleon (April 6).

Louis XVIII. enters Paris (May 3).

Return of Ferdinand VII. to Madrid (May 14).

First Treaty of Paris (May 30).

The Tsar, the King of Prussia, Blücher, and others visit England (June).

The Congress of Vienna opens (Sept.).

Quarrels among the Allies (Nov.–Jan.).

Charles XIII. of Sweden accepts the Constitution which gives Norway 'Home Rule' (Nov. 4).

Restoration of Victor Emmanuel to Sardinia (Dec. 14).

1815. Napoleon's return from Elba (March 1).

Austria declares war on Naples (April 10).

Defeat of Murat by the Austrians (April 11 and May 3).

Russia becomes

COLONIES, INDIA.

1814. Creation of Civil Courts in New South Wales.

Introduction of Christianity into New Zealand by the Rev. S. Marsden.

The Cape becomes definitely a British colony — Lord C. Somerset is Governor, 1814–1826.

A war with the Gurkas of Nepaul breaks out.

1815. The Boers in the eastern districts of Cape Colony attempt to revolt.

All Hindostan is ceded to England (April 27).

ENGLAND.

1814. Arrival of Castlereagh at the headquarters of the Allies.

Wellington wins the battle of Orthez (Feb. 27), and that of Toulouse (April 10).

Genoa surrenders to the English (April 17).

The Allies enter Paris (April). Fall of Napoleon.

Capture of Washington by a British force (Aug. 24).

Arrival of the Tsar in London (June 10).

Great Britain buys the South African territory belonging to the Prince of Orange (including Cape Town) for six millions (Aug.).

Meeting of the British and American peace envoys in Ghent (Aug. 10).

The Americans capture a British flotilla on Lake Champlain (Sept. 11).

Evictions take place in Sutherland.

Expedition to reduce Antwerp.

Close of the war with America by Treaty of Ghent (Dec. 24). Gallatin the chief American Commissioner.

Great Britain, Austria, and France are united against Russia and Prussia over the questions of Saxony and Poland. Outbreak of war possible (Nov. 1–Dec. 27).

George Stephenson's first locomotive is built at Killingworth.

1815. Secret treaty between England, Austria, and France (Jan. 5).

All risk of immediate outbreak over when Castlereagh sees the Tsar (Jan. 8).

An agreement is come to among the Allies relative to Saxony and Poland.

Castlereagh's efforts (Feb.) failed to include Turkey in the European State system.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1816. Terms of peace agreed upon by the Dey of Algiers.

1. Abolition of Christian slavery.
2. Delivery of all slaves.
3. Delivery of money received for the redemption of slaves since the beginning of the year.
4. Reparation to British Consul.
5. Public apology by the Dey.

The Sidmouth Circular.

Lords-lieutenant are to authorize magistrates to arrest persons accused of issuing libellous publications.

EUROPEAN.

dominant over the Kingdom of Poland.

Denmark cedes Pomerania and Rügen to Prussia (June 4).

The independence of Cracow is guaranteed by the Congress of Vienna.

Formation of the Holy Alliance between Russia, Prussia, and Austria (Aug. 26).

Death of Murat (Oct. 13).

The Second Treaty of Paris (Nov. 20).

Ney is shot (Dec. 7).

Brazil becomes an Empire under John, Prince Regent of Portugal (Dec. 16).

The White Terror in the south of France.

1816. The Duke of Richelieu is head of a new Ministry in France.

Monroe becomes President of the United States (March 4).

John VI. becomes King of Portugal and Brazil (March 20).

Sweden joins the Holy Alliance (May).

Reactionary policy in Prussia.

The Diet of the new German Confederation meets (Nov. 5) at Frankfort-on-the-Main.

1817. The Wartburg Festival.

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
	The importation of wheat into England is forbidden when the price is under 80s. (Feb.). Battles of Ligny and Quatre Bras (June 16). The battle of Waterloo (June 18) is followed by the exile of Napoleon to St. Helena (Aug.). The Allies occupy Paris (July). The Hampden Clubs are created by Major Cartwright to work for Universal Suffrage. The Prince Regent refuses to join the Holy Alliance (Sept. 26). Great Britain becomes the protector of the Ionian Islands (Nov. 5).
1816. Close of the war in Nepaul (March), with which State a subsidiary alliance is made. Pindari invasion of the Company's territories.	**1816.** Vansittart's budget is violently attacked. Marriage of the Princess Charlotte to Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg (May 2). Riots in Ely and the neighbouring districts (May and June). Canning becomes President of the Board of Control (June). Attack on Algiers by Lord Exmouth (Aug. 27). A very bad harvest. The *Weekly Political Register* (Cobbett's paper) is issued at 2d. Meeting at Spa Fields (Nov. 15). Another meeting (Dec. 2). Arrest of the ringleaders. Riots are frequent.
1817. Oxley's first expedition. He attempts to descend the Lachlan and Macquarrie Rivers. Hastings wars with the Pindaris, 'the débris of the Mogul Empire,' and with the Marathas.	**1817.** Opening of Parliament. Attack on the Prince Regent. Meetings at Manchester (March 3 and 10) by the 'Blanketeers.' The military disperse the second meeting. The suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act is continued to March 1, 1818. The Sidmouth circular is issued. All ranks in the Army and Navy are opened to Roman Catholics and Dissenters.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1818. Bavaria and Würtemberg frame Constitutions. The Conference of Aix-la-Chapelle (Sept. 30).
1819. The Six Acts. For 1. The prevention of delay in the administration of justice. 2. The prevention of the training of persons in the use of arms. 3. The prevention and punishment of libels. 4. The seizure by justices of the peace of arms. 5. Subjecting certain publications to stamp duty. 6. The prevention of seditious meetings.	**1819.** Formation of the Republic of Colombia. The Turks occupy Parga, a town on the mainland of Epirus. Murder of Kotzebue.
	1820. Insurrection in Spain (Jan. 1). Murder of the Duke of Berry (Feb. 14). Revolution at Nola (July 2), and at Palermo (July 17-18). Revolution in Portugal (Aug. 24). Congress at Troppau (Oct. 20).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
	Grattan's motion for the relief of the Catholics is lost, as is Burdett's motion for Parliamentary reform.
	There is an abundant harvest this year.
	A rising takes place in Derbyshire (June).
	Death of the Princess Charlotte (Nov.).
	William Hone, accused of libel, is acquitted (Dec.).
1818. Fifth Kaffir War breaks out.	**1818.** Repeal of the suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act.
Oxley's second expedition. He discovers the Liverpool Plains and reaches Port Macquarrie.	An attempt by Romilly and Brougham to repeal the Septennial Act fails.
	General election. The ministers lose thirty or forty votes.
	Burdett's motion for universal suffrage and annual Parliaments is lost.
Close of the war with the Marathas and final extinction of the Peishwa's power. (The work of Wellesley is now completed.)	Expedition of Hongi and T. Morenga to East Cape.
	Wellington and Castlereagh represent Great Britain at Aix-la-Chapelle.
	Dissolution of Parliament by the Prince Regent.
1819. End of the Kaffir War.	**1819.** Birth of Princess Alexandrina Victoria (later Queen Victoria).
Singapore is founded by Thomas Stamford Raffles.	The eviction of 3000 in the valley of Strathnaver (Sutherland).
	Death of Warren Hastings.
	Great Britain mediates between Sweden and Denmark.
	Huskisson foreshadows his financial reforms in a memorandum to Lord Liverpool.
	The resumption of cash payments is recommended by the Committee of which Peel was chairman.
	Reform meeting in Manchester (Aug. 16), which ends in the 'Manchester Massacre' or 'Battle of Peterloo.'
	The Six Acts are passed: Lord J. Russell proposes the reform of Parliament.
1820. About 5000 British colonists settle at Grahamstown in South Africa.	**1820.** Death of George III. (Jan. 29).
	GEORGE IV. (1820–1830).
	Born 1762; married (1795) Caroline of Brunswick.
	Thistlewood's plot to murder the whole Cabinet is discovered (Feb. 23).
	Riot at Glasgow (April 2)—the battle of Bonnymuir.
	Hongi visits England.
	Opening of Parliament (April 21).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
Tasmania, 1821. Hobart town in Van Diemen's Land or Tasmania contains 2700, and the whole colony numbered some 8000.	**1821.** The Congress meets at Laibach (Jan.). The Neapolitan revolt is put down with the aid of Austrian troops (March). Revolution in Piedmont is suppressed by Austrian troops (April). Beginning of the rising in Greece (April). Death of Napoleon (May).
Catholic Relief. The question comes into prominence after 1820. Though supported in the Commons it was never, like 'retrenchment and reform,' a popular cry in the country.	
1822. The Grenville party included: Lord Grenville, Thomas Grenville, the Marquis of Buckingham, Charles Wynn, Sir Watkin Wynn.	**1822.** Conference at Vienna (Aug.). Congress of Verona (Oct. 20) when the 'Spanish Question' is discussed.
New Zealand, 1823–1828. Between 1823 and 1828 the jurisdiction of the Courts of New South Wales is extended to New Zealand by Act of Parliament.	**1823.** War between France and Spain opens (April 7). The French enter Madrid (May 23). Deposition of Ferdinand, King of Spain (June 11), by the Spanish Constitutionalists.
The Constitution Act, 1823. (1) A Supreme Court and Council formed. (2) Van Diemen's Land or Tasmania is separated from New South Wales.	

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
	Death of Grattan (June 4). Return of Queen Caroline to England (June). The 'Queen's trial,' which was followed by the introduction of a Bill of 'Pains and Penalties' in Parliament, which was dropped before the end of the year. Canning resigns his place on the Board of Control (Dec.).
1821. Return of Hongi to New Zealand (July). Brisbane succeeds Macquarrie as Governor of New South Wales (Dec.).	**1821.** The Commons pass the Catholic Relief Bill, but it is thrown out by the Lords. Disfranchisement of Grampound; its two seats are given to the County of York. Coronation of George IV. (July 19). Death of the Queen (Aug. 7). George IV. visits Ireland (Aug.). The Marquis Wellesley is appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland (Dec.).
1822. Canning is appointed Governor-General of India (March). Steady immigration into New South Wales sets in. Canning having become Foreign Secretary, Lord Amherst is appointed Governor-General of India.	**1822.** The Grenville party joins the Government. Peel succeeds Lord Sidmouth as Home Secretary (Jan.). Opening of Parliament (Feb.). Canning fails to secure the admission of Catholic peers into the House of Lords. Wellesley becomes Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. Canning is appointed Governor-General of India (March 27). Defeat of Lord J. Russell's motion for reform of Parliament. Brougham's motion on the influence of the Crown is defeated (see 1780). Death of Lord Londonderry (Castlereagh) (August 12). Canning becomes Foreign Secretary (Sept.). George IV. visits Scotland (August). Wellington leaves the Congress of Verona (Nov. 30).
1823. The Constitution Act—the Magna Carta of Australia—is granted. Arrival of Lord Amherst in India (Aug. 1).	**1823.** Great Britain the only power holding diplomatic relations with Spain (Jan.). Huskisson becomes President of the Board of Trade (Jan.), and is influential in reforming the Navigation Laws (June 6, the Reciprocity of Duties Bill). 17,000 thousand Yorkshire freeholders petition for reform.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
The Monroe Doctrine, Dec. 1823. (1) Closing 'the American continents to colonial settlement by non-American Powers.' (2) Excluding 'the European Powers from all interference in the political affairs of the American Republics.' Of the above, Clause (1) was directed against a Russian Ukase of September 4, 1821, assuming that Russian sovereignty extended in North-west America north of latitude 51 degrees; while Clause (2) was directed against the Holy Alliance which threatened to support Spain against her revolted colonies in South America. [This doctrine was due to the suggestion of Canning, who opposed the principles of the Holy Alliance.]	He is restored by the aid of French troops, and re-establishes a cruel, despotic government (Nov.). Lord Byron arrives in Greece.
	1824. Charles X. succeeds Louis XVIII. as King of France (Sept.). The Monroe Doctrine is declared by President Monroe of the United States (Dec. 2).
South America. During 1825–1826 Canning recognizes the independence of the remaining Spanish colonies.	**1825.** An Egyptian army lands in the Morea (Feb.) under Ibrahim. Portugal recognizes the independence of Brazil (Aug. 29). Nicholas I. succeeds Alexander I. as Tsar of Russia (Dec. 1).
	1826. Protocol of St. Petersburg (April 4). Difficulties in Portugal, the Government of which applies to England for aid. Convention of Akkerman (Oct. 26).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
	Canning recognizes the independence of Spain's revolted colonies. Robinson (Lord Bexley) becomes Chancellor of the Exchequer. The Stockton-Darlington Railway line is authorized by Parliament. Peel's Currency Act comes into operation. The period of general prosperity (1820–1823) is checked at the close of the year. Formation of the Catholic Association in Ireland.
1824. Freedom of the Press in New South Wales. Some Englishmen obtain the grant of the Port of Natal and district from the King of the Zulus. Beginning of the Burmese War.	**1824.** Several strikes take place in the manufacturing districts. The Parliamentary session ends (June 25). Death of Byron in Greece (at Missolonghi). Recognition by Canning of the independence of Mexico and Colombia (Dec.).
1825. Lord Durham's New Zealand Association. First attempt at colonization of New Zealand by an expedition under Captain Herd. Darling succeeds Brisbane as Governor of New South Wales. Van Diemen's Land is separated from New South Wales. After the dissolution of the Roman Catholic Association, a new one within the law is formed in Ireland.	**1825.** Treaty between Great Britain and the United States to settle the boundary between British and Russian America. Huskisson's famous speech removing restrictions on our colonial trade (March 21). Conference at London (July) between the representatives of Austria, Great Britain, Brazil, and Portugal to consider the relations of Portugal and Brazil. A Bill against the Roman Catholic Association is passed. Trade Unions are recognized as legal by an Act of Parliament. Financial crisis due to over-speculation, itself partly due to the opening of new markets in South America, was at its height in December.
1826. Lord Charles Somerset retires from the Governorship of Cape Colony. Purchase of lands in New Zealand by some of the emigrants of Lord Durham's society.	**1826.** The serious monetary crisis continues. Riots in Staffordshire, Norfolk, Blackburn, and other places due to the misery of the population. A temporary relaxation of the Corn Laws takes place. Dissolution of Parliament. General election. A British force lands in Portugal (Dec. 25).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
CANNING'S ADMINISTRATION (April–Aug. 1827). *First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer*—G. Canning. *Lord Chancellor*—Lord Lyndhurst. *Lord President*—Earl of Harrowby. *Secretary of State (Home)*—(1) W. S. Bourne; (2) July, Marquis of Lansdowne (Lord H. Petty). *Secretary of State (Foreign)*—Viscount Dudley. *Secretary of State (War and Colonies)*—Viscount Goderich. *Secretary-at-War*—Viscount Palmerston. *Board of Trade and Treasurer of the Navy*—W. Huskisson. *Board of Control*—C. W. Wynn. *Duchy of Lancaster*—Lord Bexley. *Lord Privy Seal*—(1) Duke of Portland; (2) July, Earl of Carlisle. *Master of the Mint*—(1) T. Wallace (not in the Cabinet); (2) G. Tierney (in the Cabinet). *First Commissioner of Woods and Forests*—(1) C. Arbuthnot; (2) Earl of Carlisle (in the Cabinet); (3) W. S. Bourne (in the Cabinet). *Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland*—Marquis Wellesley (not in the Cabinet).	**1827.** Capo d'Istria is elected President of the Greek National Assembly (April). Severe Absolutist measures are carried out in France by Charles X.
GODERICH'S ADMINISTRATION (August 1827–January 1828). *First Lord of the Treasury*—Viscount Goderich. *Chancellor of the Exchequer*—J. C. Herries. *Lord Chancellor*—Lord Lyndhurst. *Lord President*—Duke of Portland. *Secretary of State (Home)*—Marquis of Lansdowne. *Secretary of State (Foreign)*—Earl of Dudley. *Secretary of State (War and Colonies)*—W. Huskisson. *Secretary-at-War*—Viscount Palmerston. *Board of Trade and Treasurer of the Navy*—Huskisson; Sept., C. Grant. *Board of Control*—C. W. Wynn. *Master of the Mint*—G. Tierney. *Woods and Forests*—W. S. Bourne. *Duchy of Lancaster*—Lord Bexley. Not in the Cabinet— *Lord High Admiral*—Duke of Clarence. *Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland*—Marquis Wellesley. *Ordnance*—Marquis of Anglesey. [The above are the chief members of the Administration.]	

COLONIES, INDIA.

A convict settlement at Brisbane leads to the colonization of Queensland.

Treaty of Yandaboo closes the Burmese War.

Annexation of Assam.

1827. Hongi destroys the mission station at Whangaroa in New Zealand.

ENGLAND.

1827. Death of the Duke of York (Jan. 25).

Meeting of Parliament (Feb.).

Illness of Lord Liverpool (Feb. 18).

Canning becomes Prime Minister (April 10).

[The Duke of Wellington, Peel, and Eldon refuse to join the Ministry.]

Treaty of London (July 6) between England, Russia, and France, to secure the autonomy of Greece.

Death of Canning (Aug. 8). Goderich becomes Prime Minister.

Keble's *Christian Year* is published.

Battle of Navarino (Oct. 20). The Duke of Wellington describes the battle as 'an untoward event.'

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

The Reforms of Bentinck in India.

(*a*) Financial. (*b*) Administrative. (*c*) Social. His policy, 'to raise India from the medieval to the modern phase.'

THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON'S ADMINISTRATION (Jan. 9, 1828–Nov. 1830).

First Lord of the Treasury—The Duke of Wellington.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Lyndhurst.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—H. Goulburn.
Lord President—Earl Bathurst.
Lord Privy Seal—(1) Lord Ellenborough; (2) June 1829, Earl of Rosslyn.
Secretary of State (*Home*)—R. Peel.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Earl Dudley; May 1828, Aberdeen.
Secretary of State (*War and Colonies*)—(1) W. Huskisson; (2) May 1828, Sir G. Murray.
Admiralty—(1) Duke of Clarence (not in the Cabinet); (2) September 1828, Viscount Melville.
Board of Trade and Treasurer of the Navy—(1) C. Grant; (2) June 1828, W. V. Fitzgerald.
Board of Control—(1) Viscount Melville; (2) September 1828, Lord Ellenborough.
Master of the Mint—J. C. Herries.
Duchy of Lancaster—(1) Earl of Aberdeen; (2) June 1828, C. Arbuthnot (not in the Cabinet).
Secretary-at-War—(1) Viscount Palmerston; (2) May 1828, Sir H. Hardinge (not in the Cabinet); (3) July 1830, Lord F. Leveson Gower (not in the Cabinet).
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—(1) Marquis of Anglesey (not in the Cabinet); (2) March 1829, Duke of Northumberland (not in the Cabinet).

GREY'S MINISTRY (Nov. 1830–July 1834).

First Lord of the Treasury—Earl Grey.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—Viscount Althorp.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Brougham.
Secretary of State (*Home*)—Viscount Melbourne.
Secretary of State (*Foreign*)—Viscount Palmerston.
Secretary of State (*War and Colonies*)—(1) Viscount Goderich; (2) 1833, E. G. Stanley; (3) June 1834, T. Spring Rice.
Lord President—Marquis of Lansdowne.
Lord Privy Seal—Lord Durham; April 1833, Earl of Ripon; June 1834, Carlisle.
Admiralty—Sir J. R. Graham; June 1834, Lord Auckland.

1828. Formation of the Martignac Ministry in France (Jan.).

War between Russia and Turkey (May). Russian troops cross the Danube (June) and take Varna (Oct.).

1829. Treaty of Adrianople (Sept. 14) closes the Russo-Turkish War, and the Sultan of Turkey recognizes the independence of Greece.

The conquest of Algeria is begun by the French.

1830. Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg is offered the Crown of Greece (Feb.). He renounces the Crown (May 21).

French Revolution (July 27–29).

Exile of Charles X. Accession of Louis Philippe (Orleans dynasty) (Aug. 7).

Austria and England recognize the new dynasty in France.

The Revolution in Belgium begins (Aug.).

Russia and Prussia

COLONIES, INDIA.

1828. Sir Lowry Cole Governor of Cape Colony.

Second Constitution of New South Wales.

Death of Hongi.

Lord William Bentinck becomes Governor-General of India.

British intervention in Bhurtpore.

1829. From 1829 to 1849 Edward Gibbon Wakefield urges reforms in the administration of the Australian Colonies.

Founding of the Swan River Settlement (Western Australia).

1830. Edward Gibbon Wakefield founds the Colonization Society.

The Black War in Tasmania takes place.

Lord William Bentinck annexes Mysore and the Province of Cachar to the territories of the East Indian Company.

ENGLAND.

1828. Resignation of Goderich (Jan.).

Wellington forms his Ministry (Jan.).

Wellington refuses to war against Turkey.

He reconstructs the Cabinet on a Tory basis (May).

[Consequent retirement of Huskisson, Palmerston, Lamb, and others.]

O'Connell, a Roman Catholic, is elected for Clare (July) but cannot sit.

In the Commons Burdett's resolutions for a committee on Catholic claims is carried, but rejected in the House of Lords.

Repeal of the Test and Corporation Acts (12 Acts passed in the 13th and 25th years of Charles II.'s reign, and the Act passed in the 16th year of George II.'s reign).

Regulation of the duties on foreign corn in accordance with a sliding scale.

Death of Lord Liverpool (Dec. 4).

1829. Resignation of Peel of his seat for Oxford (Feb.). He is defeated on standing again.

The Roman Catholic Relief Bill passes the Commons (March 5) (320 to 142) and the Lords (213 to 109) (April).

Richard Bagot becomes Bishop of Oxford.

Re-election of O'Connell for Clare. Henceforth he agitates for the repeal of the Union between England and Ireland.

English and French representatives combine to make the Sultan of Turkey give way when the position of the Russians at Adrianople was well-nigh desperate.

1830. Meeting of Parliament (Feb.).

Defeat of Lord John Russell's motion for the enfranchisement of Manchester, Leeds, and Birmingham.

Death of George IV. (June 26).

WILLIAM IV. (1830–1837).

Born 1765; married (1816) Adelaide of Saxe-Meiningen.

Dissolution of Parliament (July 24).

Death of Huskisson (Sept.), at the opening of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway by Stephenson's engine, the Rocket.

Great Britain recognizes Louis Philippe (Sept. 15).

Parliament meets (Nov. 2).

Resignation of Wellington (Nov. 16).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

GREY'S MINISTRY—*continued.*

Board of Control—C. Grant.
Duchy of Lancaster—Lord Holland.
Chief Secretary for Ireland—(1) E. G. Stanley (in Cabinet), June 1831; (2) March 1833, Sir G. C. Hobhouse (not in Cabinet); (3) May 1833, E. J. Littleton (not in Cabinet).
Paymaster-General—Lord J. Russell.
Cabinet (without Office)—Carlisle till June 1834.
Board of Trade—(1) Lord Auckland; (2) June 1834, C. T. Thomson.
Master of Mint—(1) Lord Auckland; (2) June 1834, J. Abercromby.
Postmaster-General—(1) Duke of Richmond (in Cabinet); (2) June 1834, Marquis of Conyngham.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—(1) Marquis of Anglesey; (2) Sept. 1833, Marquis Wellesley.
Secretary-at-War—(1) C. W. Wynn; (2) April 1831, Sir H. Parnell; (3) Feb. 1832, Sir J. C. Hobhouse; (4) April 1833, E. Ellice (in Cabinet, May 1834).
Secretary for Ireland—Lord G. Stanley (in Cabinet), June 1831; Sir J. C. Hobhouse (not in Cabinet), March 1833; E. J. Littleton (not in Cabinet), May 1833.

South America.

Venezuela, Colombia, and New Grenada become separate states, November 17, 1831.

EUROPEAN.

make preparations to attack France.

Revolution in Poland breaks out in Warsaw (Nov. 29), the aristocratic and constitutional parties being in the ascendant.

The independence of Belgium is decreed by a National Council at Brussels (Nov. 17).

The Tsar Nicholas issues a wrathful manifesto, and Diebitsch marches on Warsaw (Dec.).

1831. Polish independence is declared by the revolutionary party (Jan. 25).

Constitutional government is confirmed in Hesse-Cassel (Jan.) and Hanover (Feb.).

Louis Philippe refuses the Belgian Crown for the Duc de Nemours (Feb.).

Republican riots in Paris (Feb.).

The Tsar recognizes Louis Philippe.

Revolutions in Modena (Feb.), in Romagna, and Parma.

Casimir Perier reconstitutes the French Ministry (March).

Abdication of Pedro, Emperor of Brazil (April 6).

Charles Albert becomes King of Sardinia (April).

Leopold of Saxe-Coburg is chosen King by the Belgians (June).

The revolutions in

COLONIES, INDIA.

ENGLAND.

Grey forms a Ministry, composed partly of the Whigs and partly of the followers of Canning, and states his intention of bringing forward the question of Parliamentary Reform.

A Conference is held in London of the ministers of several of the Great Powers (Nov. 4), and Belgian independence is recognized (Dec. 20).

1831. Bourke succeeds Darling as Governor of Australia.

Edward Gibbon Wakefield procures the discontinuance of free grants of land in New South Wales, and the settlement in South Australia was directly due to his influence.

1831. A European Conference in London (Jan. 20). Belgium's neutrality is declared under the guarantee of the Powers.

Henry Phillpotts Bishop of Bath and Wells.

Palmerston declares that 'the French must go out of Belgium or we have a general war' (Aug. 17).

Coronation of William IV. (Sept. 9).

The Reform Bill is rejected in the House of Lords (Sept. 22).

A Third Reform Bill passes in the House of Commons (Dec.) by 162.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

1832. End of Polish Independence.

A Ukase of February 26 sweeps away the Constitution of 1815: the national flag is suppressed and Poland becomes a Russian province.

The Reform Bill (some of the Results).

55 boroughs returning two members disfranchised.
30 boroughs returning two members deprived of one member.
22 cities and boroughs given two members each.
20 boroughs given one member.

EUROPEAN.

Modena, Romagna, and Parma suppressed by Austrian troops (July).

The Russians take Warsaw (Sept. 8).

The end of the Polish Revolution.

Assassination of Capo d'Istria (Oct. 9).

The separation of Holland and Belgium is finally settled at a Conference in London (Oct.) All the Powers except Russia and Holland recognize the Kingdom of Belgium by the Treaty of the Twenty-nine Articles (Nov. 15).

1832. French troops occupy Ancona (Feb.).

Declaration of war by the Sultan of Turkey against Mehemet Ali (April 15), an adventurer who had thrown off his allegiance to Turkey in 1831 and established himself in Egypt.

Russia accepts the decisions of the London Conference with regard to Belgium (May). Holland still refuses.

Death of Casimir Perier (May).

Otho of Bavaria becomes King of Greece (Aug.).

Marriage of Leopold of Belgium to Marie Louise, daughter of Louis Philippe (Aug.).

The French take Antwerp (Nov.) to force Holland to recognize the independence of Belgium.

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1832. The British sovereignty over the Falkland Islands is proclaimed. A commercial treaty with Scinde is concluded by Lord W. Bentinck, and the Indus is opened for traffic.	**1832.** The Lords pass the Second Reading of the Reform Bill (184 to 75). A meeting of political unions in Birmingham. Resignation of the Ministry as the King refused to create peers. The Reform Bill passes the House of Lords (June 4) and becomes law—an Act to amend the representation of the people in England and Wales. Reform Bills for Scotland and Ireland are passed. Publication of *Origines Liturgicae* by William Palmer. Dissolution of Parliament (Dec.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Public Petitions.

Resolution of February 20, 1833, in the House of Commons, by which to a Select Committee 'are referred all petitions, except such as relate to private bills.'

The Oxford Movement, 1833.

Its leaders were John Keble, R. H. Froude, Isaac Williams, Charles Marriott, Hugh J. Rose, William Palmer, and J. H. Newman. It was later joined by Dr. Pusey (1835).

[Wakefield's theories of colonization revolutionized the future of Australia and New Zealand.]

The Poor Law Amendment Act, 1834.

(1) It recognized the duty of the State to provide for the destitute.
(2) Three Poor Law Commissioners were appointed for five years.
(3) Rural parishes were grouped into separate Unions, which are administered by unpaid officials called Boards of Guardians.
(4) Each parish contributes to a fund for the maintenance of the workhouse.

[In 1844 outdoor relief was to a great extent abolished.]

VISCOUNT MELBOURNE'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION (July–Nov. 1834).

First Lord of Treasury—Melbourne.
Lord Chancellor—Bingham.
President of Council—Lansdowne.
Lord Privy Seal—(Vacant.)
Secretary of State (Home)—Duncannon.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Palmerston.
Secretary of State (War and Colonies)—T. Spring Rice.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—Althorp.
First Lord of the Admiralty—Lord Auckland.
President of the Board of Control—C. Grant.
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster—Lord Holland.
President of the Board of Trade—Poulett Thomson.
Paymaster-General—Lord J. Russell.
Secretary-at-War—Edward Ellice.
First Commissioner of Woods and Forests—Hobhouse.

EUROPEAN.

1833. The Zollverein is firmly established in North Germany.

Treaty of Unkiar Skelessi between the Tsar and Sultan of Turkey (July 8).

Isabella becomes Queen of Spain (Sept. 27) and is opposed by Don Carlos.

The Treaty of Münchengrätz between Russia, Prussia, and Austria (Oct.).

1834. England, France, Spain, and Portugal form a Quadruple Alliance (April 21).

Opening of the Carlist War in Spain (July).

1835. Ferdinand I., Emperor of Austria (March 2).

Continuation of civil war in Spain.

French successes in Algeria.

Ministerial crises in France.

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1833. James Busby appointed Resident Magistrate at the Bay of Islands (New Zealand). Beginning of English rule in New Zealand.	**1833.** Meeting of the first Reformed Parliament (Jan.). Conservatives, 172; Liberals, 486. Beginning of the Tractarian movement. After this year the *Tracts for the Times* frequently appear. Acts unpassed: (1) To enable Quakers, etc., to enter the House of Commons; (2) to prevent riots in Ireland; (3) to reform the Church in Ireland; (4) to arrange for the collection of tithes in Ireland; (5) for the renewal of the Bank Charter; (6) for the regulation of the work of children in factories; (7) for the relief of the Jews. Renewal of the East India Company's Charter, and of the Bank Charter Act. An Education Act is passed. Abolition of slavery throughout the British Empire is decreed to take effect from August 1, 1834 (Aug.). Formation of 'an Association of Friends of the Church.'
1834. The Government refuse to recognize Natal as a colony. E. G. Wakefield secures the foundation of the South Australian Association. Beginning of the colony of Victoria through a settlement at Port Phillip Bay (Melbourne). The sixth Kaffir War continues till 1835. The South Australia Act. First occasion of H.M.'s troops being employed in New Zealand.	**1834.** William IV. assures the Prelates of England of his devoted affection for the Church. The Poor Law Amendment Act is passed. An address to the Archbishop of Canterbury is presented, signed by 7000 clergy (Feb.). Acquisition of Socotra. Resignations of the Duke of Richmond, Lord Stanley, and Sir James Graham on a motion for appropriating further revenues of the Irish Church (May). Resignation of Lord Grey (July), who is succeeded by Lord Melbourne as Prime Minister. Renewal of the Irish Coercion Bill. Dismissal by the King of the Ministry (Nov. 15). Peel forms a Conservative Ministry (Dec. 9). Dissolution of Parliament (Dec. 30).
1835. Major (Sir) Francis is Head Governor of Upper Canada. Formation of the second New Zealand Association. Sir Benjamin D'Urban, Governor of Cape Colony, extends its Eastern frontier.	**1835.** Resignation of Peel (April). The second Melbourne Ministry takes office. Municipal Corporation Act is passed (Sept. 9). Lord Auckland is appointed Governor-General of India, succeeding Lord William Bentinck. Sir Charles Metcalfe was provisionary Governor-General till Lord Auckland's arrival.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

SIR ROBERT PEEL'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION (Nov. 1834–April 1835). Conservative.

First Lord of Treasury and Chancellor of Exchequer—Peel.
Lord Chancellor—Lyndhurst.
President of Council—Earl of Rosslyn.
Lord Privy Seal—Lord Wharncliffe.
Secretary of State (Home)—Goulburn.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Wellington.
Secretary of State (War and Colonies)—Aberdeen.
First Lord of Admiralty—Earl de Grey.
President of Board of Trade and Master of Mint—Baring (Lord Ashburton). See Melbourne's Second.
President of Board of Control—Ellenborough.
Secretary-at-War—Herries.
Master-General of Ordnance—Sir George Murray (retired from Cabinet, Jan. 1835).
Paymaster-General—Sir E. Knatchbull.
Secretary for Ireland—Hardinge.

[The above are the chief members of the two Cabinets.]

VISCOUNT MELBOURNE'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION (April 1835–Sept. 1841). Liberal.

First Lord of Treasury—Melbourne.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Cottenham (Pepys) from Jan. 1836 (previously First Commissioner of Great Seal].
President of Council—Lansdowne.
Lord Privy Seal—Duncannon; Clarendon, Jan. 1840.
Secretary of State (Home)—Lord J. Russell: Marquis of Normanby, Aug. 1839.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Palmerston.
Secretary of State (War and Colonies)—C. Grant (cr. Lord Glenelg); Normanby, Feb. 1839; Lord J. Russell, Aug. 1839.
Chancellor of Exchequer—Spring Rice; F. T. Baring, Aug. 1839.
First Lord of Admiralty—Auckland; Minto, Sept. 1835.
President of Board of Trade—Poulett Thomson; Henry Labouchere, Aug. 1839 (also Master of Mint).
President of Board of Control—Hobhouse.
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—Holland (died Oct. 1840); Clarendon, Oct. 1840; Sir George Grey, June 1841.
Secretary-at-War—Viscount Howick; Macaulay, Sept. 1839.

EUROPEAN.

Baden joins the Zollverein.

The French King is attacked by Fieschi (July 28).

The laws of September (France) are of a repressive character.

1836. Reorganization of the French Ministry, with Thiers President of the Council and Minister of Foreign Affairs (Feb. 22).

Death of the King of Saxony (June 6).

Christina is forced to re-establish the Constitution of 1812 in Spain (Aug.).

The Queen of Portugal confirms the Constitution of 1822 (Sept.)

Resignation of Thiers (Sept.). Molé forms a new Ministry.

Louis Napoleon fails to seize Strassburg (Oct. 29), and he is sent to America.

Death of Charles X. at Goritz (Nov. 4).

1837. Siege of Herat by a Persian army.

Resignation of Guizot; a new Ministry is formed in France (April).

A general amnesty for political offence is proclaimed in France (May).

On the death of William IV. of England his brother Ernest Augustus becomes King of Hanover and suppresses the Constitution.

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
Resignation of Lord William Bentinck as Governor-General of India. Sir Charles Metcalfe acts as Governor-General till 1836.	
1836. Lord Auckland is appointed Governor-General of India (March 2c). A colony is founded in South Australia and Adelaide is chosen as the place of settlement (July). Efforts are also made by Wakefield to colonize South Australia. Recall of D'Urban, Governor of Cape Colony. Beginning of the Great Trek. Sir George Napier is Governor of Cape Town till 1844. A treaty is made with the Matabele.	**1836.** The Tithe Commutation Act is passed—commuting tithes into a rent charge on the land. Beginning of the publication of Division Lists by the House of Commons (Aug.). Charles T. Longley is first Bishop of Ripon. The duty on newspapers is reduced to one penny. Establishment of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners to deal with the revenues of Dioceses.
1837. Papineau's rebellion in Canada. Melbourne becomes the chief port of the colony of Victoria. The Matabele are driven by the Boers from the Transvaal. Dutch settlers found Natal. The Canadian rebels are defeated at St. Eustace (Dec. 19). Canadian loyalists burn the American steamer *Caroline* (Dec. 29).	**1837.** An English minister is allowed to reside at Canton (March). Grote's motion for the ballot defeated (March 7). The House of Lords throws out the Irish Municipal Bill (May 5). Death of William IV. (June 20). **VICTORIA, 1837–1901.** Born 1819; married (Feb. 20, 1840) Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha. On her accession the Queen was granted £385,000 a year out of the Consolidated Fund for the purpose of the Civil List, of which £60,000 a year was to be part of the Queen's Privy Purse. The first patent for an electric telegraph is granted.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

MELBOURNE'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION—*continued.*

First Commissioner of Woods and Forests—Duncannon (also Lord Privy Seal till Jan. 1840).

Secretary for Ireland—Viscount Morpeth (in Cabinet from Sept. 1839).

The People's Charter.

1. Manhood suffrage.
2. Vote by ballot.
3. Annual parliaments.
4. Abolition of the property qualification.
5. Payment of members.
6. Equal electoral districts.

1839. The Case of Stockdale v. Hansard.

Stockdale, the publisher of a book, brought an action against Messrs. Hansard, who had printed for the House of Commons a strongly worded report of the book by the Inspector of Prisons. The House of Commons defended the action of their printers—Messrs. Hansard—and as the Court of Queen's Bench had decided in favour of Stockdale, who had been awarded damages, a struggle took place which was only ended when the Commons passed a Bill exonerating any printer who had published any paper authorized by either House of Parliament.

The Baron von Brunnow's Mission.

His arrival in England was an event of importance. On behalf of the Tsar he offered joint action with Great Britain in the Turkish-Egyptian difficulty, to let the Treaty of Unkiar-Skelessi lapse, and to agree to the closing of the Dardanelles to warships.

Defeat of Don Carlos.

French successes in Algiers, Constantine being captured (Oct.).

Peace is signed at Abd-el-Keder.

1838. Death of Talleyrand (May 20).

France declares war on Mexico (July).

Louis Napoleon retires from Switzerland to England.

Russian intrigues in Persia.

Mahomet Ali claims to rule over Egypt and Syria.

The Austrians evacuate the Papal States except Ferrara.

Birth of the Comte de Paris (Aug.), son of the Duke of Orleans.

Evacuation of Ancona by the French (Oct.).

Capture of Vera Cruz by the French (Nov.).

1839. Overthrow of the French Ministry (Jan.).

A new ministry under Soult is formed (May 12).

Peace between France and Mexico.

Outbreak of war between Turkey and Mahomet Ali.

The Treaty of London agreed to by Austria, Russia, Prussia, France, and Great Britain finally establishes the international status of Belgium.

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
Captain Burnes arrives at Cabul.	Meeting of the new Parliament (Nov.). The Liberals have a majority of 37.
1838. Defeat of the Canadian rebels at Toronto (Jan. 5). Lord Durham arrives at Quebec (May) as Governor-General of Canada. Resignation of Lord Durham (Oct.). The complete emancipation of West Indian slaves is demanded in England. The first Afghan War (Oct.). A British army crosses the Indus (Nov.). The Hudson's Bay Company absorbs all the country west of Lake Winnipeg. Dingaan's Day (Dec. 16). Defeat of Dingaan, the Zulu King, by the Boers.	**1838.** Lord Durham is appointed Governor-General of Canada (Jan. 1). The qualifying income of an M.P. might henceforward be derived from personal as well as real property (see 1858). Beginning of regular steam communication with America. The first Irish Poor Law (July 31). Abolition of slavery in East Indies (Aug.). The People's Charter is drawn up. Louis Napoleon takes refuge in England. Chartist meetings are held.
1839. An English force enters Cabul and restores Shah Shuja (July 23). New Zealand is proclaimed a colony, and incorporated with New South Wales. Death of the Sikh ruler, Ranjit Singh (June 27). The Jamaica Bill suspending the Constitution for five years is passed (May 7). War with China breaks out (July) and Hong Kong is taken (Aug. 23).	**1839.** The Chartist movement develops throughout the year. The modern Police Force is instituted. Lord Durham's Report—'one of the ablest State papers ever penned'—is printed (Feb.). The Tsarevitch visits England (May). The Melbourne Ministry resigns (May 7). The Bedchamber Question (May 8). Arrival of the Baron von Brunnow. Recall of the Melbourne Ministry (May 10). A committee of the Council for Education is appointed (June). The case of Stockdale *v.* Hansard results in the publication of authorized reports of Parliamentary proceedings. Formation of Anti-Corn Law League. Introduction of Rowland Hill's postage scheme (July).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Oxford Movement.

During the years 1839–1841 the Tractarians gradually divide into two schools, Pusey and Keble remaining at the head of the Anglicans, Newman and his followers tending towards Roman Catholicism.

1840. December 8, 1840, Palmerston wrote: 'This day has brought us a flight of good news—Mehemet's submission, Dost Mohammed's defeat, and the occupation of Chusan.'

EUROPEAN.

Belgium's independence and neutrality are thus guaranteed (April 19).

The Tsar agrees to united European action in the East.

1840. Thiers forms a Ministry in France (March).

Accession of Frederick William IV. of Prussia (June).

The formation of the Quadruple Alliance—England, Russia, Austria, Prussia—to compel Mahomet Ali to withdraw his troops from Syria (July 15) causes much excitement in France and almost leads to war.

Soult and Guizot replace Thiers and war is averted (Oct. 29).

Louis Napoleon is imprisoned in the castle of Ham (Oct.).

Christina, Regent of Spain, retires (Oct. 12).

Queen Isabella is guided by Espartero.

William II. of Holland begins his reign.

Public burial of Napoleon I. at the Hôtel des Invalides (Dec. 15).

COLONIES, INDIA.

E. G. Wakefield becomes agent for the New Zealand Land Company (1839–1846).

1840. By the Treaty of Waitangi (Feb. 6) the Maoris of the North Island (New Zealand) acknowledge British sovereignty.

Pretorius claims Natal (Feb. 14).

Continuance of the Chinese War—the English blockade Canton and take Chusan (July), and a truce is made in November.

Upper and Lower Canada are united by the Union Act. (They had been divided in 1792.)

Auckland is built on the North Island, and New Zealand is erected into a colony with its own government (Aug.).

West Australia (Perth and Freemantle the chief towns), founded as a colony in 1829, had 2500 settlers in 1840.

Abandonment of the penal settlement at Brisbane. Definite beginning of the colony of Queensland.

Separation of New Zealand from New South Wales.

A British army remains in Afghanistan.

Dost Mohammed of Persia surrenders to the British envoy and retires to India.

ENGLAND.

Lord Sydenham appointed Governor of Canada (Oct.).

The House of Commons refuses to receive a Chartist petition with over a million signatures.

A Chartist rising at Newport (Nov.), headed by John Frost.

Aden is occupied by the English.

1840. Establishment of the North American Steam Packet Company (now the Cunard Company).

The institution of penny postage (Jan. 10) due to Rowland Hill.

Marriage of Queen Victoria to Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha (Feb. 10).

Death of Lord Durham at Cowes (July 18).

A Bill is passed to prevent the recurrence of the difficulty which was illustrated by the case of Stockdale *v.* Hansard.

Free Trade meetings are held under Cobden's leadership in London, Manchester, etc.

England, Austria, Prussia, and Russia form a Quadruple Alliance, and agree upon armed intervention in Asia Minor (July 15).

The Irish Municipal Bill is passed (Aug. 10).

The British, Austrians, and Turks bombard Beyrout (Sept. 7) and defeat Mahomet Ali on land.

Acre is taken (Nov. 3).

The Repeal Association in Ireland, founded by Daniel O'Connell in April, shows activity during the year.

Lord Ashley draws the attention of Parliament to the question of employment of children in mines and factories.

Thirlwall becomes Bishop of St. David's.

Birth of the Princess Royal (Nov. 21).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

SIR R. PEEL'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION (Sept. 1841–July 1846). Conservative.

First Lord of Treasury—Peel.
Lord Chancellor—Lyndhurst.
President of Council—Wharncliffe (died Nov. 1845); Buccleuch, Jan. 1846.
Lord Privy Seal—Buckingham; Buccleuch, Feb. 1842; Haddington, Jan. 1846.
Secretary of State (Home)—Sir J. Graham.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Aberdeen.
Secretary of State (War and Colonies)—Lord Stanley (Edward G. Stanley); W. E. Gladstone, Dec. 1845.
Chancellor of Exchequer—Goulburn.
First Lord of Admiralty—Haddington; Ellenborough, Jan. 1848.
President of Board of Trade—Ripon; Gladstone, June 1843 (also Master of Mint); Earl of Dalhousie, Feb. 1845 (in Cabinet from Dec. 1845).
President of Board of Control—Ellenborough; Lord Fitzgerald and Vesci (Viscy Fitzgerald), Oct. 1841 (died May 1843); Ripon, May 1843.
Secretary-at-War—Hardinge; Sir T. Fremantle, May 1844 (not in Cabinet); Sidney Herbert (in Cabinet, Feb. 1845).
Paymaster-General—Sir E. Knatchbull; W. Bingham Baring (not in Cabinet), 1845.
Secretary for Ireland—Lord Eliot (succeeded as Earl St. Germans, Jan. 1845); Fremantle, Feb. 1845; Earl of Lincoln (in Cabinet), Feb. 1846.
First Commissioner of Woods and Forests—Earl of Lincoln (in Cabinet from Jan. 1845); Viscount Canning (not in Cabinet), March 1846.
Postmaster-General—Viscount Lowther (succeeded as Earl of Lonsdale, 1844); Earl St. Germans (in Cabinet), Dec. 1845.
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—Lord Granville Somerset (in Cabinet from 1844).
Cabinet without Office—Wellington (till 1842, when appointed Commander-in-Chief).

EUROPEAN.

1841. By the Convention of the Straits (July) (France having joined the four great Powers in February and Mahomet Ali having restored the Turkish fleet) the collective guarantee by Europe of Turkish independence is substituted for the sole protectorate of Russia established at Unkiar-Skelessi.

The building of the Paris forts is continued.

Reschid Pasha attempts to carry out reforms in Egypt.

Espartero is appointed Regent of Spain (July 8).

Insurrections in Spain are suppressed (Oct.).

1842. Occupation of the 'Iles Marqueses' by the French (May).

Death of the Duke of Orleans (July 13).

The French war in Algiers is carried on vigorously by General Bugeaud (July).

Queen Pomare of Tahiti places herself under French protection (Sept.).

COLONIES, INDIA.

1841. Nelson in the Middle Island (New Zealand) is founded, and the island is colonized and declared independent.

The Sultan of Borneo recognizes James Brooke as the Sovereign Rajah of Sarawak.

Rising in Cabul.

Murder of Sir Alexander Burnes and others (Nov. 2).

Recall of the Earl of Auckland, Governor-General of India, after the catastrophe of November.

Lord Ellenborough is appointed his successor.

1842. A new Constitution is granted to New South Wales.

Separation of Victoria from New South Wales.

Melbourne receives its municipal charter.

The English occupy Durban (May 4), owing to a revolt of the Boers, who submit in June.

Massacre of the small British army in its retreat from Cabul (Jan.), Dr. Brydon alone reaching Jellalabad (Jan. 31).

The second Afghan War begins (April).

General Nott captures Cabul (Sept. 25).

ENGLAND.

1841. The Treaty of London (July) or the Convention of the Straits:

1. Mahomet Ali is confined to Egypt.
2. The Porte agrees to close the Dardanelles and Bosphorus to ships of war.

Treaty with China (Feb. 2), but war continues.

Cobden begins in London and Manchester a Free Trade agitation.

Nassau's report on the condition of the hand-loom weavers.

Defeat of the Ministry on the Budget (May 7).

General election (June). The Tory majority is over 90.

O'Connell is defeated in Dublin by a Tory candidate.

The Irish Municipal Act is passed (Aug.).

The Ministry resigns (Aug. 30).

The second Peel Ministry (Sept. 1841–July 1846).

Newman publishes his Tract on the Articles (*Tract C*).

Birth of the Prince of Wales (afterwards Edward VII.) (Nov. 9).

The movement for the readjustment or repeal of the Corn Laws develops rapidly.

O'Connell elected Lord Mayor of Dublin.

A dispute with America over the affair of the brig *Creole* (Nov.–Dec.).

1842. The King of Prussia visits England (Jan.).

Peel begins his tariff policy, abolishing many export duties and reducing the duties in raw materials.

Chartist riots cause much anxiety and great discontent prevails in the manufacturing districts.

The Ashburton-Webster Treaty between Great Britain and the United States settles various questions of dispute between the two countries (Aug.). By it Canada gained some territory.

The United States agree to help in the suppression of the slave trade in Africa.

Treaty of Nanking ends the war in China (Aug. 29):

1. Five ports opened to English merchants.
2. Hong Kong is ceded to England.
3. China pays a heavy indemnity.

The first number of *The Nation*, the organ of 'Young Ireland,' appears (Oct. 15).

Ashley's Act. The Mines Bill is introduced forbidding child or female labour underground.

Establishment of the Peninsular and Oriental Company.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1843. Defeat of the Algerians by the French (May). Espartero is defeated by Narvaez and leaves Spain (July). Revolution in Greece. The King promises a Constitution (Sept.). The Sonderbund is founded by the Roman Catholics in Switzerland for defence (Sept.). Isabella of Spain is declared of age (Nov.). The national movement progresses in Hungary.
	1844. Arrest of Dr. Pritchard, the British minister in Tahiti, by the French Admiral (March). Christina (Queen Mother) returns to Spain (May). The French war in Morocco ends with a treaty signed at Tangiers (Sept.). The Holstein Estates declare the independence of the Duchies of Holstein and Schleswig (Nov.).
The Maynooth Grant, 1845. The grant to Maynooth College is increased and put on a permanent basis.	**1845.** Disturbances in Italy, in the Romagna. Guizot offers to resign, but Louis Philippe refuses to accept his resignation (Feb.).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1843. The Repeal movement in Ireland is organized (Jan.–May). Commercial crisis in New South Wales. Natal is proclaimed a British colony (May 12). The Gambia is separated by Sierra Leone. The Gold Coast is taken over by the Crown. Annexation of Scinde with the port of Karachi (June). War in Gwalior.	**1843.** Extension of the Tariff Policy of 1842. All restrictions on the export of machinery are removed. The Tahiti affair almost precipitates war between England and France. Disruption of the Scottish Church (May 18). Establishment of the Free Church of Scotland. The Rebecca Riots illustrate the general discontent. Newman resigns his position at St. Mary's, Oxford. Lord Stanley carries the Canadian Corn Bill, reducing the duty on Canadian wheat to a shilling a quarter (July). The Anti-Corn Law League, formed in 1838, begins monthly meetings in Covent Garden Theatre. Its leaders are Cobden and Bright. Postponement of a meeting at Clontarf for the repeal of the Union. Arrest of O'Connell and others (Oct.). Queen Victoria visits Louis Philippe at the Château d'Eu (Sept.) Great railway developments. Recall of Lord Ellenborough.
1844. Subjugation of Gwalior by Lord Ellenborough's orders. Sir P. Maitland Governor of Cape Colony till 1841. Sir H. Hardinge is Governor-General of India on the recall of Lord Ellenborough (June 15). A series of Maori risings begin and continue till 1848.	**1844.** Graham's Factory Act regulates the working hours of women and children. The Tsar Nicholas arrives in London (June 1). He has his famous interviews regarding Turkey, and 'may have been misled as to how far he could go without producing war.' Trial of O'Connell. He is released by a vote of the House of Lords (Sept.). Lord Stanley is raised to the peerage as Lord Stanley of Bickerstaffe. Peel passes the Bank Charter Act, regulating the Bank of England's issues.
1845. Sir George Grey Governor of New Zealand. The first Sikh War begins (Dec.). British victories of	**1845.** Lord Aberdeen protests against the Duke of Wellington's suggested defensive works (against a French attack). 'The Maynooth year.' 'Railway mania'—speculation in railway shares.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

LORD JOHN RUSSELL'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION (July 1846–Feb. 1852). Liberal.

First Lord of Treasury—Russell.
Lord Chancellor—Cottenham; Lord Truro (Wilde), July 1850.
President of Council—Lansdowne.
Lord Privy Seal—Minto.
Secretary of State (Home)—Sir G. Grey.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Palmerston; Granville, Dec. 1851.
Secretary of State (War and Colonies)—Earl Grey (Howick).
Chancellor of Exchequer—C. Wood (succeeded to Baronetcy, Dec. 1846).
First Lord of Admiralty—Auckland; Sir F. T. Baring, Jan. 1849.
President of Board of Trade—Clarendon; Labouchere, July 1847.
President of Board of Control—Hobhouse (cr. Lord Broughton, Feb. 1851); Fox Maule, Feb. 1852.
Postmaster-General—Clanricarde.
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—Lord Campbell; Earl of Carlisle (Morpeth), March 1850.
Chief Commissioner of Woods and Forests—Morpeth (succeeded as Earl of Carlisle); Lord Seymour (not in Cabinet), April 1850 till Oct. 1851.
Chief Commissioner of Works—Lord Seymour (in Cabinet), Oct. 1851.
Secretary for Ireland—Labouchere; Sir W. Somerville, July 1847.
Paymaster-General—Macaulay, till April 1848; office united with that of Vice-President of Board of Trade, May 1848–Dec. 1868.
Vice-President of Board of Trade—T. Milner Gibson; Earl Granville, May 1848 (in Cabinet from Oct. 1851); Lord Stanley of Alderley (E. J. Stanley), Feb. 1852 (not in Cabinet).
Secretary-at-War—Fox Maule (in Cabinet from 1850); R. Vernon Smith (not in Cabinet), Feb. 1852.

Austrian Occupation of Cracow (March 1846).

This was a distinct breach of the Treaty of Vienna, but owing to her strained relations with France, England could only protest. By a Convention between Russia, Prussia, and Austria, Cracow was on November 6, 1846, reunited to Austria.

EUROPEAN.

Thiers attacks the Jesuits in France (May).
A reactionary Constitution is forced upon Spain (May).
[The United States at war with Mexico.]
A united Anglo-French expedition against Madagascar (June).
Don Carlos abdicates in favour of his son (June).

1846. Polish insurrection in Galicia (Feb.).
Austria occupies Cracow (March).
Isturitz Prime Minister of Spain on the dismissal of Narvaez (April).
Revolution in Portugal (May 16).
Escape of Louis Napoleon from Ham (May 25).
Pius IX. Pope (June 16) on the death of Gregory XVI.
The new elections in France give the Government a majority (July).
[The United States annex New Mexico (Oct.–Dec.).]
Civil war in Portugal (Oct.–Dec.).
Marriage of the Duc de Montpensier (son of Louis Philippe) to Marie Louisa, sister of Isabella of Spain, and the marriage of Isa-

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
Moodkee and Ferozeshah (Dec. 18 and 22).	Publication of *Sybil* by Disraeli. Samuel Wilberforce succeeds Richard Bagot as Bishop of Oxford on his removal to the See of Bath and Wells. The Queen visits Louis Philippe at the Château d'Eu. Villiers proposes the immediate repeal of the Corn Laws (June). Newman joins the Church of Rome (Oct.). Beginning of the potato disease in Ireland (Aug.). Russell's Edinburgh Letter. Peel's resignation (Dec. 5) followed by his return to office (Dec. 20). The Devon Commission's report on the state of the 'law and practice in respect to the occupancy of land in Ireland.' W. E. Gladstone, appointed Colonial Secretary (Dec.), fails to secure re-election at Newark.
1846. Battle of Aliwal won by Sir Harry Smith (Jan. 28). Battle of Sobraon won by Sir Hugh Gough (Feb. 10). Treaty of Lahore (March 9) ends the first Sikh War. Kashmir a separate state under British sovereignty. The Oregon boundary dispute with America is settled by a compromise regarding territory in the West. Great Britain gains Vancouver Island, and the navigation of the river Columbia is declared open (June 12). The Boers trek from Natal beyond the Vaal —also in 1847. Sir H. Pottinger Governor of Cape Colony till 1847. The seventh Kaffir War breaks out.	**1846.** Disraeli leads a Protectionist attack on Peel in the House of Commons (Jan. 22). Peel makes 'a further explanation of his proposals' (Jan. 27). Tariff debates, during which Peel and Graham argue for Free Trade. A Coercion Bill for Ireland is brought forward. The Corn Bill passed (May 15) the Commons, and the Lords (May 23). The Government defeated on the Coercion Bill (June 25). Resignation of the Ministry (June 29). By the Anglo-American Treaty of Washington (June) the Oregon boundary question was settled. Vancouver Island was given to the Hudson Bay Company.
	The First Russell Cabinet (July 1846–Feb. 1852). Adjustment of the sugar duties (Aug.). Continuance of the Irish famine. The Ministry adopt various schemes for the relief of the Irish peasantry. The announcement that Isabella, Queen of Spain, was to marry the Duke of Cadiz—that her sister, the Infanta, was to marry Montpensier (a younger son of Louis Philippe), brings the *Entente Cordiale* between England and France to an end.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	bella to Francesco d'Assiz, Duke of Cadiz (Oct. 10). Annexation of Holstein and Schleswig by the King of Denmark.
	1847. The Royal troops defeat the Portuguese insurgents (Feb. 22). A United Diet meets at Berlin (April). Poland becomes a Russian Province (May). End of the civil war in Portugal (June). End of the Sonderbund (Nov. 24).
In 1848 Disraeli declared that 'Germany wants a coast. This is why Denmark is to be invaded. It is to gain the harbours of the Baltic and to secure the mouth of the Elbe that the plea of German nationality is put forth.' Palmerston declared that in regard to the Schleswig-Holstein question Prussia 'has acted with the greatest duplicity and bad faith.'	**1848.** Revolution in Sicily (Jan.) and in Paris (Feb.). Deposition of Louis Philippe. Revolutionary movements in Germany, Hungary, and Bohemia. Defeat of the Sardinians at Custozza (July) by the Austrians. The Schleswig-Holstein question is raised. Resignation of the Emperor Ferdinand (Dec.). His nephew, Francis Joseph (aged 18), becomes Emperor of Austria.

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1847. Sir Harry Smith Governor of Cape Colony till 1852. He annexed the Kaffir country up to the Orange River, called British Kaffraria (Dec.).	**1847.** Further measures to relieve the distress in Ireland. Bentinck's Railway Bill for Ireland is defeated (Feb.). Later in the year the Government pass a similar bill. Parliament is dissolved (July). General election (Aug.). No change in the position of parties. Financial panic due to speculation, and caused by the railway mania of 1845 and 1846. Rise in the price of corn. Fall of Consols to 78. Removal of restraints imposed by the Bank Charter Act. The new Parliament, owing to a monetary crisis and to the disturbed condition of Ireland, meets (Nov. 23).
1848. Lord Dalhousie, the Governor - General of India, lands at Calcutta (Jan.). Second Sikh War (March). Sir Harry Smith annexes the country between the Orange and Vaal rivers (Feb. 3). The Boers, defeated at Boomplatz (Aug. 29), retire across the Vaal. Purchase of the Middle Island in New Zealand. Otago is founded.	**1848.** The Encumbered Estates Bill (Ireland) is introduced and passed. Sir Charles Wood (Chancellor of the Exchequer) brings in two budgets. The Chartists under O'Connor draw up a petition in London (April 4) which is presented to the House of Commons (April 10). Many evictions take place in Ireland during the year. The Crown and Government Security Bill—to check Irish violence. Transportation of Mitchell, leader of the 'Young Ireland' party, founder of the *United Irishman*. John Bird Sumner becomes Archbishop of Canterbury, James Prince Lee first Bishop of Manchester. Suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act (July 22). Smith O'Brien is transported. Wood brings in his third budget (Aug. 25), showing a large deficit. The British and French fleets make a demonstration in the Mediterranean, and enable the Sultan of Turkey to refuse the surrender of Kossuth and other Hungarian refugees.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
1849. 'The battle of Gujerat closed the period of war which began with the expedition to Afghanistan in 1838 and continued with little intermission for more than ten years.'	**1849.** The Frankfort National Assembly offers the Imperial crown to the King of Prussia (March), who refuses it. Defeat of Charles Albert of Sardinia at Novara (March 29). Turkey signs the Convention of Balta Liman, giving Russia a free hand in the principalities (April). Russian troops enter Hungary (June). Gorgei surrenders to Paskievitch (Aug. 13). Convention of Vilagos (Aug. 22) closes the revolution in Hungary. **1850.** Liberal movements in Germany. French troops restore Pius IX. and occupy Rome (April). Abolition of universal suffrage in France (May). Treaty between Prussia and Denmark (July). Restrictions placed on the French press (Sept.). Danger of war between Austria and Prussia in the summer. Nicholas of Russia declares himself in favour of Austria and opposed to the claims of Prussia (Oct. 26), the result of which was the Convention of Olmütz (Nov. 27), Prussia subordinating herself to Austria. The Pope issues a brief for 're-establish-

COLONIES, INDIA.

1849. Lord Gough fights the battles of Chilianwallah (Jan. 13) and Gujerat (Feb. 20).

The Sikhs surrender at Rawal Pindi (March 12).

Close of the second Sikh War.

Disturbances in Canada (April).

Satara is annexed.

Henry and John Lawrence establish order in the Punjaub.

1850. Separate governments are granted to the colonies of Victoria, South Australia, and Tasmania.

The eighth Kaffir War breaks out and continues till 1853.

Sir G. Cathcart is Governor of Cape Colony till 1854.

Passing of the Australian Government Act.

The gold discoveries in Australia become known.

ENGLAND.

1849. Parliament reassembles (Feb. 2).

Repeal of the Navigation Laws.

Measures are taken for the relief of Ireland (July).

A British squadron appears in Besika Bay to support Lord Stratford de Redcliffe's refusal to surrender to Russia some Polish refugees (Nov.).

1850. The Piraeus is blockaded by a British fleet (Jan.), and in April the Greek Government accepts the British demands.

Russell extends the Irish franchise.

Palmerston makes a celebrated speech on the Pacifico question (June 25).

The Gorham Case (June) causes much excitement, the Bishop of Exeter having refused to institute Mr. Gorham into a living owing to his heretical views.

The Queen and Prince Albert visit Ireland.

The Australian Constitution Act is passed.

Death of Peel (July 2).

A treaty settling the Schleswig-Holstein disputes is concluded in London by representatives of Great Britain, France, Russia, Denmark, and Sweden (Aug. 2).

Denmark cedes her possessions on the East Coast of Africa to Great Britain (Aug. 17).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EARL OF DERBY'S (LATE LORD STANLEY) FIRST ADMINISTRATION (Feb.–Dec. 1852). Conservative.

First Lord of Treasury—Derby.
Lord Chancellor—Lord St. Leonards (Sugden).
President of Council—Earl of Lonsdale.
Lord Privy Seal—Marquis of Salisbury.
Secretary of State (Home)—S. H. Walpole.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Earl of Malmesbury.
Secretary of State (War and Colonies)—Sir J. Pakington.
Chancellor of Exchequer—B. Disraeli.
First Lord of Admiralty—Duke of Northumberland.
President of Board of Trade—J. W. Henley.
President of Board of Control—Herries.
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—R. A. Christopher.
First Commissioner of Works—Lord John Manners.
Postmaster-General—Earl of Hardwicke.

England and her Colonies in South Africa. The Whigs and Colonial Expansion.

'Beyond the very limited extent of territory required for the security of the Cape of Good Hope as a naval station, the British crown and nation have no interest whatever in maintaining any territorial dominion in South Africa' (Lord Grey, Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1852).

EUROPEAN.

ing and extending the 'Catholic' faith in England.'

1851. On Prussia's recognition of the Frankfort Diet, the German Confederation is re-established (May).

An insurrection in Cuba is suppressed (Sept.).

Death of Ernest Augustus, King of Hanover (Nov. 18).

Coup d'État of Louis Napoleon (Dec. 1).

Coup d'État by Austrian Government puts an end to the Austrian Constitution of March 4, 1849 (Dec. 3).

1852. The Austrian monarchic system is restored (Jan. 1).

Prussian and Austrian troops leave Holstein, which is now under the government of Denmark (Feb.).

Death of Schwarzenberg (April); is succeeded by Count Buol-Schauenstein.

The integrity of Denmark, *i.e.* its possession of Schleswig and Holstein, is guaranteed by England, France, Russia, Austria, Prussia, and Sweden by the Treaty of London (May 8).

The power of Russia is at its zenith about this time.

Proclamation of the French Empire (Dec. 2).

Emperor of Austria visits Berlin (Dec. 17).

COLONIES, INDIA.

1851. Victoria is proclaimed a separate colony (July 1).

Gold is discovered in Victoria and New South Wales.

Dissolution of the New Zealand Company.

War between the English in South Africa and the Basutos.

1852. Close of the Basuto War.

The Sand River Convention (Feb. 17).

The Transvaal Boers beyond the Vaal River obtain formal recognition of their independence. The South African Republic (Jan.).

The third Constitution of New Zealand is formed. (The New Zealand Constitution Act.)

Annexation of Pegu after a war with Burma (Dec.).

The second Burmese War breaks out.

Capture of Rangoon (April 12).

Sir George Cathcart's expedition suffered in an encounter with the Basutos at Lancers' Gap.

ENGLAND.

1851. Meeting of Parliament (Feb. 4). Resignation of Russell's Ministry on its failure to defeat Locke King's Bill for equalizing the borough and county franchises (Feb.).

Lord Stanley being unable to form a Ministry, Lord John Russell returns to office.

The Pope arranges for the ecclesiastical government of England by bishops with English titles.

Russell brings in a Bill for resisting Papal innovations, but it remained 'a dead letter.'

The Great Exhibition in Hyde Park (May 1–Oct. 15) is opened.

Lord Stanley on his father's death becomes Lord Derby (June).

The Queen sends to Palmerston a memorandum (Aug. 12).

The Ministry carry the Ecclesiastical Titles Bill—a dead letter.

Resignation of Palmerston (Dec. 19). Lord Granville becomes Foreign Secretary.

1852. England was at this time in a state 'of dangerous unpreparedness for war.'

Resignation of the Russell Ministry (Feb. 22).

Lord Derby forms his first Cabinet.

England was one of the chief Powers to guarantee the integrity of Denmark by the Treaty of London (May 8).

A Militia Bill was carried—the Duke of Wellington supporting it in his last speech in the House of Lords.

Dissolution of Parliament (July).

Death of the Duke of Wellington (Sept. 14); his public funeral (Nov. 18).

Disraeli's Budget brought forward on December 11 is defeated on December 18.

Resignation of the Derby Ministry (Dec. 18).

Lord Aberdeen's Ministry takes office (Dec. 28).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

THE EARL OF ABERDEEN'S ADMINISTRATION (Dec. 1852–Feb. 1, 1855). Coalition of Whigs and Peelites.

Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury—Earl of Aberdeen.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Cranworth.
Lord President of Council—Earl Granville till June 1854; Lord J. Russell till Jan. 1855.
Lord Privy Seal—Duke of Argyll.
Home Secretary—Viscount Palmerston.
Foreign Secretary—Lord J. Russell (res. Feb. 1853); Earl of Clarendon, Feb. 1853.
Secretary for War and Colonies—Duke of Newcastle as Secretary for War (offices divided, June 1854).
Secretary for Colonies, June 1854—Duke of Newcastle; Sir G. Grey, June 1854.
First Lord of Admiralty—Sir James Graham.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—W. E. Gladstone.
President of Board of Control—Sir C. Wood.
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—Earl Granville (June 1854).
First Commissioner of Public Works—Sir W. Molesworth.
Secretary-at-War (abolished 1855)—Sidney Herbert.
Without Office—Marquis of Lansdowne; Lord J. Russell from Feb. 1853 till June 1854.

EUROPEAN.

1853. Prince Alexander Menshikov is sent by the Tsar to the Sultan (Feb.) to bring him to terms.

France and England reject the Tsar's proposals for the dismemberment of Turkey.

Menshikov presents an ultimatum to the Sultan (April 19) which is rejected (May 21).

A Russian army crosses the Pruth (July 4) and enters Moldavia (July 5).

The Great Powers issue a Note from Vienna (July 25).

The Tsar refuses to accept the Sultan's amendments to the Note (Sept.).

The Sultan summons the Tsar to evacuate the Principalities (Oct. 8), and the Turks win some successes against the Russians.

Russia destroys a Turkish fleet at Sinope (Nov. 30).

1854. The Sultan informs the Vienna Conference that on Russia evacuating the Principalities he will agree to terms about (1) the Christians, (2) the Holy Places, and will carry out reforms (Jan. 13).

Nicholas negotiates with Austria, with no success (Jan.–Feb. 2).

Austria and Prussia make a treaty of neutrality (April 24).

COLONIES, INDIA.

1853. Wakefield emigrates to Wellington, New Zealand.

Cape Colony receives a Constitution and establishes a representative House of Assembly.

Transportation to Tasmania ceases.

Peace with Burma (June 20).

Jhansi is annexed.

The telegraph system is established in India.

ENGLAND.

1853. Discussions about Turkey between the Tsar and Sir Hamilton Seymour (Jan.–Feb.).

Abolition of the transportation system.

The Indian Civil Service is opened to competition.

Gladstone's Budget is laid before the House of Commons (April 18).

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe arrives at Constantinople (April) and hears of Menshikov's demand.

An Anglo-French fleet anchors in Besika Bay (June 13).

Parliament rises (August 20).

A mixed squadron enters the Dardanelles (Sept. 14) and anchors at the Golden Horn.

The Allied fleet enters the Black Sea (Dec.).

The 'massacre' of Sinope infuriates the British nation.

1854. Convention of Bloemfontein. Abandonment of the Orange Free Sovereignty, which becomes the Orange Free State.

Sir George Grey is Governor of Cape Colony till 1861. (Cape Colony receives a Constitution.)

Nagpur is annexed.

Opening of the Ganges Canal (April).

Railways are begun in India.

1854. Great Britain acquired the Kuria Muria Islands off the coast of Arabia.

A new Secretaryship for the Colonies is established.

The British and French ministers leave St. Petersburg (Feb. 6).

The Russian Ambassador leaves England (Feb. 7).

The Crimean War.

England and France declare war on Russia (March 27 and 28).

Bombardment of Sveaborg (May 1855).

Walter K. Hamilton becomes Bishop of Salisbury, succeeding Edward Denison, Bishop (1837–1854).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
VISCOUNT PALMERSTON'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION (Feb. 1855–Feb. 1858). Liberal. *Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury*—Viscount Palmerston. *Lord Chancellor*—Lord Cranworth. *Lord President of Council*—Earl Granville. *Lord Privy Seal*—Duke of Argyll (tr. Nov. 1855); Earl of Harrowby (res. Dec. 1857); Marquis of Clanricarde. *Home Secretary*—Sir G. Grey. *Foreign Secretary*—Earl of Clarendon. *Secretary for War*—Lord Panmure (Fox Maule). *Secretary for Colonies*—S. Herbert (res. Feb. 1855); Lord J. Russell (res. July 1855); Sir W. Molesworth (d. Oct. 1855); H. Labouchere. *First Lord of Admiralty*—Sir J. Graham (res. Feb. 1855); Sir C. Wood. *Chancellor of Exchequer*—W. E. Gladstone (res. Feb. 1855); Sir G. Cornewall Lewis. *President of Board of Control*—Sir C. Wood (tr. Feb. 1855); R. Vernon Smith. *President of Board of Trade*—Cardwell (not in Cabinet); March 1855, Lord Stanley of Alderley. *Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster*—Earl of Harrowby, March 1855 (tr. Dec. 1855); M. T. Baines. *First Commissioner of Public Works*—Sir W. Molesworth (tr. July 1855). *Postmaster-General*—Viscount Canning (tr. July 1855); Duke of Argyll, Nov. 1855. *Without Office*—Marquis of Lansdowne.	The Greeks having attacked the Turks along their frontier, the Western Powers declare Greece to be in a state of blockade (May 18) and land troops. The Greek Government promises neutrality. Defeat of Hadji Petros by Ali Pasha (June 18). Austria occupies the Danubian Principalities (June).
Russell's Resignation. Russell's conduct at the Vienna Conference was not approved of by the House of Commons.	**1855.** Death of the Tsar Nicholas (March 2). He is succeeded by Alexander II. Conference at Vienna (May). Pélissier replaces Canrobert in command of the French troops in the Crimea (May). A Concordat of Austria with Rome gives the control of education to the clergy (Aug. 18). Count Esterhazy takes the Austrian ultimatum to Count Nesselrode at St. Petersburg (Dec.). **1856.** Opening of the Congress of Paris (Feb. 25). Prussia obtains admission to the Congress (March) with Sardinia. Birth of the Prince Imperial (March 16). Political amnesty to the Poles granted by Alexander II. (May). Ministerial changes in Spain and Portugal (June–Oct.).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND
1855. Responsible government is introduced into all the Australian colonies except Western Australia (1855–1856).	**1855.** Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 23). Resignation of Russell. Resignation of Ministry on Roebuck's motion for an inquiry into the conduct of the war (Jan.). Resignation of Aberdeen (Feb.). Eventually Palmerston forms a Ministry (Feb. 22). Russell represents the Government at the Vienna Conference. ● The Russians begin a series of attacks on Kars (June 16). Death of Lord Raglan (June 28). He is succeeded by General Simpson. Resignation of Russell (July). Visit of the Queen and Prince Albert to Paris (August). The fall of Sebastopol (Sept. 8). Surrender of Kars by Fenwick Williams (Nov. 17). Negotiations for peace are undertaken by Austria (Dec.). The Merchant Shipping Act is passed.
1856. Annexation of Oudh (Feb.). Lord Canning Governor-General of India. He arrives in India on February 29. Natal becomes a separate colony with its own Constitution (May 7). Tasmania becomes a self-governing colony.	**1856.** Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 31). The Government fails to establish a system of life peerages, and Sir James Parker is created Baron Wensleydale (Feb.). Peace Conference at Paris opens (Feb. 25). The Prussian envoys only admitted on March 18. The Treaty of Paris ends the Crimean War (March 30). England, France, and Austria guarantee the integrity of the Turkish Empire (April 15). The Budget produced by Cornewall Lewis (May 19).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
Lord Dalhousie's Work in India, 1848–1856. Conquests. Consolidation. Development. British India becomes an Empire. (1) The Conquest of the Punjab and its consolidation. (2) Native states, *e.g.* Satara, Jhansi, and Nagpur, were made dependent, and Oude was annexed. (3) Great advance in trade and public works.	Austria grants amnesty to the Hungarian political offenders in 1848–49 (July 12). Prussia's attempt to establish her authority in Neufchâtel fails (Sept.).
The Treaty of Paris (March 30), 1856. Its chief terms: The neutralization of the Black Sea; the closure of the Dardanelles to ships of war; no Russian or Turkish arsenal on the coast of the Black Sea; exclusion of Russia from the banks of the Danube, the navigation of which was to be under an international commission; better treatment of his Christian subjects by the Sultan; the independent administration of Moldavia, Wallachia, and Servia, under the Sultan and the guarantee of the Great Powers.	**1857.** Conference at Paris to settle dispute between Prussia and Switzerland over Neufchâtel (March). Marriage of the King of Portugal with Princess Stephanie of Sigmaringen - Hohenzollern (April 24). Treaty between Prussia and Switzerland — Prussia yields its pretensions on Neufchâtel (May 26). Communal treaty between France and Russia (June 14). The affair of the *Cagliari*, a Sardinian steamer seized by Sicilians. Visit of Napoleon and the Empress to England (Aug. 6-10). Meeting of Napoleon and the Tsar at Stuttgart (Sept. 25). Illness of Frederick William of Prussia (Oct.).
Great Britain and the U.S.A., 1856. Crampton, during the Crimean War, had recruited largely within the United States. Crampton received a K.C.B. and became Envoy Extraordinary at Hanover immediately after his recall, and Ambassador to St. Petersburg in 1858.	
1857. The Indian Mutiny. A reaction after Dalhousie's administration. 'The mutiny was not an Indian Mutiny at all; it was a mutiny of Ganges Valley sepoys, the representatives of an old military aristocracy.' *Causes*—1. The effect of the Afghan disasters, followed by the Crimean War. 2. The annexation of Oudh. 3. Discontent in the army owing to (*a*) idleness, (*b*) the greased cartridges, (*c*) the depletion of the European garrisons, (*d*) red tape. 4. General unrest following the active policy of Dalhousie (perhaps like Joseph II. he attempted too much in a short time).	
Nicholson, Outram, Havelock, Laurence Kavanagh, Rose are some of the most prominent of the Mutiny heroes.	

COLONIES, INDIA.

1857. Over 2000 German soldiers (part of the German legion in the Crimean War) settle in Cape Colony.

Macdonald is first minister in Canada.

The Indian Mutiny begins with a mutiny at Barracpur (March 29), and at Meerut (May 10), and at Delhi (May 11).

Oudh rises (May 30).

The Massacre of Cawnpore (June 27).

Lord Elgin sends to Bengal the force intended for China (June).

He arrives at Calcutta (Aug. 5).

Sir George Grey (Governor of Cape Colony) sends troops to India (August).

Relief of Delhi (Sept. 19).

The first relief of Lucknow (Sept. 25).

Sir Colin Campbell (appointed Commander-in-Chief in India, July) arrives at Calcutta (Aug. 17) and at Cawnpore (Nov. 3).

The second relief of Lucknow (Nov. 17).

Cawnpore captured (Dec. 6).

Sir Hugh Rose arrives at Indore (Dec. 17).

Annexation of the Island of Perim.

Discovery of gold in New Zealand.

ENGLAND.

Miall's motion for the disestablishment of the Irish Church is defeated (May).

The President of the U.S.A. discontinues official intercourse with Crampton, the British minister at Washington (June 18), and diplomatic intercourse is suspended for six months.

A quarrel with China over the act of a mandarin who had seized the crew of the "lorcha" *Arrow* (Oct. 8).

Appointment of a Vice-President of the Committee of Council on Education (Minister of Education).

Outbreak of war with Persia (Nov. 1).

Lord Canning sends a force under Sir James Outram from Bombay to Persia (Nov. 22).

The British fleet bombards Canton (Nov.).

A Cambridge University Bill is passed.

Bishop Blomfield (London) and Bishop Maltby (Durham) retire on pensions.

1857. In the Budget Cornewall Lewis reduces the War Tax from sixteen pence in the pound to ninepence.

A vote of censure on the Government on account of the *Arrow* affair is carried (March 3).

Peace with Persia (March 4). The Shah agrees to return from Herat, not to interfere in Afghanistan, and to accept the arbitration of Great Britain in disputes with Russia.

Dissolution of Parliament (March).

The Courts of Probate and Divorce were created.

The elections are in favour of Palmerston, who has a majority of 70 (April).

The mutineers are defeated at Madras (July 7), and Southern India remains quiet.

Strong representations are made with regard to the imprisonment of two English engineers who were on board the *Cagliari* (July).

Admiral Sir Michael Seymour seizes the ports which guard the approach to Canton (Oct.).

Seymour bombards Canton (Nov.), and on December 29 takes it.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EARL OF DERBY'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION (Feb. 1858–June 1859). Conservative.

First Lord of Treasury—Derby.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Chelmsford (Thesiger).
President of Council—Salisbury.
Lord Privy Seal—Hardwicke.
Secretary of State (Home)—Walpole; T. H. Sotheran-Estcourt, March 1859.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Malmesbury.
Secretary of State (War)—General Peel.
Secretary of State (Colonies)—Lord Stanley; Sir E. Bulwer-Lytton, May 1858.
Secretary of State (India)—Stanley, Sept. 1858.
Chancellor of Exchequer—Disraeli.
First Lord of Admiralty—Pakington.
President of Board of Trade—Henley; Earl of Donoughmore, March 1859.
President of Board of Control—Ellenborough; Lord Stanley, May-Sept. 1858.
First Commissioner of Works—Lord J. Manners.

The War in Italy (April–June).

Neither France nor Napoleon had any idea of establishing a United Italy with twenty millions of inhabitants.

SECOND ADMINISTRATION OF VISCOUNT PALMERSTON (June 1859–Oct. 1865). Liberal.

First Lord of Treasury—Palmerston.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Campbell (died June 1861); Lord Westbury (Bethell), June 1861; Cranworth, July 1865.
President of Council—Granville.
Lord Privy Seal—Argyll.
Secretary of State (Home)—Sir G. C. Lewis; Sir G. Grey, July 1861.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Lord J. Russell (cr. Earl Russell, 1861).
Secretary of State (War)—S. Herbert (cr. Lord Herbert of Lea, 1861); Sir G. C. Lewis, July 1861 (died April 1863); Earl de Grey and Ripon, April 1863.
Secretary of State (Colonies)—Newcastle; E. Cardwell, April 1864.
Chancellor of Exchequer—Gladstone.
First Lord of Admiralty—Duke of Somerset.
President of Board of Trade—Milner Gibson.

EUROPEAN.

1858. Orsini's attempt to assassinate Napoleon III. (Jan. 24).

Great irritation in France with regard to England (see the famous cartoon in *Punch* of the French colonels).

Some French colonels threaten England.

New docks are opened at Cherbourg as a menace to England (July).

Meeting of Napoleon and Cavour at Plombières (July 20).

Sardinia is to cede Savoy and Nice to France in return for aid against Austria.

Japan makes commercial treaties with Great Britain, France, America, and Russia.

Illness of the King of Prussia (Oct.) His brother, the Prince of Prussia, becomes Regent, and the new era in Prussian history is inaugurated, which led to Sadowa and Sedan.

1859. Napoleon tells Baron Hübner (the Austrian Ambassador) that the relations between France and Austria are not as good as formerly (Jan. 1).

Austria at war with France and Sardinia (April 26).

France and Sardinia defeat Austria in the following battles: battle of Montebello (May 28), battle of Ma-

COLONIES, INDIA.

1858. Rose's operations in Central India are successful (Jan.–Dec.).

Canning issues a Confiscation proclamation (March 20).

Lucknow taken by the British (March 21).

Capture of the Pecko Forts in the Chinese War (May 20).

Jhansi taken by Rose in April and Gwalior in June.

A Bill is passed for the administration of British Columbia.

The pacification of Oudh and the North-West Provinces is accomplished.

1859. Self-government is granted to Queensland, which becomes a separate colony. Sir George Bowen is the first Governor.

Ottawa is made the capital of Canada.

ENGLAND

1858. Marriage of the Princess Royal to the Crown Prince of Prussia (Jan. 25).

Strained relations with France.

A Bill to transfer the government of India to the Crown is introduced (Feb. 12).

Defeat of the Government on Conspiracy to Murder Bill (Feb. 14).

Formation of the Volunteer system.

Resignation of Palmerston (Feb. 19).

Second Derby Ministry.

Bombardment of Jeddah by Captain Pullen of the *Cyclops*, owing to a massacre of the Christians by the Sultan (July 25 and 26).

Restoration of good relations with France.

The Treaty of Tientsin (July 26). A British resident to be stationed in Pekin (till 1860 no arrangements were permanent).

The admission of Jews as members of either House of Parliament is in July partially recognized (see 1866).

The property qualification for Members of Parliament is removed.

The Derby Cabinet pass their Government of India Bill (August 3).

Royal Proclamation. The powers and territories of the East India Company are transferred to the Crown (Nov. 1).

A Secretary of State for India is appointed this year.

Lord Canning assumes the title of Viceroy of India.

1859. Disraeli brings forward a Reform Bill.

Resignation of Mr. Henley (President of the Board of Trade) and Mr. Walpole (Home Secretary).

Defeat of the Ministry on the Reform Bill (March 31). Dissolution of Parliament.

England declares her neutrality during the Italian War.

Tantia Tope is captured and hanged (April 18).

Meeting of the new Parliament (May) (Liberals, 348; Conservatives, 305).

Palmerston's last Ministry is formed (June).

The Volunteer movement makes great progress.

Trial of O'Donovan Rossa and other Fenians. Though condemned they are released.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
SECOND ADMINISTRATION OF VISCOUNT PALMERSTON—*continued.*	
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—Sir G. Grey Cardwell, July 1861; Clarendon, April 1864. *President of Poor Law Board*—Milner Gibson; C. P. Villiers, July 1859. *Postmaster-General*—Earl of Elgin; Stanley of Alderley, Aug. 1860.	genta (June 4), battle of Solferino (June 24). The Prussian army marches towards the Rhine (July 2) News of the Armistice of Villafranca reaches the Regent of Prussia (July 13). Fall of Bach, the Austrian Minister of the Interior
1860. The Annexation of Savoy and Nice.	**1860.** Cavour forms a Ministry (Jan.). Military reforms in Prussia are foreshadowed (Jan.). France secures Savoy and Nice (May). Massacre of the Christians in Syria (May–July). Garibaldi frees Sicily and Naples (June–Sept.). The Sardinian army enters Naples, and Garibaldi acknowledges the King of Sardinia (Nov.). The French Chambers are given greater liberty of speech (Nov.–Dec.).
The Act destroys the possibility of an Anglo-French alliance.	
1861. Outbreak of the American Civil War (April).	**1861.** Accession of William I., King of Prussia (Jan. 2), whose chief adviser is Bismarck. Meeting of the first Italian Parliament (Feb.), when Victor Emmanuel is proclaimed King of Italy. Death of Cavour (June 6). Formation of Roumania (Dec.). The expedition to Mexico by France, Spain, and England.

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1860. Rising of the Maoris in New Zealand (April).	**1860.** A commercial treaty with France (March). The question of the repeal of the Paper Duty was the chief feature of the session. Lord John Russell's Reform Bill is introduced (March 1) but withdrawn (June 11). Lord Elgin reaches Shanghai (June). Capture of the Taku Forts by the allied English and French forces (Aug. 21), who advance to Pekin (Sept.) and burn the Summer Palace. England, France, Russia, Austria, and Prussia sign a Convention to restore order in Syria. Treaty of Pekin (Oct. 24). Compensation is obtained, and a British Minister is accepted in Pekin by the Chinese Government. Pacification of Syria is affected (Nov.). A Bill abolishing the Paper Duty is rejected by the Lords, and much excitement is caused. The relation of landlord and tenant in Ireland is by an Act based on contract and not on tenure.
1861. Sir P. Wodehouse succeeds Grey as Governor of Cape Colony (1861–1870). End of the Maori War (March) for a time.	**1861.** Gladstone in his Budget reduces the Income Tax from 10d. to 9d. A Bill for the abolition of Church rates is rejected by the casting vote of the Speaker. The Paper Duties are abolished (June). A Bankruptcy Act is passed. The British Legation in Japan is attacked. England, France, and Spain send an expedition to Mexico (Oct.) to secure redress of grievances. The *Trent* affair (Nov. 9). Two Confederate commissioners were seized by an American ship, but on England's remonstrances are released. Death of the Prince Consort (Dec. 14).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1863. (1) America.

The North of America, at President Lincoln's suggestion, raises armies by *conscription.*

The tide turns in favour of the Federals—

(*a*) Battle of Gettysburg (July).
(*b*) The surrender of Vicksburg.
(*c*) Over 300,000 recruits by October 1864.
(*d*) Surrender of Lee and end of the war (April 1865).

(2) Treaties with Greece.

Nov. 14. The first Treaty embodies the definite recognition by Prussia and Austria of the rights of the protecting Powers, England, France, and Russia, in their relation to Greece, Prussia, and Austria by Article VI., and in the Treaty Prussia and Austria are excluded from the right of intervention in the constitutional affairs of Greece. That right is given to England, France, and Russia.

The second Treaty recognizes on the part of Great Britain, France, and Russia the union of the Ionian Islands to Greece.

EARL RUSSELL'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION (Nov. 1865–June 1866).

Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury—Lord Russell.
President of the Council—Lord Granville.
Chancellor of the Exchequer—W. E. Gladstone.
Colonial Secretary—E. Cardwell.
Vice-President of the Board of Trade—G. J. Goschen.
Home Office—Sir G. Grey.
Secretary of State (*Foreign*)—Clarendon.
Secretary of State (*War*)—De Grey and Ripon; Feb 1866, Hartington.
Secretary of State (*India*)—Wood; Feb. 1866, De Grey and Ripon.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Cranworth.
Board of Trade—T. M. Gibson.
Admiralty—Somerset.
Ireland (*Lord-Lieutenant*)—Wodehouse.
Ireland (*Chief Secretary*)—Fortescue.

1862. Spain and England withdraw from the Mexican expedition (May).

The French force remains in Mexico.

Deposition of Otho, King of Greece (Oct.).

1863. The Polish insurrection and the Schleswig-Holstein Question occupy the attention of Europe.

Accession of George I. of Greece (July 13).

1864. Germany takes from Denmark Schleswig and Holstein after a short war.

1865. Convention of Gastein between Prussia and Austria (Aug. 14).

Union of Hungary and Transylvania (Dec.).

COLONIES, INDIA.

1862. Macdonell Stuart crosses the Australian continent from north to south.

Sir George Grey, Governor of New Zealand, arrives at Auckland (Sept.).

1863. Third New Zealand War.

Death of Earl Elgin, who is succeeded as Viceroy of India by Sir John Lawrence.

Outbreak of the Maori War (May).

1864. Pretorius unites the Boers north of the Vaal.

1865. Incorporation of Kaffraria in Cape Colony.

Transportation to the Australian colonies is entirely abolished.

Rising in Jamaica fomented by one Gordon.

Wellington becomes the capital of New Zealand.

ENGLAND.

1862. Mason and Slidell, the two Confederate commissioners, arrive in England (Jan. 29).

The question of Education occupies much of the attention of the House of Commons.

Reduction of the duty on tea to 1s. in the pound.

Cotton famine in Lancashire owing to the American War.

Having obtained satisfaction from Juarez, England and Spain co-operate no further with France in Mexico (May).

The *Alabama* leaves the Mersey (July).

1863. Marriage of the Prince of Wales to Princess Alexandra of Denmark (March 10).

England, France, and Austria protest against the conduct of Russia in Poland (April and June). Russia rejects their intervention (July).

English negotiations with regard to Germany's aggressive attitude toward Schleswig and Holstein prove useless.

England, France, and Russia support the election of Prince William of Denmark to the throne of Greece (July 13). He takes the title of George I.

Disraeli attacks the foreign policy of the Government in a famous speech.

England renounces the protectorate of the Ionian Islands, which are united to Greece (Nov. 14).

1864. England declines to help Denmark in its war against Germany (Feb.), and notifies her decision to the Russian Government.

The English, French, and Dutch fleets attack Japan.

Gladstone takes 1d. off the Income Tax.

1865. Lord Westbury, censured by the House of Commons, resigns the Lord Chancellorship.

The Colonial Defences Act is passed.

A speech is made by Disraeli in Bucks on Reform and the position of the Church (May).

Collapse of the Fenian movement with the arrest of Stephens (its chief organizer) and others.

William Jacobson becomes Bishop of Chester.

A general election in the summer. Gladstone is defeated at Oxford University.

Death of Lord Palmerston (Oct.).

Lord Russell becomes Prime Minister.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
THE THIRD DERBY AND FIRST DISRAELI ADMINISTRATION (June 1866–Dec. 1868). *Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury*—Earl of Derby (res. Feb. 1868); B. Disraeli. *Lord Chancellor*—Lord Chelmsford; Feb. 1868, Lord Cairns. *Lord President of Council*—Duke of Buckingham (till March 1867); Duke of Marlborough. *Lord Privy Seal*—Earl of Malmesbury. *Home Secretary*—Spencer H. Walpole (res. May 1867); Gathorne Hardy. *Foreign Secretary*—Lord Stanley. *Colonial Secretary*—Earl of Carnarvon (res. March 1867); Duke of Buckingham. *Secretary for War*—General Peel (res. March 1867); Sir J. Pakington. *First Lord of Admiralty*—Sir J. Pakington (till March 1867); H. Lowrey Corry. *Chancellor of Exchequer*—B. Disraeli (till Feb. 1868); G. Ward Hunt. *Secretary for India*—Viscount Cranborne (res. March 1867); Sir S. Northcote. *Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland*—Duke of Abercorn. *President of Board of Trade*—Sir S. Northcote (till March 1867); Duke of Richmond. *Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster*—(1) Lord Devon; (2) Colonel Wilson Patten (May 1867); (3) Colonel Taylor. *First Commissioner of Public Works*—Lord John Manners. *President of Poor Law Board*—Gathorne Hardy. *Irish Secretary*—Lord Naas (Earl of Mayo); Aug. 1867, Colonel Wilson Patten (not in Cabinet). *Postmaster-General*—Duke of Montrose. *Attorney-General*—Cairns (1867, Lord Cairns). *Secretary to the Treasury*—G. Ward Hunt.	**1866.** The Seven Weeks' War between Prussia and Austria. Defeat of Austria at the battle of Sadowa (July 3). By a clause in the Treaty of Prague the Danes of North Schleswig were to be allowed to decide and to remain under Danish or German rule (*vide* 1878). Outbreak of a rebellion in Crete.
W. E. GLADSTONE'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION (Dec. 1868–Feb. 1874). Liberal. *First Lord of Treasury*—Gladstone. *Lord Chancellor*—Lord Hatherley (Page Wood); Lord Selborne (R. Palmer), Oct. 1872. *President of Council*—De Grey and Ripon (cr. Marquis of Ripon); H. A. Bruce (cr. Lord Aberdare), Aug. 1873. *Lord Privy Seal*—Earl of Kimberley; Viscount Halifax (Sir C. Wood), July 1870.	**1867.** Withdrawal of French troops from Mexico (March). Death of Maximilian, King of Mexico (June 19). The Emperor of Austria is crowned King of Hungary (June 8). Austria and Hungary become two inseparable and constitutional monarchies (Dec. 21). Napoleon fails to obtain Luxemburg. French troops defeat Garibaldi at Mentana (Nov. 3). **1868.** Continuance of the Crete rebellion. Samarcand is occupied by Russia (May). Revolution in Spain (Sept.).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1866. Suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act in Ireland. Close of the Maori Wars, though minor struggles occur till 1872. Opening of the Panama Steam Service in New Zealand (June).	**1866.** Meeting of Parliament (Feb.); Liberals, 361; Conservatives, 294. Gladstone is the leader in the Commons. A formal Protectorate over Socotra is proclaimed. A new form of oath is introduced into the House of Commons which gives Jews a definite legal recognition. A Reform Bill is carried in the Commons by five votes (March), a number of Liberals led by Lowe seceding from the Government, and being named the Adullamites. British, French, and Dutch navies make a demonstration near Japan. Suspension of the Bank Charter Act owing to a commercial panic. Resignation of the Ministry, being defeated on the Reform Question (June 26). Lord Derby forms a Conservative Ministry. Reform riots in Hyde Park (July).
1867. The British North America Act is passed. Sir John Macdonald is the first Prime Minister of the Dominion.	**1867.** Disraeli brings in a Reform Bill (March 2). Lords Cranborne and Carnarvon with General Peel leave the Government. Luxemburg is declared a neutral State by a Conference in London (May). The continuance of Parliament is made independent of the demise of the Sovereign. The Reform Bill passes the House of Commons (July) and the House of Lords (August). The Fenian agitation continues. Parliament sanctions an expedition to Abyssinia (Nov.). A Fenian attack on Clerkenwell Prison (Dec. 13).
1868. Fenianism increases in Ireland. Fourth Maori War. The Basutos offer their country to the British Government. Bishop Selwyn leaves New Zealand (Oct.).	**1868.** Resignation of Lord Derby (Feb. 25). Disraeli becomes Prime Minister. Abolition of compulsory Church rates. An expedition to Abyssinia (Jan.–April) is successful. The Household Suffrage Act is passed. Defeat of the Government on the Irish Church question (April). The Lords waive their right of voting by proxy.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

GLADSTONE'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—*continued.*

Secretary of State (*Home*)—H. A. Bruce; Lowe, Aug. 1873.
Secretary of State (*Foreign*)—Clarendon (died June 1870); Granville, July 1870.
Secretary of State (*War*)—Cardwell.
Secretary of State (*Colonies*)—Granville; Kimberley, July 1870.
Secretary of State (*India*)—Argyll.
Chancellor of Exchequer—Lowe; Gladstone, Aug. 1873.
First Lord of Admiralty—Childers; Goschen, March 1871.
President of Board of Trade—John Bright; C. S. Fortescue, Jan. 1871.
President of Poor Law Board (*Local Government Board from Aug.* 1871)—Goschen; Stansfield, Jan. 1871.
Postmaster-General—Hartington; W. Monsell (not in Cabinet), Jan. 1871; Lyon Playfair (not in Cabinet), Nov. 1873.
Vice-President of Education Committee—W. E. Forster (in Cabinet from July 1870).
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster (*and Paymaster-General till Aug.* 1873)—Dufferin (not in Cabinet); H. C. E. Childers, Aug. 1872 (in Cabinet); Bright (in Cabinet), Sept. 1873.
Secretary for Ireland—Fortescue; Hartington, Jan. 1871.

1869. Basutoland.

Mosheim, Chief of the Basutos, was attacked by the Free State Boers and saved by the intervention of the British Government.

1870. Mr. Forster enters the Cabinet (July).

The Battle of Wörth.

After the battle of Wörth all was lost to the French cause.

The Siege of Paris, 1870–1871.

'It was to Jules Favre and Gambetta that France owed the exhaustion of the Germans by a siege in 132 days instead of a collapse in 10 days, and it is to them therefore that they nearly owed success' (Sir Charles Dilke, *Nineteenth Century*, Jan. 1913).

EUROPEAN.

1869. Opening of the Suez Canal.

1870. The Sultan of Turkey creates a Bulgarian Exarch.

Olivier, Prime Minister in France (July 2–Aug. 9).

War between France and Germany (July 17).

The Emperor Napoleon at Metz (Aug. 4).

Battle of Weissenburg (Aug. 4).

Battle of Wörth (Aug. 5).

Battles round Metz (Aug. 14–16).

The Olivier Ministry resign (Aug. 9), followed by Palikao's Ministry.

General Trochu Commander-in-Chief in Paris (Aug. 17).

Battle of Mars-le-Tour (Aug. 16).

Battle of Gravelotte (Aug. 18).

Defeat of the French army and capture of Napoleon by the Germans at Sedan (Sept. 2).

Proclamation of the French Republic (Sept. 4).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
	Disputed election questions are henceforward settled by the Court of Common Pleas and later by the High Court of Justice. Prorogation of Parliament (July). General election (Nov.–Dec.). Fall of Disraeli's Ministry. Gladstone becomes Prime Minister (Dec.).
1869. Basutoland becomes part of the British Empire. Rising in the west of Canada headed by Louis Riel.	**1869.** Lord Mayo becomes Governor-General of India. The Disestablishment of the Irish Church takes place (July).
1870. The Kimberley diamond diggings are opened. Sir Henry Barkly Governor of Cape Colony till 1877. Red River Expedition under Sir Garnet Wolseley. Riel's rising collapses and Manitoba is made a province. Foundation of the Home Government Association in Ireland, which later becomes the Home Rule League. Grant of representative government to Western Australia.	**1870.** Lord Clarendon proposes to Bismarck the simultaneous disarmaments of Germany and France (Jan.). Treaties between England and Germany and France renewing the guarantee of 1839 of the neutrality of Belgium (Aug.). The Irish Land Bill becomes law (Aug.). On the death of Lord Clarendon (July), Lord Granville becomes Foreign Secretary; Lord Kimberley Colonial Secretary. The system of public elementary education is definitely begun and placed under the Education Department (Aug.). From 1870 members of either House of Parliament are free from the necessity of serving on a jury. The Clerical Disabilities Act is passed.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	Rome occupied by Italian troops.
	Surrender of Metz (Oct. 23).
	Siege of Paris (Sept. 20–Jan. 30).
	Russia's declaration not to be bound by the Treaty of Paris, 1856 (Oct.).
	1871. King William of Prussia becomes Emperor of Germany (Jan. 18).
	Paris capitulates (Jan. 30).
	Peace between France and Germany (Feb. 26).
	The Commune outbreak in Paris is suppressed by troops from Versailles after a siege of Paris (March 18–May 2).
	1872. The Dreikaiserbund —alliance of Russia, Austria, and Germany.
	Universal military service is introduced in Japan.
	1873. Death of Napoleon III. at Chislehurst (Jan. 9).
	Italy joins the Dreikaiserbund.
	France is freed from the presence of the German troops (Sept. 16).
	1874. Alfonso XII., son of Queen Isabella, is accepted as King of Spain.

COLONIES, INDIA.

1871. Basutoland becomes part of the Cape Colony.

The Keate award with regard to a district north-west of the Vaal.

Griqualand West is proclaimed a British dependency.

Murder of Lord Mayo, Viceroy of India, who is succeeded by Lord Northbrook.

1872. The island of San Juan is assigned to the United States by the Emperor of Germany as arbitrator.

A responsible government is established in Cape Colony.

1874. Cession of Fiji to the British Crown.

Difficulties in South Africa increase.

Sir John Forrest 'crosses inland from Perth (Australia) to the South Australian telegraph line.'

ENGLAND.

1871. Conference in London (Jan.). The Black Sea clauses of the Treaty of Paris (1856) are abrogated. Russia is able to keep warships in the Black Sea.

Removal of University tests.

Abolition of purchase in the army by Royal Warrant.

Repeal of the Ecclesiastical Titles Bill (see 1851)

Creation of the Local Government Board, into which the Poor Law Board, created in 1847, is merged.

The Trades Union Act is passed, allowing the Unions to register themselves.

The Criminal Law Amendment Act makes intimidation illegal.

1872. The Ballot Act becomes law.

The London police, bakers, and gas stokers strike at various times in the year.

Alabama Arbitration. England pays the United States of America £3,250,000 (Sept.).

A Commercial Treaty is made with France (Nov.).

San Juan dispute with America. The German Emperor decides in favour of America (Dec.).

1873. The Irish University Bill is defeated (March).

Resignation of Mr. Gladstone (March 13). He returns to office on March 20. The Ministry is reorganised.

Lord Selborne's Judicature Bill is brought forward and passed.

Outbreak of the Ashantee War.

General Wolseley sails for West Africa (Sept. 12).

1874. General election (Jan.).

Disraeli's second Administration is formed (Feb.). He has a majority of 50.

Return of General Wolseley after the Ashantee War (March 21).

Sir Stafford Northcote's Budget is produced (April 16).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
SECOND ADMINISTRATION OF B. DISRAELI (cr. EARL OF BEACONSFIELD) (Feb. 1874–April 1880). Conservative.	
First Lord of Treasury—Disraeli (cr. Earl of Beaconsfield, Aug. 1876).	
Lord Chancellor—Cairns.	
President of Council—Richmond.	
Lord Privy Seal—Malmesbury; Beaconsfield, Aug. 1876; Duke of Northumberland (formerly Lord Lovaine), Feb. 1878.	**1875.** The influence of Great Britain and Russia prevents an attack on France by Germany (April).
Secretary of State (Home)—R. A. Cross.	Revolt of Herzegovina, supported by Servia and Montenegro, against Turkish misrule (July).
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Earl of Derby (Lord Stanley); Marquis of Salisbury (Cranborne), March 1878.	
Secretary of State (War)—Hardy; F. A. Stanley, April 1878.	
Secretary of State (Colonies)—Carnarvon; Sir M. Hicks-Beach, Feb. 1878.	
Secretary of State (India)—Salisbury; Hardy (cr. Viscount Cranbrook), April 1878.	
Chancellor of Exchequer—Sir S. Northcote.	
First Lord of Admiralty—Ward Hunt; W. H. Smith, Aug. 1877.	**1876.** Republican victory at the French elections (Jan.–Feb.).
Postmaster-General—Lord J. Manners.	Depretis becomes the Italian Premier.
Secretary for Ireland—Sir M. Hicks-Beach (in Cabinet) from 1877; James Lowther (not in Cabinet), March 1878.	Murder of French and German Consuls at Salonika (May).
President of Board of Trade—Sir C. B. Adderley (not in Cabinet); Viscount Sandon (in Cabinet), April 1878.	Death of Casimir Perier (July 6).
	The Berlin Memorandum, signed by Austria, Russia, and Germany, threatens Turkey (May 13).
	The rulers of Russia and Austria meet at Reichstadt (July 8).
	Servia and Montenegro are at war with Turkey (July).
	Abdul Hamid becomes Sultan of Turkey (Aug. 31).
	Jules Simon becomes President of the new French Ministry (Dec. 12).

COLONIES, INDIA.

ENGLAND.

Marriage of the Duke of Edinburgh to the Grand Duchess Maria of Russia (June 23).

Close of the Ashantee War.

The Public Worship Regulation Act is passed, as is the Scottish Church Patronage Bill.

The Endowed Schools Act is amended.

Irish members of Parliament begin to adopt a policy of obstruction.

1875. Abolition of the Provinces Act in New Zealand (Oct. 12).

Outbreak in the Malay Peninsula, and murder of the British Resident at Perak. Order is rapidly restored.

Colony of Fiji is constituted.

1875. Gladstone resigns the Liberal leadership (Jan. 13), and is succeeded by Lord Hartington.

The danger of the outbreak of war between Germany and France is averted by the influence of the Tsar and Queen Victoria.

The Prince of Wales visits India.

Renewal of the Irish Coercion Bills.

Sir Stafford Northcote's second Budget (April 15).

The Delagoa Bay Arbitration results in the recognition of the claims of Portugal.

The Supreme Court of Judicature Act saves the appellate jurisdiction of the House of Lords.

The Agricultural Holdings Bill, the Land Transfer Bill, the Labourers' Dwellings Bill, and the Friendly Societies' Bill are passed.

Purchase of the Suez Canal shares (Nov.).

1876. Lord Lytton succeeds Lord Northbrook as Viceroy of India (Jan.).

The Constitution of New Zealand is amended. Both islands are formed into a single colony, and a large measure of local government is given.

A Convention settles some grievances of the Orange Free State.

New Zealand is divided into counties and boroughs.

Sir Bartle Frere is appointed High Commissioner of South Africa and Governor of the Cape (Nov.).

1876. Lord Carnarvon (Colonial Secretary) forms a plan for the Confederation of the South African Colonies and States.

The purchase by England of shares in the Suez Canal is announced (Feb.).

Introduction of mixed tribunals in Egypt.

The Queen assumes the title of Empress of India (March).

The Bulgarian atrocities cause great excitement. Mr. Gladstone attacks the Ministry (May).

The English fleet is sent to Besika Bay (May 24).

The Commission of the Egyptian debt is established.

Disraeli is created Earl of Beaconsfield (Aug.).

He threatens to occupy Constantinople if Russia occupies Bulgaria (Nov. 9).

The Appellate Jurisdiction Act places the appellate jurisdiction of the House of Lords on a statutory basis.

A treaty is made with the ruler of Socotra.

Conference of the Great Powers at Constantinople (Nov.).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The Treaty of Berlin.

Roumania and Serbia become independent.
Eastern Roumelia is created and placed under Turkish control.
Russia takes Bessarabia.
Montenegro gains Antivari

EUROPEAN.

1877. A treaty between Russia and Austria leads later to the Austrian occupation of Bosnia and Herzegovina (Jan.).

Russia declares war upon Turkey (April 24).

MacMahon's *coup d'État* (May) fails.

Gambetta frustrates an attack on the French Republic.

Porfirio Diaz establishes his rule in Mexico and remains in power till 1911.

The Russians take Plevna (Dec. 10).

1878. Prussia and Austria agree to annul the clause in the Peace of Prague, 1866, which gave the inhabitants of North Schleswig (200,000 Danes) the right of deciding whether to remain under Denmark or under Germany.

Russia, with the support of Germany, obtains the cancelling of the clause of the Treaty of 1856 giving Moldavia and Bessarabia to Roumania.

Treaty of San Stefano between Russia and Turkey (May 30).

The Berlin Conference and the Treaty of Berlin (July 13).

1879. Alexander of Battenberg becomes King of Bulgaria (April 24).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1877. Annexation of the Transvaal by Sir T. Shepstone (March). The South African Confederation Bill is passed (July). In Southern India there is a serious famine. The last Kaffir War (Aug.). Education Act in New Zealand for the free and compulsory education of children (Nov.).	**1877.** The Queen is proclaimed Empress of India (Jan. 1). Failure of the Conference at Constantinople (Jan.). The Government takes up a warlike attitude. The Western Pacific High Commission is established. The award of the Halifax Fisheries Commission is made. In Parliament Parnell leads the obstructionist tactics of the Irish members. In the London Protocol the Six Powers call upon Turkey to carry out reforms (March 31). The High Court of Justice has its first sitting (Nov. 1).
1878. Suppression of the Galeka rising in Kaffraria. Annexation by England of Walfisch Bay. A Boer deputation visits England to protest against the annexation of the Transvaal.	**1878.** The British fleet is again ordered to the Dardanelles (Jan. 24). Resignation of Lord Carnarvon. The order is countermanded and the fleet retires to Besika Bay. Resignation of Lord Derby (March 28). Lord Salisbury becomes Foreign Secretary; Colonel Stanley, Secretary for War; Lord Cranbrook, Indian Secretary. The reserves are called out (April). Indian (native) troops ordered to Malta (April 13). Cyprus is acquired from Turkey by a secret Convention (June 4). Lord Beaconsfield and Lord Salisbury are present at the Congress of Berlin (June). Agreement between Lord Salisbury and Mr. Waddington; England's occupation of Cyprus is accepted by France, and France is given a free hand in Tunis (July). Invasion of Afghanistan (Sept.). Death of Princess Alice, Grand Duchess of Hesse (Dec. 14). Parliament meets on account of the war in Afghanistan (Dec.).
1879. The Zulu War. English defeat at Isandhlwana (Jan. 22), followed by the gallant defence of Rorke's Drift by Chard and Bromhead.	**1879.** Treaty of Gandamak with Yakoob Khan, the new Ameer (May 25), ends the Afghan War. Murder of Sir Louis Cavagnari at Kabul (Sept.). English invasion of Afghanistan and entry into Kabul by Sir F. Roberts. Mr. Gladstone attacks the Ministry in Scotland.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
W. E. GLADSTONE'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION (May 1880–June 1885). Liberal.	
First Lord of Treasury—Gladstone (also Chancellor of Exchequer till Dec. 1882).	
Lord Chancellor—Selborne.	
President of Council—Spencer; Lord Carlingford (C. S. Fortescue), March 1883 (also Lord Privy Seal till March 1885).	
Lord Privy Seal—Argyll; Carlingford, May 1881; Earl of Rosebery, March 1885 (also First Commissioner of Works).	**1880.** The Emperor of Japan promises a National Parliament. A Japanese envoy is sent as Resident at Seoul, the capital of Korea. Jules Ferry succeeds Freycinet as head of the French Ministry (Sept.).
Secretary of State (*Home*)—Sir W. Harcourt.	
Secretary of State (*Foreign*)—Granville.	
Secretary of State (*War*)—Childers; Hartington, Dec. 1882.	
Secretary of State (*Colonies*)—Kimberley; Derby, Dec. 1882.	
Secretary of State (*India*)—Hartington; Kimberley, Dec. 1882.	
Chancellor of Exchequer—Gladstone; Childers, Dec. 1882.	
First Lord of Admiralty—Earl of Northbrook (T. G. Baring).	
President of Board of Trade—Joseph Chamberlain.	
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—Bright; Kimberley (also Secretary for Colonies), July 1882; J. G. Dodson, Dec. 1882; G. O. Trevelyan, Oct. 1884.	**1881.** Alexander III. becomes Tsar. Invasion of Tunis by the French (April).
President of Local Government Board—Dodson; Sir C. Dilke, Dec. 1882.	
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Earl Cowper (not in Cabinet); Spencer (in Cabinet), May 1882.	
Secretary for Ireland—Forster; Lord F. Cavendish, May 1882 (not in Cabinet); G. O. Trevelyan (not in Cabinet), May 1882; H. Campbell-Bannerman (not in Cabinet), Oct. 1884.	**1882.** Servia declares herself a kingdom and wars with Bulgaria. France makes a great blunder in deserting England at Alexandria. England gains control over Egyptian affairs. Henceforward till 1904 France opposed England in all parts of the world. Italy joins the Austro-German Alliance of 1879 (May). Death of Gambetta (Dec.).
Postmaster-General—Henry Fawcett (not in Cabinet); G. J. Shaw-Lefevre (in Cabinet from Feb. 1885).	
1882. The German Colonial Society is formed.	

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
Death of the Prince Imperial (June). Zulu defeat at Ulundi (July). The Transvaal Republic is proclaimed (Dec. 16).	
1880. Federal Conference at Melbourne and Sydney. Suppression of the Basuto rebellion. Declaration of the independence of the Transvaal (Oct. 13).	**1880.** Lord Ripon succeeds Lord Lytton as Governor-General of India. A Relief of Distress Act for Ireland is passed. Dissolution of Parliament (March 24). General election (April). Resignation of Beaconsfield (April). Gladstone forms his second Ministry. Goschen is sent on a special mission to Constantinople to insist on the execution of reforms. Bradlaugh, M.P. for Northampton, refused to take the usual oath. Prosecution of Parnell and others. Ireland in a disturbed condition. Defeat of British at Maiwand (Aug. 27). Sir F. Roberts marches from Kabul to Kandahar and defeats Ayoob Khan. The Afghan War closes (Sept.).
1881. Defeat of the British at Majuba Hill (Feb. 27) by the Boers. Convention of Pretoria (Aug.). The Boers regain their independence. The Canadian Pacific Railway Company is formed.	**1881.** Coercion Bill for Ireland. Death of Lord Beaconsfield. The Boers regain the independence of the Transvaal. Lord Granville adds a condition to Lord Salisbury's agreement of July 18, 1878, with France, that the rights of Turkey should be respected.
1882. In Cape Colony the Africander Bond is formed. A Royal Charter is given to the North Borneo Company.	**1882.** The Phoenix Park murders (May) are followed by the Prevention of Crimes (Ireland) Act. A Municipal Corporations Act is passed. The Consolidation (Militia) Act places the militia under the Crown. Battle of Tel-el-Kebir (Sept. 13), resulting in the British occupation of Egypt and the Sudan. Arabi is condemned to death (Dec. 4) and then exiled to Ceylon.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1883. The Pope declares that Don Carlos should receive no support from the clergy.

Jules Ferry becomes French Prime Minister.

[It is asserted that Gordon made no attempt to carry out his mission, which he conceived to be a sort of rival 'mahdism.']

The real struggle for Africa begins in 1884.

[The years 1885–86 sees a European war imminent.]

1884. Germany occupies Angra Pequena (May) in S.W. Africa. Togoland and the Cameroons were next taken (foundation of Germany's Colonial Empire).

European Conferences at Berlin to discuss the Congo question, the Niger district, and 'spheres of influence.' American representatives were present.

The Congress recognises the Congo Free State under Leopold II.

Secret Treaty of neutrality between Germany and Russia.

1885. Italy occupies Massowah (Feb.).

Germany annexes Zanzibar.

Fall of Jules Ferry from power (March).

The union of the two Bulgarias is affected (Sept.) under Prince Alexander.

MARQUIS OF SALISBURY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION (June 1885–Feb. 1886). Conservative.

First Lord of Treasury—Sir S. Northcote (cr. Earl of Iddesleigh).
Lord Chancellor—Lord Halsbury (Gifford).
President of Council—Cranbrook.
Lord Privy Seal—Earl of Harrowby (Sandon).
Secretary of State (Home)—Sir R. A. Cross.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Salisbury.
Secretary of State (War)—W. H. Smith; Cranbrook, Jan. 1886.
Secretary of State (Colonies)—F. A. Stanley.
Secretary of State (India)—Lord Randolph Churchill.
Chancellor of Exchequer—Hicks-Beach.
First Lord of Admiralty—Lord G. Hamilton.
President of Board of Trade—Richmond; Edward Stanhope, Aug. 1885.
Postmaster-General—Lord J. Manners.
Vice-President of Education Committee—E. Stanhope; Sir H. T. Holland, Sept. 1885 (not in Cabinet).
Secretary for Ireland—Richmond, Aug. 1885.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Carnarvon (resigned, Jan. 1886).
Lord Chancellor of Ireland—Lord Ashbourne (E. Gibson).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1883. The Boers establish themselves in a portion of Zululand. Federal Conference at Sydney. A Convention between the Australian Colonies, New Zealand, and Tasmania is made.	**1883.** Lord Dufferin institutes a Legislative Council and a General Assembly in Egypt. He leaves Egypt (May). Sir Evelyn Baring (Lord Cromer) arrives in Cairo (Sept.). Destruction of Hicks Pasha's force near Skekan (Nov. 5). The English Ministry decide to abandon the Sudan.
1884. By the Convention of London the Transvaal State became the SouthAfricanRepublic. The British Government only retain right of a veto on treaties concluded by the Republic. Basutoland again becomes a British Protectorate. Boer filibusters establish a republic called Stellaland.	**1884.** A vote of censure on the Government owing to the Hicks disaster is moved (Feb. 14). General Gordon is sent to withdraw the Egyptian troops from the Sudan (Feb. 18). On the Egyptians leaving Berbera the English go to Somaliland. President Krüger visits England and Germany. Convention of London regulating the *status* of the Transvaal (Feb.). A protectorate over the Niger Coast and New Guinea is proclaimed. The Imperial Federation League is founded (July). The Government introduces a Franchise Bill. The Gordon relief expedition starts (Sept. under Wolseley. Dynamite outrages by the Fenians in London. Capture of Omdurman by the Mahdi (Oct. 13). The Somali Coast Protectorate is proclaimed.
1885. Establishment of the Federal Council of Australasia. Warren's expedition destroys Stellaland. Bechuanaland is placed under British protection. Tembuland is acquired. The second rebellion by Riel in Canada is suppressed by General Middleton.	**1885.** Gordon's last sortie from Khartoum (Jan. 17). Battles at Abu Klea (Jan. 17) and at Metemmeh. Death of Gordon (Jan. 27) after the siege of Khartoum had lasted 317 days. (Siege of Sebastopol, 308 days.) Wilson starts with two steamers for Khartoum (Jan. 24). Wilson reaches Korti on his return march (Feb. 11). The Penjdeh incident. Danger of war with Russia (March–April). The Government is defeated on the Budget. Fall of the Liberal Ministry. Lord Salisbury forms a Conservative Ministry (July 24). The office of Secretary for Scotland is created. The Budget is introduced by Sir M. Hicks-Beach (July 9). The Irish Land Bill becomes law—providing 'greater facilities for the sale of land to occupying tenants in Ireland.'

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
W. E. GLADSTONE'S THIRD ADMINISTRATION (Feb.–Aug. 1886). Liberal. *First Lord of Treasury and Lord Privy Seal*—Gladstone. *Lord Chancellor*—Lord Herschell. *President of Council*—Spencer. *Secretary of State* (*Home*)—Childers. *Secretary of State* (*Foreign*)—Rosebery. *Secretary of State* (*War*)—Campbell-Bannerman. *Secretary of State* (*Colonies*)—Granville. *Secretary of State* (*India*)—Kimberley. *Chancellor of Exchequer*—Sir W. Harcourt. *First Lord of Admiralty*—Marquis of Ripon. *President of Board of Trade*—Mundella. *President of Local Government Board*—Joseph Chamberlain; Stansfield, March 1886. *Secretary for Scotland*—G. O. Trevelyan; Earl of Dalhousie (not in Cabinet), March 1886. *Secretary for Ireland*—John Morley.	**1886.** The spheres of East African Companies are defined by an Anglo-German agreement. Resignation of Alexander of Bulgaria.
MARQUIS OF SALISBURY'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION (Aug. 1886–Aug. 1892). Conservative. *First Lord of Treasury*—Salisbury; W. H. Smith, Jan. 1887 (died Oct. 1891); A. J. Balfour, Nov. 1891. *Lord Chancellor*—Halsbury. *President of Council*—Cranbrook. *Lord Privy Seal*—Cadogan. *Secretary of State* (*Home*)—Henry Matthews. *Secretary of State* (*Foreign*)—Iddesleigh; Salisbury, Jan. 1887. *Secretary of State* (*War*)—W. H. Smith; Edward Stanhope, Jan. 1887. *Secretary of State* (*Colonies*)—E. Stanhope; Sir H. T. Holland, Jan. 1887 (cr. Lord Knutsford, 1888). *Secretary of State* (*India*)—Sir R. A. Cross (cr. Viscount Cross). *Chancellor of Exchequer*—Lord R. Churchill; Goschen, Jan. 1887. *First Lord of Admiralty*—Lord G. Hamilton. *President of Board of Trade*—Sir F. A. Stanley (cr. Lord Stanley of Preston); Hicks-Beach, Feb. 1888. *Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster*—Lord J. Manners (succeeded as Duke of Rutland). *Secretary for Ireland*—Hicks-Beach; A. J. Balfour, March 1887; W. L. Jackson, Nov. 1891. *Lord Chancellor of Ireland*—Ashbourne.	**1887.** Defeat of the Italian army at Massowah in Abyssinia (Jan.). Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg becomes Prince of Bulgaria. Boulanger's plot in France fails and he is arrested (Oct.).

COLONIES, INDIA.

1886. Annexation of Upper Burma.

Socotra is placed under British protection.

Partition of Eastern New Guinea.

A charter is granted to the Royal Niger Company.

Gold rush in the Transvaal.

1887. Passing of the British Settlements Act.

The Colonial Conference meets in London (April 4).

Annexation of Zululand.

Establishment of a protectorate over Pondoland.

New Zealand annexes the Kermadec Island (Aug.).

ENGLAND.

1886. Resignation of the Salisbury Ministry (Jan. 28).

Gladstone forms his third Ministry (Feb.).

Grant of a Charter to the Niger Company.

Meeting of the unemployed in Trafalgar Square, followed by some looting in the West End (Feb. 8), the leaders being John Burns, Champion, and Hyndman.

Resignation of J. Chamberlain and Sir G. Trevelyan (March) on account of Gladstone's Home Rule Scheme.

Gladstone moves to bring in the first Home Rule Bill (April 8).

Meeting in His Majesty's Theatre (April 14) (Lord Cowper presiding), there being present Lords Salisbury and Hartington, and Messrs. Goschen, Rylands, David Plunket, and W. H. Smith.

Mr. Gladstone introduces his Land Purchase Bill (April 16).

A Liberal Unionist revolt follows.

The Government is defeated on the question of Home Rule for Ireland (June 8); 313 against 343 (which included 93 Liberals).

Dissolution (June).

Rioting in Belfast (June 8–Aug. 18).

In the electoral campaign John Bright denounces the Home Rule Scheme.

Elections (July). Defeat of the Government (316 Conservatives, 78 Liberal Unionists, 191 Gladstonian Liberals, 85 Parnellites).

Lord Salisbury forms his second Cabinet (July 26).

Parliament meets (Aug. 5).

Resignation of Lord Randolph Churchill, Chancellor of the Exchequer (Dec. 23).

1887. Mr Goschen becomes Chancellor of the Exchequer (Jan. 3).

The four Lords of Appeal were now, by an Act of Parliament, allowed to keep their seats in the House of Lords for life.

The Queen's Jubilee (June 21).

Proclamation of the Land League (Aug.).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
THE SECOND SALISBURY ADMINISTRATION —*continued.* *Secretary for Scotland*—A. J. Balfour (in Cabinet from Nov. 1886); Marquis of Lothian, March 1887 (not in Cabinet). *President of Local Government Board*—C. T. Ritchie (in Cabinet from April 1887). *President of Board of Agriculture*—H. Chaplin, Sept. 1889.	**1888.** Death of William I. of Germany (March). He is succeeded by Frederick III., who dies in June. William II. becomes German Emperor.
The Fall of Bismarck. The fall of Bismarck was the fall of no ordinary statesman. It was a fact of world-wide significance. It implied that 'a new system of strategy and empire' was to be entered upon which should give Germany a world-wide supremacy.	**1890.** Fall of Bismarck (March), who is succeeded by Caprivi. The German Emperor visits Heligoland (Aug.).
	1891. Crispi loses office (Jan.). Death of Count von Moltke (April). Beginning of an understanding between France and Russia (July).

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1888. The North Borneo Protectorate is formed (May 12). Sarawak is acquired, as is British New Guinea. A Charter is granted to the British East Africa Company. Lobengula gives full mining rights in what was called the Rudd Concession—the foundation of the British Chartered Company.	**1888.** Lord Wolseley calls attention to the inadequate defences of the country. The Imperial Defence Act and a Local Government Bill are passed. The latter establishes County Councils and gives household suffrage to the counties. By the former a squadron is provided for the defence of Australasia. Opening of the Parnell Inquiry (Oct. 22).
1889. The Charter to the British South Africa Company is granted (Oct. 29).	**1889.** The Board of Agriculture is created. Death of John Bright (March). A Naval Defence Act is passed. An Anglo-French Agreement respecting West Africa is signed (Aug.). Close of the Parnell Inquiry (Nov. 22).
1890. A responsible government is established in Western Australia. Sikkim is acquired. Cecil Rhodes forms a Ministry at the Cape. Federal Conference at Melbourne. An expedition under Dr. Jameson enters Rhodesia and occupies Mashonaland on behalf of the British South Africa Company. Election in New Zealand of members of the House of Representatives on the principles of Manhood Suffrage and 'One Man one Vote' (Dec.).	**1890.** An Anglo-German Agreement (July). England received Zanzibar and Bembi and gave up Heligoland (July). The English and German spheres of influence in East and South-West Africa were also settled. A treaty is made (Aug. 5) settling the boundaries of the possessions of France and England in the Niger district. Mr. Balfour carries a Land Purchase Bill (Ireland). Death of Dr. Liddon (Sept. 9). Rev. W. Church becomes Dean of St. Paul's (Dec. 9).
1891. The Bechuanaland Protectorate is declared. Federal Convention at Sydney. Dr. Jameson becomes Administrator	**1891.** Death of Charles Bradlaugh (Jan. 30). The Welsh Tithes Bill becomes law (Feb.). Death of Lord Granville (March). Death of Dr. Magee, Archbishop of York (May 5). Failure of the Boers to found a Republic north of the Limpopo (June). Treaty with Portugal (June).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
	Renewal of the Triple Alliance. The German Emperor makes a pacific speech in England (July 10). Death of Boulanger (Sept.).
W. E. GLADSTONE'S FOURTH ADMINISTRATION (Aug. 1892–March 1894), AND THE ROSEBERY ADMINISTRATION (March 1894–July 1895).	**1892.** The German Emperor meets the Tsar at Kiel (June).
Prime Minister—W. E. Gladstone (res. Feb. 1894); Earl of Rosebery. *First Lord of Treasury*—W. E. Gladstone; March 1894, Earl of Rosebery. *Lord Chancellor*—Lord Herschell. *Lord President of Council*—Earl of Kimberley (tr. Mar. 1894); Earl of Rosebery. *Lord Privy Seal*—W. E. Gladstone (res. Feb. 1894); Lord Tweedmouth. *Home Secretary*—H. H. Asquith. *Foreign Secretary*—Earl of Rosebery (tr. March 1894); Earl of Kimberley. *Colonial Secretary*—Marquis of Ripon. *Secretary for War*—H. Campbell-Bannerman. *Secretary for India*—Earl of Kimberley (tr. Feb. 1894); H. H. Fowler. *Chancellor of Exchequer*—Sir W. V. Harcourt. *First Lord of Admiralty*—Earl Spencer. *President of Board of Trade*—A. J. Mundella (res. May 1894); J. Bryce. *Postmaster-General*—A. Morley. *President of Local Government Board*—H. H. Fowler (March 1894); G. J. Shaw-Lefevre. *Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster*—J. Bryce (tr. May 1894); Lord Tweedmouth. *First Commissioner of Works*—G. J. Shaw-Lefevre; March 1894, Herbert Gladstone. *Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland*—Lord Houghton. *Irish Chief Secretary*—J. Morley. *Secretary for Scotland*—Sir G. O. Trevelyan. *Vice-President of Education Committee*—A. H. D. Acland.	**1893.** The Caprivi Army Act reduces the period of compulsory service in Germany from three to two years. The Russian Press attack England. Dupuy forms a Ministry in France which includes Delcassé. A Russian squadron visits Toulon (Oct.).

COLONIES, INDIA.

at Salisbury in Rhodesia.

Forbes, with fifty-three men, defeats the Portuguese (May) in Portuguese East Africa.

The Charter of the British South Africa Company is enlarged so as to include certain districts beyond the Zambesi.

1893. A responsible government is established in Natal.

R. T. Seddon becomes Premier in New Zealand (May 1).

The British Bechuanaland Police under Goold Adams are sent to help the English against the Matabele.

Matabele rising. A British force marches from Salisbury to Buluwayo (July).

ENGLAND.

Deaths of Parnell and of W. H. Smith (Oct. 6).

Mr. Balfour is chosen Leader of the House of Commons.

Death of the Duke of Devonshire (Dec. 21).

1892. Death of the Duke of Clarence (Jan. 14) and of Cardinal Manning.

Death of Spurgeon (Jan. 31).

Mr. Chamberlain becomes leader of the Liberal Unionists (Feb. 8).

The Irish question occupies much attention in Parliament during this year.

Close of Lord Salisbury's second Administration.

General election.

Mr. Gladstone becomes First Lord of the Treasury and forms his fourth Ministry.

Meeting of the new Parliament (Aug. 4).

The German Emperor visits England (Aug.).

1893. Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 31).

The Independent Labour Party is formed.

The Welsh Church Suspensory Bill passes the Commons, but is rejected in the House of Lords.

The German Emperor visits England (July–August).

The Empire Federation League founded in 1884 comes to an end.

In the House of Commons there is a majority for the second Home Rule Bill for Ireland of 31 (Sept.).

In the House of Lords the majority against it is 378.

The Parish Councils Bill passes the House of Commons (Dec. 29).

A dispute between France and Siam (April–July) necessitates British intervention. An agreement is arrived at (July 31), but negotiations continue till January 1896.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

MARQUIS OF SALISBURY'S THIRD ADMINISTRATION (July 1895–Aug. 1902). Unionist.

First Lord of Treasury—A. J. Balfour.
Lord Chancellor—Halsbury.
President of Council—Devonshire.
Lord Privy Seal—Cross; Salisbury, Nov. 1900.
Secretary of State (Home)—Sir M. W. Ridley; C. T. Ritchie, Nov. 1910.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Salisbury; Marquis of Lansdowne, Nov. 1900.
Secretary of State (War)—Lansdowne; W. St. John Brodrick, Nov. 1900.
Secretary of State (Colonies)—Joseph Chamberlain.
Secretary of State (India)—Lord G. Hamilton.
Chancellor of Exchequer—Hicks-Beach.
First Lord of Admiralty—Goschen; Earl of Selborne, Nov. 1900.
President of Board of Trade—Ritchie; Gerald Balfour, Nov. 1900.
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—Lord James of Hereford.
President of Local Government Board—Chaplin; Walter Long, Nov. 1900.
First Commissioner of Works—Akers-Douglas.
President of Board of Agriculture—Walter Long; R. W. Hanbury, Nov. 1900.
Secretary for Scotland—Lord Balfour of Burleigh.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Earl Cadogan.
Lord Chancellor of Ireland—Ashbourne.
Postmaster-General—Duke of Norfolk (not in Cabinet); Londonderry (in Cabinet), April 1900.

The Jameson Raid (Dec. 31, 1895–Jan. 2, 1896).

Dr. Jameson, the Administrator of Matabeleland, with 600 troops, suddenly endeavoured to reach Johannesburg from the frontier in order to compel President Krüger to yield to the demands of the Uitlanders. His failure was one of the causes of the war of 1899.

EUROPEAN.

1894. Nicholas II. succeeds Alexander III. as Tsar. He falls under the influence of the German Emperor. Therefore the value of the Franco-Russian Alliance is lessened.

War between China and Japan.

The first Turkish massacres of Armenians take place.

The Christians in Crete rise against the Turks.

1895. Federation of various French Trades Unions in one Confédération du Travail.

Opening of the Kiel Canal.

Close of the Chino-Japanese War; Japan obtains Port Arthur and the Port of Talienwan.

The Sultan's scheme of reform is not carried out.

Suppression of the Cretan rising.

Russia took the lead with other European Powers in forcing Japan to retire from the Liaotung Peninsula.

Conclusion of the Franco-Russian Alliance.

COLONIES, INDIA.

1894. Death of Lobengula (Jan.).

Occupation of Matabeleland by the British.

The Uganda Protectorate is formed between 1894 and 1896.

Pondoland is acquired.

Mission to Tibet. China and Tibet guarantee that no foreign Power shall interfere in Tibet.

Colonial Conference at Ottawa.

Cecil Rhodes and Dr. Jameson visit England.

The Land for Settlement Act is passed in New Zealand (Oct. 18).

1895. Cecil Rhodes becomes Premier at the Cape.

A British Protectorate over Uganda is declared. Zanzibar is henceforth controlled by the Crown.

The Uitlander inhabitants of Johannesburg demand reforms.

Krüger closes the Vaal River drifts (Oct. 1) and hostilities are threatened. The drifts are re-opened (Nov. 5).

Jameson starts on his raid into the Transvaal (Dec. 28).

ENGLAND.

1894. The House of Lords amends the Parish Councils Bill.

Retirement of Mr. Gladstone (March). Lord Rosebery becomes Prime Minister.

The Merchant Shipping Act is passed.

Our relations with France are unsatisfactory owing to Hanotaux' policy of (1) friendship with Germany, (2) raising difficulties with England in Asia and Africa. This continues till the close of 1898.

British subjects are commandeered by the Boers, in contravention of the Convention of 1884. Hostilities at one time were on the verge of breaking out.

A treaty is concluded with Japan.

Agreement with Leopold II. of Belgium with regard to the Congo Free State (May).

Britain remonstrates with Turkey with regard to the massacres in Armenia (Dec.).

France and England on the verge of war over Siam (Dec.).

1895. Lord Kimberley brings about a concert of the Powers on the Armenian question.

Difficulties over Siam continue during a portion of the year.

Resignation of Lord Rosebery (June 22).

Formation of the third Salisbury Administration (1895–1902).

Mr. Chamberlain becomes Colonial Secretary (July 2).

Difficulties with the United States over Venezuela, and Great Britain fits out a flying squadron.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	1896. Battle of Adowa. Defeat of the Italians by the Abyssinians. The Emperor William congratulates President Krüger on the failure of the Jameson Raid (Jan. 3). Armenian massacres in Constantinople (Aug.). Anarchy in Crete. The Tsar and Tsarina visit Paris and London (Oct.).
	1897. The Christians in Crete proclaim union with Greece. Raid of Col. Vassos into Crete (Feb.). Greece, in spite of the Great Powers, would not withdraw her troops. Outbreak of war between Greece and Turkey (April). Defeat of the Greeks followed by the intervention of the Powers (May). Peace signed in November, Greece having to pay a large indemnity (four millions). Russian warships enter Port Arthur (Dec. 13).

COLONIES, INDIA.

1896. The Jameson Raid fails (Jan. 1).

Resignation by Cecil Rhodes of the Premiership of Cape Colony (Jan. 6). He is succeeded by Gordon Sprigg.

Outbreak of a Matabele rebellion (May).

Imperial troops under Sir Frederick Carington are sent into Matabeleland.

Sir Richard Martin reports on Matabeleland to the English Government.

Baden-Powell and Prince Alexander of Teck take troops into Mashonaland.

Discovery of a rich goldfield at Klondyke.

The Matabele rebellion ends in July.

1897. Much difficulty is caused over the question of access to the Klondyke goldfields.

Sir Alfred Milner arrives at the Cape (May).

Zululand, with Amatongaland, is incorporated with Cape Colony.

Battle at Dargai (Oct.).

ENGLAND.

1896. The English Government send out the flying squadron in reply to President Cleveland's message to Congress respecting Venezuela (Jan. 6).

A naval force is ordered to Delagoa Bay (Jan. 7).

Mr. Chamberlain in reply to the German Emperor declares that England would maintain the Convention of 1884 (which reserved the control of the foreign relations of the Boers) (Jan. 21).

Agreement with France in regard to Siam. Central Siam, *i.e.* the valley of the Menam, is neutralized. East of it is the French and west of it the British sphere of influence (Jan. 5).

Dr. Jameson's trial takes place (July).

Egyptian expedition. Kitchener reaches Dongola (Sept.).

Resignation by Lord Rosebery of his leadership of the Liberal Party (Oct.).

Visit of the Tsar and Tsarina to London and Paris (Oct.).

1897. Meeting of the South African Committee. Examination of Cecil Rhodes and others (March) regarding the Jameson Raid.

The Employers' Liability Bill passes the Commons (June).

The first Colonial Conference is held in London (June–July).

Diamond Jubilee of Queen Victoria (June 22).

The Voluntary Schools Bill comes into force.

The English Administrator in Zanzibar is ordered not to recognize slavery.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
1898. Henceforward a steady progression in naval outlay by successive English Ministries.	**1898.** Russia occupies Port Arthur (Jan.). Austro-Russian Agreement concerning the Balkans. Close of the Spanish-American War, which lasted from May to Dec. The Kaiser visits Jerusalem. Hawaii annexed by the United States. Delcassé succeeds Hanotaux as Minister for Foreign Affairs in France (Oct.). The Tsar's appeal for a general disarmament (Aug.). Treaty of commerce between France and Italy (Nov.). This year sees (1) the failure of Germany to come to terms with France, and (2) the first steps in Delcassé's Mediterranean policy, (3) the English establishment in Egypt, (4) the Italian occupation of Tripoli, (5) the French Protectorate over Morocco. Under pressure (from Russia, Germany, and France) Japan tears up the Treaty of Shimonoseke. Germany obtains Kiao-Chow (Jan.), and Russia makes a treaty with China from whom she obtains a lease of Port Arthur for twenty years (March), and Manchuria. Delcassé favours
The German Emperor's Visit to Jerusalem. On Saturday, Oct. 29, 1898, the Emperor visited Jerusalem and dedicated a German Protestant Church there.	

COLONIES, INDIA.

1898. The Macdonald Expedition in Uganda takes place.

The discontent of the Uitlanders in South Africa increases.

England obtains the reversion of Delagoa Bay from Portugal.

The Tirah Valley campaign ends in the surrender of the Afridis (Oct.).

ENGLAND.

1898. This year sees a complete change in the European situation.

Mr. Chamberlain speaks of an Anglo-Saxon Alliance (May).

The Government of London Bill is passed.

Mr. Goschen proposes to increase the British Navy owing to the activity of Russia in the Far East (July 22).

Death of W. E. Gladstone (May 19).

Conquest of the Sudan by Lord Kitchener (battle of Omdurman, Sept. 2).

The Fashoda crisis. Marchand withdraws from Fashoda (Nov. 4). War between Great Britain and France is averted by negotiations. The first step is taken towards the Anglo-French *entente* of 1904. Cambon, the French Ambassador, is in London (Sept.).

Wei-hai-Wei is occupied. Treaty with China (May).

The Irish Local Government Bill is passed.

England obtains from Portugal the reversion of Delagoa Bay.

The British fleet under Admiral Noel bombards Candia, owing to attacks on British subjects by the Turks.

The Turks are compelled to leave Crete, which is placed for three years under Prince George of Greece (Dec. 3).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

The War in South Africa, 1899.

Oct. 11. Outbreak of war.
Nov. Siege of Ladysmith (which is held by Sir George White) by the Boers, who also besiege Kimberley.
Dec. 10. Defeat of General Gatacre at Stormberg.
Dec. 10-11. Defeat of General Methuen at Magersfontein.
Dec. 15. Defeat of General Buller at Colenso.
Dec. 18. Appointment of Lord Roberts as Commander-in-Chief in South Africa, and of Lord Kitchener as Chief of the Staff.

The War in South Africa, 1900.

Jan. 24. British defeat by Botha at Spion Kop.
Feb. 15. General French raises the siege of Kimberley.
Feb. 27. Capitulation of General Cronje at Paardeberg.
Feb. 27. General Buller relieves Ladysmith.
Mar. 13. Lord Roberts enters Bloemfontein.
May 18. Relief of Mafeking.
May 28. Annexation of the Orange River Colony.
June 5. Lord Roberts occupies Pretoria.
July 11. Defeat of General Botha at Diamond Hill.
Sept. 1. Annexation of the Transvaal.

The War in South Africa, 1901-1902.

A period of guerilla warfare.
Lord Kitchener, who succeeded Lord Roberts in the command, brings the war to a close.
May 31, 1902. The Peace of Vereeniging and the annexation of the two Boer Republics.

The Estimate of Losses in the Operations for the Relief of Ladysmith.

292 officers killed.
4876 men killed.

EUROPEAN.

good relations with England (Nov.).

The Empress Dowager seizes the supreme power in China (Sept.).

Prince George of Greece becomes Governor of Crete (Dec.).

1899. The Macedonian Committee at Sofia appeal for an autonomous Macedonia.

Bulgarian, Servian, and Greek bands continue their ravages.

Peace Conference at The Hague.

New German Army Act.

1900. The Boxer movement in China.

A combined force under Count von Waldersee enters Pekin (Aug.). Overthrow of the Boxers.

The German Emperor states publicly that 'without Germany and the German Emperor no important step in international policy should be taken even beyond seas.'

A Navy Bill is passed in Germany.

At the launching of the *Wittelsbach* (July) the Kaiser declared that 'the ocean was indispensable to German greatness.'

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1899. New Zealand sends a contingent to South Africa (Oct. 21).	**1899.** Campbell-Bannerman becomes leader of the Liberals in the Commons. The Queen's eightieth birthday is celebrated with great enthusiasm (May). General restlessness in the Transvaal. Failure of the Bloemfontein Conference (June). Treaty of Windsor with Portugal renewing the Alliance first concluded in the reign of Charles II. Beginning of the Transvaal War (Oct. 11). The boundary between British Guiana and Venezuela is settled (Dec.). Disasters to British arms in South Africa (Dec. 10-15).
1900. Sir Wilfrid Laurier and Sir Robert Bond returned to power in Canada and Newfoundland respectively. The Federation of the Australian Commonwealth takes place. (The Australian Federation Act comes into force in January 1901.) Contingents from Australia, Ceylon, Canada, and New Zealand arrive in South Africa during the year. The Australian colonies are federated into the Commonwealth of Australia. Samoa is divided between Great Britain, the United States, and Germany (whose position is taken by New Zealand in 1914).	**1900.** Lord Roberts and General Kitchener arrive in South Africa (Jan. 16). The Agricultural Holdings Bill is passed. Relief of Kimberley (Feb. 15). The Delagoa Bay award is issued (March). The British Legation in Pekin is besieged by the Boxers (June 20–August). Battle of Paardeberg. Relief of Mafeking (May 17) which had been defended by Lieutenant-Colonel Baden-Powell. British occupation of Pretoria (June 5). Amalgamation of the Free Churches in Scotland. The Tonga Islands placed under British protection. The accession of Edward VII. leads to more friendly relations with France.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
[Cecil Rhodes was born at Bishop Stortford on July 5, 1853.]	
A. J. BALFOUR'S ADMINISTRATION (Aug. 1902–Dec. 1905). Unionist. *First Lord of Treasury*—A. J. Balfour (also Lord Privy Seal till Oct. 1903). *Lord Chancellor*—Halsbury. *President of Council*—Devonshire; Londonderry, Oct. 1903 (also President of Education Board). *Lord Privy Seal*—A. J. Balfour; Marquis of Salisbury (son of late Premier), Oct. 1903. *Secretary of State (Home)*—Akers-Douglas. *Secretary of State (Foreign)*—Lansdowne. *Secretary of State (War)*—St. John Brodrick; H. O. Arnold Forster, Oct. 1903. *Secretary of State (Colonies)*—Joseph Chamberlain; Alfred Lyttelton, Oct. 1903. *Secretary of State (India)*—Lord G. Hamilton; St. John Brodrick, Oct. 1903. *Chancellor of Exchequer*—Ritchie; J. Austen Chamberlain, Oct. 1903. *First Lord of Admiralty*—Selborne; Earl Cawdor, March 1905. *President of Board of Trade*—Gerald Balfour; Marquis of Salisbury, March 1905 (also Lord Privy Seal). *President of Board of Education*—Marquis of Londonderry (President of Council from Oct. 1903). *Postmaster-General*—J. Austen Chamberlain; Lord Stanley, Oct. 1903. *President of Board of Agriculture*—Hanbury (died 1903); Earl of Onslow, May 1903; Ailwyn Fellowes, March 1905. *President of Local Government Board*—Long; Gerald Balfour, March 1905. *Secretary for Scotland*—Balfour of Burleigh; Graham Murray, Oct. 1903; Marquis of Linlithgow (Hopetoun), Feb. 1905. *Lord Chancellor of Ireland*—Ashbourne. *Secretary for Ireland*—Wyndham; Long, March 1905.	**1902.** Agreement between France and Italy, the former repudiating her interests in the Tripolitaine, and the latter hers in Morocco. Count von Bülow declares that as regards Morocco German interests are less than in China. **1903.** Pius X. succeeds Leo XIII. as Pope, who raises difficulties in connexion with (*a*) the Concordat, (*b*) M. Loubet's visit to the King of Italy at Rome. The reform of Macedonia is confided by Europe to France and England (Agreement of Muertzsteg). Austria and Russia draw up a scheme of reform in Macedonia (Feb.). Disorder continues. A revised scheme is drawn up in the autumn. Austria and Russia attach civil servants to Hilmi, the Inspector-General, and an elaborate machinery is devised. All this proves useless. Russia, according to promise, does not evacuate Manchuria on Oct. 1.

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1901. A further contingent leaves New Zealand for South Africa (Jan.).	**1901.** The British, aided by 1500 Somalis, defeat the Mullah (Mahomed Abdullah) in Somaliland. Till 1904 incessant warfare in Somaliland. Return of Lord Roberts (Jan. 2). Death of Queen Victoria (Jan. 22).
	EDWARD VII., 1901–1910. Born 1841 ; married Alexandra of Denmark (1863).
	Miners' Eight Hours Bill passes. Royal Titles Bill (July). The Board of Education is set up.
1902. Mr. Seddon represents New Zealand at the Colonial Conference. Mr. Chamberlain visits South Africa (Nov.).	**1902.** Portugal grants a concession for a railway from Lobito Bay to the Congo frontier. Death of Cecil Rhodes (March 26). The Nile dams at Assouan and Assyut, begun in 1898, are completed. The second Colonial Conference meets in London, and settles the principle that Conferences shall be periodical. The Peace of Vereeniging ends the war in South Africa (May 31). The Education Bill is passed (May), and all elementary schools are supported by rates and taxes on equal terms. Lord Milner becomes Governor of the Transvaal (June). Mr. Balfour becomes Prime Minister (July). Coronation of Edward VII. (Aug. 9). Great Britain and Japan guarantee the independence of Manchuria and Corea.
1903. The Alaska boundary question between Canada and the United States is settled.	**1903.** Negotiations between France and England. Sir W. H. Manning suffers severe losses in Somaliland. Sir Alfred Milner continues to deal successfully with the work of repatriation, and ' the re-establishment of normal civil life ' in South Africa. By April 200,000 of the burgher population are restored to their homes. King Edward visits Paris (May). A committee is appointed to reorganize the defences of the Country, and many improvements are made. President Loubet visits England (July). Death of Lord Salisbury (Aug.). Resignation of Joseph Chamberlain (Sept.), who supported a policy of Tariff Reform.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

The Entente of 1904 between England and France.

The immediate origin of the Entente is to be found mainly in the local situation in Egypt. Responsible Frenchmen recognized the impossibility of an English evacuation of Egypt, while the English Ministry as compensation for any French concessions granted France a free hand in Morocco. Had it not been for the interference of the German Emperor the *Entente* would have simply been an arrangement to settle local differences.

SIR HENRY CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN'S ADMINISTRATION (Dec. 1905–April 1908). Liberal.

First Lord of Treasury and Prime Minister—Campbell-Bannerman.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Loreburn (Reid).
President of Council—Earl Crewe (Lord Houghton).
Lord Privy Seal—Ripon.
Secretary of State (Home)—H. Gladstone.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Sir E. Grey.
Secretary of State (War)—R. B. Haldane.
Secretary of State (Colonies)—Earl of Elgin.
Secretary of State (India)—John Morley.
Chancellor of Exchequer—Asquith.
First Lord of Admiralty—Tweedmouth.
President of Board of Trade—D. Lloyd George.
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—Sir H. Fowler.
President of Board of Education—Augustine Birrell; Reginald M'Kenna, Feb. 1907.
President of Local Government Board—John Burns.
President of Board of Agriculture—Earl Carrington.
Postmaster-General—Sydney Buxton.
Secretary for Scotland—John Sinclair.
Secretary for Ireland—Bryce; Birrell, Jan. 1907.
First Commissioner of Works—Lewis Harcourt (Cabinet from March 1907).

1905. Danger of a European War.

Germany's action threatens Europe with war.

1904. Delcassé's foreign policy is very successful.

Rupture of relations between France and the Papacy.

War between Russia and Japan (Feb.).

Japanese victories on sea and land.

Morocco in a state of anarchy.

Foreign officers are sent to organize the Macedonian gendarmerie.

The Innsbruck riots illustrate the antagonism of Austrians to Italians.

1905. New German Army Act.

The Sultan of Turkey is compelled to consent to the establishment of a Financial Commission.

The German Emperor visits Tangier (April).

'The Moroccan Incident.'

Resignation of M. Delcassé at the instance of the German Emperor (June 6).

The Treaty of Portsmouth ends the Russo-Japanese War (Sept. 5). Russia cedes to Japan the lease of Port Arthur and Talienwan (lease expires, 1923).

COLONIES, INDIA.

1904. Dr. Jameson succeeds (Feb.) Sir Gordon Sprigg as Premier in Cape Colony. He adopted a policy of conciliation towards the Dutch.

Mr. Seddon, Premier in New Zealand, supports Imperial Preference.

In November Sir Wilfrid Laurier is returned to power with an increased majority. Early in the year a Protectionist policy is adopted in Canada.

Several changes of Ministry in Australia, when the Tariff question is prominent.

Earl Grey becomes Governor-General of Canada.

1905. An Education Bill is brought forward in South Africa.

ENGLAND.

1904. Lord Roberts retires as Commander-in-Chief.

In consequence of the report of the Esher Committee extensive reforms in the army are carried out.

An important Convention is signed with France (April 8) settling many disputed questions.

By this Anglo-French *Entente* the English occupation of Egypt is recognized, and France is given a free hand in Morocco.

The Passive Resistance Movement of the Nonconformists against the Education Bill continues.

The question of Tariff Reform, advocated by Chamberlain, reveals serious differences of opinion among members of the Unionist Party.

The Russian Second Pacific Squadron fires upon English fishing-boats in the North Sea (Oct. 21).

Defeat of the Mullah in Somaliland at the battle of Jidballi by Sir Charles Egerton and 7000 troops.

A British force arrives at Lhassa.

The Chinese Labour question in the Transvaal causes much excitement in England.

1905. Lord Selborne succeeds Lord Milner as High Commissioner in South Africa (March).

Lord Cawdor strengthens the navy, and Lord Roberts advocates universal military training.

Anglo-Japanese Alliance (Aug. 12).

Danger of a European war owing to the Kaiser's attitude to France (Aug.).

The administration of British East Africa is transferred to the Colonial Office.

The French fleet visits England (Aug.).

Mr. Balfour resigns office (Dec.). Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman forms a Liberal Ministry.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

Territorial Force Act, 1907.

Its central plank was *the compulsory training of all boys at all schools*. This clause was withdrawn owing to the 'representations of a Nonconformist deputation to Mr. Asquith that the country would be militarized.'

State of Ireland, 1907.

Ireland 'was in a more peaceful condition than for the last 600 years' (Speech by Mr. Birrell at Halifax, April 26, 1907).

The Hague Conference, 1907.

Article 2.—'Belligerents are forbidden to move across the territory of a neutral power, troops or convoys, either of munitions of war or of supplies.'

H. H. ASQUITH'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION (April 1908–May 1915). Liberal.

First Lord of Treasury and Prime Minister—Asquith.
Lord Chancellor—Loreburn; Viscount Haldane, June 1912.
President of Council—Tweedmouth; Viscount Wolverhampton (Fowler), Oct. 1908; Earl Beauchamp, June 1910; Viscount Morley, Nov. 1910; Beauchamp, May 1914.
Lord Privy Seal—Ripon; Crewe, Oct. 1908 (cr. Marquis, July 1911); Earl Carrington, Oct. 1911; Crewe, Feb. 1912.
Secretary of State (Home)—H. Gladstone; Churchill, Feb. 1910; M'Kenna, Oct. 1911.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Sir E. Grey.
Secretary of State (War)—Haldane (cr. Viscount, 1911); J. E. B. Seely, June 1912; Asquith (*pro tem.*), April 1914; Earl Kitchener, Aug. 1914.
Secretary of State (Colonies)—Crewe; L. Harcourt, Nov. 1910.
Secretary of State (India)—J. Morley (cr. Viscount, May 1908); Earl Crewe, May 1911 (cr. Marquis, July 1911) (also Lord Privy Seal from Feb. 1912).
Chancellor of Exchequer—Lloyd George.
First Lord of Admiralty—M'Kenna; Churchill, Oct. 1911.
President of Board of Trade—Churchill; S. Buxton, Feb. 1910; Burns, Feb. 1914; Runciman, Aug. 1914.

EUROPEAN.

1906. Meeting of the Duma in Petrograd (May).

Paschitch, the Servian statesman, proposes a customs union between the three Balkan Slav States.

Europe compels the Sultan of Turkey to accept the financial control of Macedonia.

The Algeciras Conference meets (Jan. 17) and sits for three months. The Anglo-French *Entente* is strengthened.

1907. Germany builds three warships, and refuses to discuss the limitations of armaments at the Hague Conference.

The second Duma meets (March).

The third Duma meets (Nov.).

1908. The Young Turks at Salonica, under Enver Bey, proclaim the Constitution of 1876 (that of Midhat Pasha). The Sultan yields (July).

Austria annexes Bosnia and Herzegovina (Oct. 1).

Ferdinand of Bulgaria throws over the overlordship of Turkey (Oct.) and annexes Eastern Rumelia.

Crete proclaims union with Greece.

Germany opposes France in Morocco.

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1906. Outbreak of the second Zulu War. Dinizulu is arrested and expatriated. Death of R. J. Seddon, Premier of New Zealand (June).	**1906.** General Election (Jan.–Feb.). The Liberals gain an overwhelming majority. (The Conservatives, 157; the Liberals, 513.) King Edward visits Paris (May). A small section in the House of Commons attacks Lord Milner's administration in South Africa. Full self-government is given to the Transvaal and Orange River Colony (Dec. 6). The Liberals attempt to stop the competition in armaments between England and Germany. The Fiscal question is much discussed. An Education Bill passes the House of Commons (July 30), but is dropped (Dec. 20).
1907. General Election in South Africa (Feb.). Nationalist victory. General Botha becomes Prime Minister of the Transvaal, and Mr. A. Fischer Prime Minister of the Orange River Colony, with General Hertzog Minister of Education. Difficulties in Ireland and riots in Belfast. New Zealand offers a dreadnought to England.	The Army is placed on a new footing (Sept.). **1907.** The third Imperial Colonial Conference is held in London. Henceforward it is an Imperial Conference (April–May). The Federal Conference on Education meets in London (May). Anglo-Spanish Treaty (May). Mr. M'Kenna insists upon his naval programme being accepted. Only one warship is built in 1907. An Anglo-Russian Agreement is come to (Aug. 31). The Territorial and Reserve Forces Act brought in by Mr. Haldane established County Associations for raising a Territorial force for home defence. The German Emperor visits England (Nov.).
1908. Fall of the Jameson Ministry in South Africa (Jan.). A Customs Union Convention was held at Cape Town (May) which calls a National Convention. It met at Durban (Oct.) and then at Cape Town (Nov.). It decided in favour (1) of a unified form of government for South Africa, and (2) of equal rights. The Australian Commonwealth offers a dreadnought to the Imperial Government.	**1908.** Meeting of Parliament (Jan. 29). Extensive reductions are effected in the fleet—men, guns, destroyers, reserves of all kinds. Death of Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman (April 22). Edward VII. meets the Tsar at Reval (June). Only two warships are built this year. A Pan-Anglican Congress is held in London (June–Aug.). The Old Age Pensions Bill passes the House of Commons (July). England protests against the seizure of Bosnia and Herzegovina by Austria (Oct.). Mr. Asquith supports a strong naval policy (Nov. 12). Lord Roberts makes a famous speech in the House of Lords upon the defenceless condition of England (Nov. 23).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

ASQUITH'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—*continued.*

President of Board of Education—Runciman; J. A. Pease, Oct. 1911.

Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—Fowler; Lord Fitzmaurice, Oct. 1908; Herbert Samuel, June 1909; Pease, Feb. 1910; C. E. H. Hobhouse, Oct. 1911; C. F. G. Masterman, Feb. 1914.

First Commissioner of Works—L. Harcourt; Earl Beauchamp, Nov. 1910; Lord Emmott, Aug. 1914.

Postmaster-General—S. Buxton; H. Samuel, Feb. 1910; Hobhouse, Feb. 1914.

President of Local Government Board—Burns; Samuel, Feb. 1914.

President of Board of Agriculture—Earl Carrington; Runciman, Oct. 1911; Lord Lucas, Aug. 1914.

Secretary for Scotland—Sinclair (cr. Lord Pentland, Feb. 1909); T. M'Kinnon Wood, Feb. 1912.

Secretary for Ireland—Birrell.

Attorney-General—Robson (not in Cabinet); Sir Rufus Isaacs, Oct. 1910 (in Cabinet from 1912); Sir John Simon (in Cabinet), Oct. 1913.

The Balkans.

A Balkan Confederation with Turkey at its head seemed possible in July.

The Austrian Seizure of Bosnia and Herzegovina, 1908.

This event, coupled with the German support of Austria, was 'the sure prelude to the war of 1914.' The acquiescence of Russia in 1908 was secured by the German Emperor (in shining armour).

1909. Macedonia.

The Turkish Committee of Union and Progress promulgated the Associations Law against Bulgarian Clubs in Macedonia (Aug.).

The Three Occasions when Germany has threatened Europe with War, 1900–1914.

1. 1905. 2. 1909. 3. 1911.

The solidarity of England and France averts the outbreak of war.

German Army Acts: 1893, 1899, 1905, 1911.

German Navy Laws: 1900, 1906, 1908, 1912, 1913.

Up to August 1912 Turkey could have entered the Balkan League.

EUROPEAN.

1909. Agreement between France and Germany over Morocco which France, it was said, did not carry out. Hence the 'Agadir' incident in 1911.

Revolution in Constantinople (April).

Flight of the Young Turks, but owing to loyalty of Macedonian troops they recover their position.

Deposition of Abdul Hamid, who is succeeded by his brother.

1910. Nicholas of Montenegro assumes the royal title.

In Macedonia anarchy is rampant.

Balkan League formed (Jan.).

Montenegro is proclaimed a kingdom (Aug. 28).

Revolution in Portugal (Oct.) which adopts a Republican Constitution.

Revolution in Crete. The Turkish rule is ended.

Conference between the Tsar and the Kaiser at Potsdam.

1911. M. de Selves (the French Foreign Minister) is informed of Germany's intention to send an armed vessel to Agadir (July 1).

The German gunboat *Panther* arrives at Agadir (July 19)—an attempt to force a quarrel upon France.

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
1909. The proposals of the National Convention were adopted by the Cape Parliament. Pretoria became the seat of government and Cape Town the seat of the Legislature. Bloemfontein was to be the seat of the Supreme Court.	**1909.** Meeting of Parliament (Feb. 11). Edward VII. pays his first official visit to Berlin (Feb.). A 'German scare' is observable (May).
1910. Bloemfontein Conference. President Taft proposes treaty of reciprocity with Canada. Elections in South Africa under the Act of Union (Sept.). The Union Parliament is opened by the Duke of Connaught (Dec. 14). Dr. Viljoen succeeds Mr. Gunn as Director of Education in the Orange Free State. In spite of General Hertzog's efforts he placed the language question on a fair basis.	**1910.** General Election. Liberals, 275; Unionists, 273; Labour Party, 40; Nationalists, 71; Independent Nationalists, 11 (Jan.–Feb.). The question of the Reform of House of Lords comes forward (April). 'Period of Anglo-Franco-Russian ataxy.' The South African Act comes into operation (May). Death of Edward VII. (May 6). **GEORGE V., 1910–** Born June 3, 1865; married Princess Victoria Mary (Queen Mary), daughter of the late Duke of Teck. Has issue:—Edward Albert, Prince of Wales, born 1894; Albert, born 1895; Victoria (Princess Mary), born 1897; Henry, born 1900; George, born 1902; John, born 1905, died 1919. Death of the Hon. C. S. Rolls from an aeroplane accident at Bournemouth (June 2). Labour unrest, and the Women's Suffrage movement continue during the year. Dissolution of Parliament (Nov.). General Election. Liberals, 272; Unionists, 272; Labour, 42; Nationalists, 76; Independent Nationalists, 8 (Dec.).
1911. The South African Defence Bill is introduced by General Smuts (March). Sir Charles Hardinge succeeds Lord Minto as Viceroy of	**1911.** Mr. Asquith announces (July 6 and July 21) that England is interested in the Moroccan question. Mr. Lloyd George at the Guildhall defines British interests (July 27). Anglo-Japanese Treaty (July 13) modifying the Treaty of 1905.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	Diplomatic defeat of the German Emperor.
	A new German Army Act is passed.
	Madero takes the place of Diaz in Mexico (Sept.).
	Italy, at war with Turkey, seizes territory in Northern Africa.
	1912. The first Balkan War (Oct.).
	In this and the following year the German Press attacks Belgian rule in the Congo.
	State of tension between Russia and Austria for some months.
	The Balkan allies advance on Constantinople (Nov.).
1913. A Proposed German Invasion of Belgium.	
Plans for a German invasion of France through Belgium are revealed in a secret document. 'An ultimatum (to Belgium) with brief delay, followed immediately by invasion, would enable us to justify our action sufficiently from the point of view of international law.'	**1913.** War in the Balkans (Jan.) continues.
	Huerta in power in Mexico (Feb.).
	State of tension between Russia and Austria continues.
	Appointment of M. Delcassé as Ambassador to Russia (Feb. 20).
Report of M. Jules Cambon (Nov. 22).	
'William II. has been brought to think that war with France is inevitable,' for 'the family traditions, the retrograde feelings of the Court, and, above all, the impatience of soldiers, are gaining more ascendancy over his mind.'	End of the first Balkan War (May 30).
	Opening of the

COLONIES, INDIA.	ENGLAND.
India, and is created a Peer. Defeat of Sir Wilfrid Laurier in the election in Canada, on the Reciprocity question. Mr. Borden forms a Ministry (Oct. 6).	The English Ministry take up a strong position in support of France (July–Sept.) and war is averted. England on the brink of war with Germany (July–Sept.). Sir Edward Grey reviews British foreign policy in the House of Commons (Nov. 26). Passage of the Parliament Act through the House of Commons. It is passed by the House of Lords.
1912. Sir Thomas Smartt becomes leader of the Opposition in the Cape Parliament. Opening of the Rhodes Memorial in Cape Colony (July). Sir R. Borden, Prime Minister of Canada, declares that the sea defences of the Empire would be best secured by one Navy (one King, one Flag, one Navy). Owing to the extreme racialist views of General Hertzog, Minister of Justice, General Botha dissolves his Ministry (Dec. 14), but reconstitutes it without the inclusion of General Hertzog (Dec.).	**1912.** Lord Haldane's mission to Berlin (Feb. 9). Imperial visit to India. In this and the following year Germany attempts to secure a hold upon the Benguella Railway. Mr. Borden, the Canadian Prime Minister, makes an important statement in London (July 12). Lord Roberts in a speech at Manchester points out the imminent danger from Germany (Oct. 21). The President of the Board of Trade declares that he will apologize to Germany for the speech. Debate on the Marconi contract (Oct.). Sir Edward Grey strengthens the Anglo-French *Entente* by correspondence with M. Cambon (Nov. 22-23). Conference of delegates of the Balkan States in London (Dec.). No agreement is come to.
1913. Under General Smuts's Defence Act, an active citizen force is being established in South Africa (Jan.). General Hertzog's motion of no confidence (April 29) is defeated in the Cape Parliament.	**1913.** The Marconi Inquiry is held. A majority in the House of Commons for Home Rule in Ireland of 110 (Jan. 16). A majority in the House of Lords against Home Rule in Ireland of 257 (Jan. 30). A majority in the House of Commons for Home Rule in Ireland of 98 (June 10). A majority in the House of Lords against Home Rule in Ireland of 238 (July). [On April 6, 1914, a majority in the House of Commons for Home Rule of 80.] Death of Captain Cody from an aeroplane accident (Aug. 7).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

The Chief Events preceding the Outbreak of the European War, 1914.

June 28. Assassination of Archduke Francis Ferdinand (heir to the Austrian throne) and his wife at Serajevo.

July 23. Austrian ultimatum to Serbia. It is published to the world on July 24, and Russia resents its 'provocative' tone. France declares that she will support Russia.

July 25. The Serbian reply is not considered satisfactory by Austria.

Russia declares that it will not allow the invasion of Serbia.

Sir Edward Grey's proposal for a European Conference is agreed to by France and Italy, is declined by Austria and Germany. Russia willing to leave the settlement of the dispute to the non-interested Powers.

July 26. Return of the Kaiser to Berlin from the north.

July 28. Austrian declaration of war against Serbia.

July 29. Russian reservists are called out.

Germany will not give any assurance regarding her designs on the French colonies, but makes a bid for English neutrality.

July 30. Germany asks Russia to cease mobilizing and to send a reply within twenty-four hours.

Second Balkan War (June).

New Cabinet at Pekin is formed (Sept. 9) by Yuan Shi Kai.

The Trieste 'incident' illustrates the concealed antagonism of Austria to Italy.

The Peace of Bucharest (Aug. 6) ends the second Balkan War.

Presentation of an ultimatum by Japan at Pekin in connexion with the killing of Japanese subjects at Nanking (Sept. 11).

M. Jules Cambon (French Ambassador at Berlin) warns his Government that the German Emperor has ceased to be a partisan of peace (Nov. 22).

1914. The broadening and widening of the Kiel Canal is completed early in the year.

Anticipating no crisis the Russian Ambassador leaves Vienna for a fortnight (July 20).

Austria delivers her ultimatum to Serbia (July 23).

(At this time the French Premier was returning from Russia to France, which he could not reach for three or four days.)

The Kaiser's Army Order (Aug. 19), Aix-la-Chapelle:—'It is my Royal and Imperial command that . . . you address

COLONIES, INDIA.

ENGLAND.

Expenditure on armaments is opposed in speeches by leading politicians (Dec.).

The English Foreign Office gives a pledge to Belgium that it will never violate Belgian neutrality (*The Times*, Dec. 7).

1914. Ireland is in a very disturbed condition from January to August.

The Ulster gun-running is aided by Germany.

1914. Civil war in Ireland seems probable (April–July).

Monday, July 27 (midnight). The Admiralty, represented by Admiral Prince Louis of Battenberg, orders that the First Fleet is not to separate, and that the Second Fleet is 'to remain at their home ports in proximity to their balance crews' (*The Times*, Aug. 10, 1915).

Monday, Aug. 3. The Admiralty states that 'the mobilization of the British Navy was completed in all respects at four o'clock this morning.'

Sir Edward Grey writes to Sir Edward Goschen in Berlin that the position is 'very uncomfortable' (July 20). He is astonished at the Austrian note to Serbia (July 23-24).

Sir Edward Grey says that the English Fleet cannot be disbanded (July 27).

Sir Edward Grey tells the German Ambassador that if France was attacked England would have to consider her position (July 29).

France agrees to Belgian neutrality (July 31).

British ships are detained at Hamburg (Aug. 1).

On the Sunday before the outbreak of war (Aug. 2) Mr. Bonar Law wrote to the Prime

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

Outbreak of the European War.

Aug. 1. Declaration of war by Germany against Russia.
The French begin to mobilize.
Aug. 2. The Germans invade Luxemburg.
Aug. 3. Germany demands free passage for troops through Belgium. Belgium refuses and appeals to England. Italy neutral.
Aug. 4. England's ultimatum to Germany.
Germany violates Belgian neutrality at Gemmenich.
Aug. 4-5. England at war with Germany.
The Germans attack Liége.
Aug. 6. Austria declares war on Russia.
Aug. 9. Serbia declares war on Germany.
Aug. 10. France declares war on Austria.
Aug. 12. Austria and Great Britain at war.
Aug. 27. Germany at war with Japan in the Far East.
Sept. 5. England, France, and Russia unite.
Sept. 7. Beginning of Allied advance in France.
Oct. 31. Critical day in the first battle of Ypres.

THE DATES OF THE ENTRY OF THE CHIEF BELLIGERENTS INTO THE WAR.

The Allies.

Serbia	July 28	1914.
Russia	Aug. 1	
Belgium	Aug. 2	
France	Aug. 3	
Great Britain	Aug. 4	
Montenegro	Aug. 7	
Japan	Aug. 23	
Italy	May	1915.
Albania	Jan.	1916.
Portugal	March	1916.
Rumania	Aug.	1916.
The United States	Apr. 2,	1917.

The Enemy Powers.

Austria-Hungary	July 28	1914.
Germany	Aug. 1	
Turkey	Nov.	
Bulgaria	Oct.	1915.

. . . all the valour of my soldiers to exterminate first the treacherous English and walk over General French's contemptible little army.'

Russian troops are defeated in the Masurian Lake country by Von Hindenburg (Aug.).

German raid on Yarmouth (Nov. 3).

Defeat of the Austrians by the Serbians (Dec. 8 and 9).

The French Government returns from Bordeaux to Paris (Dec. 9).

[In 1870, Dec. 9, the French Government moved from Tours to Bordeaux.]

M. Viviani's famous speech in the French Chamber (Dec. 22).

COLONIES, INDIA,

ENGLAND.

Minister that in his and the opinion of Lord Lansdowne and others of the Opposition 'it would be fatal to the honour and security of the United Kingdom to hesitate in supporting France and Russia at the present juncture.'

Mobilization of the reserves ordered.

Sir Edward Grey's statement in the House of Commons followed by his reading of the appeal of King Albert of Belgium for assistance (Aug. 3).

English ultimatum to Germany with regard to the neutrality of Belgium (Aug. 4).

Outbreak of war with Germany (Aug. 4, 11 P.M.).

Mr. Asquith asks the House of Commons for one hundred millions, and for an increase of the Army by half a million men (Aug. 6).

[Battle of Le Cateau fought by Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien—a soldiers' battle (Aug. 23-24).]

Battle of Heligoland (Aug. 28).

England, France, and Russia pledge themselves not to make peace except in common (Sept. 4).

Sept. 7. Eventful day. Beginning of the English and French advance. Beginning of Von Klück's retirement.

Sir John French throws his last reserve into the gap to the north of Ypres (Oct. 19).

A critical day in the battle of Ypres (Oct. 31). (England lost 50,000, France 70,000, Germany probably 225,000, in the battle, which lasted fifteen days.)

Defeat of Admiral Cradock off the coast of Chili by Admiral von Spee (Nov. 1).

Capture of ports on the Tigris (Nov. 7 and 8).

Mr. Asquith makes an important speech at the Guildhall (Nov. 14).

'We shall,' he said, 'never sheathe the sword, which we have not lightly drawn, until Belgium (and Serbia) recovers in full measure, all and more than all, which she has sacrificed, till France is adequately secured against the menace of aggression, until the rights of the smaller nationalities of Europe are placed upon an unassailable foundation, and until the military domination of Prussia is wholly and finally destroyed.'

King George visits his troops in France (Nov. 27 *seq.*).

Victory of Sir Frederick Sturdee and an English squadron off the Falkland Islands over a German squadron (Dec. 8). The *Scharnhorst*, *Gneisenau*, and *Leipzig* (under Admiral von Spee) were sunk.

PART II

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

EUROPEAN.

1915. On Jan. 7 the British Foreign Office issued a Note 'insisting on the necessity of bringing ships into port for examination.'

In February, March, and April Notes are exchanged between the British Foreign Office and the U.S.A. regarding the use of the neutral flag, and the necessity of safeguarding American lives and property.

The National Registration Bill is passed (June 29).

New taxes are imposed (Sept. 21).

An Order in Council orders the examination of vessels under a neutral flag (Oct. 20). Article 57 of the Declaration of London (1911) is thus abolished.

H. H. ASQUITH'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION

(May 1915–Dec. 1916). Coalition.

First Lord of Treasury and Prime Minister—Asquith.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Buckmaster.
President of Council—Crewe.
Lord Privy Seal—Earl Curzon.
Secretary of State (Home)—Sir J. Simon; H. Samuel, Jan. 1916.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—Sir E. Grey (cr. Viscount Grey of Fallodon, 1916).
Secretary of State (War)—Kitchener (died June 1916); Lloyd George, June 1916.
Secretary of State (Colonies)—Bonar Law.
Secretary of State (India)—Austen Chamberlain.
Chancellor of Exchequer—M'Kenna.
First Lord of Admiralty—A. J. Balfour.
President of Board of Trade—Runciman.
President of Local Government Board—Long.
President of Board of Education—A. Henderson; Crewe (also President of Council), Aug. 1916.
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—Churchill; H. Samuel, Nov. 1915 (also Postmaster-General); Montagu, Jan. 1916; M'Kinnon Wood, July 1916.

1915. A blockade of England is declared by Germany (Feb. 18).

Turkish campaign in Asia Minor against Russia during the year.

Capture of Przemysl by the Russians (Feb. 22).

In the battle of Neuve Chapelle (March 10-12) the Germans use poisoned gas.

Failure of the German attempts to reach Ypres (April 22–May 14).

Italy declares war upon Austria (May 23).

Capture of Przemysl by the Germans (May 29).

Russian retirement from the Dniester (June).

Advance of the Italians on the Isonzo (Aug.–Nov.).

The Germans are driven back in Artois and Champagne (Sept. 25 and following days).

Poison gas is now used by the Allies against the Germans.

Russia declares war on Bulgaria (Oct. 2).

1915 to 1919

Colonies, India.

1915. This year sees the arrival in Europe of large forces from Australia, New Zealand, Canada, Africa, and India.

A German attack on Kakamas in Cape Colony is repulsed (Feb. 4).

The Union forces occupy Garub in German S.W. Africa (Feb. 22).

German East Africa is declared by the Admiralty to be blockaded (Feb. 27).

General Botha defeats a German force at Riet in S.W. Africa (March 20).

Anglo-French forces take Mandera in the Cameroons (April 20).

Union forces occupy Windhoek, the capital of German S.W. Africa (May 11).

Capitulation of Germans in the Cameroons to the Anglo-French forces (May 31).

South-West Africa definitely conquered by General Botha (July 9).

Great Britain.

1915. H.M.S. *Formidable* is torpedoed in the Channel (Jan. 1).

The institution of the Military Cross is announced (Jan. 1).

Dar-es-Salaam is bombarded by the *Fox* and *Goliath* (Jan. 2).

Yarmouth and King's Lynn suffer from a Zeppelin raid (Jan. 19).

Naval battle in the North Sea. The *Blücher* is sunk (Jan. 24).

The British and French repulse a German attack west of La Bassée (Feb. 1).

An Army call is made for 3,000,000 men (Feb. 5).

British naval aeroplanes attack Ostend and Zeebrugge (Feb. 12).

Colchester and other places in Essex are bombed (Feb. 22).

The British Government close the entrance to the North Sea, except south of Rathlin Island (Feb. 23).

Reprisals in retaliation for German submarine attacks are announced by the English and French Governments (March 1).

Opening of the battle of Neuve Chapelle (March 10).

Opening of the battle of St. Eloi (March 14).

The Gallipoli expedition is undertaken (April 25).

The second battle of Ypres (April 22–May 14).

Resignation of Lord Fisher—the First Sea Lord. He is succeeded by Admiral S. H. Jackson (May 27).

Formation of a Coalition Ministry (May 25).

Battle of Festubert, begun May 15, ends May 25.

Mr. Lloyd George becomes Minister of Munitions (June 16).

The *Königsberg* is sunk in an African creek by British monitors (July 4)

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
ASQUITH'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION—*continued.* *First Commissioner of Works*—L. Harcourt. *President of Board of Agriculture*—Selborne; Earl of Crawford, July 1916. *Minister of Munitions*—Lloyd George; Montagu, July 1916. *Secretary for Scotland*—M'Kinnon Wood; H. J. Tennant, July 1916. *Secretary for Ireland*—Birrell; H. E. Duke, Aug. 1916. *Attorney-General*—Sir E. Carson; Sir F. E. Smith, Nov. 1915. *Cabinet without Office*—Lansdowne. *Paymaster-General*—Lord Newton (not in Cabinet); A. Henderson, Aug. 1916 (in Cabinet). *Minister of Blockade*—Lord Robert Cecil, Feb. 1916.	Fierce fighting in Champagne (November). Italy agrees not to make a separate peace (Nov. 30).
1916. Throughout the year the country, and especially London, suffered severely from frequent German Zeppelin raids. During the year Ireland was in a condition of unrest, and the rebellion in May proved serious. After the battle of Jutland Germany builds more submarines. The recommendations of the Economic Conference which met in Paris in June were warmly received by the House of Commons. In July the Government bring forward proposals for an Irish settlement. July 6. Mr. Lloyd George becomes Secretary of State for War (in succession to Lord Kitchener), with Lord Derby as Under-Secretary.	**1916.** Capture of Cettigne by the Austrians (Jan. 13). Occupation of Skutari by the Austrians (Jan. 23). Capture of Erzerum by the Russians (Feb. 16). Opening of the Duma by the Tsar (Feb. 22). Resignation of Admiral von Tirpitz (Mar. 15).

COLONIES, INDIA.

Belgian, Nigerian, and Gold Coast forces aid in the reduction of the Cameroons (Oct.).

German steamers sunk on Lake Tanganyika (Dec. 26).

Throughout the year the struggle with German forces in East Africa continues.

1916. British success in the Cameroons. Yaunde, the capital, occupied (Jan. 1).

Successes of British troops in East Africa (March 9).

The surrender of General Townshend at Kut is announced (April 29).

Occupation of Tanga by General Smuts (July 7).

GREAT BRITAIN.

Lord Fisher is appointed chairman of the Inventions Board (July 3).

The National Registration Bill passes the House of Lords (July 14).

Zeebrugge and Knocke bombarded by British submarines (Aug. 23).

The British and French fleets bombard the Belgian coast (Sept. 7).

London and the East Counties are attacked by Zeppelins (Sept. 8).

Belgian coast bomdarded by the British fleet (Sept. 18).

Opening of a great Anglo-French offensive. Battle of Loos and Champagne (Sept. 25–Oct. 19).

Sir C. Monro succeeds Sir Ian Hamilton in the Gallipoli Peninsula (Oct.).

Settlement of the coal strike in Wales (Oct. 20).

England and Bulgaria at war (Oct. 15).

Resignation of Sir E. Carson, the Attorney-General (Oct. 18).

King George visits France and is thrown from his horse (Oct. 28).

Lord Kitchener visits Eastern Europe and the evacuation of the Gallipoli Peninsula is decided upon (Dec.).

First meeting of Allied War Council in Paris (Dec. 8).

Resignation of Sir John French, who is succeeded by Sir Douglas Haig as Commander-in-Chief (Dec. 15).

Sir William Robertson becomes Chief of the Imperial General Staff (Dec. 21).

The Cabinet decides for compulsion (Dec. 28).

1916. The evacuation of the Gallipoli Peninsula is effected (Jan. 8).

Appointment of Lord Chelmsford as Viceroy of India in succession to Lord Hardinge (Jan. 14).

Meeting of an Allied War Council in London (Jan. 19).

The Military Service Act comes into force (Feb. 3).

Opening of Parliament (Feb. 14).

Beginning of the battle of Verdun (Feb. 21).

Outbreak of rebellion in Dublin (April 24), following the capture of Sir Roger Casement (April 21).

Lowestoft and Yarmouth attacked by German battle cruisers (April 25).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

D. LLOYD GEORGE'S ADMINISTRATIONS

(1) Dec. 1916–Dec. 1918. Coalition.
(2) Dec. 1918– . . Coalition.

First Lord of Treasury and Prime Minister—Lloyd George.
President of Council—Curzon; Balfour, Oct. 1919.
Lord Chancellor—Lord Finlay; Lord Birkenhead (F. E. Smith), Jan. 1919.
Lord Privy Seal—Earl of Crawford; Bonar Law, Jan. 1919.
Secretary of State (Home)—Sir G. Cave; E. Shortt, Jan. 1919.
Secretary of State (Foreign)—A. J. Balfour; Curzon, Oct. 1919.
Secretary of State (War)—Earl of Derby (Lord Stanley); Viscount Milner, April 1918; Churchill, Jan. 1919.
Secretary of State (Colonies)—Long; Milner, Jan. 1919.
Secretary of State (India)—Chamberlain; E. S. Montagu, July 1917.
Chancellor of Exchequer—Bonar Law; Chamberlain, Jan. 1919.
First Lord of Admiralty—Carson; Sir Eric Geddes, July 1917; Long, Jan. 1919.
President of Board of Trade—Sir Albert Stanley; Sir Auckland Geddes, May 1919.
President Local Government Board—Lord Rhondda; Addison, 1919.
Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster—Sir F. Cawley; Lord Beaverbrook, March 1918; W. Hayes Fisher, Nov. 1918; Earl of Crawford, Jan. 1919.
President of Board of Education—H. A. L. Fisher.
First Commissioner of Works—Sir A. Mond.
President of Board of Agriculture—R. E. Prothero; Lord Lee, Aug. 1919.
Postmaster-General—A. H. Illingworth.
Minister of Munitions—C. Addison; Churchill, July 1917; Andrew Weir, Jan. 1919.
Minister of Blockade—Lord R. Cecil; Sir L. Worthington Evans, July 1918.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Wimborne; Viscount French, May 1918.
Secretary for Scotland—Munro.
Secretary for Ireland—Duke; E. Shortt, May 1918; J. I. Macpherson, Jan. 1919.
Paymaster-General—Sir J. Compton Rickett; Tudor Walters, Oct. 1919.
Attorney-General—Sir F. E. Smith; Sir G. Hewart, Jan. 1919.

EUROPEAN.

Capture of Trebizond by the Russians (April 17).

Capture of Czernovitz by the Russians (June 17), who occupy Bukovina.

Portugal declares war on Austria and Germany (Aug.).

Rumania declares war upon Austria and Germany (Aug. 27).

Von Hindenburg is appointed Chief of the German General Staff (Aug. 30).

French successes in Macedonia (Sept.).

An ultimatum is sent to Greece by the Allies (Oct. 10).

Monastiri s occupied by the French (Nov. 19).

Death of the Emperor Francis Joseph at Schönbrunn (Nov. 21).

Invasion of Rumania (Sept.) by the Germans; they capture Bukharest.

First meeting of the Allied Powers in Paris (Dec. 6).

Appointment of General Castelnau as Chief of the Staff (Dec. 9).

General Joffre receives the distinction of Maréchal de France (Dec. 27).

COLONIES, INDIA.	GREAT BRITAIN.
Mr. Massey, the New Zealand Premier, and Sir J. Ward attend a meeting of the Cabinet (Oct. 25).	Great naval battle off the coast of Jutland (May 31), in which the British lost the *Invincible* and 12 other ships. From this time the British ruled the seas. Lord Kitchener is drowned off the Orkneys, H.M.S. *Hampshire* being sunk (June 5). Opening of the battle of the Somme by the French and British (July 1), which continues till the end of September. Mr. Duke is appointed Chief Secretary for Ireland (July 31). Visit of the King to the Armies in France (Aug. 8-15). First use of 'Tanks' in France (Sept. 15). Reassembling of Parliament (Oct. 10). Appointment of Sir Eric Geddes (Director-General of Military Railways) to the post of Inspector-General of Transportations (Oct. 23). Resignation of Mr. Asquith (Dec. 5). Mr. Lloyd George forms a new Administration (Dec. 6).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.	EUROPEAN.
D. LLOYD GEORGE'S ADMINISTRATIONS—*continued.* *Solicitor-General*—Sir G. Hewart; Sir E. Pollock, Jan. 1919. *Minister of Labour*—John Hodge; G. H. Roberts, Aug. 1917; Sir R. S. Horne, Jan. 1919. *Minister of Pensions*—G. N. Barnes; J. Hodge, Aug. 1917. *Food Controller*—Lord Devonport; Lord Rhondda, June 1917; J. R. Clynes, July 1918; G. H. Roberts, Jan. 1919. *Lord Advocate*—J. A. Clyde. *Lord Chancellor of Ireland*—Sir I. O'Brien; Sir J. H. M. Campbell, June 1918. *Attorney-General of Ireland*—James O'Connor; A. W. Samuels, April 1918; D. S. Henry, July 1919. *Secretaries to Treasury*—Sir S. K. Lever; S. Baldwin (additional), Jan. 1917; Lord E. Talbot; Neil Primrose; F. E. Guest, May 1917. *President of Air Board*—Viscount Cowdray, Jan. 1917–Nov. 1917. *Secretary of State (Air)*—Lord Rothermere, Jan. 1918; Sir William Weir, April 1918; Churchill (as Secretary of State), Jan. 1919.	
1917. The Effect of the Russian Revolution on the War in the West. In June and early in July the Russian army wins successes in Galicia; but in July many Russian regiments—under the influence of Socialists—refused to fight. On July 23 Kerensky became Prime Minister, but was unable to check the movement. The Revolution in Russia thus interfered with the plans of the Allies in the West, as a large number of German regiments were transferred to the French frontier and Belgium. The Austrians also withdrew divisions from the Galician Front and used them against Italy.	**1917.** Revolution in Russia (March). Abdication of the Tsar (March 15). Resignation of M. Briand. M. Ribot forms a Ministry in France (March 17). Declaration of war upon Germany by the United States (April 6). The third Allied offensive begins in April. Battle on the Vimy Ridge (April 9), followed by the battle of Arras and the second battle of the Aisne. Battles between the Italians and Austrians (May).
Reconstruction of the Cabinet (July). *Admiralty*—Sir Eric Geddes *vice* Sir E. Carson. *Minister of Munitions*—Mr. Churchill *vice* Dr. Addison. *Secretary of State for India*—Mr. E. S. Montagu *vice* Mr. Austen Chamberlain. *In Charge of Reconstruction*—Dr. Addison.	

COLONIES, INDIA.	GREAT BRITAIN.
1917. Coalition Ministry, under Mr. W. M. Hughes, is formed in Australia (Feb. 17). India Defence Bill (Feb.). Sir W. F. Massey (Premier of New Zealand), Sir J. C. Ward, and Sir Joseph Ward attend the Special War Conference in London. The Republican propaganda in South Africa is condemned in the Union House of Assembly (June 18). Conscription is carried in Canada (July). New Zealand's *status* is now that of a 'Do-	**1917.** During the year England is frequently attacked by German aeroplanes, and many troopships and others were sunk by German submarines. A new War Loan is issued (Jan.). Opening of Parliament (Feb. 7). Arrival of General Smuts in England (March). Debates in Parliament on the Irish question (March). Serious strike at Barrow (March 21–April 4). The United States declare war upon Germany (April 6). Mr. H. A. L. Fisher is appointed to the Presidency of the Board of Education (April). The food situation demands great attention from the Government. The members of the Imperial War Conference are received by the King at Windsor (May 3). An Irish Convention is formed with Sir Horace Plunkett as chairman (May). General industrial unrest—illustrated by the Engineers' strike (May). Suspension of racing (May).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, PEDIGREES, TERMS OF TREATIES.

War Cabinet.

Mr. Lloyd George.
Lord Milner, succeeded by Mr. Austen Chamberlain (April 19, 1918).
Lord Curzon.
Sir Edward Carson (res. Jan. 21, 1918).
Mr. Bonar Law.
General Smuts.
Mr. Henderson till Aug. 13, 1917, when his place is taken by
Mr. George Barnes.

New Ministerial Appointments (Aug. 18).

Minister of Pensions—Right Hon. J. Hodge, M.P.
Minister of Labour—G. H. Roberts, M.P
Minister of National Service—A. G. Geddes.
Parliamentary Secretary to Board of Trade—G. J. Wardle, M.P.

EUROPEAN.

Battle of Messines (June 7).
Resignation of Bethmann-Hollweg, German Imperial Chancellor (July).
The third battle of Ypres (July 31).
Rumania is attacked by Austro-German forces (July–Dec.).
The Stockholm Conference (June–Aug.).
The 'Eleventh' Isonzo battle (Aug.).
Canadian troops take Hill 70 and Langemarck (Aug. 15 and 16).
The Germans occupy Riga (Sept. 4).
Russia becomes a Republic (Sept. 5).
Fall of the Ribot Ministry (Sept. 7).
The Painlevé Ministry succeeds.
Council at Versailles (Oct. 24).
The Allies agree to help Italy.
Lenin and Trotsky carry out a *coup-d'État* (Nov. 8).
The Italians make a stand on the Piave (Nov. 9).
Fall of the Painlevé Ministry (Nov. 13).
M. Clemenceau becomes Premier and Minister of War (Nov. 14).
An Inter-Allied Conference in Paris under Clemenceau (Nov. 29).
General Plumer is appointed to command

COLONIES, INDIA.

minion,' and the King's representative's title is henceforth that of Governor-General (July).

Close of the campaign in India against the Mahsuds (May 1–July).

A Coalition Ministry is formed in Newfoundland under Sir E. P. Morris (July).

A Coalition Ministry under Sir R. Borden is formed in Canada (Oct.).

General Election in Canada. Great victory for the Coalition Govt. (Dec.).

Australia decides against conscription (Dec.).

Continuance of the struggle in German East Africa throughout the year.

GREAT BRITAIN.

Arrival of General Pershing, Commander-in-Chief of the American Army, in London (June 8).

Report of the Commission on the operations in Mesopotamia is discussed in Parliament (July).

Resignation of Mr. Austen Chamberlain from the office of Secretary of State for India.

An Allied Conference is held in London (Aug.).

March of American troops through London (Aug.).

The Government decide not to send representatives to the Stockholm Conference (Aug. 12).

The Irish Convention visits Belfast (Sept.).

Announcement of a new War Loan (Oct.).

Reassembling of Parliament (Oct. 16).

Death of General Maude in Mesopotamia (Nov. 18).

He is succeeded by General Marshall.

Publication of a letter from Lord Lansdowne advocating peace (Nov.).

Jerusalem is occupied by General Allenby (Dec. 9).

Appointment of General Plumer to command British troops in Italy (Dec.).

The final clearing out of German banks in England is affected during the year.

The Franchise Bill becomes law (Dec.).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	the British troops in Italy (Nov.). The Allies under Sir Julian Byng win a victory near Cambrai (Nov. 20). Russia agrees to an armistice (Dec. 6). Occupation of Jerusalem by General Allenby (Dec. 9).
1918. Changes in the Administration (July). *Assistant Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs*—Lord Robert Cecil. *Minister of Blockade*—Sir L. Worthington Evans, Bt., M.P. *Parliamentary Under-Secretary to the Minister of Munitions*—Right Hon. J. E. B. Seeley, M.P. *Parliamentary Secretary to the Ministry of Food*—Hon. Waldorf Astor, M.P. *Food Controller*—Right Hon. J. R. Clynes. The battle of Amiens (Aug. 8-10) won by the British Fourth Army under General Rawlinson and the French First Army, supported by Australians and Canadians. 'The black day of the German army in the history of the war' (Ludendorff).	**1918.** Petrograd delegates recognize the Ukraine Republic (Jan. 10). Constituent Assembly at Petrograd is forcibly dissolved by Bolshevists (Jan. 19). Civil war continues in Russia throughout the year. Peace signed between Germany, Austria, and the Ukraine (Feb. 9). New German advance in Russia (Feb.). Treaty of Brest-Litovsk between Germany and Russia (March 3). Treaty between Rumania and the Central Powers (March 5). Treaty between Germany and Finland (March 6). Combined advance of German troops, beginning on March 21 and continuing till July 17. Battle of Armentières (April 10-13). General Foch becomes Commander-in-Chief of the Allied

COLONIES, INDIA.

GREAT BRITAIN.

1918. In Australia the conflict of parties was severe.

Resignation of Mr. Hughes the Prime Minister (Jan. 8). He returns to office the next day (Jan. 9).

Opening of the new Parliament in Canada (March 18).

Mr. Hughes and Mr. Cook are chosen to represent Australia at the coming Peace Conference (April).

In New Zealand Mr. Massey and Sir Joseph Ward are chosen to represent New Zealand in the Peace Conference (April).

In the Canadian House of Commons the granting of further hereditary titles to Canadians is condemned (April).

A great War Conference at Delhi (April 27-29).

In Newfoundland a Bill establishing compulsory military service becomes law (May).

New regulations in India to enable Indians

1918. The new Reform Act is passed (Feb. 6).

Opening of the new session of Parliament (Feb. 12).

Death of John Redmond (March 6).

The Military Service Bill becomes law (April 18).

The new Budget is carried (May).

Daring feats at sea. Belgian ports attacked. Bruges Canal and the harbour of Zeebrugge closed. Vice-Admiral Sir Roger Keyes in command; ably seconded by Rear-Admiral Tyrwhitt (April 22-23).

The Education Bill becomes law (June).

Lord French is appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland (May 6). He issues a Proclamation declaring the existence of a pro-German conspiracy in Ireland (May 17). Arrest of several Sinn Feiners.

Discussion of the Irish question in Parliament, and also the food situation (June).

Meeting of the Imperial War Cabinet and the Imperial Conference (June 11).

The first annual meeting of the newly constituted British Labour Party (June 26-28).

Appointment of Lord Robert Cecil Assistant Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs (July 4).

Labour strike at Coventry, etc. (July 20-30).

Irish debate (July 29) in the House of Commons.

The weeks between July 1 and August 8 proved an anxious period for the British nation.

The British Nationality Bill becomes law (Aug. 8).

Adjournment of Parliament (Aug. 8).

An Armistice granted to Germany. Close of the War (Nov. 9).

The Allied fleets sail through the Dardanelles (Nov. 12).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	forces in France (April 16). A critical period (April 24–May 1). German advance into France unchecked. Allied troops fall back. British attack on Zeebrugge (April 21-22). Declaration of war upon Germany by Nicaragua (May 8) and by Costa Rica (May 23). The Italians storm Austrian positions in Italy (May 10). German attack. Capture of Soissons. The Germans cross the Marne (May 27-31). Second battle of the Marne (July 15). General Gouraud checks the German advance. Six American divisions help to stay the German attack. The last Allied offensive begins July 18 and continues till Nov. 9. Battles of Amiens (Aug. 8-10) and Chingnes (Aug. 29). The Somme valley is secured. Continuous fighting in August and September. The last offensive of the Allies in Bulgaria (Sept. 17). Bulgaria capitulates (Sept. 31). Capture of St. Quentin by the French (Oct. 1).

COLONIES, INDIA.

to hold commissions in the Army (July).

Sir Robert Borden visits England in the summer.

The Montagu-Chelmsford Report on Indian Constitutional Reforms is discussed in the House of Lords and House of Commons (July).

Lord Liverpool opens Parliament in New Zealand (Oct. 24), and Mr. Massey (the Premier) and Sir Joseph Ward describe their visit to England.

Surrender of General von Lettow-Vorbeck in Northern Rhodesia (Nov. 14).

India.

During the war 757,747 Indians were combatants.

New Zealand Casualties.

52,674.

Australian Casualties.

Killed and died	58,472
Prisoners	4,264
Wounded	150,241
	212,977

GREAT BRITAIN.

Resignation of Mr. Clynes, Food Controller (Nov. 23).

Resignation of Lord Robert Cecil, Assistant Foreign Secretary (Nov. 23).

Dissolution of Parliament (Nov. 25).

Arrival of M. Clemenceau, Marshal Foch, Signor Orlando, and Baron Sonnino (Dec. 8).

General Election (Dec. 14). Coalition candidates, 484; the Opposition, including 73 Sinn Feiners, 222.

Arrival of Sir Douglas Haig (Dec. 19) and of President Wilson (Dec. 26).

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	Resignation of Hertling, the German Chancellor (Oct. 1). Succeeded by Prince Max of Baden (Oct. 3), who resigns on November 8.
	Germany asks President Wilson for an armistice (Oct. 4).
	Capture of Laon by the French (Oct. 13).
	Capture of Durazzo by the Italians (Oct. 14).
	Capture of Zeebrugge and Bruges by the Belgians (Oct. 19).
	Unconditional surrender of Turkey (Oct. 30).
	Hungarians proclaim a Republic (Oct. 31).
	Opening of Versailles Conference (Nov. 1).
	Revolution in Germany (Nov.).
	Austria - Hungary signs an armistice (Nov. 3).
	Italian troops occupy Trieste (Nov. 3).
	Mutiny of German sailors at Kiel (Nov. 4).
	French and American forces enter Sedan (Nov. 7).
	General Foch receives German envoys, and an armistice is declared (Nov. 9).
	The Austrian Emperor abdicates (Nov. 12).
	The abdication of the German Emperor, announced on Nov. 9, was actually effected on

Colonies, India.	Great Britain.

Constitutional and Explanatory Notes, Pedigrees, Terms of Treaties.	European.
	Nov. 28, the Emperor being in Holland. The Crown Prince of Prussia renounces his royal and imperial rights (Dec. 1).
	1919. Formal opening of the Peace Conference in Paris, under the presidency of M. Clemenceau (Jan. 18). A number of Committees were appointed (Jan.). A Council of Four is appointed—M. Clemenceau, Mr. Lloyd George, President Wilson, Signor Orlando (March). The Conference continues to sit as the Council of Foreign Ministers. Arrival of M. Paderewski in Paris (April 6). The Covenant of the League of Nations is adopted (April 28). The German Delegates sign the Treaty at Versailles (June 28). The Austrian Treaty is signed at St. Germain (Sept. 4). Treaty with Bulgaria signed (Nov.).

Colonies, India.	Great Britain.
	1919. Mr. Balfour returns to London (Sept. 5), and soon afterwards is succeeded by Lord Curzon as Foreign Secretary. M. Clemenceau visits London (Dec.).

APPENDIX I

CHIEF DATES IN THE HISTORY OF DISCOVERY IN THE TUDOR AND EARLY STUART PERIOD

1497.	John and Sebastian Cabot discover Nova Scotia.
1498–9.	John Cabot's (father of Sebastian) voyages to North America.
1527.	John Rut's voyage to the North-West Passage.
1530–2.	William Hawkins' voyage to Brazil.
1553.	Voyages of Willoughby and Chancellor to discover North-Eastern Passage to Cathay and India. Willoughby discovers Novaia Zemlia, and Chancellor reaches Archangel.
1554.	Chancellor visits Moscow. John Locke's voyages to Guinea.
1555.	Chancellor's second voyage to Archangel.
1556.	Voyages to Guinea and Archangel. Borough searches for a North-East Passage.
1557.	Expeditions to Guinea and Archangel.
1558.	Towerson's third voyage to Guinea.
1562–3.	Voyages of Hawkins to the New World in connexion with the African slave trade.
1564–5.	Hawkins' second voyage.
1565.	Drake's voyage to the West Indies.
1567–8.	Hawkins' third voyage (accompanied by Drake).
1572–7.	Voyage of Francis Drake to plunder the Spanish Main. He reaches the Pacific.
1574.	John Oxenham's expedition to South America fails. He is killed by the Spaniards.
1576.	Frobisher's first voyage to the North-West.
1577–80.	Drake's voyage round the world.
1577.	Frobisher's second voyage to the North-West.
1578.	Frobisher's third voyage.
1583.	Gilbert founds the first British colony in North America (Newfoundland).
1583.	Fitch, an Englishman, visits India with letters of introduction from Elizabeth to the Emperor Akbar.
1584–7.	Expeditions of Raleigh to colonize Virginia.
1585–6.	Drake's voyage to plunder the Spanish Main. He captures San Domingo and Cartagena.
1585.	Davis' first voyage to the North-West.
1586.	Davis' second voyage to the North-West.
1587.	Drake (Admiral) burns the Spanish fleet in Cadiz harbour.

1587.	Davis' third voyage to the North-West.
1589.	Drake's voyage to the coast of Portugal.
1591–4.	East Indian voyages of James Lancaster.
1594–6.	The Guiana voyages of Raleigh.
1595.	Hawkins and Drake sail to the Spanish Main and capture La Hacha.
1605.	Death of John Davis (with Lancaster) near Malacca.
1607.	Henry Hudson sails to the North-East.
1608.	Hudson's second voyage to the North-East.
1608 *seq.*	John Smith, head of the Virginia Colony, explores the coasts of Chesapeake.
1609.	Hudson ascends the Hudson River to Albany.
1610–11.	Hudson's voyage into Hudson's Bay.
1612–13.	Button develops Hudson's discoveries.
1615.	William Bylot attempts to discover a north-west passage through Davis Strait with William Baffin as mate.
1616.	Baffin voyages north of Davis Strait.
1617.	Last voyage of Raleigh to Guiana.

APPENDIX II

THE EXPANSION OF GREAT BRITAIN, 1600–1914

1583.	Newfoundland is declared an English possession.
1606.	The first Charter to Virginia.
1609.	The second Charter to Virginia.
1609–12.	A settlement is made in the Bermudas.
1612.	The East India Company establishes a factory at Surat.
1618 and 1816.	Gambia is occupied.
1620.	Settlement at Plymouth in New England by the Pilgrim Fathers.
1624–5.	Settlement of Barbadoes.
1624.	Virginia's Charter is revoked; it becomes a Royal Colony.
1626.	St. Christopher (St. Kitts) is occupied.
1627.	Nova Scotia is occupied.
1628.	Nevis is taken.
1629.	Settlement of Massachusetts.
1632.	Grant of Maryland to Lord Baltimore.
1632.	Antigua and other Leeward Islands.
1634.	A Committee of the Privy Council for the Colonies is appointed.
1635.	The Virgin Islands.
1639.	An East India Company's Factory is established at Madras.
1640.	An East India Company's Factory is established at Hoogly.
1642.	Tasman's first voyage to Australia.
1646.	The Bahamas are occupied.
1651.	The East India Company occupy St. Helena.
1655.	Jamaica is captured.
1661.	A Committee of the Privy Council for the Control of Plantations is appointed.
1662.	A Charter is granted to Connecticut.
1662.	The African Company of London occupies the mouth of the Gambia.
1663.	A Charter is granted to Rhode Island.
1663 and 1665.	A Charter for Carolina is granted to Lord Shaftesbury and others.
1664.	Conquest of New Amsterdam (New York).
1670.	Hudson's Bay Charter.
1674.	A Committee of the Privy Council for Trade and Plantations is organized.
1681.	A Charter for Pennsylvania is granted to William Penn.
1683.	Revocation of the Charter to Massachusetts.
1690.	Conquest of Port Royal by Phipps.
1691.	A new Charter for Massachusetts.
1696.	Foundation of Calcutta.
1696.	The Board of Trade is formed.

1697. Acadia is restored by the Treaty of Ryswick to France.
1710. Conquest of Acadia by Nicholson.
1713. The Treaty of Utrecht.
1713. The Assiento Treaty.
1732. Foundation of Georgia.
1754. The Albany Congress.
1757. Conquest of Bengal by the victory of Plassey.
1759. Conquest of Quebec.
1760. Conquest of Montreal.
1763. By the Peace of Paris, Dominica, Grenada, St. Vincent, Tobago, and other Windward Islands, also Canada, were gained.
1764. The victory of Buxar.
1765. The Falkland Islands occupied.
1768. Appointment of a new Secretary of State for American Affairs.
1770. The British occupation of Australia proclaimed by Captain Cook.
1774. The Quebec Act tranquillizes Canada.
1776. The American Declaration of Independence.
1783. The Treaty of Versailles.
1784. A Committee of the Privy Council for Trade and Plantations.
1785–1819. The Straits Settlements gradually occupied.
1787. Sierra Leone is ceded to Great Britain by the natives.
1788. Foundation of New South Wales, Tasmania, Victoria, and Queensland.
1791. Canada Act.
1794. St. Lucia Island and the Seychelles taken.
1795. First conquest of the Cape of Good Hope, and Conquest of Ceylon.
1796. British Guiana taken.
1797. Conquest of Trinidad.
1798. Conquest of Honduras.
1799. Conquest of Mysore.
1800. Malta occupied.
1801. Junction of War and Colonial Departments. Ceylon a separate Colony.
1802. Treaty of Bassein.
1804. Tasmania is founded.
1806. Final occupation of the Cape.
1807. Abolition of the Slave Trade.
1810. Mauritius taken.
1812. Tasmania becomes a separate Colony.
1815. Ascension Island annexed.
1816. Tristan da Cunha annexed.
1829. Foundation of Western Australia.
1836. Foundation of Southern Australia.
1838. Aden is occupied.
1840. Annexation of New Zealand.
1840. Responsible government is granted to Canada by the Reunion Act.
1840. Treaty of Waitangi with the Maoris.
1842 and 1850. Representative governments in New South Wales.
1843. Annexation of Natal, which becomes a British Colony.
1843. The Gold Coast is organized as a Crown Colony.
1848. Assumption of the Orange River sovereignty.
1849. Annexation of the Punjaub.
1849. Repeal of the Navigation Acts.
1852. Responsible government in New Zealand.

1852. The Sand River Convention. Independence of the Transvaal.
1854. Independence of the Orange Free State.
1854. New Secretaryship for the Colonies.
1855–6. Australian Constitution Acts.
1858. Foundation of British Columbia.
1859. Separation of Queensland from New South Wales.
1861. Lagos is occupied.
1867. British North America Act, creating the Dominion of Canada.
1868. Basutoland is placed under British protection.
1869. Opening of the Suez Canal.
1871–88. Griqualand West occupied.
1871–2. Responsible government in Cape Colony.
1874. Annexation of the Fiji Islands.
1876–89. Annexation of Baluchistan.
1877. Annexation of the Transvaal.
1878. Annexation of Cyprus.
1879–85. Annexation of Transkei.
1879–85. Annexation of Griqualand West.
1881. The Transvaal regains its qualified independence.
1881. North Borneo acquired.
1881. The Sudan and Egypt occupied.
1884. Somali Protectorate declared.
1884. Convention of London regulating the status of the Transvaal.
1884. British New Guinea Company formed.
1884. Northern Nigeria acquired.
1885. Tembuland acquired.
1885. Bechuanaland under British protection.
1885–98. Niger Coast Protectorate established.
1886. Charter to the Royal Niger Company.
1886. Socotra annexed.
1887. Zululand comes definitely under British rule.
1888. Acquisition of Sarawak, British New Guinea.
1889. The Charter to the British South African Company.
1890. Sikkim acquired.
1890. Responsible government to Western Australia.
1890. Zanzibar and Pemba acquired.
1893. Responsible government to Natal.
1893. The Solomon Islands and the Gilbert Islands acquired.
1894. Pondoland and Uganda acquired.
1894–6. The Uganda Protectorate.
1896–1901. Ashanti acquired.
1898. The Hong-Kong littoral and Wei-hai-Wei acquired.
1898. Recovery of the Sudan.
1900. Protectorates of Northern and Southern Nigeria.
1900. The Transvaal, the Orange River Colony, and the Tonga Islands secured.
1901. The Australian Commonwealth established and the Cook Islands annexed.
1906. The East African Protectorate, cap. Nairobi, becomes a British Crown Colony.
1907. The Colony of New Zealand becomes the Dominion of New Zealand.

Since 1881. { Rajputana (States) / Burma (States) / Jammu and Kashmir } secured.

APPENDIX III

INVASIONS OF ENGLAND, WALES, AND IRELAND SINCE 1337

1338. The French burnt Portsmouth and attacked Southampton.
1342. The French burnt Portsmouth.
1377. The French burnt Hastings and Rye and ravaged the Isle of Wight.
1380. The French burnt Gravesend and ravaged the coast from Portsmouth to Romney.
1403. The French burnt Plymouth and Tenby.
1405. The French landed at Milford Haven (Aug.) and marched to the neighbourhood of Worcester.
1416. The French landed at Portland.
1457. The French plundered Sandwich.
1514. The French burnt Brighton.
1545. The French landed at Bembridge.
1595. The Spanish burnt Penzance and other Cornish towns.
1667. The Dutch sailed up the Medway and Thames.
1690. The French landed in Sussex and burnt Teignmouth.
1760. The French seized Carrickfergus.
1775. Paul Jones (under the American flag) took Whitehaven.
1797. The French landed at Fishguard.
1798. The French, under Humbert, landed in Ireland.

APPENDIX IV

MINISTRIES SINCE 1801

				Duration. Yrs.	Dys.
1801.	March 17.	Henry Addington	T.	3	55
1804.	May 15.	William Pitt	T.	1	253
1806.	Feb. 11.	Lord Grenville ("All the Talents")	W.	1	43
1807.	March 31.	Duke of Portland	T.	2	243
1809.	Dec. 2.	Spencer Perceval	T.	2	161
1812.	June 9.	Earl of Liverpool	T.	14	39
1827.	April 24.	George Canning	T.	—	106
1827.	Sept. 5.	Viscount Goderich	T.	—	125
1828.	Jan. 25.	Duke of Wellington	T.	2	296
1830.	Nov. 22.	Earl Grey	L.	3	236
1834.	July 18.	Viscount Melbourne	L.	—	128
1834.	Dec. 26.	Sir Robert Peel	C.	—	108
1835.	April 18.	Viscount Melbourne	L.	6	144
1841.	Sept. 6.	Sir Robert Peel	C.	4	296
1846.	July 6.	Lord John Russell	L.	5	250
1852.	Feb. 27.	Earl of Derby	C.	—	293
1852.	Dec. 28	Earl of Aberdeen	L.	2	33
1855.	Feb. 10.	Viscount Palmerston	L.	3	10
1858.	Feb. 25.	Earl of Derby	C.	1	106
1859.	June 18.	Viscount Palmerston	L.	6	122
1865.	Nov. 6.	Earl Russell	L.	—	232
1866.	July 6.	Earl of Derby	C.	1	234
1868.	Feb. 27.	Benjamin Disraeli	C.	—	279
1868.	Dec. 9.	W. E. Gladstone	L.	5	70
1874.	Feb. 2.	Earl of Beaconsfield	C.	6	59
1880.	April 28.	W. E. Gladstone	L.	5	56
1885.	June 24.	Marquis of Salisbury	C.	—	281
1886.	Feb. 1.	W. E. Gladstone	L.	—	175
1886.	July 26.	Marquis of Salisbury	C.	6	23
1892.	Aug. 18.	W. E. Gladstone	L.	1	196
1894.	March 3.	Earl of Rosebery	L.	1	118
1895.	June 25.	Marquis of Salisbury	U.	7	16
1902.	July 12.	A. J. Balfour	U.	3	152
1905.	Dec. 5.	Sir H. Campbell-Bannerman	L	2	122
1908.	April 8.	H. H. Asquith	L.	7	49
1915.	June.	H. H. Asquith	Coalition	1	159
1916.	Dec. 7.	D. Lloyd George	,,	2	—
1918.	Dec. 14.	D. Lloyd George	,, In office 1920		

T. Tory. W. Whig. L. Liberal. C. Conservative. U. Unionist.

APPENDIX V

GROWTH OF RELIGIOUS LIBERTY IN ENGLAND

1690. The Toleration Act.
1718. Repeal of the Occasional Conformity Act (1711) and the Schism Act (1713).
1753. Lord Hardwicke's Marriage Act required (except those of Jews and Quakers) all marriages to be solemnized in a church.
1778. Sir George Savile's Relief Act for Roman Catholics.
1779. Dissenting Ministers' Act.
1791. Another Act for the Relief of the Roman Catholics.
1828. The Repeal of the Test and Corporation Acts.
1829. The Roman Catholic Emancipation Act.
1836 Dissenters allowed to solemnize marriages in their own chapels.
1858. The Jews were placed on the same footing as Dissenters.
1871. The Universities Test Act.

APPENDIX VI

PARLIAMENTARY REFORM

1745. Sir F. Dashwood proposes the reform of Parliament.
1776. Wilkes brings forward a motion for Parliamentary Reform.
1780. The Duke of Richmond brings in a Bill for Annual Parliaments, Manhood Suffrage, and Electoral Districts.
1783. 1785. Pitt's two attempts to secure Parliamentary Reform are defeated.
1792. 1793. Mr. Grey's motions for Parliamentary Reform are defeated by large majorities.
1809. 1817. 1818. 1819. These years see the failure of Sir Francis Burdett's efforts to reform Parliament.
1819–23. During each of these years Lord J. Russell brings forward the question of Parliamentary Reform. In 1821 he secures the disfranchisement of Grampound.
1827. Lord J. Russell fails to secure the disfranchisement of Penryn.
1830. Lord J. Russell fails to secure the enfranchisement of Manchester, Birmingham, and Leeds.
Two events lead to the passing of the Reform Bill of 1832:
(1) The accession of William IV. (June 26, 1830), who is not opposed to Reform of Parliament.
(2) The French Revolution (June 27 *seq.* 1830) which showed that a revolution could be effected with little bloodshed.
1830. Lord Grey becomes Prime Minister on condition that the Cabinet should carry out Reform of Parliament (Nov.).
1832. The Reform Bill is finally carried.
1867. A Reform Bill is passed (Aug.).
1911. A Parliament Bill is carried 'to make better provision for the regulation of the relations between the two Houses and to limit the duration of Parliament.'
1918. A Reform Bill is passed.
,, The election of Women to Parliament is recognised (Oct.).

APPENDIX VII

MINISTERS OF WILLIAM III.

I.—Feb. 1689–May 1694.

Lord President of Council—Danby (cr. Marquis of Carmarthen, April 1689).
Lord Privy Seal—Halifax, till Feb. 1690; Pembroke, March 1692.
Secretaries of State—Nottingham (South), till Nov. 1693; Shrewsbury, March 1694 (cr. Duke, April 1694); Shrewsbury (North); Viscount Sydney, Dec. 1690; Sir John Trenchard, March 1693.
Lord Keeper—Sir John Somers, March 1693.
[The Great Seal was in Commission from 1689 to 1693, Sir John Maynard being First Commissioner till May 1690, when he was succeeded by Sir John Trevor.]
First Lord of Treasury—Viscount Mordaunt (cr. Earl of Monmouth, April 1689); Sir John Lowther, March 1690; Lord Godolphin, Sept. 1690.
First Lord of Admiralty—Admiral Herbert (cr. Earl of Torrington, May 1689); Pembroke, Jan. 1690; Lord Cornwallis, March 1692; Viscount Falkland, April 1693 (died May 1694).
Chancellor of Exchequer—Lord Delamere; Richard Hampden, March 1690.
Lord Steward—Earl of Devonshire.
Lord Chamberlain—Earl of Dorset.
Junior Lord of Treasury (*in the Cabinet*)—Sir Edward Seymour, March 1692.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Viscount Sydney, March 1692 till July 1693.
Master of the Horse—Henry Nassau d'Auverquerque.
Groom of the State—W. Bentinck (cr. Earl of Portland, April 1689).
Master-General of Ordnance—Sydney, July 1693 (cr. Earl of Romney).
Treasurer of the Navy—Admiral Russell.
Attorney-General—Sir Henry Pittefex; Sir George Treby, May 1689; Somers, May 1692; Sir Edward Ward, April 1693.
Solicitor-General—Sir George Treby; Sir John Somers, May 1689; Sir Thomas Trevor, May 1692.
Lord Chancellor of Ireland—Sir C. Porter, Dec. 1690.

II.—May 1694–Nov. 1700.

President of Council—Carmarthen (cr. Duke of Leeds, May 1694); Pembroke, May 1699.
Lord Privy Seal—Pembroke; Viscount Lonsdale (Sir J. Lowther), May 1699 (died July 1700).

Secretaries of State—Shrewsbury (South); Earl of Jersey, May 1699; Trenchard (North), died April 1695; Sir William Trumbull, May 1695; James Vernon, Oct. 1697.
Lord Keeper—Sir John Somers (Lord Chancellor and cr. Lord Somers, April 1697); Sir Nathan Wright, May 1700.
First Lord of Treasury—Godolphin (resigned, Oct. 1696); Charles Montagu, May 1697); Earl of Tankerville, Nov. 1699.
First Lord of Admiralty—Admiral Russell (cr. Earl of Orford, May 1697); Earl of Bridgewater, June 1699.
Chancellor of Exchequer—C. Montagu; John Smith, Nov. 1699.
Lord Steward—Devonshire (cr. Duke, May 1694).
Lord Chamberlain—Dorset; Sunderland, April 1697; Shrewsbury, Oct. 1697; Jersey, June 1700.
In Cabinet without Office—Marquis of Normanby, June 1694–1696.
Lord Deputy of Ireland—Lord Capel (died May 1696).
Master of Horse—D'Auverquerque (cr. Earl of Grantham, Dec. 1698).
Groom of State—Portland.
Master-General of Ordnance—Romney.
Treasurer of Navy—Admiral Russell (cr. Earl of Orford); Sir Thomas Littleton, May 1699.
First Lord of Trade—Earl of Bridgewater, Dec. 1695; Earl of Stanford, June 1699.
Attorney-General—Sir E. Ward; Sir Thomas Trevor, June 1695.
Solicitor-General—Sir T. Trevor; Sir John Hawles, July 1695.
Lord Chancellor of Ireland—Sir C. Porter (died Dec. 1696); John Methuen, March 1697.

III.—Nov. 1700–March 1702.

First Lord of Treasury—Godolphin; Earl of Carlisle, Dec. 1701.
Lord Keeper—Sir N. Wright.
President of Council—Pembroke; Duke of Somerset, Jan. 1702.
Lord Privy Seal—Tankerville (died June 1701).
Secretaries of State—James Vernon (South; North, Jan. 1702); Sir Charles Hodges (North); Earl of Manchester (South), Jan. 1702.
First Lord of Admiralty—Bridgewater (died March 1701); Pembroke, April 1701 (Lord High Admiral, Jan. 1702).
Chancellor of Exchequer—J. Smith; Henry Boyle, March 1701.
Lord Steward—Devonshire.
Lord Chamberlain—Jersey.
In Cabinet without Office—Earl of Rochester, till Dec. 1700.
Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland—Rochester, Dec. 1700.
Master of Horse—Grantham.
Groom of State—Portland.
Master-General of Ordnance—Romney.
Treasurer of Navy—Littleton.
Attorney-General—Sir T. Trevor; Sir Edward Northey, July 1701.
Solicitor-General—Hawles.
Lord Chancellor of Ireland—Methuen.

Printed by R. & R. Clark, Limited, *Edinburgh.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

Extra Crown 8vo.

EUROPEAN HISTORY

CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED

A.D. 476–1919

BY

ARTHUR HASSALL, M.A.

A New Edition in which the History has been brought up to the year 1919

LONDON:

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

Foreign Statesmen Series.

Edited by J. B. BURY, LL.D., Regius Professor of Modern History at Cambridge.

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. net each.

CHARLES THE GREAT. By THOMAS HODGKIN, D.C.L., Author of *Italy and Her Invaders*, etc.

PHILIP AUGUSTUS. By Rev. W. H. HUTTON, Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Oxford.

WILLIAM THE SILENT. By FREDERIC HARRISON.

PHILIP THE SECOND OF SPAIN. By Major MARTIN HUME.

RICHELIEU. By R. LODGE, Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh.

MARIA THERESA. By J. FRANCK BRIGHT, D.D.

JOSEPH II. By J. FRANCK BRIGHT, D.D.

MIRABEAU. By P. F. WILLERT, Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford.

COSIMO DE MEDICI. By Miss K. D. EWART.

CAVOUR. By the Countess MARTINENGO CESARESCO.

MAZARIN. By ARTHUR HASSALL, Student and Tutor of Christ Church, Oxford.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.

Date Due

MAR 1 '39			
AUG 3 '39			
OCT 24 '47			
MAR 4 '48			
JAN 25 '49			
APR 28 '50			
FEB 11 '65			
OCT. - 5. 1977			
FEB 1 2 1982			
DEC 23 1981			
DEC. 0 '81			

Main DA32.7.H35
Hassall, Arthur,
h history chronologically arranged
3 [illegible] 00102 [illegible] 9
NISON UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

DA
32.7
.H35

81124